THE

Petworth MS

of

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
THE
Petworth MS
of
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

LONDON:
PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879.
First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, HUNGAY
## CONTENTS OF THE PETWORTH MS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>A. § 1. General Prologue</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>B. § 4. Shipman’s Tale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 2. Knight’s Tale (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)</td>
<td>26, 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 3. Knight-Miller Link</td>
<td>89, 89</td>
<td>4. Shipman’s Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant’s Wife)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 4. Miller’s Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, &amp; the Oxford Carpenter’s Wife)</td>
<td>92, 92</td>
<td>5. Shipman-Prioress Link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 5. Miller-Reeve Link</td>
<td>111, 111</td>
<td>6. Prioress’s (Proem and) Tale (of the little murderer Boy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 6. Reeve’s Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)</td>
<td>113, 113</td>
<td>§ 1. Man of Law’s Head-Link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 8. Cook’s Tale (unfinishd: of the London Victualler’s Apprentice)</td>
<td>127, 127</td>
<td>Latin Side-Notes to the Man of Law’s Tale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Appendix to Group A:
- A spurious COOK-GAMELYN LINK of 2 lines, and The spurious TALE of GAMELYN | 129 |
- Spurious Cook (t. i. GAMELYN)—SHIPMAN LINK | 155 |

---

1 Misplaced by the scribe, as its words show it was meant for a (spurious) Pardoner-Shipman Link.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Petworth Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F. § 2. Squire's Tale <em>(unfinished: of the Magic Horse, &amp;c, and the Falcon)</em></td>
<td>479</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK <em>(wrongly as SQUIRE-MERCHANT LINK)</em></td>
<td>498</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. § 4. Merchant's Tale</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble <em>(of her 5 Husbands, &amp;c.)</em></td>
<td>334</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale <em>(of what Women most desire)</em></td>
<td>359</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Friar's Tale <em>(of the Sum'ner carrid off to Hell)</em></td>
<td>372</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale *(of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman; incomplete, <em>with spurious end.</em> For the genuine end, 1. 2159—2294, from Additional MS. 5140, Brit. Mus., <em>see Appendix 1, p. 1</em>)</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


2 The MS. wants the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied from MS. Reg. 17 D xv. The Petworth MS. also begins the Tale at l. 829 in the Preamble, p. 294, p. 357 Six-Text.

3 The MS. wants st. 160, E 1170-76, p. 372 Pet., referring to the Wife of Bath, and also wrongly puts the 4th stanza of the Envoy (st. 164 of the Tale) last, after the 5th and 6th, p. 373 Pet.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Petworth Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E. § 5.</td>
<td>MERCHANT’S END-LINK ...</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. § 1.</td>
<td>SQUIRE’s HEAD-LINK ...</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4.</td>
<td>Franklin’s (Proem and) Tale¹</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. § 1.</td>
<td>Second Nun’s (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) ...</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2.</td>
<td>SECOND-NUN—CANON’s-YEOMAN Link ...</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3.</td>
<td>Canon’s Yeoman’s Preamble (of Alchemy, &amp;c.) ...</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4.</td>
<td>Canon’s Yeoman’s Tale (of the ras-cally Alchemist-Canon) ...</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spurious CANON’s-YEOMAN—DOCTOR LINK | 450 |

| C. § 1. | Doctor’s Tale (of Virginia) ... | 303 | 451 |
| § 2. | DOCTOR-PARDONER Link ... | 312 | 460 |
| § 3. | PARDONER’s Preamble (of his Preaching and Tricks) ... | 314 | 462 |
| § 4. | PARDONER’s Tale (of the Three Rioters) ... | 318 | 466 |


| B. § 7. | PRIORRESS-THOPAS Link ... | 190 | 481 |
| § 8. | Chaucer’s Tale of Sir Thopas (Fitte 2, p. 197 S-T, 488 Pet.) ... | 191 | 482 |
| § 9. | THOPAS-MELIBE Link ... | 199 | 490 |
| § 10. | Chaucer’s Tale of Melibe (prose: on Prudence) ... | 201 | 492 |
| § 11. | MELIBE-MONK Link ... | 253 | 544 |
| § 12. | Monk’s Tale¹ (of Men fallen from high estate) ... | 256 | 547 |

¹ Like the Corpus and Lansdowne MSS., the Petworth leaves out F 1423-4 and 1433-4, and has a spurious line, F 1436 (mis-placed), p. 529 S-T, p. 396 Pet. It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8 (p. 398-9), known only in the Ellesmere MS. Like Corp. and Lansd., Petworth has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 S-T, but it does not leave out F 1567-8, as Corp. and Lansd. do.

² The 4 ‘Modern Instances’—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right place, after Zenobia, p. 559 Pet., p. 268 Six-Text.
Appendix

OF SECTIONS, CUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE PETWORTH MS.

1. Group D, § 6, l. 2159-2294, end of the Sum'ner's Tale, from Addit. MS. 5140, Brit. Mus. ... ... ... ... ... 397 705

2. Group E, § 3, the Clerk-Merchant-Link, from Addit. MS. 5140 ... ... ... ... ... 442 709

3. Woodcuts of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales, from the Ellesm. MS.

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

PETWORTH MS.

Han that Aprille with his shoures soote
The drought of marche hath perced to pe roote
And bathes euery veyne in swich licoure
Of which vertue engendrid is pe floure
Whan zephirus ek with his swete breth
Inspired hath in euery holt and hetth
The tendre croppis and pe yonge sonne
Hath in the ram his halfe cours yronne

And smale foules make melodye
That slepen al nyght with open eyghe
So prikep hem nature in her corages
Than longen folk to gon on pilgrymes

And palmers for to seke strauenge strondes
To ferne halowes couthe in sondry londes
And specially fram euery shires ende
Of engelond to Caunterbury they wende
The holy blisseful martir for to seke
That hem hath holpen when that pey were seke
Byfille pat in that seson on aday
In southwerk atte Tabbard as I lay
Redy to wende on my pilgrmage
To Cantirbury with ful devout corage
At nyht was come in to pat hostellerye
Wel nyne and twenty on a companye
Of sondry folk by auenture ysalle
In felashipe and pilgrymes were pey alle
That toward Cauntirbery wolde ryde
The Chambres and stables weren wyde
And wel weren esed atte beste
And schortly whan the sonne was to reste
So hadde I spoken with hem euerychon
That I was of here felaschipe anon
And made forward erly for to ryse
To takeoure wcy there as I you deuyse
But natheles whil I haue tyme and space
Or pat I ferther in this tale pace
Me thynkèp it accordant to reson
To telle yow al the Condicion
Of ech of hem so as it seumed me
And whiche they were. and of what degree
And eke in what array pat they were Inne
And at a knyght or I wol first bigynne
A knyght per was and pat a worthy man
That fro pe tyme pat he ferst bogan
To riden out, he louede Chyualrye
Trouthe and honour fredom and curtesye
fful worthy was he in his lordis worre
And therto hadde he ryden no man ferre
As wel in Cristendom as in hetenesse
And euere honoured for his worthynesse
If At Alisaundre he was whan it [was] wonne
fful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne
Aboven alle nacionas in Pruce
In lettowe had he reysed and in Ruce
No cristene man so ofte of his degre
In Gernade at the sege ek hadde he be
Of Algezire and riden in belmarye
At Lyeis was he and at Satalye
When they were wonne and in the grete see
At many a noble armeye had he be
At mortel batailles had he ben fyftene
And fouhten for our faith at tramessene
In lystes thryes, and ay slayne his foo
This ilke worthy knyght had ben also
Somtyme with the lord of Palatye
Ayeyn an othir hethen in Turkye
And euere more he hadde a souereyne pry
And though pat he was worthy he was wys
And of his port as meke as is a mayde
He neuer yet no velyne ne sayde
In al his lyf vnto no manere wight
He was a verrey parfit gentil knyght
ffor to tellen yow of his array
His hors weren gode. but he was not gay
Of lustyony we redede a gepon
Al bismotered with his habirgeon
ffor he was late ycome from his viage
And wente for to don his pilgrymage
With hym per was his sone a yong squyere
A louyere and a lusty bachclere
With lockes crulle as they were leyd in presse
Of twenty yere of age he was I gesse
Of his stature he was of euene lengtne
And wonderly deleyuere and grete of strengthne
And he hadde be somtyme in chyuachye
In ffiaundres in Artoys and in Pikardye
And born him wel as of so litil space
In hope to stond in his lady grace
Embroyded was he as it were a mede
Aft ful of fresshe floures white and rede
Syngynge he was. or floytynge al the day
He was also fressh as ys pe moneth of may
Short was his gowne with sloves longe and wyde
Wel koude he sitte on an hors and faire ryde
Ho koude songes make. and wel endite
Iuste and eke daunce and wel portrey and write.
So hote he louede. that by nygter tale
He slepte namore than doth a nyghtyngale
Corteys he was lowely and servisable

PETWORTH 3
And karf biforn his fadir at the table

ANothir yeman hadde he and seruañtes na mo
At that tymethe hym lyst ryde so
And he was clad in coote and hood of grene
A sheef of pocok were bryght and kene
Vndir his belt he bar full thriftily
Wel couthe he dresse his takel yemanly
Hise were drouped noght with þe þere lowe
And in his hond he bar a myghty bowe
A not hed hadde he with a broun visage
Of wode craft wel couthe he al the visage
Vppon his arme he bar a gay bracer
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler
And on that opir syde a gay daggere
Harnesed wel and sharp as poynþ of þer sperše
A Cristoffre on his brest of seluer shene
An horn he bar the bawdrik was of grene
A foster was he soþly as I gesse

Ther was a nonne also a prioresse
That of hir smylynge was ful symple and coy
Hire grettesþ ooth was butþ by seþ[þ]te loy
And she was clepid ma dame Englentyne
fful wel she songþ the seruyse divyne
Entuned in hire nose ful semly
And frenshe she spakþ ful faire and fetysly
Aftir the skole of Stratford atte bowe
flor fresch of Parys was to hire vnknowe
At mete wel I-taught was sche with alle
She leet no morsel from hir lippes falle
Ne wete hire fyngres in hire sause depe
Wel couthe she carye a morsel and wel kepe
That no drope ne fille vppon hire breste
In curtesye was setþ ful moche hire leste
Hire ouer lippe wiped she so clene
That in hir cuppe ther was no ferthing sene
Of grece whan she dronken hadde hire draughte

PETWORTH
ful semily aftir hir mete she raughte
And sikerly scie was of gret disporte
And ful plesaunt and amable of porte
And peynede hire to counterfete chere
Of court. and to ben estatliche of manere
And to be holdenigne of reverence
But for to spoken of hir Conciense
She was so charitable and so pitous
She wolde wepe yif t she saufi a mous
Kauth[t] in a trappe yif it were ded or bledde
Of smale houndes had she that she fedde
With rostid flessh or mylk or wastelbrede
But sere wepte she yf oon of hem were dede
Or yf men smoot yt with a yerde smerte
And al was conscience and tendre herte
fful semeliche hire wympil pynchid was
Hir nose was streighte. hire eighen grey as glas
Hire mouth ful smal and therto softe and rede
But sekerly she hadde a fair forhede
It was almost a spanne brood I trowe
ffor hardly she was nouhit vndirgrowe
fful fetys was hir cloke as I was waar
Of smal coral aboute hir arme she baar
A paire of bedys gaudid al with grene
And ther on hyngt a broche of gold ful shene
On which per was firstt writen a crowned A
And aftir amor vincit omnia
An othir Nonne with hire hadde she
That was hire chapeleyn. and prestes thre
A monk per was a fair for the maistrye
An outt ridere thatt loued venerye
A manly man to ben an Abbott able
fful many a deynte hors hadde he in stable
And whanne he rood. men myhte his brydiffe here
Gynglynge in a whistelynge wynd as clere
And eke as loude as dooth pe chapel belle
Ther as this lord was keper of the selle 172
The reule of seynt Maure or of seint Benet 176
Bi cause þat yt was olde and somdel streit
This ylke monke leet olde pynges pace
And heeld aftir the newe world the space
He yaf nouhit of the text a pulled hen
That seith that hunters be nouhit holy men
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
Is likened tille a fisshe þat is watirles
This is to seye a monke out of his cloistre
But thilke text held he nouhit worth an oystre
And I seyde his opynion was good
What shulde he studie and make hymself wood
Vpon a book alwey in cloistre to poure
Or swynke with his hondis and laboure
As Austyn bit. thou shalt the world be serued
Lat Austyn haue his swynk to him reserued
Therfore he was a pricaour aright
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift as foule in flight
Of prikyng and of huntsynge for the hare
Was al his lust for no cost wole he spare
I seigh his sleves I-purfiled at the hond
With grys and that the fynest of a loude
And for to festne his hood vndir the Chynne
He hadde of golde wrought a ful curious pynne
A loue knotte in the gretter ende þer was
His hed was ballyd that shon as ony glas
And eke his face. as he hadde ben aonynt
He was a lord ful fat and in good poynþ
Hise eighen stepe and rollynge in his hede
That stemede as a fourneys of a lede
Hise botes soule þis hors in grete estate
Now certeynly he was a fair prelate
He nas nat pale as a forpynd goost
A fat swan louede he best of any roost
His palfray was [as] brou[n]d as ys a berye

PETWORTH 6
A frere ther was a wa[n]toune and [a] merye
A lymytour a ful solempne man
In alle the ordres foure is noon that can
So mochel of daliañce and fair langage
He hadde made ful many a Mariage
Of yonge wommen at' his owne cost'
Vn to his ordre he was a noble post
ful wel biloued and famulier was he
With frankelynes oueral in his contre
And with worthy wommen of the toun
flor he hadde power of confession
As seide hym self more than a Curat'
flor [of] his ordre he was lycenciatt
ful swetely herede he confession)
And plesaunt' was his absolucion
He was an esy man to yeue penañce
Ther as he wiste to han a good pitañce
flor wnto a pore ordre for to yeue
Is signe that' a man ys wel yshreve
flor yf' he yaf he dorste make avaunt
He wiste pat' a man was repentaunt'
flor many a man is so hard of' his herte
He may noght' wepe al pouh him sore smerte
Ther fore in stede of' wepynge and preiers
Men mote yeue seluer / to the pore freres
His tipet was ay fassed ful of knyfes
And pynnes for to yeue faire wyfes
And certeynly he hadde a mery note
Wel coude he syngen and playen on a roote
Of yeddynges he bar vttirly the pryce
His necke white was as the flour delyce
Therto he was strong as a champioun
He knew the tauernes wel in every toun
And cuerich Osteller and tapestere
Bet than a lazer or a beggere
flor vnto swich a worthy man as he
Acordith nouht as by his faculte 244
To haue with swich seke lazers aequyntance
It is nouht honest / it may nouht avance
ffor to delen with swich poraille
But al with riche and sillers of vitaille 248
And oueral ther as profite sholde aryse
Curtays he was and lowely of seruyse
Ther nas no man nowher so vertuous
He was the beste beggere in his hous 252

ffor jouh a widewe hadde nouht a sho
So plesaunt was his Inprincipio
Yet wolde he haue a ferthyng or he wente
His purchace was wel bettere pan his rente 256
And rage he couthe as it were rift a whelpe
In louedaies ther coude he mochil helpe
ffor ther he was not liche a cloistrere
With a thredbare cope as a pore scolere
But he was lyke a maistir or a pope
Of double worstede was his semy cope
That rounded as a belle out of the presse
Somwhat he lipsede for his wantonesse 264
To make his englyssh swete vpon his tonge
And in his harpynge whan pat he had songe
Hise eyghten twynclede in his hede aright
As doon the sterres in a frosty nyht 268
This worthy lymytour was clepid hubert
A Marchant was ther with a longe berd
In motle and heyfi on horse he satte
Vppon his heued a flaundrishe beuer hatte 272
Hise botis clapsid faire and fetsly
His resouns he spak ful solemnely
Shewynge alwey the encres of his wynnynge
He wolde the see were kept for any thynge 276
Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle

PETWORTH 8
Wel coude he in eschange sheldes selfe
This worthy man ful wel his witte bisetto
Ther wiste no wighte thate he was in detto
So estatly was he of his gouernance
With his bargaynes and with his cheuyssance
fforsoth he was a worthy man with alle
But sothely to seyne I not how men hym calle

A Clerk per was of Oxenforde also
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go
As lene was his hors as ys a rake
And he was not right fat I wndirtake
But lokede holewh and perti soburly
fful thredbare was his ouerest Courtepy
ffor he hadde yit geten him no benefice
Ne was so wordly [for] to haue office
ffor hym was leuere haue at his bed hede
Twenty bokes clad in blakc or rede
Of Aristotle and his philosophie
Then robes riche or fithel or gay sautrye
But al be thate he was a philosophre
Yett hadde he but litel gold in cofre
But al thate he myhte of his frendes hente
On bokes and on lernynge he it spente
And besily gan for the soules preye
Of hem that yaf hym wharwith to skole-aye
Of studie tooke he moost cure and most hede
Naughte a word spak he / more than was nede /
And thate was seid in forme and reuerence
And shorte and quyke and ful [of] hey sentence
Sownynge in moral vertue was his speche
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly techo

A sergant of the lawe / war and wys
Thate often hadde ben atte parvys
That was also ful riche of excellence
Discret he was and of gret reuerence
He semed swich his wordis wern so wise

PETWORTH 9
Justice he was ful often in assise
By patent and by pleyn commyssione
ffor his science, and for his high renown
Of fees and robes hadde he many on
So gret a purchassour was nowher non
Al was fee symple to him in effecte
His purchassynge myht nouht ben infecte
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas
And yet he semed bisiere than he was
In termes hadde he caas and domes alle
That from the tyme of kyng William were falle
Therto he cowde endite and make a thyng
Ther couthe no wight pynche at his writyng
And euery statute couthe he pleyne by roote
He rood but homely in a medle coote
Gert with a sent of selk wip barres smale
Of his array telle I no lenger tale
A affrankeleyn was in his compaignye
Whit was his berd as is the daieseye
Of his complexioune he was sangwyne
Wel louede he by the morewe a soppe in wyne
To lyuen in delite euere was his wone
ffor he was Epiournes owne some
That helde opnyon pat pleyn delite
Was verrey felicite parfite
An houshaldere and that a greet was he
Seint Iulyan he was in his contre
His bred his ale was allevys aftir oon
A bettir envyned man / was nowher noon /
With oute bakemete was neuere his hous
Of fissche and fleisshe and pat so plentevous
It swedede in his hous of mete and drynke
Of alle deyntethes that men couthe thinke
Aftir the sondry sesons of the yere
So changed he his mete and his sopere
fful many a fat partrich hadde he in Mewe
And many a breme and many a luce in stewe. 
Wo was his cook but [if] his sauce were. 
Poynant and sharpe and redy al his gere. 
His table dormant in his halle al way. 
Stood redy couered al the longe day. 
At sessions ther was he lord and sire. 
fful often tyme he was knyght of the shire. 
An anelas and a gypsere al of silke. 
Heng at his girdel white as morne mylke. 
A sherreff had he ben and a comptour. 
Was nowher swich a worthy vauasour. 
A habirdasshere and a Carpenter. 
A Webbe, a Diere and a Tapecer. 
And they were clothid alle in oo lyuere. 
Of a solempne and a greet fraternyte. 
fful freshh and newe here gere apiked was. 
Here knyfes nere chap[ed] nouht with bras. 
But al with syluer wrought ful clene and wel. 
Here gerdelles and her pouches euery del. 
Wel semed ech of hem a fair burges. 
To sitten in a yeldhalle on a deys. 
Eucriche for the wisdom that he can. 
Was shaply for to bene an Aldirman. 
For cateit hadde they I-nouh and Rente. 
And eke her wifes wolde it wel assente. 
And elles certeyn[ly] they were to blame. 
It is ful fair to be clepid Madame. 
And gon to vigilies al be fore. 
And haue a mantel rialliche I-bore. 
A Cook they hadde with hem for the nones. 
To boille the chikenes with pe maribones. 
And poudre Marchant tart of Gallyngale. 
Wel kowde he knowe a drauit of london ale. 
He Couthe roste and sethe and broyle and frye. 
Maken Mortrews and wel bake a pye. 
But gret ha[r]m was it as it thouhte me.
That on his shene a mormal hadde he
For blank manger that made he with the beste
A Shipman was ther / wonyng for bi weste 388
For ouht I woot he was of Dertemouthe
He rood vppon a Rouncy as he couthe
In a gowne of ssaldyng to the kne 392
A daggar hangynge in a lace hadde he
Aboute his necke vndir his arme doun
The hote somer hadde made his hiew al broun
And Certeynly he was a good felawe
ful many a draulit of wyn hadde he drawe 396
ffrom burdeux ward while the chapmen slepe
Of nyce conscience took he no kepe
Yif that he fault / and hadde the heilierc hond$ 400
By watir he sente hem home to every lond$
But of his craft / to rikene wel his tydes
His stremcs and his daunger him bisydes
His herberu li his moone and his lodmanage
Ther nos noon suchi from hulle to Cartage 404
Hardy he was / and wys to vndirotek
With many a tempest had his berd be shake
He knew alle the hauenes as they were
ffro gutlond to the cape de fynystere 408
And euer cryke in bretaygne and in Spayne
His barge y-clepid was the maudeleyne
With us ther was a doctour of fisik$
In al this world$ ne was ther none hym lik$
To speke of fisike and of surgerye
ffor he was grounded in astronomye
He kepte his pacient a ful greet del 412
In houres by his magik$ naturel
Wel couthe he fortune the assendent$
Of his ymages for his pacient$
He knew the cause of euery maladye [leaf 6, back]
Wero it of hoot or cold$ or moyst or drye 420
And wher engendred and [of] what humour

PETWORTH 12
He was a verrey parfit practisour
The cause I-knowe and of his harm the roote
Anoon he yaf the sike man his boote
ful redy hadde he his apotecaries
To sende hem drugges / and his letuaries
flor ech of hem made othir for to wynne
Her frendshipe nas nat newe to bigynne
Wel knew he the olde Escalapius
And diascoride and ek' Rufus
Old ypocras Hayly and Galien
Serapion Rasis and Auysen
Aueroys Damascien and constantyne
Bernard and Gatisden and Gilbertyne
Of his diete mesurable was he
flor it was of no superfluyte
Bot of gret norshinge and digestable
His studie was but litel on the bible
In sangweyn and in perce he clad was al
Lyned with Taffata and with sendal
And yet he was but esy of dispence
He kepte that he wan in pestilence
flor gold in Phisik' is a cordeall
Therfore he louede gold in special

Good wiff ther was of besides bathe
But she was somdel def and pat was scathe
Of cloth makyng sche hadde such an haunt
She passid hem of ypres and of Gaunt
In alle the parisch wif' ne was ther noon
That to the offrynge toforn hir shulde goon
And yf ther dide / certeyn wroth was she
That she was out of al[le] charite
Hir couerchefes ful fyne were of ground
I durste swere they weyden ten pound
That on a Sunday weren vpon hire hede
Hir hosen weren of fyne scarlet' rede
ful streight I-teied / and shoes ful moist' and newe

PETWORTH 13
Bold was hir face and faire / and red of hiewe
She was a worthi womman al hir lyue
Housbondes atte chirche dore she hadde fyue
With outen othir companie in youthe
But ther of neyth nouht to speke as nouthe
And thries hadde she bene at Jerusalem
She had[de] passed many a strange strem
At Rome schre had ben / and at bolyne
In Galice at saint Iame and at Coloigne
She koude moche on wandrynge bi the weye
Gat tothid was she sothely for to seie
Vp on an Amblere esily she satte
I-wympled wel and on hir heed an hatte
As brood as is a bokellere or a targe
A fot mantel abouten hire hipes large
And on hire feet a preire of spores sharpe
In felaschipe wel couthe sche lawlie and carpe
Of remedies of loue she kneul parchaunce
ffor she couthe of that art the daunce
A Good man was there of religioun
And was a pore persoun of a toun
But riche he was of holy thouht and werk
He was also a lerned man and a clerk
That Cristes gospel treuly wolde preche
His parisschens denoutly wolde he teche
Benyngne he was and wondir diligent
And in aduersite / ful pacient
And swich he was [i]preued ofte sithes
fful looth were him to cursen for his tythes
But rather wolde he yeuen out of doute
Vnto his poure parisschens aboute
Of his offrynge and of his substance
He couthe in litil thing han suffisaunce
Wide was hise parisshe and houses fer asondir
But he ne lafte nouthir for rayno ne for thundir
In sikenesse nor in meschief to visite
The ferrest in his parisch myche and lite
Vp on his fete / and in his hond a staff
This noble ensample to his shepe he yaf
That ferst he wroughte. and afterward pat he tauhte
Out of the gospel he po wordes cauhte
And this figure he addede ek therto
That yf gold ruste / what shal Iren do
For if a prest be foul on whom we triste
No wondir is a lewed man to ruste
And shame it is yf a prest take kepe
A shiten sheperde and a clene shepe
Wel ouhte a preest ensample for to yeue
By his clennesse hou that his sheepe shulde lyue
He set nauhit his benefice to hire
And leet his sheep acombred in the myre
And ran to london vn to seint Poules
To seke hym a chanterye for soules
Or with a bretherhede to bene with holde
But duelte at home / and kepte wel his fold
So that the wolf ne made it not myscaurye
He was a shapperde and not a mercenarie
And thouf he holy were and vertuous
He was nouhit to synful men dispitous
Ne oñ his speche daungerous ne digne
But in his techynge discreet and benygne
To drawen folk to heuene by fairnesse
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse
But it were eny person obstynate
What so he were of heigh or lowli estate
Hym wolde he snebbe sharply for the nones
A bettre prest I trowe pat nowher noon es
He waitede aftir no pompe and reuerence
Ne maked hym a spiced conscience
But cristes loro / and his apostles tuelue
He tauhte / but ferst he folewed in hymselue
With hym ther was a plouhman / was his brobir
That hadde I-lad of dong ful many a fothir
And a trewe swynkere and a good was he
Lyvynge in pees / and parfit' charite
God loued he best' with al his hole herte
At' alle tymes though he gamed or smerte
And than his neighbure riht as hymselue
He wolde thresshe and therto dike and delue
For cristes sake / for euery pouere wight
With ouute hire / yif hit lay in his myght
Hise tythis payed he ful faire and wel
Bothen of his propre swynke and his catel
In a tabbard he rood vp on a mere
Ther was also a Reve and a Mellere
A somenour and a Pardoner also
A Maunciple and my self' ther nar na mo
The mellere was a strong' carle for the nones
fful bigge he was / of brawne and ek' of bones
That prowed wel / for oueral thare he cam
Atte wrastelynge / he wolde haue a-wey the ram
He was short shuldered a thicke knarre
Ther was no dore that he ne wolde heue of barre
Or breke it at' a rennyenge with his heed
His berd as any sowe or fox was reed
And therto brood as pouh it' were a spade
Vp on the cop right' of his nose he hade
A werte and peron stood a tuft of' heres
Rede as the brystelest of' a sowes eres
His nose prilles blake were and wyde
A swerd and a bokelere bar he be his side
His mouthe as greet' was as a greet' fourneys
He was a iangelere and a goliardeys
And that' was moost' of' synne and of' harlotryes
Wel couthe he stele corn / and tolle thryes
And yit' he hadde a thombe of gold parde
A white cote and a blewe hood wered he
A bagge-pipe wel couthe he blowe and sowne
And ferwith al he bouht us out of towne
A
Gentil maunciple was per of a temple
Of which a catour myghte take ensample
ffor to ben wise in biynge of vitaille
ffor whepir pat he payed / or toke by taille
Algate he waitede so in his achate
That he was ay beforne and in good estate
Now is not pat of god a ful fair grace
That such a lewed mannnes wit shal pace
The wysdom of an hepe of lerned men
Of maystres hadde he mo pan thries ten
That were of lawe expert an Curious
Of wich ther was a doseyn in that hous
Worthy to bene stywardes of Rente and lond
Of any lord that is in Ingelond
To make hym lyue by his propre good
In honour detteles but if that he were wood
Or lyue als skarsly as hym lyst desire
And able for to helpen al a shire
In any cas that myhte falle or happe
And yit this Maunciple sette ther althir cappe
The Reue was a scelendre colorik man
His berd was shaue / as nyhe as euer he can
His heer was by hise cres ful rounde yshorne
His topp was docked like a prest byforne
fful longe Were his legges and ful lene
I-like a staf / ther was no calf ysene
Wel couthe he kepe a Garner or a bynne
Ther was none auditour couthe on hym wynne
Wel wiste he / by the drought and by the reyne
The yeldynge of his seed / and of his greyne
Hise lorde sheepe / hise neete / hise dayerie
His swyne / his hors / his stoor / and his pultrye
Was hoolly in this reues gouernynge
And by his covenande / yaf the rekenynge
Syn that his lord was twenty yeer of age
Ther couthe no man brynge hym in a-rewage
Ther nas baylyf ne herde nor othir hyne
That he ne knew his sleighte and his covyne
They were a-drad of hym / as of the deth
His wonynge was ful faire vpon an heth
With grene trees / shadowed was his place
He couthe bettre than his lord purchace
ful riche he was astored pryuely
His lorde he coupe wel plese and sub[t]ily
To zeue and lene him of his owne goode
To haue a jonke and yit a cote and hode
In coupe he had lered a good mistere
He was a wel good wrisf a Carpentere
This Reue satte vpon a wel good stot
That was al pomel grey and highte scot
A longe Surcote of Peers vppon he hadde
And by his side he bare a rusty blade
Of Northfolk was pis Reue of which I telle
Besides a toune men clepen it Baldewelle
Tukked he was as is a frere aboute
And euere he rode pe hynderest of our route
A Somnour was ther wip vs in that place
That had a fury cherubynes face
ffor Sauseflewme he was wip eyen narowe
Als hote he was and leccherous as a sparowe
With scalled browes. blak and pilled beerde
Of his visage children weren a-ferde
Ther nas quyk siluer litarage or bremston
Boras orsure no oyle of tartre nöon
Ne oynement pat wold[c] clense and byte
That him myght helpe of his whelkes white
Ne of [the] knobbes sitting in his chekes
Wel loued he garlike. oynyons and eke lekes
And for to drink strong wyne rede as blode
Than wolde he speke and cry as he were wode
And whan [that] he wel dronken had pe wyne
Than wolde he speke no worde but latyne
A fewe teermes had he two or thre
That he had lerned out of som decree
No wonder is he herde to al pe day
And eke 3e knownen it wel how pat a Iay
Can clepe watti' as wel as can pe pope
But who so couple in ope ping' hym greppe
Than had he spent al his Philosophie
Ay questio quid iuris wold he crye
He was a gentile harlot' and a kinde
A better felawe shul[de] men not fynde
He wolde suffre for a quarte of wyne
A good felawe to haue his concubynne
A twelue moneth and excuse him ate fulle
fful priuely eke a fsynche couple he pulle
And if he fonde owhere a good felawe
He wolde techen hym to han noon awe
In such caas of pe archedekens curs
But if [a] mannys soule were in his purs
ffor in his purs he shuld[e] punished be
Purs is pe archedekenes Helle seide he
But wel I wote he lyed rjst in dede
Of cursing' ou3t' eche gilty man to drede
ffor curs wil slee rjst as assoyling saueth
And also war hym of a significaiti
In daunger had he at his owne gyse
The yonge Geerles of pe diocese
And knewe her counsaile and what was al her rode
A Gallonde had he sette vpon his hede
As grete as it were for an ale stake
A Bokelere had he made hym of a Cake
With hym per rode a gentile Pardoner
Of rouncyuale his frende and his comper'
That streght was commen from pe courte of Rome
fful lowde songe he come hider' loue come
This somnour bare to hym a stif burdoñ
Was neuere trumpe of half so gre	 a souñ
This Pardoner had heer as ʒelowe as wexe
But smoth it henge, as doþ a strike of flexe 676
By ounces henge his lockes pat' he had
And þerwip he his shulders ouerspad
But' thyn it lay by culpons oon and oon
But' hode for Iolite wered he noon 680
ffor it' was trussed vp in his walette
Hym þouȝt' he rode al of þe newe gette
Discheule sauf his cap he rode al bare
Suche glaryng' eyen had he as an hare 684
A vernycle had he sewed vpon his cappe
His walet' [lay] bistorn him in his lappe
Bret ful of pardoñ commen from Rome al hote
A voyce he had as smal as a[ny] goote 688
No beerde ne had he. ne neuere shuld haue
As smoth it' was as it' were late shaue
I trowe he were a gelding' or a mare
But' of his craft' from Barwik' into ware 692
Ne was þer suche a noper pardonere
ffor in his male he had a pilowbere
Which pat seide was ours lady vaile
He seide he had a gobet' of þe saile 696
That' seynt' Peter had whan pat' he went'
Vpon þe see to Ihesu crist hym hent'
He had a croys of laton ful of stones
And in a glas he had[de] pigges bones 700
But' wiþ þise reliques whan pat' he fonde
A poor[c] person dwellyng' vpon londe
Vpon a day he gate hym more moneye
Jan þe the persone gate in Monþes tweye 704
And þus wiþ feyned flateryng and Iapes
He made þe Person and þe puple his apes
But' trew[c]ly to tellen at' þe laste
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708
Wel couþe he rede a lessoñ or a storyc

PETWORTH 20
But al best he song an offertorie
for wel he wist whan pat songe was songe
He moste preche and wel aflye his tongue
To wynne siluer as he [right] wel cowde
Therfore he songe so merily and lowde
Now have I tolde you soply in a clause
The astate. pe aray. pe nombre and eke pe cause
Why pat assembled was pis companye
In Suthwerk at pis gentil hostrye
That height pe Tabard faste by pe belle
But nowe is tymo to 3ou forto telle
Howe pat we beren vs pat ilke nyghts
Whan [we] were in pat Hostrie a-light
And after wil I telle of our viage
And al pe remenaunt of our Pilgrymage
But first I prey 3ou of 3oure curtesie
That 3o ne rette it not my vilanye
po pat I pleynly speke in pis materie
To telle 3ou her wordes and her chere
Ne pouze he speke her wordes proprly
ffor pis 3e known as wel as I
Who so shal telle a tale after a man
He mote reherce as nygh he can
eueriche word it be in his charge
Al speke he neuere so rudely and large
Or ellis he mote telle his tale untrewe
Or feyne pinggis or fynde wordes newe
He may not‘ spare al pough he were his broper
He mot also wel say. oo word as another
Crist spak him self ful brode in holy writte
And wel 3e wote no vilanye is itte
Eke Plato seip who so can hym rede
The wordes mote be cosyn to pe dede
Also I prey 3ou [to] forjene it me
Al haue I not sette folk in her degro
Here in pis tale as pat thei shulde stonde

PETWORTH 21
My witte is shorte may wel vnderstonde
Grete chere made oure hooste vs euerechon
And to pe soper sette he vs anoñ
He serued vs with vitailles at pe best
Stronge was pe wyne and wel [to] drinkt vs lest
A semely man our hooste was wip aft
ffor to [han] bene a marshal in an halt
A large man he was with yen stepe
A fairer Burges is [ther] none in chepe
Bold of his speche. and wise and wel ytauñ
And of manhode hym lacked[e] rightñ naughtñ
Eke pertò he was rightñ a mery man
And after sopere pleyen he bygan
And spak of myrth amongst oper pinges
Whan that we had[de] made our rekenyngges
And seide pus. now lordingges trewly
3e bene to me welcome riññ hertely
ffor be my troupe if pat I shal not lye
I seeññ nott pis seeñere so mery a companye
Atñ ones in pis harborowe as is nowe
ffayne wold I do 3ou merthe wistñ I howe
And of a merpe I am rightñ now by-poughtñ
To doñ 3ou ease and it shal coste nouñt
3e gone to canterbery god 3ou spede
pe blisful martirñ quite 3ou 3ourñ mede
And wel I wote. as 3e goon by pe way
3e shapen 3ou to talen and to pley
ffor trewly conforte ne myrthe is nôn
To riden by pe wey dombe as a stone
And perfor wil I. make 3ou disporte
As I seide erste and don 3ou som conforte
And if 3ou likeþ alle by oon assente
[Now] ffforto stonden at my Iuggemente
And forto worchen as I shal 3ou seie
To morowe whan 3e riden by pe weie
Now be my faders soule pat is dede
But ye be mery. I wil 3eue 3ou my hede
Holde vp 3oure hondes wip oute more speche
Our counsaile was not longe for to seche 784
Vs pouz3t it was not / worpe to make to wis
And graunted hym wip oute more avis
And bad him seie his veredit as him lest
Lordingges quod he nowe herkenef for ple best
But take it not I prei 3ou in disdeyne (leaf 11, back]
This is ple point to speke short and pleyne
That eche of 3ou to shorte wip our waye
In pis viage shal telle tailles twayne 792
To Caunterbery warte I mene it so
And homwardes he shal telle opere twoo
Of auentures pat han whilom bifalle
And which of 3ou pat berop hym best of alle 796
pat is to sey pat tellep in pis cas
Tales of best sentence and most solas
shal haue a sopere at oure alder cost
Her in pis place sitting by pis post 800
Whan pat we commen ageyn from Caunterburye
And forto make 3ou pe more merye
I wil my seluon goodly wip 3ou ride
Right at myne owne cost and be 3our gide 804
And who so wil my Iugement wipseye
Shal pay al pat we spenden by pe weye
And if 3e vouche sauf pat it be so
Telle me anoon wip outen wordes moo 808
And I will erly shape me persore
pis jinge was graunted and our opes swore
Wip ful glad hert and preien hym also 812
pat he wolde vouchesaunf so to do
And pat he wolde be our gouernour
And of our tales Iugge and roportou
And sette a sopere at a certeyn price 816
And we wold rewled bene at his deuice
In heghe and lough and pus by on assent
We bene accorded to pe luggement
And per vpon pe wyne was fette anon
We dronken and to reste wente echon 820
Wip oute eny lenger tariynge
On morowe whan pe day [bi]gan to sprynge
Vp roos oure hooste and was oure alder' Cok
And gadered vs to gidere in a flok. 824
And fory we riden a litel more yan paas [leaf 12]
Vnto pe watering' of Seynt' Thomas
And per our hooste gan his hors areste
And seide lorde harkene if yow Ieste 828
3e wote 3oure forward and I it you recordf
If euensonge and morowsonge accord
Lat' see nowe who. shal telle pe first' tale
As euer mote I drinke wyne or ale 832
Who so be rebett to my Luggement
Shal paye for al pat' by pe way is spent
Now drawepe Cut' er pat' we ferper twynne
Which pat' hap' pe shortest shal bygynne 836
¶ Sir' knyghtt' quod he my maister and my lorde
Now drawepe Cutte for pat' is myn accorde
Commeth nere quod he my lady prioresse
And 3e sir Clerk lat' be 3oure shamfastnesse 840
Ne stodieth nou3t' lay honde to every man
Anon to drawe every wight' bygan
And shortly forto tellen as it' was
Were it' be aventure or sort' or cas 844
The sope is pis pe Cut' fille to pe kny3t'
Of which full glad and blipe was every w1t'
And tellen he most his tale as it' was resoñ
By forward' and by compo[si]cionñ 848
As 3e han herde what' needet' wordes moo
And whan pis good man seegh pat' it' was soo
As he pat' wise was and obedient
To kepın his forward by his fre assent' 852
He seide sipen I shal bygynne pe game

PETWORTH 24
What welcome be pe Cutte a goddis name
Now lat vs ride and harkene what I saye
And wip pat word we ridden for our waye
And [he] byganne wip ri3t a mery chere
His tale anoñ and seide as 3e may here

\[\text{Iam que domos patrias scithice post aspera gentis:} \]
\[\text{Prelia laurigero &c. Thus endepe pe Prologe of þis} \]
\[\text{Boke.} \]
ffabula militis. Here bygynnej the knyghtes tale.

Whilom was / as olde stories tellen vs
A worpi dukr hight theseus
Of Athenes he was lord and gouernour
And in his tyme suche a Conquerour
That gretter was [ther] noon vnder pe sunne
fful many a riche contre had he wonne
What wiþ his wisdom and his chyualrye
He conquered al pe regne of femynyne
That whilom was ycleped Sithia
And wedded[e] pe quene ypolita
And brouȝt her home wiþ hym to his cuntre
Whithi moch glorie and gret solempnite
And eke her ȝenge suster Emelie
And pus with victorie and with melodye
Lat I þis noble Duke to Athenes ride
And al his hooste in armes hym beside
And certes if it were to longe to here
I wold haue tolde fully þe manere
Howe wonnen was þe Reaume of femyny
By Theseus and by his Chiuialrye
And of þe grete bataille for þe nones
Bytwyxen Athenes and amazones
And howe asseged was ypolita
The faire ladye quene of Scithia
And of þe feest þat was at her weddinge
And of þe tempest at her home commynge
But al þat þing I mot as nowe forberer
I haue god wote a large feelde to ere
And weike bene þe oxen in my ploughi
The remenaunte of þe tale is long ynogh
I wil not letten eke noon of þis route
Late every felawe telle his talo aboute
And lat se nowe who shal þe soper wynne
And þer I lafte: I wil aþein bygynne
This Duk of whom I make mencion
When he was commen almost to þe toun
In al his wele and his most Pride
He was war as he cast his eyen atside
Where þat þer kneled in þe highe waye
A companye of ladys twey and tweye
Eche after oper clad in clopes blake
But suche a crye and such a woo þei make
That in þis worlde [n]is creature lyuynge
That herde suche a-noper wamentinge
And of þis erie þei nolde neuere stynte
Til þei þe Reynes of his bridel hente
What folk bene þe þat at myn home commynge
Pertourben so my feest[e] wiþ criynge
Quod Theseus haue þe so grete envie
Of myn honour þat þus compleyn and crye
Or who hab 3ou mysdone or offended
Telleþ me if it may be amendet
And whi þat þe bene cloped þus in blak
The eldest lady of hem al[le] spak
When she had swnownd wiþ a dedly chere
þat it was rauthe forto sene and here
She seide lord to whom fortune hab þeuen
Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen
Natþ greauþ vs þoure glory and þoure honour
But þe biseke mercy and socour
Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse
Some drope of Pite þorgh þi gentelnessse
Vpon vs wrecched wommen latþe nowe falle
þfor certes lordþ þer is noon of vs alle
Thatþ she ne hab bene a doches or a quene
Nowe bene we Catyues as itþ is wel sene
Thonked be fortune and her fals[e] qwhele
pat noon estate ensurep forto bene wele
Now certes lord to abide your presence
Here in pis temple of pe goddes clemence
We han be wayting al pis fourt[e]nyzt
Helpe[p] vs lord sip it is in pi myght
I wrecche which pat wepe and weile pus
Whilom was wif to king Capaneus
That starse at Thebes cursed be pat day
And alle we pat bene in pis araye
And maken al pis lamentacioun
We losten alle our husbondes at pat toun
While pat pe assege per aboute lay
And zit nowe pe olde Creon weillaway
That lord is nowe of Thebes Cite
fulfilled of yre and of iniquite
He for despite and for his tyrannie
To doon pe dede bodys vilenye
Of al our lordez which pat bene sclawe
Haþ al pe bodies on an hepe ydrawe
And wol not suffice hem by noþ assent
Neipere to bene yburied neiþer breet
But makeþ houndes ete hem in despit
And wip pat word withouten more respit
pei fillen a Gruf and criden pitously
Hauce on vs wrecched women som mercy
And lat oure sorowe symken in pi hert
¶ This gentel duke doune from his courser stert
Wip herte pitous whan he herde hem speke
Him pouzþe pat his hert wold alto-breke
Whan he secgli hem so pitous and so mate
pat whilom were[n] of so grete astate
And in his armes he hem alle vp hente
And hem confortep in ful good entente
And swore his oþe as he was trewe knyzt
He wolde done so ferforply his myzt
Vpon the Tirant Creon hem to wreke
How Creon was of Theseus yserued
As he pat had his dep ful wel deserued
And right anon withouten more abode
His baner he displiced and forp rode
To Thebes ward and al his hooste beside
No ner Athenes wold he goo no ride
Ne take his case fulli half a day
But onward on his way pat ny3t he lay
And sent anoon ypolita the quene
And Emelye hir yonge sustre Shene
Vnto pe toune of Athenes to dwelle
And forpe he ritte per is no more to telle
The rede statue of Mars wip speres and targe
So shynepe in his white baner large
pat alle the feeldes glyteren vp and down
And by his baner born is hys pynyoun
Of gold ful riche in which per was ybetes
pe Mynataur which pat he wan in Crete
Thus ri3t pis duk. thus ri3t pis conquerour
And in his ooste of Chyualyre pe flour
Til pat he come to Thebes and alight
straire in a felde per as he pou3t to fi3t
But shortly forto spoken of pis ping
With Creon whiche pat was of Thebes king
He faught and sclowgh him manly as a knyght
In pleyen bataille and put pe folk to flight
And by asseut he wan the Cite after
And rent adoun bop walle spare and rafter
And to pe ladies he restored ageyn
pe bones of her frendes pat were scleyn
To done obsequies as was pe gyse
But it were al to longe forto devise
The grete clamour and pe wamentynge
pat pe ladies made at pe brennynge
Of pe bodies and pe grete honour

Petworth MS. 29
That theseus pe noble conquerour
Dop to pe bodies whan pei sfrom hym went
But shortly to telle is myn entent

When pat pis worpi Duke pis theseus

Hap Creon selayn and wonne Thebes pus
Stille in pat felde he toke al nyzt his rest
And did wip al pe contre as hym lest
To Ransake in pe caas of pe bodies dede

Hem for to stripe of harneyes and of wode
The pilours dyden bysynesse and Cure

Aftere pe bataille and pe discomfiture
And so bifelle pat in pe caas pei founde
Porgh girt wip many a greuous blody wounde
Two yonge knyghtes ligging by and by
Bothen in armes same wrouzt ful richelie

Of whiche two Arcita hight that oon
And pat ope knyzt hight Palamon

Not fully quyk ne fully dede pei were
But by her cote armours and by her gere
The herowdes knewe hem self in special
As pei pat were[n] of pe blood Rialt
Of Thebes, and of sustren two yborn
Out of pe caas pe Pilours han hem törn
And han hem caried soft vnto pe tent
Of Theseus and he ful some hem sent

To Athenes to dwellen in Prison
Perpetuell hem nolde he not raunson
And whan this worpi Duke hap pus ydon
He toke his ooste and home he ritte anon
Wip laurere corowned as a conquerour
And per he lyuep in loie and in honour
Teerme of his lif. whatsted wordes moo
And in a toure in anguissfi and in woo
Dwellen pis Palamon and eke arcite

For evermore per may no gold hem quyte
This passep yere by yere and day by day
Till itt fille onys in a morowe of May
That Emely pat fairer was to sene
Than is pe lyle vpon his stalke grene
And fressher pan pe may wip flores newe
ffor wip pe roos colour strof hir hwe
I not which was pe fairer of hem twoo
Er it were day as was her won to doo
She was a-risen and al a redy dight
ffor May wil haue no scoggardy on ny3t'
The seson pricketh every gentile hert
And makeyth hit out of his slepe to stert't
And sithen arise and doo May observaunce
This makeyth Emely to haue remembraunce
To doth honour to May and fortu rise
Ycloped was she fresshy fortu devise
*ff* Her 3elowe heer was breided in a tresse
Behynde her bak. a 3eerde longe y gesse
And in pe gardyne at sonne vprist
She walkep vp and doun and as her list'
She gaderep flores partie white and rede
To make a subtile garlonde for her hede
And as an aungel heuenly she songe
The grete toure pat was so picke and stronge
Which of pe castel was pe chief doungeon
There as pe knyghtes weren in prisoñ
Of which I tolke 3owe and telle shaff
Was euene Ioynant to pe gardyni waff
Ther as pis Emely had her pleying'
Bri3t was pe sonne and cleer in pat monyng'
And palamon pis woful prisonere
As was his wonne by lieue of his Gaillere
Was ryseen and romed in a chamber on high
In which he al pe noble Cite segh
And eke pe gardyne ful of braunches grene
Ther as pe fresshy emelyo pe shene
Was in her walk and romed vp and doun
This soriful prisoner is Palamoun
Gop in pe Chambre romyng to and froo
And to him self compleynyng of his woo
That he was born ful ofte seide alas
And so byfelle by auenture or caas
That porowe a wyndowe pikke of mony a barre
Of yren grete and square as eny sparre
He cast his eyen vpon Emelia
And to him self compleynyng of his woo
That he was born ful ofte seide alias
Deaf is, backe
And so byfelle by auenture or caas
That forowe a wyndowe ifkke of mony a barre
Of yren grete and square as eny sparre
He cast his eyen vpon Emelia
And to him self compleynyng of his woo
That he was born ful ofte seide alias
Deaf is, backe
And so byfelle by auenture or caas
That forowe a wyndowe ifkke of mony a barre
Of yren grete and square as eny sparre
He cast his eyen vpon Emelia
And to him self compleynyng of his woo
That he was born ful ofte seide alias
Deaf is, backe
Before me soriful wretched creature
Out of his Prison helpe pat we mowe scape
And if so be my destany be shape
By eterne worde to dyen in prison
Of oure lynage haue som compassion
That is so lowe ybrouyt by tyrannye
And wiþ pat word arcite gan aspie
Where as pis lady romed to and froo
And wiþ pat siȝt her bewte hurte hym soo
pat if pat Palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurte as moche as he or more
And wiþ a sighe he seide pitously
pe fresshe bewte sleep me sodeynly
Of hur pat romep in yonder place
And but if I haue her mercy and her grace
pat I may seen hir atte leeste way
I ne am but dede per nys no more to say
This Palamon whan he pise wordes herde
Dispitously he loked and anwerde
Wheder seist pou pis in ernest or in pleye
Nay quod Arcite in ernest be my feye
God helpe me so mo lest ful euel play
This Palamon gan knytte his browes tway
It were to the quod he no greþ honour
for to be fals ne for to be traitour
To me pat am pi Cosyn and pi broper
Isworne ful depe and eche of vs to oper
That neuere for to dyen in pe peyn
Til pat pe depe departe shal vs tweyn
Neþer in loue to hynder oper
Ne in noon oper caas my lief broper
But pat pou shuldest trewly fervermore
In every caas and I shal forther pe pore
pis was þine othe and myn also certeyn
I wote riȝt wele pow darst it not wiþseyn
Thus art pow of my counsel out of doute
And nowe yow woldest falsly ben aboute
To loue my lady whom I loue and serue
And euer shal to pat myn herte sterue
Now certes fals Arcite pow shalt not so
I loued her first and tolde pe my woo
As to my counsaile and my brofere sworn
To forpere me as I haue tolde biforn
ffor which pow art ybounden as a knyght
To helpe me if it lay in pi myght
Or ellis art pow fals I dar wel sayn
This arcite ful prudently spak agayn
Thow shalt quod he be raper fals pan I
But pow art fals I tolle pe witterly
ffor paramour I loued her first pan pow
What wilt pow seyn. pow wist it not 3it nowe
Whedere she be a womman or goddes
Thyne is affeccion of holynes
And myne is loue as to a creature
ffor which I tolde pe myn aventure
As to my cosyn and to my brofere sworn
I pose pat pow louedest hur biforn
Woost pow not wel pe olde clerkes sawe
pat who shal 3eue a louver eny lawe
Loue is a gretter lawe by my pan
pan may be 3eue to eny erpely man
And perfor positif lawe and swich decree
Is broke al day for loue in eche degre
A man mote nedes loue mawgre his hede
He may not fleen it. powe he shuld be dede
Al be she mayde or widowe or ellis wif
And eke it is not likly al pi liff
To stonden in her grace no more shal I
ffor wel pow woost pi self[e] verrely
pat pow and I bene damned to prisoñ
Perpetuell vs geyneth no raunson
We stryuen as [did] houndes for pe boon

PETWORTH 34
pei foughten alday and jist her parte was non
perere come a kite while pat pei were so wroth
pat bare away pe boon bitwene hem both
Ak perfere at pe kingges courte my brother'
Eche man for him self per is noon oper'
Loue if pe list. for I loue and ay shal
And soply leue bropher pis is aff
Here in pis prison mote we endure
And euerich of vs take his auenture
Grete was pe strif and longe bytwix hem tweye
If pat I had leisere for to seye
But to pis effect I[t] hapned on a day
To tellen yowe as soply as I may
A worpi duc pat hight Perotheus
pat felawe was vnto duc Theseus
Sip pilk day pat pei weren children lite
Was commen to Athenes his felawe to visite
And forto pley as he was wont to doo
ffor in pis worlde he loued no man soo
And he loued him also tenderly ageyn
So wel pei loued as olde bokes seyn /
That' whan pat oon was dede soply to telle
His felowe went' and souȝt him doun in helle
But of pat storie list' me not' to write
Duc Perotheus loued wel arcite
And had him knowe at Thebes yere by yere
And fy nal y at' pe request' and preiere
Of Perotheus wip out' ony raunson
Duc theseus him lete out' of Prison
ffrely to goon wher pat' him list oueral
In suche a gise as I you telle shaff
This was pe forward' pleynly for to endite
Bitwene Theseus and hym iercite
That' if so were pat arcite were founde
Fuer in his lif be day or nyȝt or stounde
In eny cuntre of this theseus

PETWORTH 35
And he were kaught it was acorded thus
That with a swerde he shuld lese his hede
Per nas non oper remedye ne rede 1216
But take his leue and homward he hym spedde (leaf 17, back)
Lant hym be war his nek lith to wedde
How grete a sorowe suffred nowe arcite
The death he fele þorphi his herte smyte 1220
He wepe and weile and criþ pitously
To sleen hym self he waiteth priuely
He saide Allas þat day þat I was born
Now is my prison wors than [was] beforü 1224
Nowe is me shape eternaly to dwelle
Now I in purgatory but in helle
Allas þat euere I knewe Perotheus
For ellis had I ydwelled with theseus 1228
Yfetered in his prison euermoo
Than had I bene in blisse and not in woo
Only þe sight of her whom þat I serue
Thowe þat I neuere hir grace may deserue 1232
Wold haue ysuffised right ynowe for me
Oo dere Cosyn Palamon quod he
Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
Fful blisfully in prison myþþ pou dure 1236
In prison certes nay but paradis
Wel hath fortune turned þe the dys
þat hast þe sight of hur and I þe absence
For possible is sip þou hast her presence 1240
And art a knyght an worþi and an able
That by som caas sip fortune is chaungeable
Thowe maiste to þi desire somtyme atteyn
But I þat am exiled and bareyn 1244
Of all grace and in so greþ despeir
That þer nys erþe water fuyþ ne eire
Ne creature þat of hem maked is
þat may me helpe or done comfort in þis 1248
Wel ouþte I sterue in wanhope and distresse
ffare wele my lif my lust and my gladnesse
Allas whi pleyen men so in comune
Of purueaunce of god and of fortune 1252
That 3euep hem ful oft in mony a gyse [leaf 18]
Wel bet[ter] pan pei can hem self devise
Som man desirep forto hauic richecesse
That cause is of his mordere and gret siknesse 1256
And som man wolde out of his prisoñ fayñ
That in his hous is of his mayne sclayñ
Infinite harmses bene in pis matiere
We wote not what pinge pat we preien here 1260
We faren as ho pat' dronken is as mous
A dronken man wote wele he hap an hous
But he ne woote which pe rizt way is piderе
And to a dronken man pe way is sclydere 1264
And certes in pis world so faren wee
We sechen fast aftere felicite
But we goon wronge ful oft trewly
Thus may we seie alle and namelich I 1268
That wende and had a grete opynyoñ
That if I myȝte skapen from prisoñ
pan had I be in loie and parfite hele
per nowe I am exiled fro my wele 1272
Sip pat I may not seen 3ou Emelye
I am but dede per nys no remedye
Vppon pat oþer side Palamon
Whan pat he wist pat arcite was agon 1276
Swich sorowe he makep pat pe grete tour
Resounep of his 3ellinge and clamour
The pure fettres of his shynes grete
Were of his bitter salte teeres wete 1280
Allas quod he Arcita cosyn myne
Of al our strif god wote pe fruyte is pine
Thow walkest now in Thebes at pi large
And of my woo. þou ȝeuest litel charge 1284
Thow maist sip þou hast wisdom and manhede

PETWORTH 37
Assemble alle the folk of our kinrede
And make a werre so sharpe on his Cite
pat by som auenture or som tretre
Thow maist hane his to lady and to wiff
ffor whom pat I most nedes lesse my liff
ffor as by way of possibilithe
Sip you art at pi large of prison free
And art a lorde grete is pine auautage
More pan is myne pat sterue here in a kage
ffor I mote wepe and weile while pat I lyue
Wip al the woo pat prison may me 3eue
And eke wip peyn pat love me 3eue also
pat doublep al my torment and my woo
per wip the fire of gelesie vpsterte
Wip in his brest and hente hym by the herte
So woodly pat he like was to biholde
The box-tre or the asshen dede and colde
That seide he .o. cruel goddes pat souerne
This world wip byndinge of 3oure worde eterne
And writen in the table of Athamaunt
3oure parlement and 3oure eterne graunt
What is mankinde more vnto you holde
pan is the shepe pat roukep in the folde
ffor sclayn is man riht as an ope beest
And dwellip eke in prison and in arest.
And hap siknesse and grete aduersite
And oft tymes gildlesse parde
What gouernaunce is in pis prescience
That gildlesse tormentep Innocence
And encresep pis al my penaunce
pat man is bounden to his observaunce
ffor goddes sake to letten of his wille
Ther as a beest may al his list fulfille
And whan a beest is dede he hath no peyn
But aftere his deth man mote wepe and pleyw
Thogh in pis world he haeu care and woo
Wip outen doute it' may stonden soo
The answere of pis letete I to dyuynes
But' wel I wote pat' in pis world' gret' pyne es
Alas I se a serpent' or a theef'
pat mony an trewe man hap done meschief'
Goon at' his large and where hym list may turne
But I mote bene in prison porgh Saturne
And eke porghhe Iuno Ialous and eke wode
pat hap' destroied wel nygh al pe blode
Of Thebes wip his waaste walles wide
And Venus sleep me on pat' oper side
flor Ialousy and sere of him Arcite
Now wil I stinte of Palamon a lite
And lat' hym in his prison stille dwelle
And of Arcite forp I wil 3owe telle
The somer passep and pe ny3tes longe
Encrescep double wise. pe peynes stronge
Bopen of pe lover and of pe prisoner'
I not' whiche hap' pe woofuller' myster'
flor shortly for to seyn of pis Palamôn
Perpetuelly is damned to prison
In cheynes and [in] fettres to pe dede
And Arcite is exiled vp[on] is hede
flor euermore as out' of pat' cuntre
Ne neuere ne shal his lady see
fl 3ow louyres aske I now pis questiôn
Who hap' pe wors Arcite or Palamôn
That' oon may se his lady day by day
But in Prison mot he dwelle alway
That' oper wher hym list' may ride and goo
But' seen his lady shal he neuer moo
Now devynep as you list' pat 3e can
flor I wil telle forp as I byganne

PETWORTH 39
Whan pat Arcite to Thebes commen was
ful often a daie he swelte and seide alas 1356
for seen his lady shal he neuere moo
And shortly to concluden all his woo
So mykel sorowe had neuere creature
pat is or shal while pat he world may dure 1360
His slepe his mete, his drink is hym byraft
pat lene he wexep and drye as is a shaft
His eyen holowe and grisly to biholde
His hwe falowe and pale as ashen colde 1364
And solitare he was and euer allone
And waillinge al he ny3t making his mone
And if he herd songe or instrument
Than wolde he wepe he my3t not stent
So feble eke were his spirites / and he lowe
And chaunged so pat no man can knowe
His speche nei3j his voys pou3e men it herde
And in his gere for al he world he ferde 1372
Not comly liche to louers maladye
Of heres but rather like manye
Engendred of humour malancolike
Byforn his celle fantastike 1376
And shortly turned was al vp and down
Both habite and disposicioun
Of him pis wooful louer Daine1 Arcite
What shuld I alday of his woo endite 1380
Whan he endured had a 3ere or two
This cruel torment and pis peyn and woo
At Thebes in his courte as I seide
Vpon a nyght in slepe as he hym leide 1384
Hym pou3t howe pat the wenged god Mercurye
Biforn him stode and bad hym to be merye
His slepy yeerde in honde he bare vpr3t
An hatte he wered vpon his heres bri3t 1388

PETWORTH 40
Araied was pis god as he toke kepe
As he was whan pat Argus toke his slepe
And seide him pus to Athenes shal pe pou wende
Ther is pe shapen of pi woo an ende
And wip pat worde Arcite woke and stert
Nowe trewly howe sore pat euer me smert
Quod he to Athenes nowe wil I fare
Ne for pe drede of depe shal I not spare
To see my lady pat I loue and serue
In her presence I ne recche pougi I sterue
And wip pat word he kaught a grete myrour
And seegh pat chaunged was al his colour
And seegh his visage al in anoper kinde
And right anon it ranne him in his mynde
That sipen his face was so disfigured
Of malady pe which he had endured
He myghte wel if pat he bare hym lowe
Lyue in Athenes euermore vnknowe
And seen his lady wel nye day be day
And right anon he chaunged his aray
And clad him as a poor labore[er]
And [al] alon sauf onely a sqwire
That knewe his priuete and al his caas
Whiche was digised poorly as he wasa
To Athenes is he gon pe nexte way
And to pe courte he went vpon a day
And at pe gate he profered his seruyse
To drugge and drawe what so men wil devise
And shortely of pis mater forto seyn
He felle in office wip a chamberlyyn
The whiche pat was dwelling wip Emelye
ffor he was wise and sone coupe aspye
Of euery seruaunte which pat seruep here
Wel coupe he hewen wode and water bere
ffor he was yonge and myghty for pe nonys
And perto he was stronge and bigge of bonys
To done ṭat eny wijd't him can devise
A ȝeer or two he was in ȝis seruysse
Page in ȝe Chambre of Emely ȝe bried't
And Philostrate he seide ṭat he hiz't'
But' half so wel biloued a man as he
Ne was per neuer in courte of his degre
He was [so] gentil of Condicioun
MESSA at ȝorowe out al ȝe court's was his renoun
That's theseus wolde enhaunce his degre
And putten hym in worshipful seruysse
 perpetual [leaf 20, back]
That's theseus hajp taken hym so nere
-checkbox- ṭat of his chambere he made hym a squyere
And ȝaue hym gold?' to meynthe his degre
And eke men brouȝt' hym out' of his cuntre
ffro ȝere to ȝere ful priuely his rente
But' honestly and sleijly he it' spente
That's no man wondred how ṭat' he it hadde
And thre ȝere in ȝis wise his lif he ladde
And bare hym so in pees and eke in werre
No is no man ṭat' Theseus hath' derre
And in ȝis blisse lete I nowe Arcite
And speke I wil of Palamon a lite
In derknesse in horrible and strong' prison
This vij. ȝere hath' sitten Palamon
ffor-pyned what' for woo and for distresse
Who feletf double soor and hevynesse
But Palamon ṭat' lour destreynep so
That' wode out' of his wit' he goçp for woo
And eke peerto he is a prisonere
Perpetuellly not' oonly for a ȝere
Who cowde ryme in englis th proprely
His martierdome for soçp it am not' I
 Therfor I passe as lihtly as I may
✦ It felle pat in pe vij. 3ere of May
The .iiij. nyght as olde bokes seyn
pat' al pis story tellep more pleyn
Were it by auenture or be destynye
As whan a jing' is shape it' shal be
That sone aftere the mydny3t' Palamoñ
By helpinge of a frende brak prisõn
And fleep pe Cite fast' as he may goo /
ffor he had 3eue his gaylere drink so
Of a Clerrey made of a certeyn wynë
Wip vercotiks and opy of Thebes fyne
pat' al pat' ny3t' pough pat' men wold' hym shake
pe Gailler sclepte and my3t' not' awake
✦ And pus he fleep as fast as euer he may
pe ny3t' was short' and fast[e] by pe day
pat' nedes cost' he most' him self hiden
And til a groue fastë ther besiden
Wip dredful foote þan stalkep Palamoñ
ffor shortly þis was his opynyôn
That' in þat' groue he wolde hym hide alday
And in þe nyght' þan wolde he take his way
To Thebes Ward' his frendes forto prey
On theseus to helpe hym to werrey
A[nd] shortly eiper he wold lese his liffë
Or wynnen Emely to his louely wiff'
This is þeffeste and his entente pleyn
✦ Nowe wil I turne vnto Arcite ageyñ
That' litel wist' howe negh' þat' was his care
Til þat' fortune had kaujt' hym in his snare
The bysy larke massagere of day
Saluep in her songe pe morowe gray
And sþry Phæbus risep vp so briêt
pat' al þe Orient laughetñ of his si3t'
And wip his streemes dreiep in þe greues /
The siluer dropes honging' in þe leues

PETWORTH 43
And Arcita pat in pe courte Royalty
With Theseus his squyer pryncipal
Is risen and loked on pe mery day
And forto don his observance to Maij 1500
Remembirg pe point of his desire
He on his coursere stering as pe fire
Is ridden into pe feeldes him to pley
Out of pe courte were it a myle or twey 1504
And to pe Groue of which pat I 3ou tolde [leaf 21, back]
By aventure his way by-gon to holde
And maken hym a garlond of pe greues
Were it of wodbynde or hawthorn leues 1508
And loude he songe azeinst pe sonne shene
May wi of pi flores and pi grene
Welcome be powe faire fresshe May
I hope pat I somme grene gete may 1512
And from his coursere wi a lusty herte
Into pe Groue ful hastely he sterte
And in a path he romed vp and down per as by aventure of pis Palamoun 1516
Was in a busshe pat no man my3t hym see
sfor soor after of his dep was he
No pinge ne knewe he pat it was Arcyte
God wote he wold haue trowed it ful lite 1520
But sop is seide goon sithen mony 3eres
That feelde hath yen and pe wode hap eeres
It is ful faire a man to bere hym euene
sfor alday meten men at vnseft steuene 1524
ful litel wote Arcite of his felawe
pat was so nygh to harken of his sawe
sfor in pe busshe he sittep now ful stille
Whan pat Arcite had romed al his fille 1528
And songen at the roundel lustely
Into a stody he felle sodeynly
As don pise louers in her queynt[e] geres
Now in pe croppe now don in pe breres 1532
Now vp nowe doune as Boket in a welle
Riȝt as pe friday so ply fortō telle
Now it shynep nowe it reynep faste
Riȝt so gan gery Venus euer caste
The hertes of her folk riȝt as hir day
Is Gerful. riȝt so chaungep she aray
Selde is pe friday al pe weke ylike
Though ȝat Arcite nad ysonge he gan to sike
And sette hym doune with oute[n] eny more
Allas quod he ȝat day ȝat I was bore
Howe longe Iuno þorgþ þi cruelte
Wiltow werryen Thebes þe Citee
Allas ybroughtþ is to confusion
The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphion
Of Cadmus whiche ȝat was þe first man
That Thebes bilt. or first þe toune bygan
And of þe Cite firstþ was corowned kinge
Of his lynage am I and of his of-springe
By verrey lyne as of þe stok Roialt;
And nowe I am so Catif and so thral
Thatþ he þatþ is my mortal enemye
I serue him as his sqwier poorlye
And þit dop me Iuno wel more shame
ße for I dar notþ be-knowe myn owne name
But þer [as] I was wonte to hizþ Arcite
Now hightþ I Philostrate notþ worþþ a myte
Allas þou felle Mars allas þou Iuno
Thus hap þoure Ire our lynage alfordo
Sauf oonly me and wrecched Palamoñ
That Theseus martereþ in prison
And ouer al þis to sleen me ytterly
Louve hap faire his darte so brennyngly
Istiked þorgþ my trewe careful herte
That shapen was my dep arst þan my sherte
3e sleen me wiþ þoure yen Emelye
3e ben þe cause wherfore þatþ I dye
Of al the remenants of myn oper care
Ne sette I nouzth the mountance of a tare
So pat I cowde do ouzth to your plesaunce
And wip pat word he felle down in a traunce
A longe tyme and afterward he vp stert
pis Palamon pat pouzth pat porghi [his] herte
He felt a colde swerde sodeinly glide
ffor Ire he qwoke no longer wold he bide
If And whan pat he had herde Arcites tale
As he were wode wip face dede and pale
He stert hym vp out of the buskes thikke
And seide Arcite fals traitour quykke
Now art pou hent pat louest my lady soo
ffor whom pat I haue al pis peyn and woo
And art my blood and to my counsel sworne
As I ful oft have tolde pe here to forn
And hast by-iaped here Duke Theseus
And falsly chaunged hast pi name jus
I wil be dede or ellis pou shalt dye
Thowe shalt not loue my lady Emely
But I wil loue hir oonly and no moo
ffor I am Palamon pi mortel ffoo
And pouze pat I no wepen haue in jis place
But out of prison am I-stert by grace
I drede nouzth but eiuer pou shalt dye
Or pou ne shalt not loue Emelye
Chese which pou wilt or pou shalt not asterte
If This Arcite wip ful disputous herte
Whan he hym knewe and had his tale herd
As feers as a lyon pulled out a swerd
And seide jus by god pat sittep aboue
Ne it were pat pou art seke and wode for loue
And eke pat pou no wepen hast in jis place
Thow shuldest neuere out of jis groue pace
pat pou ne shuldest dyen of myn honde
ffor I defie pe swerte and pe bonde
Which pat pou seist\' I haue made to pe
What\' verrey fool penk wel pat\' loue is free
And I wil loue hir\' mawgret al pi my3t\'
But\' for as moche as pou art a wor\' kny3t\'
And willest\' to darreyhn hir\' by bataille
Haue here my troupe to morwe I nyl not\' faille
Wip outen witting\' of eny opere wight\'
That\' here I wil be founden as a knyght\'
And bringen harneis ri3t\' yno\'h\' for pe
And chese pe best\' and leue pe worst\' for me
And mete and drink pis nyghte wil I bringe
Ynough for pe and clopes for pi beddyuge
And if so be pat\' pou my lady wynne
And sclee me in pis wode per I am Inne
Thow maist wel haue pi lady as for me
This Palamon answerd\' I graunte it\' pe
And pus pei bene departed til a morowe
Whan eche of hem had leide his feip to borowe
¶ O cupide out\' of al charite
O regne pat wold no felawe haue wip pe
fful sop\' is seide pat\' loue no lordship
Wil not\' his ponkes haue no felawship
We fynde pat\' of Arcite and Palamoun
Arcite is riden anon into the town
And on pe morowe er it\' were day li3t\'
fful priuely two harneys hap he di3t\'
Both suffisaunt\' and mete to darrey\'n
The bataille in pe feelde bytwix hem tweyn
And on his hors allone as he was born
He cariep al his harneys hym biforn
And in pe Groue at tym\' place ysetto
This Arcite and pis Palamon ben mette
To chaungen gan pe colour in her face
Right\' as pe hunters in [the] reyne of trace
That\' stondep atte gap[pe] wip a spere
Whan hunted is pe lyon or pe bere
And here him come russhe in pe Greues
And breke both [the] bowes and pe leues
And penke here commeth my mortal enemye
Wip oute faile he mote be dede or I
ffor eiper I moote scleen him atte gappe
Or he moote sclee me if pat me myshappe
So feerdenn [thei] in chaungynge of here hwe
As fer as euerich of hem oper knewe
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge
But streight wip oute worde or rehersinge
Euerich of hem helpe forto arme oper
As frendly as he were his owne broper
And after pat with sharpe spere stronge
They foynen eche at oper wonder longe
Thow myȝtest wene pat pis Palamon
In his fightinge were a wood lyoun
And as [a] cruel tigre was Arcite
As wilde boores gon pei to-gider smyte
That frothen white as fome for yre woode
Vp to pe Ancle fought pei in her bloode
And in pis wise I lete hem fightinge dwelle
And for I wil of Theseus ȝou telle
¶ The destanye minister generall
That execute in pe world ouer all
The purueaunce pat god hap say biffer
So stronge it is pat pei pe world had it swore
pe contrarie of a pinge be ye or nay
3it som tyme it shal falle on a day
That fallep nouȝt eft wip in a thousand yere
ffor certeynly our appetites here
Be it of werre or pees, or hate or loue
Al is pis rewled by pe sight aboue
This mene I nowe by myghty Theseus
That forto hunte is so desirous
And namely atte grete hert in Maij
That in his bed pe per dawep hym no day

PETWORTH 48
That he nys cladde and redy forto ride
Wip hunte and horn and houndes hym bise
tfor in his hunting hap he swich delite
That it is al his ioye and appetite 1680
To bene hym self pe grete hertes bane
ftsor after Mars he seruep nowe Dyane
Cleer was pe day as I haue told er pis /
And Theseus wip al[le] Ioie and blis 1684
Wip his ypolita pe faire quene
And Emely[e] cloped al in grene
On huntinge bene pei riden rially
And to pe Groue pat stode ful fast' by 1688
In which pe was an herte as men hym tolde
But Theseus pe streighte way hap holde
And to pe launde he ridep hym ful ri3t'
tfor pider was pe hert' wonte to haue his fli3t'
And ouer a broke and so forp on his way
This duke wil haue a cours at' hym or tway
Wip houndes swich as pat' him list comaunde
And whan pis duke was come vnto pe launde 1696
Vnder pe sonne he loked anoi
He was ware of Arcite and Palamon
That fou3ten breme as it' were boles two
The bri^te swerdes wenten to and fro 1700
So hidously pat wip pe leest[e] stroke
It semep pat it wold' fellen an oke
But what' pei were no ping' he ne wote
This duke his courser wip his spores smooote 1704
And at' a stert' he was atwixe hem twoo
A pulled out' a swerde and cried hoo
No more vp peyn of lesing' of your hede
By myghty mars he shal anon be dede 1708
That' smytep eny stroke pat' I may sene
But tellep me what' myster men pe bene
That' ben so hardy forto fijten here
Wip oute jugge, or oper officere 1712
As it were in litel liste rya#y
This Palamon answerde hastily
And seide Sir what nede# wordes moo
We han pe depe deserued bo# twoo
Two woful wrecched be we two catyfes
pat bene encombred of oure owne lifes
And as pow art a rijtful lorde and Iuge
Ne jeue vs neiper mercy ne refuge
But sele me furst for seinte Iarite
But sle# my felowe eke as wel as mo
Or sle# hym [first] for tough# po[u] knowest lite
This is pi mortal floo pis is arcite
Thatfrom pi londe is banshed on his hede
sfor whiche he hap deserued to be dede
sfor pis is he pat come vnto pi gate
And saide pat he hight# Philostrate
Thus hap he Iaped pe ful mony a 3ere
And pou hast# made him pi chief squyere
And pis is he pat loue# Emelye
sfor sip pat# day is commen pat# I shal dye
I make pleynly my confession
That I am pilk[e] woeful Palamof
That hap pi prison broken wikkedly
I am pi mortal foo and it am I
That loue# so hote Emely pe bri#t
That I wil dye present in her si#t
Wherfore I axe de# and my Iwes
But se# my felawe in pe same wise
sfor bope we han deserued forto be sclayn
This wor#i duke answerd# anon agayn
And saide pis is a short conclusion
3oure owne mou# pe 3oure confession
Hap dampned #er 3ou and I wil it# recorde
Hit nede# not to pyne 3ou wip acorde
He shul be dede by my3ty mars pe rede
The quene anon for verrey wommanhede
Gan [for] to wepe and so seide Emelye
And al pe ladis in pe companye
Grete pite was it as it pou3t hem alle
That euere such a chaunce shuld byfalle 1752
for gentil men pei were of grete astate
And no pinge but for loue was pis debate 1756
And seegh her blody woundes wide and sore [leaf 25]
And alle criden bop[e] lasse and more
Haue mercy vpon vs wommen alle
And on her bare knees doun pei falle
And wold han kissed his fete pe per he stoode
Til at pe last a-sclaked was his moode
for pite rennepe sone in gentile herte
And poughe he first for ire quoke and sterete
He hap considered shortly in a clause
The trespase of hem both[e] and pe cause 1764
And al pouze his Ire her gilt accused
3it in his reson he hem both excused
And pus he pouste wel pat euery man
Wol helpe him self in loue if pat he can
And eke delyuere him self out of prisoû
And eke him self had compassion
Of wommen for pei wepen euere in oon
And in his gentile hert he pou3t anon
And soft vnto him self he seide fye
Vpon a lord pat wil haue no mercy
But be a lyon bope in word and dede
To hem pat bene in repentaunce and drede 1776
As wel as to a prowde disipitous man
That wil mey[n]tene pat he first bygan
That lord haû litel in discretion
That in such caas can no division
1780
But weiep pride and humblenesse after oon
And shortly whan his Ire was pus agan
He gan to loken vp wiþ eyen light
And spake ÿse same wordes al on hight
1784
The god of love. o Benedicite
How myghty and howe grete a lord is he
Aȝeinst his myght þer ȝeynep noûn obstacles
He may be cleped a god for his myracles
[leaf 25, back]

That quietly were out of prisoûn goûn
And myght haue lyued in thebes Rially
And weten I am her mortal enemie
And þat her deþ is in [my] myght also /
And ȝit haþ loue mawgre her eyen two
[1-]Brouȝt him hidere boþ[e] forto dye
Now lokeþ is not þis a grete folye
Who may be a fool but if he loue
Biholde for goddes loue þat sitteþ aboue
See howe þei blede bene þei not wel araied
Thus haþ her lorde þe god of loue hem paieþ
Her wages and her fees for her seruise
And ȝit þei wenene for to bene ful wise
That seruen loue for ouȝt þat may bifalle
But ȝit is þis þe beste game of alle
That she for whom þei haue þis Lolite
Can hem as moche thonke as me
Shee wote no more of al þis hote fare
By god þan wote an Cuckowe or an hare
But al moste be assaied hote and coldê
A man mote be a fool or þonge or oldê
I wote it by my self for yore agone
fûr in my tyme a seruaunte was I oone
And þerfor sith I knowe of loues peyne
And wote howe sore it can a man distreyne
As he þat haþ oft bene cauȝt in his laas
I þou forþiue al holy þis trespaas /
Atte request of þe quene þat kneleþ here
And eke of Emelye my suster dere
And 3e shal bope vnto me swere
That neuermore 3e shul my cuntre dere
Ne make werre vpon me ny3t ne day
But bene my frendes in al pat 3e may
I nowe forseue pis trespase euery delt
And pei hym swore his axing' fair and well
And him of lordship and of mercye preide
And so hem grauntep grace and pis he seide
To speke of Rial lynage and ricches
Thoo pat she were a quene or a princesse
Eche of 3ou bope is worpi doutelees
To wedden whan tyme is but' napelees
I speke as for my suster' Emelye
ffor whom 3e haue pis strif and Ielosie
3e wote 3ourey self ze may not' wedden two
At' ones pouze 3e fisten euermoo
pat' oon of 3ou be he lop or liefe
He mot' go pipen in an yve liefe
This is to say she may not' nowe haue bothi
Ne be 3e neuere so Ielous and so wrothi
And for-pei per nowe put' in pis degre
That' eche of 3ou shal haue his destane
As him is shape and harkeneb in what' wise
Lo here 3oure ende and pat' I shal devise
If My wille is pis for plat' conclusion
Wip oute[n] eny replicacioi
3if pat' 3ou likep take it' for pe best'
That' euery of 3ou shal go wher hym lest'
ffrely wip outen raunson [or] daungere
At pis day fifty wekes fer ne nere
Euerichi of 3ou shal bryngt an .C. kny3tes
Armed for listes vp al rightes
Al redy to darreyn hir' by batayle
And pis bihote I 3ou wip outen faile
Vpon my troupe and as I am a kny3t'
pat wheder of 3ou bo[e] pat' hap my3t'
This is to seyn that whedere he or powe
May wip his hundred as I haue spoke of nowe
Slee his contrary or out of lystes drive
Than shal I 3eue hym Emely to wyve
To whom that fortune hap 3eue so faire a grace
The listes shal I do maken in pis place
And god so wisly on my soule rwe
As I shal euene Iuge be and trwe
3e shal non oppose ende wip me make
pat oon of 3ou shal be dede or take
And if yow penke pis is wel yside
Sey 3oure avice and holde 3ou wel apaide
This is 3oure ende and 3our conclusion
Who lokep lightly now but Palamon
Swo springeth vp for Iioe but Arcite
Who coude telle or who coude ite endite
The Ioie pat is made in pat place
When Theseus hap doñ so faire a grace
But doune on knees went every manere wip
And thonked hym wip al her het and my3t
And namely pis Thybeanes mony sitthy
And pus wip hope and herte blith
Thei take her leue and homward gan pei ride
Tho Thebes-ward wip olde walles wide

... no gap in the MS.

If I trowe men wolde deme it necligence
If I forgete to telle pe dispence
Of Theseus pat goñ so bisily
To maken vp pe listes rially
That suche a noble theatre as it was
I dar wel seyn in pis world ther nas
The circuyte a mylo was aboute
Walled wip stone and dicched al wipoute
Rounde was pe shappe in manere of a compas /
fful of degrees pe heght of sixty paas
That when a man was sette on oon degre
He letted not his felawe forto see
Estward pe per stode a gate of Marbel white
Westward right such a nopter in pe opposite
And shortly to conclude such a place
Was non in erpe as in so litel space
for in pe londe per nas no crafty man
That Geometyre or arsmetrike can
Ne purtraior ne keruer of ymages
That Theseus ne 3ane him mete and wages
The theater to make and to devise
And forto doon his riȝt and his sacrifise
He Estward hap [up] on pe gate aboue
In worship of venus goddes of loue
Done maken an awtere and an oratorie
And on pe westward side in memorie
Of Mars he hap maked riȝt such a noþere
pat cost largely of gold a ffoþere
And norþward in a tourett on pe wall
Of Alabaster white and rede Coraff
An oratorie riche forto see
In worship of Diane of chaasite
Hap Theseus done wrouȝt in noble wise
But þit had I forgete forto devise
That noble kervingges and pe pourtraitures
pe shappe pe countenaunce and pe figures
pat weren in pe oratories thre
first in pe temple of Venus maist þou see
Wrouȝt on pe walle ful pitous to biholde
pe broken slepes and pe sighes colde
pe sacred teeres and pe waymentynge
pe firy strokes of pe desiringe
pat loues seruauntes in pis lif enduren
pe Opes pat her conauntes assuren
Plesaunce and hope. desire fool-hardynes

PETWORTH 55
Beaute and *pouȝt*, bawdry richesse
Charmes and force, lesingges and flaterye
Dispence bysynesse and Ielowsie
*pat* wered of ȝolowe goldes a garlonde
And a Cukkowe sitting on her honde
sfeestes instrumentes Carrolles daunces
Iuste and array and al *pe* circumstaunces
Of lóue whiche I rekened *and* reken shaft
By ordere were peynted on *pe* walt

And mo *pan* i con [make] of mencion
ffor soply al *pe* mōnt of Citharôn
Ther Venus ṣap her principal dwellinge
Was shewed in *pe* walle in purtraitynge
Wiþ al *pe* Gardeyne and *pe* lustynesse
Not* was* forzet* en* *pe* porter ydelnesse
Ne narcisus *pe* faire of yore agone
Ne ȝit* pe foly of king* salamon
Ne ȝit* pe grete strengthe of hercules
*pe* enchauntementz of Medea and certes
Ne of Turnus wiþ *pe* hardy fires corage
*pe* riche Cresus catif in seruage
Thus may *pe* sene *pat* wisdom ne richesse
Bewte ne sleighte. strengthe hardynesse
Ne may with Venus holde chaumpartie
ffor as her list* pe* world* pan* may she gie
*Loo* alle *pise* folk so caught* were in her las
To *pe* for woo ful often seide alas
Suffisep here oon ensample or two
And *poughe* *per* coude rekne a thousand* moo
The statue of Venus glorious to see
Was naked fletinge in *pe* large see
And from *pe* nauel doun al keuered was
Wiþ wawes grene and brīȝt* as* eny glas
A Citole in hire riȝte hond had she
And on her hede ful semely to see
A Rose garlonde fresshe an wel smellinge
Above her hede her dowues flateringe
Byfore hir stode hir sone Cupido
Vpon his shulders wenges had he two
And blynde he was as it is ofte sene
A bowe he bare and arowes bright and kene
Whi shulde I not eke as wel telle sozou alle
The poutrature Baxter was vpon pe walle

Wip in pe temple of my3ty mars pe rede
Al peynted was pe walle in lengthe and brede
Like to pe Estres of pe grisly place
Pe highte pe gr[e]te temple of Mars in trace
In pilke colde frosty Regyõn
Ther as Mars hão his souereyn mancion
Firste on pe walle was peynted a foreste
In which per wonnep neiper man ne beste

Wip knotty knarry bareyn trees olde
Of stubbes sharpe and hidos to biholde
In which per was a rombled and a swoge
As poughõ a storme shuld breke everey bouze
And downward / from an hille vnder a bent

There stode pe temple of Mars Armypotent
Wroughte of al of burnyd steel of which pe entent
Was longe and streit and goostly forto sent
And per oute came a rage in such a wise
Bat it made al pe gates forto rise
Til norperon li3te in at pe doores shoõn
For wyndowe on pe walt þan was þer noon
Þorowe whiche men myõt eny light discourse
Pe door was al of Athamant erne
Yclenched ouertwert and endeloinge

Wip Iren towne forto make it stronge
Every piler þe temple to sustene
Was tonne grete of yren bright and shene
Ther seõhe I forste þe [derk] ymagynynge
Of felowny and al þe compassing
The cruel Ire rede as eny gleede

PETWORTH 57
Be Pikpurs and eke be pale drede
Be smyler wiþ be knyf vnder be cloke
Be shippen brennyng wiþ be blak[e] smoke 2000
Be treson of be morþering in be bedde
Be open werre wiþ woundes al by-bleedde
Conteckte wiþ blody knyff and sharpe manace
Al ful of chirkinge was pat' sory place 2004
Be scheer of him self 3it' segh I þere
His herte-bloode hæp bæped al his here
The nayle ydryuen in þe shode a nyȝt 2008
Wip colde deþe wiþ mouþe gaping vp riȝt
Amyddes of þe temple satte a meschaunce
Wip discomfort and sori countenaunce
3it' saughe I woodnesse laughing in his rage
Armed compleint' outhees and fires corage 2012
Be Careyn in þe busse wiþ þrote ycorve
A thousand sclayne and not' of qualme ystorue
This tyraunt' wiþ þe pray by force yrafte
Be toune destroied þer nas no þing' ylafte 2016
3it' seghe I brent' be shippes Hoppesteres
The hunte stranglیدed wiþ þe wilde beres
The sowe fretinge þe childe riȝt' in þe cradett
The Coke yscalded for al his longe labett 2020
Nouȝt was forgotten by þe infortune of Marte
The Carter ouer-riden wiþ þe Carte
Vndere þe whele ful lowe he lay adown
þere were also of Martes dyuysion 2024
Be Barboure þe bochere and þe Smythi
Pat' forgeþ sharpe swerdes on þe stith
And al aboue depeyned in a toure
Saughe I conquest' sittinge in grete honoure 2028
Wip þe sharpe swerde ouer his hede
Hanginge by a solite twyned þrede
Depeynted was þe the cslaughter of Iuliu
Of grete Nero and of Anthoneus 2032
Al be þat' þilke tyme þei were vnborn
It was her depe depeinted per biforın
By manasing' of Mars riʒt' by figure
so was it' shewed in pe purtrature
As is depeinted in pe certres aboue
Who shal be ded or slayne for loue
Suffisep oon ensample in stories olde
I may not' rekne hem al[le] jouze I wolde
pe statuo of mars vpon a carto stode
Armed and loked grymme as he were wode
And ouer his hode per shynep two figures
Of sterres pat' bene cleped in figures
That' oon Puella that' oper rubeus
This god of armes was arayed þus
A wolf per stode to forn him at' his fete
Wip eyen rede and of a man he ete
Wip sotel pensel was depeynted þis storie
In recordinge of Mars and [of] his glorie
Nowe to þe temple of Dyane þe chaste
As shortly as I can I wil me haste
To telle you al the descripcioun
Depeynted was þe walle vp and doun
Of huntinge and of shamfast chastite
þer saughe I how wooful calistope
Whan þat' Dyane agreued was [with] her.
Was turned from a womman to a bere
And after was she made þe lode-sterre
Thus was she peynted I can say you no ferre
Her sone is eke a sterre as þe may see
þer saughe I dane turned to a tree
I mene not' þe goddes Dyane
But' Penneus doughter which þat' hiʒte dane
þer saugh I Attheon an hert' ymaked
þfor vengeaunce þat' he seghi diane al naked
I saugh 'pat' how his houndes haue hym caughte
And freten him for þei knewe hym nauʒte
þit' ypeynted was a litel ferfermore
Howe Atthelaunt hunted pe wilde bore
And maleagre and mony ower moo/
for whiche diane wrouȝt hym care and woo
Ther seghe I many anoȝer worpi story
Whiche men list not to drowe to memory
This goddes vpon an hert ful wel she sette
Wip smale houndes al about her fete
And vndernepe her fete she had a mone
Wexing it was and shal wany sone
In gaudy grene her statute clopes was
Wip bowe in honde and arowes in a cas
Her eyen keste she ful lowe a doune
Ther Pluto haj his derke region
A woman travailing was hir biforn
But for her child was so longe vnborn
fful pitously Lucyna can she calle
And seide helpe for jou maist best of alle
Wel coude he peynte lyvely pat it wrouȝt
Wip mony a floreyne he þe coloures bouȝt
Now bene þese listes made and theseus
That at his grete cost araith þus
þe temple and þe theatre euery dele
Whan it was done him liked wonder wele
But stinct I wil of Theseus a lite
And speke of Palamon and [of] arcite
The [day] approcheþ of her retournyngé
pat eueriche shuld an C. knyghthes bringe
The bataille to darrey as I you tolde
And to Athenes her couenaunte forto holdeþ
Hap euery of hem brouȝt an .C. knyghthes
Wel armed for þe werre at al[le] rightes
And sikerly þer trowed many a man
That neuer sij þat þe world bygan
That forto speke of knyghthode of her honde
As fer as god hap maked see or londe
Nas of so fewe so noble a companye

PETWORTH 60
ffor every wight° pat° loued chivalrye
And wold his ponkes haue a passaunte name
Hap preide pat° he myght° be of pat° game
And wel was him pat° perto chosen was
ffor if per felle to morow such a caas
3e knowen wel pat° every lusty kny3t
pat° loue° paramours and hap [his] my3t
Were it° in engelonde or ellis where
pei wolden fayne wilnen to be pere
To fight° for a lady O benedicite [leaf 30]
It were a lusty sighte forto se
And right° so feerden pei wi3 Palamo3n
Wi3 hym pei wenten knyghtes mony on
Som wol be armed in an haberion
And a brest° plate and a litel gippôn
And some wil haue a peire plates large
And some wil haue a Spruse plate sheeld or targe
Somme wil [be] armed on his legges wefte
And haue an axe and some a mace of stele
Per nas no newe gyse pat° it° nas olde
Armed were pei as I haue 3ou tolde
Euerich after his opynyôn
Ther maist° pou see commyng° with Palamon
Ligurge hym self pe grete king° of trace
Blak was his visage and manly was his face
pe Cercles of pe eyen in his hede
pei glowden bitwix 3elowê and rede
And liche a lyon loked he aboute
With kempte heeres on his browes stout
His lymes grete his brawnes stronge
His sholdres brode his armes rounde and longe
And as pe Gyse was in his cuntre
fful hegte vpon a chare of gold stode he
Wi3 .iiij. white boles in pe trais
In stede of cote armure and his harnais
Wi3 nailles 3elowê and bri3t° as eny golupiterworth 61
He had a berres skyn coleblake for olde
His longe heer was kempte behinde his bak
As eny rauens feþere it' shoon for blak

A wreþe of gold, arme briþt' of huge wïþt'
Vpon his hede sette ful of stonys briþt'
Of fyne Rubies and of dyamauntz
About' his chare þer went' white alauntz
xx½! and moo as grete as ony ster'

To hunten at' þe lyon or þe deer'
And folowed hym wip mosel fast' ybunde
Colers of golde and torrettes philfed rounde
An C. lorde had he in his route
Armed ful wel wip hertes steerne and stoute

With Arcite in stories as men fynde
The grete Emetreus þe king' of ynde
Vpon a stede bay trapped in stele
Covered wip a cloþe of gold diaped wele
Come riding' liche þe god of armed Mars

His cote armure was a cloþe of tars
Couched wip peerles . white. rounde and grete
His sadel was of brent gold' newe ybete
A mantel vpon his shulder hongynge
Bretþful of rubies rede as fire spar[ç]linge

His Crispe here liche rynges was yronne
And þat' was 3elowe and glitering' as þe sonne
His nose was heghe his eyen briþt' citryn
His lippes rounde his colour was Sangwyn
A fewe frakens in his face spreynþ'
Bitwix 3elowe and somdele blak' ymeyeþ'
And as a lyon he is eyen caste

Of xxv½! þere his age y caste
His beerd was wel bygonne forto springe
His vois was as a trompet' pondringe
Vpon his hede he wered a laurer grene
A garlond fresshe and lusty forto sene
Vpon his honde he bare for his delite
An Egle tame as any lylye white
An .C. lordes had he wip hym pere
Al armed sauf her hedes in al her gere
fful richely in al[le] maner pingses
ffor truste[p] wel pat' dukes Erles kyngges
Were gadered in pis noble companye
ffor louse and for encrees of chyualrye
About' pis kny3t' per ranne on every part'
fful mony a tame lyon and leopart'
And in pis wise pis lordes al and some
Bene on pe sonday to pe Cite come
Aboute prime and in pe toun alight'
This Theseus pis duke pis worpi kny3t'
When he had brou3t' hem into his Cite
And Inned hem [ech] after her degre
He feesteth hem and dop so gret' laboure
To esen hem and done hem al honour
That' hit' men wenen pat' no mannys witte
Of noon astate ne cowde amenden it'
The mynstralsy pe servise at' pe feest
The grete jiftes to pe most' and leest'
The riche aray of Theseus palays
Ne who sat' first' and laste vpon pe dees
What' ladies fairest bene or best' daunsinge
Or whiche of hem can beste daunce or singe
Ne who most' felingly spekep of loue
What' hawkes sitten or perche aboue
What' houndes liggen on pe floor a-doun
Of al this nowe I make no mencyoun
But' al pe effecte pat' penkep me pe best'
Nowe comme[p] pe poyn[t] herknep if you lest'
\[ The sonday nyght' er day gan to springe
When Palamon pe larke herd singe
Al pouze it' ner not' day by howres two
3it' songe pe larke and Palamon ri3t' poc
Wip holy hert' and wip an higho corage
He roos vp to we[n]den on his pilgrymage
Vnto pe blisful Cithera benygne
I mene Venus honourable and digne
And in her houre he walkep forp apaas
Vnto pe listes per pe tempel was
And doune he knelep and wip humble chere
And herte sore he seide as 3e shal here

ffairest'. o faire . o. lady myne Venus
Dou3tere to Ioue and spouse to Vlcanus
Thow glader of pe mounte of Citheroun
for pilk[e] louse pou haddest' to a-doun
Haue pite on my bitter teeres smerte
And take myn humble preier at' Pine herte
Alas I ne haue no langage to telle
be effecte ne pe tourment' of myn helle
Myne herte may myn armes not' be-wreye
I am so confused pat' I can not' seye
But' mercy lady brijt' pat' woost wele
My pou3t' and seest' what' harmes I fele
Considere al pis and rwe vpon my sore
As wisly as I shal for euermore
Hensforp my my3t' pi trewe seruaunte be
And hole werre alwaie wip chaastite
That' make I myne avowe so as 3e may helpe
I kepe not' of armes for to 3elpe
Ne I ne axe not' to morowe to haue victorie
Ne renoun in pis caas ne veynglorie
Of price of armes blowen vp and down
But I wold haue fully possessioun
Of Emelye and dye in her seruise
ffynde pou pe manere howe and in what' wise
I recche not' but' it' may better be
To haue victorie of hem or pei of me
So that' I haue my lemmman in myn armes
ffor pouze so be pat' mars is god of armes
3oure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue
petr if pete lest I shal wel haue my loue
Thy temple shal I worship euermoo
And on pine awtere when I ride or goo
I wil doon sacrifise and fires bete
And zif ze wil not so my lady swete
pan prey I zou to morowe wip a spere
peth Arcita me porghe pe herte bere
Then rekke I not whan I haue lost my lif
pouze Arcita wynne her to his wiff
This is pe efecte and eende of my priere
Zeuo me my lady pou blisful lady dere
IF Whan pe orison was don of Palamôn
His sacrifise he did and peth a-nôn
fful pitously wip al[le] circumstaunces
Al telle I not as nowe his observaunces
But atte laste pe statue of Venus shoke
And made a signe wherby peth he toke
peth his preier accepted was peth day
ffor pouze pe signe shewed a delay
3it wist he wele peth graunted was his bone
And wip glad hert he went awaie ful sone
WH pe iiij. houre in-equal peth Palamoû
Byganne to venus temple forto gon
Vp roos pe sonne and vp roos Emelye
And to pe temple of Dyane gan she hie
Hir maidens peth she pider wip hir ladde
fful redily wip hem pe fire pei hadde
pe encense pe clopes and pe remenaunte wht
peth to pe sacrifise longen shaff
pe hornes ful of metli as was pe gise
per lacked nouzt to don her sacrifise
Smoking pe temple ful of clopes faire
This Emelie wip herte debonaire
Hir lady wasshe wip water of a welle
But howe she did hir riżt I dar not telle
But it be eny ſing in generalt
And 3it' it' were a game to here it aft
To him pat' mene? wel it' were no charge
But' it' is good a man be at' his large
Hir briz't heres were kempte vntressed aft
A corone of a grene oke seriaff
Vpon her hede was sette ful faire and mete
Two fires on pe awter gan she bete
And did her pingges as men may biholde
In stace of Thebes and pise bokes olde
Whan kindeled was pe fire wip pitous chere
Vnto Diane she spake as 3e may here
¶ O chaaste goddes of pe wodes grene
To whoom bop heuene and erpe and see is sene
Quene of [the] regne of Polute derk and lowe
Goddes of maydenes pat' myn hert' hast' knowe
Sful mony a 3ere and woost' what' I desire
As kepe me from pi vengeance and pine Ire
That' attheon aboujte cruelly
Chaast' goddes wel woost' pou that' I
Desire to be a maiden al my liff
Ne neuere wil I be [no] loue ne wiff'
I am pou woost' 3it' of pi companye
A maide and loue huntyng' and venerye
And for to walke in pe wodes wilde
And not' to be a wiff and be wip childe
Nat' wil I knowe company of man
Now helpe me lady sip 3e may and can
For poo pre formes pat' pou hast' in pe
And Palamon pat' hap suchi loue to me
And eke Arcite pat' loue^p me so sore
This grace I prei pe wip out more
And sende loue and pees ytwyx hem twoo
And fro me turne away her hertes so
That' al her hote loue and her desire
And al her bysy torment' and her fire
Be queynt' or turned in an opere place
And if so be pou wilt do me no grace
Or if it be my destany be shaped soc
That I shal nedes haue oon of hem two
As sende me him pat most desire me
Biholde goddesse of clene chaastite
The bitter teeres pat on my chekes falle
Sip pou art maide and keper of vs alle
My maydenhode pou kepe and wel conserue
And while I lif a maiden I wil pe serue
pe fires brenne vpon pe Auter clere
While Emely was pus in his priere
But sodeynly she seghe a pinge queynt
ffor right anoon oon of pe fires queynt
And quicked ageyn and after pat anon
That ofer fire was queynt and al agon
And as it queint it made a qwistelinge
As done pise wete brondes in her brentynge
And at pe brondes eende out ranne anon
As it were blody dropes mony on
ffor which so sore a-gaste was Emelie
pat she was wel nyghe madde and gan to crye
ffor she ne wiste what it signified
But only for pe fire pus she criede
And wepte pat it was pite for to here
And per wip al Diane gan to apere
Wip bowe on hon right as an hunteresse
And seide douztere stint of pine heuynesse
And monge the goddes high it is affermed
And by eterne worde writt and conformed
pow shalt be wedded vnto oon of poo
pat han for pe so moche care and woo
But vnto which of hem I may not telle
flare wele I may no leunger dwelle
pe fire whiche pat on myn awter brenne
Shal pe declaren er pat pou go henne
Thine aventure of loue as in pis caas

PETWORTH 67
And with that word he Arowes in peace caas
Of that goddes elateren fast and ringe
And forth she went and made a vanysshinge
For whiche pis Emely a-stonyed was
And seide what mounteth pis alas
I put me in pi protection
Diane and in pi dispositiōn
And home she goth pe nest way
This is pe effecte per is no more to say
Pe nexte houre of Mars folowing pis
Arcite vnto pe temple ywalked is
Of feers mars to done his sacrifise
Wip al pe myghtes of his peynymes wise
Wip pitous hert and heghe deuociōn
Rišt tus to Mars he seide his Orisin
If O stronge god pat in the regnes colde
Of taars honoured art and lord yholde
And hast in euery regne and euery londe
Of armes al pe bridel in pine honde
And hem fortunest as pe list devise
Accepte of me my pitous sacrifise
If so be my pouyte may deserue
And pat my myght be worpi forto serue
Thi godhede pat I may be oqn of pine
Pan preie I pe to rwe vpon my pyne
For silk peyn and pat hoote fire
In which pou brentest whilom for desyre
When pou vsedist the beaute
Of faire yonge fresshe venus free
And haddest hure in armes at pi wille
Aft poughe pe onys on a tyme mysfelle
When vulcanus had kau3t pe in his laas
And foonde pe ligging be his wif alaas
For thilk[é] sorowe pat was in pine herte
Haue rauthe as wel vpon my peynes smerte
I am yonge and vnkonyng as pou wooste

PETWORTH 68
And as I trowe wip loue offended moste
pat euere was any lyues creature
for she pat doþ me al this woo endure
Ne recheþ neuere wher I sinke of flete
And wel I wote ere she me mercy hethe
I mote wip strength the wynne her in pis place
And wel I wote wip outen helpe or grace
Of þe ne may my strengthe not availle
Than helpe me lord to morowe in my bataile
ffor þilk[e] fire þat whilom brente þe
As wel as þat fire now brennep me
And do þat I to morowe haue victorie
Myne be þe travaile and þine be þe glorie
þi souereyn temple wil I most honouren
Of any place and alway most laboure
In þi plesaunce and in þi craftes stronge
And in þi temple I wil my baner honge
And aft þe armes in my companye
And euermore vnto þe day I dye
Eterne fire I wil byfore þe fynde
And eke to þis awowe I wil me bynde
My lorde my here þat hongep loue a dow[n]e
 þat neuere Þat ne felt offencioun
Of rasoure ne of shere I wil þe zeue
And bene þi trewe seruaunte while I lyue
Now lord haue rouþe vpon my sorowes sore
þif me þe victorie I axe þe no more
The preier stint of Arcita þe stronge
The Ryngges on þe tempel door þit honge
And eke the door[ç]s clateren ful fast
Of whiche Arcita somwhat hym a-gast
The fires brenten vpon þe auuter britþ
That þi gan al the temple for to light
And sweete smelle anoþ þe grounde vp þaf
And Arcita anoþ his honde vp haf
And more ensense vnto þe fire he castþ
Wip oþer riȝtes moo and atte last
The statue of Mars bygan his hauberke rynge
And wip þat soune he herde a murmurynge
ffor which he saue to mars honour and glorie
An þus wip Ioie and hope wel to fare
Arcita is [y]brought of Moche care
As fayn as foule is of þe briȝte soune
And riȝt anon such striȝt is bygoune
ffor pilk[e] grauntyng in þe heuene aboue
By-twix Venus þe goddess of loue
And Mars þe steerne god armypotent
þat Iubiter was bysy þt to stent
Til at þe [last] Pale Saturnus þe colde
þat knewe so mony of auentures olde
ffonde in his bolde experience and þeº art
þat he ful sone hap plesed ¦very part
And sooþ is seide elde hap grete auantage
And elde is boþ[e] wisdome and vsage
Men may þe olde attenne but not atrede
Saturne anôn to stiten striȝt and drede
Al be it þat it is aȝeinst his kinde
Of al his striȝt he can remedye fynde
My dere daughter Venus quod satwrae
My cours þat hap so wide forto turre
Hap more powere þan wote eny man
Myne is þe drenchinge in þe see so wan
Myne is þe prison in þe derke cote
Myn is þe stranglinge and þe hanging by þe prote
þe murmur and þe chirles rebellinge
þe Gonynge and the privcy enpoysenynge
I do vengeaunce and pleyn correction
While I dwelle in þe signe of the lyôn
Myne is þe Ruyne of [t]he heghe halles
þe fallinge of þe toures and of þe walles
Vpon þe mynour or vpon þe carpentere
I slowghi Sampson shakinge pe pilere
And myn[e] be pe maladies colde
The derk tresounes and pe castes olde
My lokinge is pe fader of Pestilence
Nowe wepe no more I shal do my diligence
That Palamon pat is pine owne kny3t
Shal hane his lady as pou hast [him] hi3t
Thou3e Mars shal helpe his kny3t sit napceles
Bytwix 3ou twayne þer mot be somtyme pees
Al be þe not of oon complexiōn [leaf 33]
That cause þal day such dyuysio[n
I am þine eile redy at þi wille
Wepé no more I wil þi lust fulfille
Now wil I stinten of þis goddess aboue
Of Mars and of venus goddess of loue
And pleynly I wil telle 3ou as I can
þe grete effecte for which þat I biganne
[ 
... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ]
... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... no gap in the MS.
Grete was þe feast in Athenes þat day
And eke þat lusty seson in [that] may
Made euery wight to be in suche plesaunce
And al þat day Lusten þei and daunce
And spenden it in Venus high seruyse
But by þe cause þat þei shulden rise
Erly forto seen þe grete fight
Vnto her reste went þei atte nyght
And on þe morowe whan day gan to springe
Of hors and harnayes noyse and clateringe
þer was in hostelrye aboute
And to þe palaiies rode þer mony a route
Of lorde vpon stedes and palfreis
þer maist þou see dyvising of harneis
So vnhipe and so riche and wrouȝt so wele
Of Goldsmythrie of browding and of steell
The sheeldes briȝte teesteers and trappures
Gold-hewen helmes hauberkes and cote armures 2500
Lordys in parementis on her coursers
Knyghtes of retenue and eke swiers
Nailinge þe speres and helmes bokelinge
Sigynge of sheeldes wip layvers lasinge 2504
Ther as nede is þei were no þingye ydef 
þe somynges steedes on þe golden bridel 
Snawyng and fast þe armurers also
Wip file and hamure riding to and froo 2508
3emen on foote and comons many on
Wip shorte staues þikke as þei may gon
Pipes trompettes nakerns and clariouns [leaf 35, back]
þat in þe bataille blewen blody sownes 2512
þe paleis ful of puple vp and doun
Here þe þer ten holdinge her questioun
Dyuynynge of þise thibeanes knyȝtes twoo
Some seide þus. some scide it shal be so 2516
Somme helde wip him wip þe blake berde
Somme wip þe balled some with þe þikke hered
Some seide he loked grymme and he wold fight 
He hap a sparpe of xx" pounde wight 2520
þus was þe halle ful of dyuynynge
Longe aftere þe sonne gan to springe 
þe grete Theseus of his slepe gan wake
Wip mynstralcie and nois þat þei make 2524
Heelde þit þe chambre of his palais riche
Til þat þe thebeane knyghtes bob þyliche
Honoured weren into þe place fette 
Duke Theseus is at þe wyndowe sette 2528
Araide riȝt as he were a god in trone
The puple presed þidere-ward ful sone 
Him forto seen and done him high reuerence 
And eke to harken his heest and his sentence 2532
An herowde on a scaffold made an oo / 
Til al þe noise of þe puple was doo

PETWORTH 72
And whan he see þe puple of noise al stille
Thus shewed he þe myȝty dukes wille
þe lord hau of his heghe discreciôn
Considered þat' it' were destruction
To gentel blood to feghten in þis gise
Of mortaþt bataile now in þis emprise
Wherfore to shapen þat' þei shal not' die
He wille his firste purpoos modeþie
No man þerfor vp peyne of losse of liff
No maner shotte. ne pollax ne short' knyff
Into þe listes sende or þidere bringe
Ne shorter swardþ forto stoke wiþ poynþt' bitinge
No man ne drawe ne bere it' be his side
Ne no man shal vnto his felawe ride
But' oon cours wiþ a sharpe grounden spere
floyyn if hym list' on foote hym self to were
And he þat is at' meschief shal be take
And not' sclayn but' be brouȝþt to a stake
þat' shal be ordeyned on eþer side
But' þidere he shal be foorce and þer abide
And if so falle þe Chevetayn be take
On eþer side or ellis sclayn his make
No lenger shal þe tornamente laste
God spede þou goo and leye on faste
Wij swerdes and longe maces fijȝþþ ʒour fille
Go nowe þoure way þis is þe lordes wille
The vois of puple touched heuene
So londe cried þei wiþ mery steuene
God saue suche a lordþ þat' is so goodþ
He wiþþ þe no distruction of blood
Vp goþ þe trompes and þe melody
And to þe listes ritt þe company
By ordinaunce þorþhe outþ þe cite large
Honged wiþ cloþes of golþ and not' wiþ sargo
fful like a lorde þis noble ducþ gan ride
Thise two Thebeanes on eþer syde

PETWORTH 73
And after rode she quene and Emelye
And after that a nother companye
Of oon and after her deare
And thus she passen forh out she Cite
And to the listes come she be tyme
It nas not of she day hit fully pryme
Whan sette was Theseus ful riche and hie
Ypolita she quene and Emely
And after ladies in degrees aboute
Vnto she setes preesen al she route
And westward forh she gates vnder mart /
Arcite and eke she hundred of his part
With banere rede is entred rïght anon
And in that selfe moment Palamon
Is vnder venus estward in that place
With baner white and hardy chere and face
And in al she world to seken vp and doun
So euene wip out variacioun
Ther were suche companyes tweye
ffor ther nas noon so wise that coude seie
That any had of ther auantage
Of worthynesse ne of estate ne age
So euene were ther chosen forto gesse
And in to ringges faire ther hem dresse
Whan that her names redde were euerechoon
That in her nombre gile were ther non
Tho were she gates shette and cried was loude
Do now youre devoire yonge knyghtes proude
The herawdes left her prikking vp and doun
Now ryngen trompes loude and claryoun
That is no more to seyn [but] est and west
In goon she sharpe speres ful sadly into parest
In gothe she sharpe spere into she side
That seen men who can iuste and who can ride
That shyuere shaftes vpon sheeldes pike
He fileth forh she herte spone she prikke
Vp springen spere
Out goon þe swerdes as þe siluer white
þe helmes þei to-hewen and to-shrede
Out bresteþ þe blode with sterno stremes rede
Wip myþty maces þe bones þei to-brestþ
And þorgþ þe thikkest of þe thronþ gan threstþ
þere stombled stedes stronge and doun gon alle
He rolleþ vnder fote as døþ a balle
He foyneþ on his foote wip his tronchoun
And he hym hurteþ wip his hors a-doun
He þorgþ þe body is born and sip is take
Maugre his hede and brouþt vnto þe stake
As forward was [ri3t] þer he mostþ abide
Anoper lad is on þat opere side
And somtyme døþ hem theseus forto restþ
Hem to refresshe and drink[te] þif hem lestþ
fful off[te] a day han þise thybeanes two
To-gidere mette and wrouþþ eche opere woo
Vnhorsed hap eche opere of hem twey
þer was no tigre in vale of Galgopleye
Whan hirþ whelpe is stole whan itþ is lite
So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite
þfor Ielous hertþ vpon þis Palamoñ
Ne in Belmerie þer is so fello a lion
þatþ hunted is or for his hunger wode
Ne of his pray desireþ so þe bloode
As Palamon to sclee his foo Arcite
þe Ielous strokes on her helmes bite
Out renneþ blood of bop her sides redo
Somtyme an ende þer is on every dede
þfor or þe sonne vnto þe reste wentþ
þe Stronge kingþ Emetriþus gan hentþ
This Palamon as he faþþ wip Arcite
And made his swerde depe in his flesshe bite
Vn3olden and drowen to þe stake
And in pe Rescowe of pis Palamôn
The stronge kinge ligurge is born down
And kinge Emetrius for al his grete strength
Is born out of his sadel his swerdes length
So hit hym Palamon er he were take .
But al for nouȝt he was brouȝt to pe stake
His hardy herte may hym helpe nouȝt
He mote abide whan þat he is ykaȝt
By force and eke by composicion
Who sorowep now but woful Palamon
They mote no more go ageyn to fiȝt
And whan þat he had sene þat siȝt
He cried Hoo no more for it is doû
Ne noon shal lenger to his felawe goû
I wil be trewe Iuge and notþ parte
Arcite of Thebes shal haue Emelye
That by his fortune hap hir faire wonnen
Anon þer is a vois of puple by-gonne
ffor Ioie of þis so loude and high wip-alle
It semed þat þe listes shulden falle
Whatþ can nowe faire Venus do aboue
Whatþ seip she now whatþ dop þis quene of loue
But wepeþ so for wantingþ of her wil
Til þat her teeres in þe listes fille
She seide I am ashamed douteles
Saturnus seide daught[er] hold þi pees
Mars hap his wil his knyght hap al his bone
And by myne hede þou shalþ be esed sone
The trompours wip þe loude mynstralsie
The harawdes þat ful loude ȝelle and crye
Bene in her wele for Ioie of daun arcyte
But harkeneþ me and stinte vois a lite
Swiche a myracle þer bifelle anon
This fere Arcite hap of his helme ydoû
And on a courcere forto shew his face
He prikkeþ endelonge þe large place

PETWORTH 76
Loking vpward vnto Emelye
And she a°einaim him cast of a frenedly ye
for wommen as to spoken in comune
Thei folownen al pe fauour of fortune
And was al his [in] chere as in his herte
Out of pe grounde a fyre Infernal sterte
from Pluto sent at pe request of Saturne
for which his hors for fere gan to turne
And lepe a-side and foundred as he lepe
And or pat Arcyte may taken kepe
He pight him on pe pomel of his heued
pat in pe place he laie as he were dede
His brest to-broste wip his sadel bowe
As blak he lay as eny cole or crowe
So was pe blood yronne in his face
Anon he was [y]brought out of pe place
Wip herte sore vnto Theseus palays
po was he coruen out of his harnays
And in a bedde ybrought ful faire and blyue
for he was hit in memorie and on lyue
And alway crying after emelie
Duke Theseus wip al his companye
Is commen homo to Athenes Cite
With alle blisse and grete solempnite
Al be it pat his aventure is falle
He wolde not discomforte[n] hem alle
Men seide eke pat Arcide shuld not dye
He shal be heled of his maladye
And of anoper jinge pei were as fayne
pat of hem alle pei nas no man slayne
Al were pei sore ybete and namely on
pat wip a spere was prelled pe brest boñ
Two oper woundes and two broken armes
Somme had salue and some had charmes
fermacies of erbes and eke saue
pei dronken for pei wolde her lyues haue
ffor which pis noble duke as he wel can
Confortej and honourej euery man 2716
And made Reuel al pe longe ny3t
Vnto pe straunge lordes as it was ri3t
Ne pere was holde no discomfor
t2720
[ no gap in the MS.]
ffor fallinge is by an awenture
Ne to be lad by force vnto a stake
Vn3olden and wi3p xx14 kny3ttes take 2724
A persone alon wi3p oute moo
And haried forpj by arme fote and too
And eke his stede dryven forpj wi3t stau
es
With fote men bo3p 3emen and [eke] knaues
It was aresetted him no vilanye [leaf 38, back]
}er may no man clepe[n] it' cowardye
ffor whiche a-non duke Theseus lete crye
To stynten al rancour and [al] envie 2732
Gree pei as wel of on side as of ojer [MS. Pei "Gree."4t]
And eijer side ylike as ojeres broper
And 3af hem 3iftes after her degr
And fulli heclede a feeste daies pree 2736
And conueyed pe kingges worpely
Out of his toune a Iourne largely
And home went every man pe ri3t[e] way
}er was no more but fare wel & haue good day 2740
}if Of pis bataille I wil no more endite
But speke of Palamon and of Arcyte
Swellep pe brest of Arcyte and pe sore
Encresep at his herte more and more 2744
The clotered blood for eny leche craft
Corrumpep and is in his body laft
}at nei3p veyn[e] blood ne ventowsinge
Ne drinke of herbes may be [him] helpinge 2748
By vertue expulsif or anymatt
ffro pilk[e] vertu cleped naturatt

x  PETWORTH 78
Ne may pe venyme voide ne expelle
The pipes of his longges gan to swell 2752
And euery lacert in his hert adoun
Is shent wi pe venyme and corrupcioun
Hym Geynep neiwer forto gete his lif 2756
Vomyte vpward ne dounward laxatif
Al is to-brosten thilk[e] region
Nature hap no dominaciön
And certeinly per nature wil not wirche
ffarewel Phisik go bere pe man to chirche
This is alt and some pat Arcita most die
ffor which he sendep after Emelie
And Palamon his cosyne dere
han seide he pus as pe shal after here 2764
Not may my woful spirite in myn hert
Declare a poyn of my sorowes smert
To 3ou my lady pat I loue moste
But I biqueth pe seruise of my gooste 2768
To 3ou abouen euery creature
Sip pat my lif[e] may no lenger dure
Alas pe woo alas pe peynes stronge
pat I for 3ou haue suffred and so longe 2772
Alas pe depe alas myn Emelie
Alas departinge of our companye
Alas my hertes quene alas my lief wif
Myn hertes lady endere of my lif 2776
What is pe world what axen men to haue
Now wi pe loue nowe in his cold[e] graue
Allone wi pe oue[en] eny companye
ffare wel my foo fare wel myn Emely 2780
And softe take me in 3oure [armes] twey
ffor loue of god herkenep what I seie
I haue here wi pe Cosyn Palamon
Had strif and rancoure mony day agoñ
ffor loue of 3ou and for my Telousie 2784
And Iubiter so wis my soule gye

PETWORTH 79
To spoken of a servaunt properly
Wip circumstaunces al trewly
\( \text{phat} \) is to seyn trouth. honure \( \text{and} \) kny\text{thes}e
Wisdom humblesse estat \( \text{and} \) high kynrede
ffredom and al \( \text{phat} \) longe\( \text{p} \) to \( \text{phat} \) art
So Iubiter haue on my soule part
As in his worlde ri\( \text{gt} \) now know I none
So wor\( \text{pi} \) to be biloued as Palamon
\( \text{phat} \) serue\( \text{p} \) you and wil do. al his lif\( \text{f} \)
And if \( \text{phat} \) 3\( \text{e} \) shal euer bene a wif
f\( \text{or} \)y\( \text{ete} \) not\( \text{p} \) Palamon \( \text{pe} \) gentile man
And wip \( \text{phat} \) worde his speche faile bygan
ffor from his fete vnto \( \text{pe} \) hert\( \text{f} \) was come
\( \text{pe} \) colde of dep \( \text{phat} \) had him overcome
And 3\( \text{it} \) more ouer for\( \text{p} \) in his armes twoo
\( \text{pe} \) v[i]tal strength is lost\( \text{f} \) and al ago
Only \( \text{pe} \) intellecte wip oute more
\( \text{phat} \) dwelling in his herte sik \( \text{and} \) sore
Gan failen whan \( \text{pe} \) herte felte de\( \text{t} \)\( \text{h} \)
Dusken his eyen two \( \text{and} \) faile\( \text{p} \) bre\( \text{p} \)
But\( \text{p} \) on his lady 3\( \text{it} \) cast he his ye
His laste word was mercy Emelye
His spirit chaunged hens and went\( [\text{e}] \)\( \text{p} \)e\( \text{r} \)
As I cam neuere I can not\( \text{t} \) telle where
Therfor I stint\( \text{t} \) I am no dyvynystre
Of soules fynde I not\( \text{t} \) in pis registere
Ne me ne list\( \text{p} \)ilk opynyons to telle
Of hem pou\( \text{e} \)\( \text{p} \)at\( \text{p} \)ei wri\( \text{ten} \) wher\( \text{p} \)ei dwelle
Arcite is colde \( \text{phat} \) mars his soule gye
Now wil I spoken for\( \text{p} \) of emely
Shrite Emely an halowen Palamon
And Theseus his suster\( \text{t} \) toke an\( \text{on} \)
Swownyng\( \text{t} \) and bar hir\( \text{f} \) fro his cours away
What\( \text{h} \) helpe\( \text{p} \) it\( \text{v} \) vs to tarien for\( \text{p} \) pe day
To tellen howe she wepte bo\( \text{p} \) euen \( \text{an} \)\( \text{d} \) morowe
ffor in suche caas wommen han suche sorowe

PETWORTH 80
Whan þat her husbondes bene fro hem a-goo
[That] sfor þe more parte þei sorwen soo 2824
Or ellis fallen in such Maladie
þat at þe laste certeynly þei die
Infinite harmes bene and eke þe teeres
Of olde folk and folk of tendere Þeres 2828
In all þe toun for dethi of þis Thebean
sfor him þer wepen bop[e] child and man
So grete weping was þer [non] certayn
Whan Ector was [y]brouȝt and fressli ysclayn 2832
To Troy allas þe pite þat was þere
Cracching of chekes renting eke of here
Whi woldest þou be dede þise wommen erie
And haddest goldi ynoghe and emelye 2836
No man myght glade Theseus
Sauyng þis olde sadere Egeus
That knewe þis worldes transmutacioun
As he had sene it vp and doûn 2840
Ioie after woo and woo aftere gladnesse
And shewey hem ensample and liknesse
Riȝt as þer dyed neuer man quod he
þat he ne lyued in erþe in som degre 2844
Riȝt so ther lyued neuer man he seide
In all þis worldi þat somtyme he ne dyed
þis worldi is nouȝt but a þorȝght fare ful of woo
And we bene pilgrymes passing to and froo 2848
Dep is an ende of every worldly sore
And ouer al þis ȝit seide he mychel more
To þis effecte ful wisely to enhorte
þe puple þat þei . hem shul recomforte 2852
Duke Theseus wiþ al his bisy Cure
Tastey nowe where þat þe sepulture
Of good Arcite may besti ymaked be
And eke mosti honurable of degre 2856
And atte lasti he toke conclusion
Thati þer as firsti Arcite and Palamon

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 81

PETWORTH 81
Had for loue þe bataile hem bitwene
þat in þe self groue swete and grene 2860
þer as he had his Amerous desires
His compleynþ and for loue his hote fires
He wold [e] make a fire in which þe office
þfuneral he myþþ hem aft complice 2864
He lete anon comaunde to hakke and hewe
þe okes olde and leye hem on a rewe
In colpons wel araied forto brenne
His Officers with swift[e] fote thei renne 2868
And riþþ anon atþ his commaundementþ
And aftere Theseus hap ysent
Aftere a beerþ and itþ al ouer spradde
Wij cloþ of goldþ the richestþ þatþ he hadde 2872
And of þe same sute he cloþþ Arcite
Vpon his hondes [were] his gloues white
Eke on his hede a croune of laurere grene
And in his hand a swerde ful briþþ and kene 2876
He laide him bare þe visage vnto þe bere
Thor wip he wepte þatþ pite was to here
And for þe puple shulde sene hym aft
When itþ was daie he brouþþ hym to þe halþ 2880
þatþ rorþþ of þe crie and of þe sorowe sone
þoo gan þis woful Thebean Palamon
Wip floterly berþþ and ruggy asshy heres
In cloþþ blake dropped al wip teeres 2884
And passing oþþer of wepingþ Emelie
She rewfullestþ of al þe companye
In as moche as þe seruyse shuld be
þe more noble and riche in his degre 2888
Duke Theseus lete forþ þe stedes bringe
Thatþ trapped were in steel al gliteringe
And keuered wip þe armes of Dame Arcite [or Daine]
Vppon þise stedes grete and white 2892
Thor stoden folk of which oon bare his sheelde
Anþþer his spere vpon his hondes helde

PETWORTH 82
The iij. bare wiþ him bowe turkeys
Of brent gold was þe caas and eke þe harneys
And riden forþ a paas wiþ sory chere
Towards þe groue as þe shul after here
The noblest of þe Grekes þer þer were
Vpon her shulders cariden þe bere
Wiþ skelak[e] paas and yen rede and wete
þorghi out þe Cite by þe maister strete
þat sprad was al wiþ blak and wonder yhe
Riȝt of þe same is þe strete ywrie
Vpon þe Riȝt honde went olde Egus
And on þat oþer side Duke Theseus
Wiþ vesselles in her hondes of gold ful fyne
Al ful of hony. mylk. [and] blood. and wyne
Eke Palamon with ful grete companye
And aþere þat come woþful Emelie
Wiþ fire in hand as was þat time þe Gyse
To do þe office of funeral seruise
High labour / and ful grete apparaillinge
Was at þe seruyse and at þe fire makinge
That wiþ his grene top þe heuene raught
And xx[i] fadmes in brede þe armes raught
This is to seine þe bowes were so brode
Of strawe first þer was leide mony a lode
But howe þe fire was maked vp[on] hiȝt
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hiȝt
How þei were sêlled shal not be tolde for me
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp and down
Disherites of her habitacioun
In whiche þei wonde in rest and pees
Nymphes. stawnes and amadries
Ne howe þe beestes ne þe briddes alle
sflidden for fere whan þei were falle
Ne howe pe grounde agast was of pe list
That was not wonte to se pe sonne bright
Ne howe pe fire was couched first wip stre
And pan wip drie stikkes clouen a pre
And pan wip grene wode and spicerie
And pan wip clope of gold and [wip] perrie
And Garlondes honging wip mony a flour
The myrrrens pensuske with swete odoure
Ne howe arcite lay among al pis
Ne what richesse aboute his body is
Ne howe Emely as was pe Gise
Put in pe fire of funeral seruise
Ne howe she swowned whan made was pe fire
Ne what she spak ne what was her desire
Ne what Ielous men in pe fire cast
Whan pat pe fire was grete and brenete fast
Nowe howe some cast her sheelde and some her sper
And of her vestementes which pei were
And Coppes ful of mylke and wyne and blood
Into pe fire pat brente as it were wode
Ne howe pe greges wip an huge route
Thrise ridden al pe fire aboute
Vpon pe lift honde wip a loude shoutinge
And thries wip her speres clateringe
And thries how pe ladise gan crie
Ne howe pat lad was homward Emely
Ne howe arcyte is brente in ashen colde
Ne howe pe liche-wake was [y]holde
Al pat nyght ne howe pe Grekes pleye
The wake-plaies kepe I not to seie
Who wrastele best naked with oile anoynt
Ne who [that] bare him best in no dysioynt
I wil not tellen aff howe pei [ben] gone
Home til Athenes whan pe play is done
But shortly to pe point pan wil I wende
And make[n] of my longe tale an ende
By processe and by length of jeres
Al stintz is þe mournyng and þe teeres
Of Greges by oon general assent;
Than semed me þer was a parlement;
At Athenes vpon 'a certeyn point and caas
And amonge pointes [ther] yspoken waas.
To haue wip certeyn contrees alliance
And haue of Thebeanes fully obeisaunce
ffor which this noble Theseus anon
Lete sende[n] after gentile Palamon
Vnwist of him what was þe cause and whi
But in his blake clotes sorowfully
He come at his comaundement in hie
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye
Whan þat þei were sette and huyst was al þe place
And Theseus abiden hap þe space
Or any word come fro his wise brest;
His yen sette he þer hym lest;
And such a sad visage he sighed stille
And after þat ript þus he seide his wille
The firste mouer of þe cause aboue
Whan he first made þe faire cheyn of loue
Gret was þe effecte and high was his entent;
Wel wist he why and what þerof he ment;
ffor wip þat faire cheyne of loue he bonde
The fuyre. þe. Eire þe water and þe londe
In certeyn boondes þat þei may not flee
That same prince and þat same mouer quod he
Hap stablesshed in þis wrecched world adoun
Certeyn days and Dominacioun
To al þat is engendred in þis place
Ouer þe whiche day þei may not pace
Al mowe þei ʒiþ þe daies abregge
Ther nys noon autorite to legge
ffor it is proued by experience
But þat me lust declare my sentence

PETWORTH 85
Than may men by his order discerne
That his mouer stable is and eterne
Wel may men knowe but it be a fool
That every part darrayueth fro his hool
For nature hap not taken his bygynnyng
Of no partie or of catel of no ping
But oon ping his parfit is and stable
Descendinge so til it be corruptable
And perfore of his wise purueaunce
He hap so wel bysette his ordynaunce
His parfit specifie of pingges and progressiones
Shullen endure by successiones
And not eterne wiḥ oute eny lye
This maist poyn understonĊ and see atte ye
Lo the Oke pat hath so longe a norshinge
Fro tyme pat it bygynnes first to springe
And hap so longe a lif as ȝe may se
3it at ȝe laste waasted is ȝe tree
Considerē eke howe pat ȝe herde stone
Vnder our fete on which we treden and gone
3it , ȝe wastē it as ȝe līth in ȝe way
Goods byruer somtyme wexē dray
ȝe grete townes so wide wane and wende
Than ȝe see pat al pis ping hap ende
And man and womman so we wil also
That nede in oon of ȝe teermes twoo
Pat is to sayn in youþe or ellis in age
He mote be dede ȝe kinge as wel as page
Some in his bed some in ȝe depe see
Some in ȝe large selde as ȝe may see
Ther helpe nouȝt al goþ pat ilk waye
Pan may I seie pat al pis ping wil deye
What makep pis but Iubiter ȝe king
Pat is prince and cause of al ping
Couerting al vnto his propre wille
ffrom which it is darreyuđe sop to telle

PETWORTH 83
And here agayne no creature on lyue
Of no degre availlep forto stryue
Than is it\' wisdome as \penkep me
To make vertue of necessite
And take it\' wel \pat\' we may not\' eschew
And namely \pat\'. \pat\' to vs all is dwe
And who so grucche\p ou\3t\' he do\p folly
And rebett is to him \pat al may gye
And certeynly a man hap most\' honour
To dyen in his excellence and flour\'
When he is siker of his good name
\pan hap he done his frende ne hym no shame
And gladder\a u\3t / his frende . ben of his deth
Whan wip honour y3olden is vp \\pe brethh
Than whan his name appalled is for age
ffor al forgeten is his vassalage
Than is \pe best\' as for a wor\'i fame
To dyen whan he is best\' of name
The Contrarie of al \pis is wilfulnesse
Why grucche we whi haue we heuynesse
That\' goode Arcite of Chyualre \pe flour\'
Departed is wip dwete and wip honour\'
Out\ of \pe foule prison of \his lif\'
Whi grucchen here his cosyn and his wiff
Of his welfare \pat\' loue\p hem so wel
Can he hem \ponk. nay god wote neuer a deit
That\' bop his soule and eke hem [self] offende
And \3it\' \pei mowe not\' hir lustes amende
What\' may conclude of \pis longe serie
But\ after woo I rede vs be merie
And \panken Jubiter of al his grace
And or we departen from \pis place
I rede we made of sorowes twoo
Oo par\fite Ioie lasting\' cuermoo
And loke nowe wher most\' sorowe is her\' Inne
\\jer at\ wil I furst\ bygynne

PETWORTH 87
Suster quod he pis is my ful assent
Wiþ alt thaues here of my parlement
That Gentile Palamon 3our owne knyg3t
pat serueþ 3ou wiþ wille herte and my3t
And euer haþ do siþen 3e first hym knewe
pat 3e shal of 3oure grace vpon hym rewe
And taken [hym] for husbonde and for lord
Lene me 3oure honde for pis is our accord
Lete se nowe of 3oure womanly pite
He is a kingges broþer sone parde
And þouze he be a poor bachiler
Sip he haþ serued 3ou so mony a þere
And had for 3ou so grete aduersite
It most be considered leueþ me
fþor gentel Mercy ouþt to passen riþþ
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knyþþ
I trowe þere neðe litel sermonyng
To make 3ou assente to þis þinge
Commeþ nere and takeþ 3oure lady by þe honde
Bytwix þem two was made anoþ þe bonde
pat hithe Matrimoyne or mariage
By alt þe coussaile and [the] baronage
And þus wiþ al[le] blisse and melodye
Haþ Palamon ywedded Emelye
And god þat al þis world haþ wrouþþ
Send hym his loue þat haþ it dere bouþþ
fþor nowe is Palamon in al[le] wele
Lyuyng in al blisse in riches and in hele
And Emely him loueþ so tenderly
And he hir serueþ so gentely
Was neuer no worde hem bitwene
Of Ielousie or eny oþer tene
Thus endeþ þe tale of Palamon and Emelye
And god saue al þis faire companye

Here endeþ þe knyghtes tale

PETWORTH 88
& here bygnne

pe Prologue of pe Milleres tale

W hen pat pe knyght had pus his tale told
In al the companye nas per zonge ne olde
pat he ne seide it was a noble storie
And worpi to be drawe in memorie
And namely the gentels cuerechoñ
Our hooste louge and swore so mot I gœn
This goþ a riȝt vnbokeled is þe male
Lat se nowe who shal telle anopere tale
ffor trewly þe game is wel bygonne
Now telleþ þe sir manke 3if þe conne
Somwhat to quyte wij þe knyghtes tale
The Miller þat for-dronke was al pale
So þat vnneþes vppon his hors he satte
He wold availe neiþe hode ne hatte
Ne abide no man for his curtesie
[leaf 44]
But in Pilates vois he bygan to crie
And swore by armes blode and bones
I can a noble tale for þe nones
Wij þe which I wil now quyte þe knyȝtes tale
Our [hooste] seghe þat he was dronke of ale
And seide abide Robyn leue brother'
Somme better man shal telle vs first anopet
Abide and [let] us wirche thraftely
By goddes soule quod he þat wil not I
ffor I wil speke or ellis go my way
Our hooste answerð seye on a deuel way
Thou arte a fool þi witt is overcommen
Now harkeneþ quod þe myllere al and som
[leaf 3]
But first I make a protestacioun
þat I am dronke I knowe it by my soun
And þerefore 3if I mysspeke or say
Wite it þe Ale of suthwerk I þou pray

7
for I will telle a legend and a liff
Bof of a Carpenter and [of] his wiff
How pat a clerk ref’t the wriźtes cappe
The reue answer’d and seide stint of pi clappe
Lat’ be pi lewde drunken harlotrie
It’ is a synne and eke a grete folye
To appeyren eny man or hym diffame
And eke to bringe wives in such name
how maist’ ynowe of oper pingges seine
his drunken Millere spake ful sone ageyn
And seide leue bro̅̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃̃"
To the over pe lief and chese anoþer tale
for ze shul synde ynow grete and smale
Ofhistorial þinge þat toucheþ gentilnesse
And eke moralite and holynesse
Blame not me zif þat ye chese amys
The Millere is a cheerle ze knowe wel þis
So was the Reue eke and other moo
And harlotrie þei toldþ boþ twoo
Avise zou and put me out of blame
And eke men shal not make earnest of game
Thus endeþ þe prologue.

[No break in the MS.]
And here by-
gynneφ pe Millers Tale.

\[Narracio\]

Whilom \(\textit{per}\) was dwelling\(\textit{in}\) Oxenford\(\textit{A}\) riche grovt\(\textit{pat}\) gestes helde to bord\(\textit{And of his craft\(\textit{he was a}\) Carpenter\(\textit{Wip him \textit{per} was dwelling\(\textit{a}\) pore scolere Had lerned arte but\(\textit{al his fantasie Was turned forto lere Astrologie And cowde a certeyn of conclusions To demen by interrogaciones.}\)

3if \(\textit{pat}\) men axed him incerteyn houres [leaf 45]
Whan \(\textit{pat}\) men shuld\(\textit{haue drouʒte of shoures}\)
Or 3if men axed him what\(\textit{shuld byfalle}\)
Of euery ʒing\(\textit{I may not\} rekne alle\)
This tale was cleped hende Nicholas
Of derne loue and priuे solas
And ʒerto he was seleg\(\textit{and ful priœue And liche to a maiden meke to see\)
A chambre had he in ʒat\(\textit{ostelrie\)
Allone wip\(\textit{out\) eny companye\)
fful fetis\(\textit{t} dight\(\textit{wip herbes swote\}
And he hym self as swete as is ʒe rote
Of licorace or ony sytuale
His almagist\(\textit{v} and bokes grete \(\textit{and smale\)
His aster-laboure longinge for his arte
His awgryme stones layen ful faire aparte
On shelues couched at his beddes heuede
His presse ykeuered wip a falding\(\textit{rede\)
And al aboue ʒer lay a gay sautrie
On which he made on nyghtes melodye
So swetely \(\textit{pat\) al ʒe chambre ronge\)
And angelus ad virginem he songe
And after \(\textit{pat\) he songe ʒe kingges note\)
fful ofte blessed was his mery prote

PETWORTH 92
And *hus* pe swete Clerk, his tyme spente
Ather his frendes fynding, and his rente
This Carpentere had wedded newe a wiff
Which pat' he loued more *pan* his liff
Of xviii. 3ere she was of age
Iealous he was and kept' hir' streit' in cage
*ffor* she was wily and yonge and he was olde
And demed hym self to be like a Cukwolde
He knewe not' Caton for his wit' is rude
*pat'* bad man shuld' wedde his similitude
Men shul wedde ather her estate
*ffor* 3oupe and elde is oft' at' debate
But sith he was fallen in *pe* snare [leaf 43, lack]
He most' enduren as oher folk his care
*ffair* was pis yonge wif and *per* wip aiff
As eny weseit' her body gent' and smalt
A seynit' she welred barred al of silk' 
A barmeclope as white as morn[e] mylk'
*Vpon* her lendes ful of mony a gore
White was hir' smok' and enbrauded al byforer
And eke be-hinde on her color' aboute
Of Cole-blak silk' with-Inne and eke wip-out
The tapes of hir' white volipere
Were of *pe* same sute of hir colere
Hir' Philett brode of silk and sette ful hie
And sikerly she had a lykerous ye
*fful* smal ypull'd were her browes twoo/
And *poo* were bent' and blake as eny sloo/
She was more blisful on to so
*Pan* is *pe* newe Perient' tree
*And* softer *pan* pe wolt' is of eiper'
*And* by hir' girdel henge a purs of leder'
Tasshed wip silk and perled with latoun
In al pis worlde to seke vp and down
Ther nys no man so wise *pat' coup*e *penche
So gay a popelot' or [such] a wenche
ful briȝt was the shynyng of her hwe
Than in þe toure þe noble forged newe 3256
But of her songe it was as loude and ȝerne
As eny swalowe sittinge on a beerne
þerto she couþe skippe and make a game
As eny kid or calf folowing þis dame 3260
Her mouþe was swete as braket or meth
Or horde of apples leide in hay or hetð
Wynsinge she was as is a Ioly colt
Longe as a mast and vpward as a bolt
A broche she bare on her loue coler
As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
Her shoes were laised on her legges hie
[leaf 40]
She was a Primeròff a Pigges nye 3268
ffor eny lorde to liggen in his bedde
Or ȝit for eny [good] ȝeman to wedde
Now sir and eft sir , and so bifelle þe caas
That on a day þis heende Nicholas /
fielle wip þis yonge wif forto rage and play
While þat her husbonde was at osenay
As clerkes bene ful subtile and ful queynte
And prively he kauȝt hur by þe queynte 3272
And seide ywis but I haue my wille
ffor deerne loue of þe lemmæn I spille
And helde hur fast by þe haunche bonys
And seide lemmæn my wiþ at onys 3280
Or I wil die as god me saue
And she spronge as a colt in traue
And wip her hede sche wried fast away
She saide I wil not kisse þe by my fay 3284
Wy labbe quod she latt be Nicholas
Or I wil crie out harowe and alas
Do way ȝoure hondes for ȝour curtesie
This Nicholas gan mercy forto crie 3288
And spake so faire and profred him ful fast
þat she her loue graunted hym atte last
And swoor hir oope by seint Thomas of kent
That she wolde bene at his comandement
When pat she may hir laizere wel aspie
Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousie
pat but 3e waite wele and by prive
I woote rizt wel I ne am but dede quod she
3e mote be ful deerne as in pis caas
Nay perof care 3ou not quod Nicholaas
A Clerk has liperly bysette his while
But 3if he coupe a carpenter begile
And þus þei acorded and sworne
To awaite a tyme as I haue seide biforn
Whan Nicholas had don þus cuery dele
And twakked her aboute þe lentes welle
He kisseþ her swete and takeþ his sautrie
And pleieþ fast and makeþ melodye
þan fille it þus þat to þe parissi chirche
Cristes werke for to wirche
This good wif went vpon an halyday
Hir forhede shoon as brizt as eny day
So was it wasshe whan she left her werk
Now was þere of þe chirche a parissi clerk
þe which was cleped absalœn
Crulle was his heer and as þe golde shone
And strouted as [a] fame large and brode
fful streite and euene laie his Ioly shode
His ruddle was rede his eyen grey as goos
Wip Powles wyndowes corven in his shoos
In hosen rede he wente fetisly
I-clad he was ful smal and proprely
Al in a kirtel of light wagett
fful faire and þikke ben þe poynetes sette
And þer-vpon he had [a] gay surplise
As white as is þe blossom on [the] rise
A mery child he was so god me saue
Wel coude he late blood [and] clippe and shaue

PETWORTH 95
And make a chartere of londe or a quytaunce
In xx\textsuperscript{th} maners coude he trippe \textit{and} daunce
After the scale of Oxenforde \textit{poo}
And wip his legges casten to and froo
And pleyen songes on a small rybibe
Some he songe a loude quynybe
As as wel coude he pley on a gyterm
In al \textit{pe} towne nas brewhous ne tauern
\textit{pat he ne viset} wip his solas
\textit{pe} eny gailer\textsuperscript{c} tapster\textsuperscript{d} was
But\textit{ soth} to sayn he was somdele squeymous
Of fartinge \textit{and} of speche daungerous
This Absolon \textit{pat} was Ioly \textit{and} gay
Go\textit{p} wip \textit{a} sensere on \textit{pe} sonday
Sensinge \textit{pe} wyues of \textit{pe} parish fast\textit{t}
And mony a louely loke on hem he cast\textit{t}
And namely on \textit{pe} Carpenter\textit{es} wiff
To loke on hyr\textit{t} him \textit{pou3t}\textit{t} \textit{a} mery liff
She was so propre \textit{. swete} \textit{and} likerous
I dar wel say and she had be a mous
And he a Catt\textit{t} he wold\textit{e} hire hent\textit{t} anoon
This parish\textit{e} clerk\textit{t} \textit{pis} Ioly absolon
Hap in his herte such\textit{ a} loue longynege
That\textit{t} of no wiff toke he non offringe
For curtesie he seide he wolde none
The mone whan it\textit{t} was ny3t\textit{t} brib\textit{t} shone
And absolon his giter\textit{m} hap [i]take
For paramours he pou3t\textit{e} forto wake
And forpe he go\textit{p} Ielous and amerous
Til he come to \textit{pe} Carpenter\textit{e}\textit{s} hous
A litel aftere \textit{pe} Cok\textit{t} had ycrowe
And dressed hym vnder a shette wyndowe
That\textit{t} was vpon \textit{pe} Carpenter\textit{e}\textit{s} walle
He singep in his vois gentile \textit{and} smalle
Now dere lady zif \textit{pi} wil be
I prei 3ou \textit{pat} 3e wil rewe on me

\textit{P}ET\textit{WORTH} 96
Ful wel according to his giterynge
This Carpentere a-woke and herd hym singe
And spake vnto his wif and seide anon
What alison herest thou not Absolon
bat chauntep tus vndere our boures walt
And she answerd her husband per wif alft
jis god wote Iofin I here it euery dele
pis passep for what wil ye than but wele
sro day to day pis Ioly absolon
So worep hire pat hym was woo-bygoñ
He wakep al þe nyȝtþ and al þe day
He kembeþ his lockes brode and made hem gay
He worep hire by menes and brocage
And swoor he wolde bene her wne page
He Syngeþ brokkingþ as a nyghtyngale
He sentþ her pymentþ Methe and spised ale
And wafres pyping hote outþ of þe glede
And to hire often he profered mede
ffor some wil be wonnen for ricches
And some for strokes and some for gentilnesse
Somtyme to shewe his lightnesse and maisstrie
He pleieth herawdes vpon a scaffold hie
But whatþ availleþ him as in þis caas
So loueth she þis hende Nicholaas
That Absolon may blawe þe buke horn
He ne had for his labour but a scorn
And þus she makeþ absolon her Ape
Al his eernest turnþ butþ to a Iape
ffor soþe þis prouverbe itþ is no lye
Men seien þus alway þe nyȝte selie
Makeþ þe feer loue to be loth
ffor þouȝe þatþ absolon be wode or wroth
By cause þatþ he fer was from her siȝtþ
This Nyȝte Nicholas stode in his liȝþ
Nowe bere þou wel thou hende Nicholas/
ffor absolon may waille and singe allas

PETWORTH 97
And so by-felle it on a Saterday
This Carpenter was gone to Osnay
And hende Nicholas and Alison
Accorded were to pis conclusion
pat Nicholas shal shapen hym a wile
This sely Ielous husbonde to begile
And if so be pe game went a riʒt
She shulde scelepe in his arme al pat nyʒt
For pis [was] his desire and hers also
And riʒt anon wiʒ-oute wordes moo/
This Nicholas no longer wold tarie
But doŋ ful softe into his chamber carie
Both mete and drinke for a daye or tweye
And to hir husbonde bad hir for to seie
If pat he asked after Nicholas
She shulde seie she nyst not wher he was
Of al pat day she see hym not wiŋ ye
She trowed pat he was in maladye
ffor no crie her maide can calle
He nolde answere for nouʒt that may bifalle
This passeŋ forŋ al pe Saterday
That Nicholas stille in his bed lay
And ete and slepte and [dede] what hym lest
Til sonday pat pe sonne goŋ to rest
This sely Carpenter haŋ grete mervail
Of Nicholas or what ping myʒt hym aile
And saide I am a-drad by seynŋ Thomas
It stondeth not a-riʒt wiŋ Nicholas
God shilde pat he deyed sodenily
This world is nowe ful tikil sikerly
I seghe to-day a coors born to chirche
That now on monday I segli fast wirche
Go vp quod he to his knaue anō
Clepe at his door or knokke wiŋ a stōn
Loke howe it is and telle me boldely
pis knaue went him vp ful sturdely

PETWORTH 98
And at the Chamber door while he stood
He cried an knokked as he were wode 3436
What howe what do ye maister Nicholay
Howe may ye sclopen al pis longe day
But al for nou3t he herd neuer a word
An hoole he foonde ful lowe vnnder a bort
Ther as ye Catt was wonte forto crepe
And at ye hole he loked in ful depe
And atte last he had of him a si3t
pis Nicholas satte euere gaping vp ri3t 3444
As he had kiked on ye newe moone
And doune he go3 and told his maister's sone
In what araie he segli pat Ilke man
This carpentere to blissen hym by-gan 3448
And seide helpe vs seint freedesyde
A man wote litel what shal hym betide
This man is fallen wip his astronomye
In some woodnesse or in some Agonye 3452
I pou3t wel howe it shuld be
Men shuld not knowe of goddis privete
3e blessed be alway ye lewde man
pat nou3t but only his bileue can 3456
So ferde ano3er clerk with astronomye
He walked into ye feeldes for to prie
Vpon ye sterres to wit what shal by-falle
Til he was in a Marie pitte yfalle 3460
He seighe nou3t but yit by seint Thomas
Me ruep soor hende Nicholas
He schal be rated of his stodyng
If pat I may by Iheeu1 heuene knyge [1 MS Inc] 3464
Gete me a staf pat I may vnderspore
While pat pou Robyn heuest vp ye dore
He shal out of his stodyng as I gesse 3468
And to ye Chamber dore he gan hym dresse
His knaue was a stronge Carle for ye nones
And by ye haspe he haue it vp at ones

PETWORTH 90
Into þe floor þe door fille anoð
This Nicholas sat ay stille as ston
And euere gaped vpward into þe eire
þis carpenter wende he were in despeir
And hent hym by þe shuldres myȝtely
And shook him hard and cried spitously
What Nicholay what loke adoun
A-wake and þenk on cristes passioun
I crouche þe from eveles and fro wȝtes
þer-with þe nyȝte spelle he seide anoð riȝtes
On four halues of the hous aboute
And on þe thresshold on þe dore withoute
Ihesu crist and seynþ Benedight
Blesse þis hous from euery wicked wight
þfor þe nyghtes verye þe white pater noster
Where wentestowe seynþ Peters suster
And atte last þis hende Nicholas
Gan for to sighe sore and seide allas
Shal al þe world be loste eftsones nowe
This Carpenter e answerd what seisf þowe
What þenk on god as we doñ þat swynk
This Nicholas answerd focche me drinkt
And aftere I wil speke in privete
Of certeyn þing þat towcheþ þe and me
I wille telle it noon oþer man cereteyne
This carpenter goþ doun and commþ ageyne
And brouȝt of myȝtly ale a large quarte
And whan þat eche of hem had dronke his parte
þis Nicholas his door fast shette
And doun þe Carpenter by hym he sette
And seide Ioðn myñ hooste lief and dere
þow shalt vpon þi trouþ swore me heere
That to no wight þou shalt þis counsell wrey
þfor it is cristes counsaile þat I sey
And if þu telle itþ man þou art forlore
þfor þis vengeanne þou shalt haue þerfore

PETWORTH 100
pat' if pow wre me pou shalt' be wode

Nay cryst' forbede it' for his holy blood:

Quod poö pis sely man I ne am no labbe

Ne pough' I seie it' I ne am not' lief' to gabbe

Sey what' powe wolt' I shal it' neuer' telle

To Childe ne wif' by hym pat' harowed helle

Nowe Iohn quod Nicholas I wil not' lie

I haue yfounden in myn astrologie

As I haue loked in pe mone brişt'

pat' nowe on monday next' a quarter ny3t'

Shal falle a rayn and pat' so wilde and wode

pat' halft' so grete was never noes flode

This world' he saide in lasse pan in an houre

Shal al be dreinte' so hidous is pe showre

Thus shal mankinde drenche and lese her liff

This Carpentere answerd allass my wiff

And shal she drenche allass myñ alisoun

ffor sorowe of pis he fille al-most' adoun

And seide is no remedye in pis caas

Wy pis for god quod heende Nicholas

If pow wolte worchen atere lore and rede

powe maist' not' worchen after' pine owne hede

ffor pus seith salomon pat' was ful trewe

Worche al by counsaile and pou shalt' not' rewe

And if pou worchen wolt' by good counsaile

I vnertake wip-outen mast' or saille

3it' shal I saue hir' and pe and mee

Hast' pou not' hered how saued was Noe

Whan pat' our lorde hab' warned hym byforn

pat' al the world' wip water' shuld be lorn

3is quod pis Carpenter ful 3ore a-goo

Hastowe not' herde quod Nicholas also

pe sorowe of Noe wip his felawshipp

Or he my3t' gete his wif to ship

Hym had leuere I dar wel vnertake

At philke tyme pan aflf his weperes blake

PETWORTH 101
pat she had a ship hure self allon
And perch wolostowe what is best to don 3544
Thix axeth hast and of an hastif pinge
Men may not preche or make taryinge
Anoon go gete vs fast into pis Inne
A knedinge trough or ellis a kemelyne 3548
ffor eche of vs but loke pat pei bene large
In whiche men Rowe swymme as in a barge
And han her vitailes suffisaunt
But for a day fye on pe remenaunt
pe water shal a-slake and gon a-way
Aboute pryme vpon pe necte day
But Robyne may not wit of pis pi knaue [leaf 50]
Ne eke pi maide Gift I may not saue 3556
Axe not why for pouze pou axe me
I wil not tellen goddes priuete
It suffisep pe but if pi wittes madde
To haue as grete a grace as Noe hadde 3560
pi wif shal I wel saue out of doute
Go nowe pi way and spede pe here aboute
But whan pou hast for hir and pe and me
ygeten vs pise kneding treies pre
pan shalt pou honge hem in pe rooff ful hie
pat no man of oure purueaunce espie
And whan pou pus hast done as I haue seide
And hast oure vitaile faire in hem y-leide 3568
And eke an axe to smyte pe cord a two
Whan pat pe water commep pat we may goo
And broke and hole on high vpon the gable
Vnto pe gardyne ward over pe stable 3572
pat we may frely passen for our waye
Whan pat pe grete shoure is passed awaye
Than shalt pou swymme as mery I vndertake
As dop pe wight duk aftere pe drake 3576
pan wol I clepe how alison. howe Iohn
Be mery for pe flood wil passe anon

PETWORTH 102
And powe wilt seyn heil Maister Nicholay
Good morowe I see pe wele for it is day
And p'an skal we be lorde al oure lif
Of alle pe world as Noe and his wif
But pat of oo ping' I warne pe ful rjst
Be wel avised on pat' ilk[e] nyzt
pat' we bene entred into pe shippes boord'
ap' noon of vs ne speke not' a word
Ne Clepe ne crie but' bene in his preire
ffor it' is goddis owe heeste dere
Thi wif' and pou mote honge fer atwynne
ffor pat' bitwix you skal be no synne
No more in loking' p'an per shal in dede
pis ordinaunce is seide so god pe spede
To morowe at' nyght' whan men bene aft' a-slepe
Into our kneding' trowes wil we crepe
And sitten pe abidinge goddis grace
Go nowe pi way I haue no lenger space
To make of pis no lenger sermonyng'
Men seyn pis sende pe wise and say no pinge
pou art' so wise it' nededep pe not' teche
Go saue our lif and pat' I pe biseche
¶ This sely Carpenter goth forp his way
ful oft' he seide alas and wayleway
And to his wif he tolde his priuete
And she was war and kewe it' bet' p'an he
What' al pis queinte cast' was for to saye
But' natheles she feerde as she wold deye
And saide alas go foorp pi way apon
Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede echon
I am pi trewe verry wedded wiff
Go dere spouse and helpe to saue our lif
Lo swich a grete ping' is affectioun
Men may dye for ymaginacion
So depe may impression be take
This sely Carpenter bygynne quake
Hym þenkeþ verrely þat he may se
Noe flood come walkingþ as þe See
To drenchen alison his hony dere
He wepeth weilleth and maketh sori chere
He sigheþ wip mony a sory swough
And gooþ and geteþ hym a knedingþ trough
And aﬅere a Tubbe and a kemelyne
And prively he sentþ hem to his Inne
And henge hem in þe roof in privete
His owne honde he made eke ledders þre
To clymben by þe ronges and þe stalkes
Vnto þe tubbes hongynþ in þe balkes/
And hem vitailleþ boþ[þe] trouþe and tubbe [leaf 51]
Wip brede, wip chese wip þþ good ale in a Lubbe
Suffisinge riþþ þnowe as for a day
Butþ er he had made al þis aray
He sentþ his knaue and eke his wenche alsoo
Vpon his nede to London for to goo
¶ And on þe Monday whan itþ drouþe to nyþþ
He shette his door wip-outen candel liþþ
And dressed al þingþ as itþ shuld be
And shortly clumben vp al þre
þei seiten stille wel a forlonge way
Now Pater noster Clum seide Nicholay
And Clum quod Ioþþ, and clum seide Alisþ
This Carpenterþe seide his devociþn
And stille he sitte and biddeþ his þreierþ
Awaitinge on þe reyne if he itþ here
The deþe sleep for wery bisynesse
fiþle on þis Carpenter riþþ as I gesse
Aboute Curfewe tyme or litel more
þfor travaile of his goostþ he groneþ sore
Butþ ofte he routed for his hede myslay
Doun of þe ledder stalkþe Nicholay
And Alisþn ful softe adoune she spedde
Wip-outen wordes moo þei goþ to bedde
Jer as fe Carpenter is wonte to lye
Jer was fe reuel and fe melodye
And pus lith alison and Nicholas
In busynes of myrth and of solas
Til pat pe belle of laudes gan to rynge
And freres in pe chaunsel gan to sange
This Parissi clerk pis amorous absolon
pat is for loue alway so woo bygoñ
Vpon pe Monday was at Oseney
Wip Company him to disport and pley
And axed vpon a caas a Cloystrere
ful prively after Iohn pe Carpentere
And he drowe hym apart out of pe chirech
And seide I note I seghe hym here not wirch
Sip saterday I trowe pat he be went
ffor tymbre per oure abbot hap hym sent
ffor he is wonte for tymbre forto goo
And dwellen at pe graunge a day or twoo
Or ellis he is at his hous certeyn
Wher pat he be I can not soply seyn)
This absolon ful Ioly was and liht
And pought now is tyme to wake al nyght
ffor sikerly I segh hym not stirenge
Abouten his door sip day bygan to springe
So mote I thrive I shal atte Cockes crowe
ful priuely knokken at his wyndowe
pat stant ful lowe vpon his bowres walle
To Alison now wil I tellen alle
My loue longyng for pat I shal not mysse
pat at pe leeste wey I shal hir kisse
Som manere comfort shal I haue parfay
My moupe hap iched al pis longe day
pat is a signe of kissing atte leest
Al nyght me met eek I was at a fest
per-for I wil goo scelepe an hour or twey
And al pe nyght ñan wil I wake and pley
Whan \textit{pat} \textit{pe} firste cok ha\textit{p} crowe ano\textit{n}
\textit{Vp stert} \textit{his Ioly louer absol\textit{on}} 3688
And hym araied gay and poyst\textit{r} devise
Butt firste he shew\textit{e} greyn \textit{and} licorise
To smellen swote er he had kempt his here
Vndere his tunge a trewe loue he bere 3692
ffor \textit{per}by wende he to be gracious
He room\textit{e}p to the Carpenters hous
And stille he stante vndere \textit{pe} shot wyndowe
\textit{Vnto} his bre\textit{s}t itt raught itt was so lowe 3696
And softe he koughe\textit{p} wip a semy soune
What\textit{t} do 3e hony combe swete alisoun
My faire brid my swete Synamome
\textit{A-waike\textit{J}) lemman myne \textit{and} speke\textit{p} to me 3700
fful litel \textit{penken} 3e vpon my woo
\textit{pat} for 3oure loue I swete as I goo
No wonder is \textit{pouze} thatt I swelt\textit{t} or swete
I mourne as dop \textit{pe} lombe after \textit{pe} tete 3704
I-wis leuman I haue such loue-longyng\textit{t}
\textit{pat} like a turtel trewe is my mourynge
I may not eten no more \textit{pan} a maide
Go fro \textit{pe} wyndowe Iak fool she seide 3708
So god me spede itt wil nott be compame
I loue ano\textit{per} and ellis I were to blame
Wel bett \textit{pan pe} by Ihesu absolon
Go for\textit{p} \textit{pi} waie or I wil castt a stoon 3712
And latt\textit{} me slepe a twenty deuelway
Alas quod absolon and weyloway
That\textit{t} trewe loue was euere so euel bysette
Than kisse me sip itt may be no bette 3716
ffor Ihesus\textit{1} loue and for \textit{pe} loue of me [\textit{MS the}]
Wilt\textit{t} pou \textit{pan} go \textit{pi} waie \textit{per}-with quod she
3e Certes lemman quod \textit{pis} absolon
\textit{pan} make \textit{pe} redy quod she I come ano\textit{n} 3720
[
\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots no gap in the MS.]
This absolon doun\textit{e} sette hym on his knees

\textit{PETWORTH 106}
And seid I am a lord at alle degrees
ffor aftere pis I hope per commeth more
Lemman pi grace and swete brid pine ore
The wyndowe she vndop and pat in haste
Hane doo quod she come of and spede pe faste
Lest pat our neighebours pe espie
pis absolon gan wipe his moup ful drie
Derk was pe nyght as picchi or as pe cole
And at pe wyndowe out she putt her hole
And absolon him felle no bette ne wers
But wip his moupe he kissed her naked ers
fful saourly er he was ware of pis
Abak he sterte and pought it was amys
ffor wel he wist a womman hap no berde
He felt a ping al roughe and longe yherede
And seide fye alas what haue I doo
Ti he quod she and clapt pe wyndowe to/
And absolon gop forp a forper paas
A beerd a beerd seide hende Nicholaas
By goddes corpus pis gop faire and welt
This sely absolon herde it euery deff
And on his lippe he gan for anger bite
And to him self he seide I shal pe quyte
Who rubbeth nowe who freteth nowe his lippes
Wip dust wip sonde wip strawe wip clop with chippes/
But absolon that seip ful oft allas
My soule bitake I to Sathanas
But me were leuere pan al pis toune quod he
Of pis despite a-wroken forto be
Allas quod he allas I ne had ybleynt
His hote love is cold and al yqueynt
ffor fro pat tyme pat he had kist her ers
Of paramours he sette not a kers
ffor he was heled of his malady
fful oft paramours he gan defie
And wepep as dop a child pat is ybet
A softe paas he went ouer pe strete
Vnто a smytн men clepen dann Gervase
That in his forge smyteþ plowh harnase
He sharpest share and culter bisily
This absolon knokkeþ al Esily
And seide vnто Gervays and þat anon
Whatþ who art þou itþ am I absolon
Whatþ Absolon, whatþ cristes swete tre
Why rise 3e so rathe .o benedicite
Whatþ eileþ þou som gay gerle god itþ wote
Hap brouȝtþ þou þus [up]on þe Vyritote
By seynþ Noetþ 3e whote wele whatþ I mene
þis Absolon ne rouȝtþ notþ a bene./
Of al þis pley no word æsein he gaf
He had more towne on his dystaf
þan Gervais knewe and seide frende so dere
þe hote Cultere in þe Chymeney here
As lene itþ me I haue þerwip to doþ
I wil bringe itþ a-geyn ful sone
Gervais answerþ certes were itþ goldþ
Or in a poke nobles al vntoldþ
Thou shuldest haue as I am trewe smythþ
A cristes foo whatþ wil 3e do þerwipþ
Therof quod absolon be as be may
I shal tellen itþ þe to morowe day
And caughtþ þe Culterþ by þe colde stele
fful sofþ outþ atte door he gan stele
And wentþ vnто þe Carpentere walle
He koughed firstþ and knokked þer wip aff
Vppon þe wyndowe rightþ as he did eere
þis Alison answerde who is þere
þatþ knokkeþ so I warauntþ it a þeef
We nay quod he god wote my swete leef
I am þine absolon þine derlinge
Of goldþ quod he I haue þe brouȝtþ a rynge
My modere 3aue itþ me so god me sane
fful fyn itþ is and þerto wel ygraue
This will I jeuen pe if powe me kisse
pis Nicholas was risen fort to pisse
And pouzt he wold amenden al pe Iape
He shulde kisse his ers or pat he scape
And vp pe wyndowe did he hastely
And out his ers he puttep priuely
Ouer pe buttrok to pe haunche bon
And perwip spake pis clerk pis absolone
Speke swete bridde I not wher pou art
pis Nicholas anon lette sleigh a fart
As grete as it had bene a ponder dent
Pat wip pe stroke he was almost yblent
And he was redy wip his yren hote
And Nicholas in pe ers he smote
Of go pe skyn an honde brede aboute
pe hote culter brenned so his toute
And for pe smerte he wende forto deye
As he were wood for woo he gan to crye
Help water water helpe for goddys hert
This Carpenter out of his slomber ster
And herde oon crien water as he were wode
And pouzt allas now commeth noes flode
He sette hym vp wipout[e] wordes moo
And wip an axe he smote pe cord a two
And doun go pe alle he fonde nei per to selle
Brede nor Ale til he com to pe selle
Vpon pe floor and ther a swoun he lay
Vp stert hir Alison and Nicholay
And criden out and horowe in pe strete
pe neighbours bope smale and grete
Ronnen forto gawren on pis man
pat a swonn lay bope pale and wan
ffor wip pat falle he brusten hap his arme'
But stonden he most vnto his owne harme
ffor whan he spak he was ano born down
Wip hende Nicholas and alisoun
Thei tolde euery man þat he was wode
He was agast so of þe Noes flode
Þorghñ fantasie þat of his vanye
He had ybouȝt hym kneding t tubbes þre
And had hem honged in þe roof aboue
And þat he preied hym for goddys love
To sitten in þe roof par companye
þe folk gan laughen at his fantasie
And to the Roof þei kepen and þei gape
And turned al his harme vnto a Iape
Þlor what so þis Carpenter answerd
It was for nouȝt no man his resoñ herd?
Wip þopes grete he was so sworn a đown
That he was holden woode in al þat toun
Þlor euere clerk anoon riȝt helde wip óper
þei seide þe man is wood my leue broþer
And euere wight gan laughen at his strif
Thus swyued was þe Carpenter[e]s wiff
Þlor al his kepings and his Ielousie
And Absalon hap kissed her nethere ye
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
This tale is doñ and god saue al þe route.
† Here endep þe mylers tale.

[No break in the MS.]
And þis bygynneþ þe Prologue of þe Reues tale \& Cap. 3n.

Whan folk han laughen at þis nyce cas
  Of absolon and hended Nicholas 3856
Dyuers folk dyuersly þei seide
But for þe more parte þei louȝe and pleide
Ne at þis tale I seghe no man hym greue
But it were only Oswold þe Reue 3860
Bycaus he was of Carpenter[e]s craft'
A litel Ire in his herte laft'
He gan to grecche and blamed it a lite
So thicke quod he ful wele quoup I þe quyte 3864
Wip blering of a proude Millers ye
If þat me list to speke of Ribawdye
But ik am olde me list not to pley for age
Gras tyme is done my foder is förage 3868
This white top write þyn olde þeerès
Myn hert is al so mowled as þyn heeres
But if I fare as doþ an open-ers
þat ilke fruyte is euer lenger þe wers 3872
Til it be roten in Mullok or in stre
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we not be ripe
We hopen alway while þe hert wil pipe 3876
ffor in our wille þer stikketh euer a naile
To haue an hoor heer and a grene taile
As hap a leke for þough our myȝt be gon  [leaf 54, back]
Our wille desireþ folly euer in oon 3880
ffor whan we may not doþ þan wil we speke
3it in oure asshed olde is fire yreke
ffour gledes han we which I shal deuyse
Auaunteinge lying\'. angre. and coueitise 3884
Thise four sparkles longeþ vnsto elde
Our olde lymes may wel bene vnwelde

PETWORTH 111
But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth

But will ne shal not faille pat is soth
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
Sip pat my tap of lift byganne to renne
Sfor sikerly when I was born anon
Depe drough pe tappe of lif and lette it goñ
And enere siþen hap so pe tap yrystone
Til at almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lif now droppep on pe chyme
pe sely tunge may wel ryenge and chymbe
Of wrecchednesse pat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE’S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Petworth
And here bygynne þe Reeues tale

At Trumpington not fer fro Caunterbruge
Ther goþ a broke and over þat a bruge
Vpon þe whiche broke þer stonte a melle
And þis is verrey sop þat I ȝou telle

A Millere was þere dwelling mony a day
As ony Pecok he was proude and gay
Pipen he couþe an fisshen and nettes bete
And turne Coppes and wel wrastel and shete

Ny by his belt he bare a longe panade
And of a swerð ful trenchant was þe blade
A Ioly popper bere he in his pouche
Ther nas no man for peril duþ of hym touche
A Sheffield thwytel bere he in his hose
Rounde was his face and camoyse was his nose
As pilled as an ape was his sculle
He was a market beter atte fulle
Per nas no wight þat duþ of hym legge
But if he swore he shuld anon abegge
A theef he was forsoþ of corn and mele
And þat a sleeð and vsaunt forto stele

His name was hoten deyne3ouse Symkyn
A wif he hadde commen of nobel kyn
The persoñ of þe toune her fader was
Wip hir he ȝaua ful mony a panne of bras
fþor þat Symkyn shuld in his blood allie
She was y fostred in a nonrie
fþor Symkyn wold[e] no wif as he seide
But she were wel ynorshed and a mayde

To Sauen his Astate of þemanrie
And she was proude and peert as is a pie
A ful feire sight was it vpon hem twoo/
On holy daies byforn hir wold he goo/

PETWORTH 113
Wip his typet bounden aboute his hede
And she come aftere in a gite of rede
And Symkyn had[de] hosen of pe same
\[per durst no wist clepe hur' but' dame
Was noon so hardy pat' went by pe way
bat' wip hur' dorst' ones rage or play
But' if he wold be sclayn of Symkyn
Wip panade and wip knyf or boydekyn\n
\[for Ielous folk ben perylous euermoo
Algates pei wolde her wyues wenden soo
And eke for she was somdeft smoterlich
She was as digne as water in a dichi
As ful of hoker and of bismare
Hire pouzte pat' a lady shuld hir' spare
What' for her kynrede and her nortelrie
\[bat' she had lerned in pe Nonerie
A douzte had[de] pei bitwene hem twoo
Of xxstile zere wip-outen ony moo/
Sauyng' a childe pat was of half zere age
In cradel it' lay and was a propre page
This wenche thik and wel ygrowe was
Wip Camoys nose and eyen as grey as glas
Wip buttokes brode and brestes round and hie
But' rist faire was hur' heor I wil not' lye
\[The person of pe toune for she was so faire
In purpoos was to make hir' his aire
Bof of his Catett and of his messuage
And straunge he made it' of hur' mariage
His purpoos was to bystowe hir' hie
Into som worpi blood of Auncetrie
\[for holy churches good most' be despended/
On holy chirche blood pat' is descended/
Therefore he wold his holy blood honoure
\[poor pat' he holy churche shuld devoure
Grete soken hap pis mellere out' of doute
With whete and malt of al pe londe aboute

**PETWORTH 114**
And namely *per* was a grete college
Men clepen *pe* solere halle atte Cauntebrigge
Ther was her whete and eke her malt* ygrounde
And on a day it* happed in a stounde 3992
Sik lay *pe* mancle on a maladie
Mon wenden wishly *pat* he shuld[=e] dye
ffor whiche *pe* Millere stale *bop* mele *and* corn
An hundred tyme more *pan* byforñ 3996
ffor *per* byforne he stale but* curteisly
But* nowe he was a *peef* outrageously
ffor which *pe* wardeyne chidde *and* made fare
But* *perof* sette *pe* Millere not* a tare 4000
He craked booste and swore it was not* soo/
*pan* were *pe* yonge scolers two
That* dwelten in *pe* halle of which I seie
Teestif *pei* were and lusty forto pleye 4004
And only for her merti *and* revere
Vpon *pe* wardeyn bisily *pei* crie
To *3eue* hem leue but* a litel stounde
To goo to melle and se her corn *y-grounde* 4008
And hardely *pei* dorst* lay her nekke
*pe* Millere shuld* not* stele hem half a pekke
Of corn ne by sleight* ne by force hem reue
And at* *pe* last* pe* wardeyn 3af* hem leue 4012
Iohn hight* *pat* oon an Aleyn hïst* *pat* oúer
Of oon toune were *pei* born *pat* hïght[e] strother
fïerre in *pe* nor*pe* I can not* telle where
This Aleyn makep redy al his gere 4016
And on an hors *pe* sak he cast* anón
fforp* goîr* Aleyn *pe* Clerc* and also Iohn
Wiîp good swerde and bokeler* by her side
Iohn knewe *pe* way hym neded no gyde 4020
And atte Mille *pe* Sak a doune he laith
Alayn spake first* alhaille Symonde in saîp
How farep *pi* fare doustere and *pi* wîff
Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn be my lifî 4024

PETWORTH 115
And Iohn also how nowe what do ye here
By god quod Iohn Symond nepe hape no pere
Hym byhoue serue hym selfe that hape no swayn
Or ellis he is a fool as clerkes sayne
Our manciple I hope he wil be dede
Swa worchen hym ay þe wanges in his hede
And þerfore is I commen and eke Aleyyn
To Grynde our corn and carie hit home ageyn
We prey 3ou spe de versus hepe þat 3e may
It shal be done quod Symkyn be my fay
What wil 3e done while þat it is in hande
By God riȝt by the hoper wil I stande
Quod Iohn and see how gates þe corn goþ Inne
3it sagi I neuere be my faedere kynne
How þat þe hoper waggeþ til and fraye
Aleyn Answerd Iohan wiltowe swaye
þan wil I be byneþe by my crowne
And se howe gate the mele falles adoun
Into þe trough þat shal be my disport
Quod Iohn in faþi I may bene of þour sorte
I is as il a Miller as is 3e
This Millere smyled of her nycete
And þouȝt al þis is don but for a wile
þei wene þat no man may hem bygyle
But by my prift 3it shal I blere her ye
fior al þe sleȝt in her philosophie
The more queynte Clerkes þat þei make
þe more wil I stele whan I take
In stede of floure 3it wil I seue hem brenne
The gretest clerkes ben not þe wisest men
As whilom to þe wolf þus spake þe mare
Of alle her arte counte I nouȝt a tare
Out at þe Dore he goþ ful priuely
Whan þat he seghe his tyme softly
He lokeþ vp and doune til he hape founde
The Clerkes hors þer as he stode ybounde
Behinde pe mylle vndere a leueselle
And to pe hors he gon hym faire and welle
He strepe of pe bridel rjst anôn
And whan pe hors is louse he gynnep to goñ 4064
Toward pe fenne where wilde Mares renne
And forþe-wip þorgþ þikke and þorgþ þenne
This Mellere gon ageyn no word he seide
But de þis note and wip þise clerkes pleide 4068
Til þat her corn was faire and welle ygrounde
And whan pe mele is sakked and ybounde
This Iohû gon ote and fonde her hors away
And gan to criþ harowe and walowway 4072
Our hors is losþ aleyn for goddis banes/
Steppe on þi fete come of man / al atþ anes
Allas our wardeyn hap our palfray lorn 4076
This Aley n forgate bop mele and corn
Al was out of his mynde his husbondrie
What þilk way is he gon he gan to criþ
þe wif come lepinge inward at a renne
She seide alas þoure hors gon to þe fenne
With wilde mares as fast as he may goo 4080
Vnþonke come on his honde þat bonde hym soo/
And he þat better shuld haue knette þe reyn
Allas quod Iohû Aley n for cristes peyn 4084
Lay doune þi swerde and I wil myn alswaa
I is ful swift god wate as is a Raa
By goddes hert he shal not scape vs bathe
Whi ne had þou putte þe Capel in þe lathe
Ilhaile by god Aley n þou is a fonne 4088
This eley clerkes han ful fast yronne
Touard þe fenne bopen aleyn an eke Iohû
And whan þe Miller sęgh þat þei were gon 4092
He half a busshel of her floure hap take [leaf 57, back]
And bad his wif go knede it in a cake
And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren a-ferde
3it ð kan a Miller make a clerkes beerde 4096

PETWORTH 117
ffor al her arte 3it' lat' hem goñ her way
Lo wher þei gon 3e lat' þe children play
They gete him not' so lightly by my crow
Thise sely clerkes rennen vp and doun
With kepe, kepe. stonde. stonde. Íossa warderere
Ga qwistel 3ou I shal kepe hym here
But' shortly til it' was verrey nyȝt
þei couþe not' pouȝhe þei did al her myȝt'
þeire Capel cauche he ranne alway so fast'
Til in a dicche þei caught' him at þe last'
Wery and wete as beestis in þe reyne
Commeþ sely Iohu'i and wiþ hym comeþ aleyn
Allas quod Iohu'i þe day þat' I was boru
Nowe are we dryuen til heþing' and to scorn
Our corn is stolle men wil vs foles calle
Boþ þe wardeyn and our felawes alle
And namely þe Meller' weylawaye
þus pleyneþ Iohu'i as he goþ by þe waye
Towardþ the Melle and baiard' in his honde
The Millere sitting' by þe fire he fonde
ffor it' was nyȝht' and ferþer myȝht' he nouȝt'
But' for þe loue of god þei hym bisouȝt'
Of harborewe and of ease as for her peny
þe Millere seide aȝein if þer be enye
Suchi as it' is ȝete shal 3e haue ȝoure parte
Myn hous is streite but' 3e han lerned arte
3e can by argumente make a place
A myle brede of xx't fete of space
Lat' se nowe if þis place may suffise
Or make it rowmer wiþ speche as is ȝoure gise
Now Symond' seide þis Iohu'i be seyntþ Cutberþ
Ay is þou mery' and þat is faire answorde
I haue herde seye men shal taken of two þingges
Suchi as he finte' or take suchi as he bringes
But specialy I prey þee hooste dere
Gete vs some mete and drink and make vs chere
And we wil paien trewly atte fulle
Wip empty hondes men may not haukes tulle
Lo here our siluer redy forto spende
This Mellere to pe toune his dou3te sende
for Ale and brede and rested hem a goos
And bonde her hors for he shuld no more go loos
And in his owne chambre he made a bedde
Wip shetes and wip chalons faire yspredde
Nou3t from his owne bedde .x. fete or xij.
His daughter had a bed al by hir selue
Ri3t in pe same chambre by and by
It myghte be no bette and cause why
per was no rommer herborowe in pe place
pei soupen and pei speken hem to solace
And drynken euere stronge ale atte beste
About' mydnyt went' pei to reste
Wel hap pis Mellere vernaissed his hede
ful pale he was for-dronken and not rede
He 3eskep and he spekep porgi pe nose
As he ware in pe quakke or on pe pose
To bedde he goıp and wip hym goıp his wif
As eny Iaye he lightt was and Iolif
So was her Ioly whistel wel ywette
pe Cradel at' her beddis fete is ysette
To Rokken and to 3eue pe child to souke
And whan pat's dronken was al in pe crouke
To bedde went' pe daughter ri3t' anın
To bedde goıp Aleyn and also Iolin
per nas no more hem neded no dwale
This Mellere hap so wisly bebbed ale
pat as an hors he snortep in his slepe
Ne of his tale behynde he toke no kepe
His wif bare him a Burdon a ful stronge
Men myghtt here pe routing pens a forlonge
The wenches routep eek par companye
Aleyn pe Clerk pat' herk pis melodye
He pouked on Iohn and seide slepestowe
Herde þou euere sleike a sang or nowe
Lo sleike a conplinge is ytwix hem alle
A wilde fire on her bodies falle

Who herkened euere sleike a ferly ping
3e þei shal haue þe floure of euel endinge
This lange ny3t þer tydes men no reste
But þit na fors al shal be for þe beste
ffor Iohn seide he as euere mote I þrive
If þat I may þon wenche þan wil I swyve
Some esement þap lawe shapen vs
ffor Iohn þer is a lawe þat scip þus
That t if a man in oon point t be agreued
That t in anoþer he shal be releued
Our corn is stollen soply it t is no nay
And we han had an euell fit to day
And syn I shal haue no amendement t
Ageyn my losse I wil haue esement t
By goddes saule it t sal na noþer be
þis Iohn answerde Aleyn avise þe
The Mellere is a perilous man he seide
And if þat he out t of his schlepe abreide
He myghte don vs boþ a vylenye
Aleyn answerd I counte hym not t a flye
And vp he rist and by þe wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vprîþt and faste schlepte
Til he so nygli was er she myȝt spie
þat it t had bene to late forto crie
And shortly for to see þei were at t on
Nowe pleye Alayn for I wil speke of Iohn
This Iohn lîth stille a forlonge way or two
And to hym self he makeþ wamenting and woo
Allas quod he þis is a wikke lape
[leaf 59]
Now may I see þat I is but t an ape
þit þap my felawe somwhat t for his harme
He þap þe mellers douþter in his arme
He Auntrerp hym and hap his nedes spedde
And I ly as a draf sak in my bedde
And when pis Iape is tolde anofer day
I shal be holde a daff a cokenay
I wil arise and aunter be my fath
Vnhardy is vnzely pus men satfi
And vp he roos and softely he went
Vnto pe Cradel and in his arme hit hent
And bare it soft vntil his beddes fete
Some ater pe wif her rowting lete
And gan to wake and went her out to pisse
And come agein and gan her cradel mysse
And groped here and peere but she found noon/
Allas quod she I had almost mysgon
I had almost go to pe clerkes bedde
Ey benedicite pan had I foule yspedde
And forp she go til she pe cradel fonde
She gropped alway forper wip her honde
And fond pe bed and pouzt nouzt bute of good
By cause pat pe cradel by it stode
And nyste wher she was for it was derk
But faire and wel she crepte in to pe clerk
And lith ful stille and wolde haue kauzt a slepe
Wip-In a while pis Iohn pe clerk vp lepe
And on pis good[e] wif hee leip ful sore
So mery a fitte ne had she not ful zore
And priketh harde and depe as he ware madde
Pis Ioly lif han pis two clerkes ladde
To pat pe iij. coke bygan to singe
Aleyn wexe wery. in pe daw[e]nynge
Sfor he had swonken al pe longe nyzt
And seide fare wel malyn swete wizt
The day is come I may no longere byde
But euermo where so I go or ride
I am pine owne clerk so haue I sele
Now dere lemman quod she go fare wele
But er þou goo. on þinge I wil þe telle
Whhan þat pow wendest homward by þe melle
Right at þe entre of þe door be-hinde
Thow shalþ a Cake of half a busshel fynde
That was ymade of þine owne mele
Which þat I helpe my Sire forto stele
And good leman god þe saue and kepe
And wip þat word almost she gan to wepe
Aley n vprist and þouȝt er þat it dawe
I wol go crepen in by my felawe
And fonde þe cradel wip his honde anoñ
By god þought he alwrong / I haue mysgoñ
Myn hede is toty of my swynk to nyght
þat makeþ me þat I go not aright
I wote wele by þe cradel I haue mysgo
Here littþ þe meller and his wif also
And forþ he goþ on twenty delway
Vnto þe bedde þer as þe meller lay
He wende haue crepen by his felawe Iohn
And by þe Meller in he crept anoñ
And kaught him by þe nek and soft he spake
And seide þou Iohn þou swyneshede awake
Of Cristes saule and here a noble game
ffor by þat lord þat called is seint Iame
As I haue þries in þis shorte nyȝt
Swyved þe Mellers douȝtér bolt vprist
Whilst þow hast as a Coward ben agast
Ye fals harlot quod þe Mellere hast
A fals traitour, fals clerk quod he
þow shalt be dede by goddes dignyte
Who durste be so bolde to disparage
My douȝtér þat is come of swich lynage
And by þe prot bolle he kaȝt aleyn
And he him hent dispitously ageyn
And on þe nose he smote hym with his fist
Doune ranne þe blody streme vpon his brist

PETWORTH 122
And in þe floor wiþ nose and mouþ to-broke
þei walowen as don two pigges in a poke
And vp þei goon and doune anoþ
Till þat þe Melle þe spurned at a stōn
And downe he felle bakward vpon his wiþ
þat wiþt no þinge of þis nyce striþ
ffor she was falle a sleþe a litel wiþt
Wip Iohn þe clerk þat waked had al nyzt
And wip þe falle out of her sleþe she braide
Help holy crosse of bromholm she saide
In manus tuas lorde to þe I calle
Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle
Myn hert is broken help I ne am but deþe
dere liþ on my wombe and on myn hede
Helpe Symkyn for þise fals clerkes fiþt
This Iohn stert vp as fast as euere he myzt
And grasped by þe walles to and fro
To fynden a staf and she stert vp also
And knewe þe Eisters bet þan did Iohn
And by þe walle she fonde a staf anoþ
And segþ a litel shymering of a liþt
ffor at an hole in shone þe mone briþt
And by þat liþt she segþi hem boþ[e] two
But sikerly she nyste who was who
But as she seegh a white þinge in her eye
And whan she gan þis white þinge asþe
She wende þe Clerk had wered a volipere
And wip þe staf she droughi ay ner and nere
And wende han hitte þis Aleyn atte fulle
And smote þe Mylere on þe pyled skulle
þat doun he goth and cried harowe I dye
Thise Clerkes bette hym wel and lete hym lye
And Greieþ hem and toke her hors anoþ
[leaf 123, back]
And eke her/ mele and on her way þei gôn
And at þe Melle þit þei toke her Cake
Of half a busshel floure ful wel ybake
Thus is þe proude Mellere wel ybete
And hath ylost þe grynding of þe whete
And paide for þe soper euery defft
Of aleyn and of Iohn þat þe bette hym welff
His wiff is swyued and his douȝtère als
Lo such it is a Miller' to be fals
And þerfor þis prowerbe is seide ful soðh
Hym ther not wene wele þat euel doþh
A Gilour shal hym self begiled be
And god þat sitteþ hegh in mageste
Saue al þe company grete and smale
Thus haue I quytte þe Meller' in my tale

Thus Endeth þe Reues Tale

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynneþ pe Cokes tale

The Coke of london while pe Reue spak for Ioye him pouzt' he clawed hym on pe bak' Ha. ha. quod he for cristes passion This Millere hap a sharpe conclusion Upon his argument' of harbigage Wel seide Salomon in his langage Ne bringe not' euer man into þine hous for herbowringe by nyght' is perilous Wel ouzt' a man avised forto be Whoom þat' he brouzt' into his pryvete I prey to god so þeue me sorowe and care If euer sipen I hight' hogge of ware Herd I Meller better ysette a werke He had a Iape of malice in þe derke And þerfor if 3e vouche sauf to here But' god forbode þat' we stynt' heere A tale of me þat' am a poor man I wil 3ou telle as wel as euer I can A litel Iape þat' felle in our Cite Our hooste answerd and seide I graunte it' þe Now telle on Rogger and loke þat' it' be good for mony a paast hast' þou laten blood And mony a Iak of Douer hast' þou solik þat' hap be twies hoote and twies cold' Of mony a pilgryme hast' þou cristes curs for of þi Persely 3it' fare þei þe wors þat' þei han eten wiþ þi stobel goos for in þi shoppe is mony a fleec loos Now telle on gentil Rogger by þi name But' 3it' I prei þe be not' wroþ for game A man may say ful sop in game and play þow seist ful sop quod Rogger be my fay
But so to play quade play as pe flemmyng saip
And perfore henry balyf by pi feip
Be pow not wrep er we departen here
Poughe pat my tale be of an ostylere
But napelces I wil not tellen it sit
But er we part I-wis you shalt be quyts
And perwi pew [he] lough and made chere
And saide his tale as ye shal after here

Bus ende pe prologue of pe cokes tale

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynne pe Cokes tale

Prentis whilom dwelled in our Cite
And of a craft of vitalers was he
Gailart he was as gold-fynch in pe shawe
Broun as pe bery, a propre short felawe 4368
Wip lockes blake ykempt ful fetisly
Daunce he coupe so wel and Iolily
pat he was cleped Perkyn revelour
He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372
As is pe hyve ful of hony swete
Wel was pe wenche wip him myst mete
And euery Bridale wold he sing and hoppe
He loued bette pe Tauern pan pe shoppe 4376
ffor whan per eny ridynge was in chepe [leaf 61, back]
Out of pe Shoppe pidere wold he lepe
Til pat he had al pe siet yseyn
And daunsed wel wold he not come ageyn 4380
And gader hym a mayne of his sort
To hoppe and synge and make such disport
And per bei setten steuen forto mete
To pleyn at bei dis in such a strete 4384
ffor in bei toune nas per no pretys
pat fairrer coup cast a peire of dys
pan perkyn coup and perto he was free
Of his dispence in place of pryvete 4388
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
ffor oft tymes he fonde his boxe ful bare
ffor sikerly a prentise Reveilour
pat haunte dis ryot and paramour 4392
His maister shulde in his shop aby
Al haue he not part of pe mynstralcie
ffor pest and riote bei ben convertible
Al conne he pley on gitern or rubible 4396
Reuel and troupe as in a lough degre
pei ben ful wrope alday as men may see
bis Ioly Prentis wip his maister bode
Til he were nyghi out of his prentischode 4400
Al were he snybbed erly or late
And somtyme ladde wip revel to Newgate
But atte last his maister hym bypouzte
Vpon a day whan he his paper souzte 4404
Of a proverd pat seip his same worde
Wel bette is roten appel out of horde
pan pat it rote al pe remenaunte
So farep it by a ryotous seruaunte 4408
It is moche lasse harme to lat hym passe
pan he sheed alle pe seruauntes in pe place
Therfor his maister 3aue hym a quytawnce
And bad hym goo wip sorowe and meschaunce 4412
And pus pis prentise had his leue.
Now lat him riot al pe ny3t or leue
And for per is no peef wip-out a louke
pat helpe hym to waasten or to souke 4416
Of pat he bribe can or borowe may
Anon he sent his bedde and his aray
Vnto a conper of his owne sort
pat loued dys [and] reuel and disport
And had a wif pat helde for countenaunce
A Shop and swyued for her sustenaunce

[No break in the MS.]
APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMelyn.]

[Spurious Link.]
But here-of I wil pas as nowe
And of yonge Gamelyn I wil telle 3ou.

[Tale.]
Lifes and listneþ and harkneþ a-riþt
And 3e shul here of a doughty knyght
Sir Iohn of boundes was his name
He coude of Norture and of mochel game
Thre sones þe knyght had and wip his body he wan
The eldest was a moche shrewe and sone bygan
His breþer loued wel her fader and of him were agast
þe eldest deserued his faders curs and had it atte last
þe good knyght his fader lyued so yore
pat deþ was commen to hym . and handled hym ful sore
þe Good knyght cared sore . sik þer he lay
How his children shuld lyuen after his day
He had ben wide where . but non husbonde he was
Al þe londe þat he had it was purchas/
flaþn he wold it were dressed amongs hem alle
That eche of hem had his parte as it myȝt falle
þoo sente he in to contrey after wise knyghtes
To helpen delen his londes: and dressen hem to riþtes
He sent hem wordc by letters: þei shul hie blyve
Yf þei wolc speke wip hym: whilst he was a lyve

PETWORTH 129
When pe kny\^tes harden sik \^at\^t he lay
Had \^ei no rest\^t nei\^per\^t: ny\^t\^t ne day
Til \^ei come to hym\^t: \^er he lay stille
On his depes bedde/ to abide goddys wille
Than seide \^ei good knyght\^t seke \^er he lay
Lordes I 3ou warne for sop wip-out\^t nay
I may no lenger lyuen here in \^is stounde
for porgi goddis wille\^t: dep droue\^t me to grounde
\^er nas noon of \^em alle\^t: \^at\^t herd hym ari\^t\^t
\^at\^t \^ei ne had routh\^t of \^at\^t ilke kny\^t\^t
And seide sir\^t for goddes loue\^t: dismay 3ou nou3t\^t
God may do\^n boote of bale\^t: \^at is now ywrou3t\^t
\^an speke \^ei good kny\^t\^t\^t: sik\^t \^er he lay
Boote of bale god may sende\^t: I wote it\^t is no nay
But\^t I bisecche jo\^t\^t kny\^t\^t\^t for \^ei loue of me
Go\^t and dresse\^t my londes\^t: among\^t my sones \^e\^t
And for \^ei loue of god dele\^t not\^t amys
And forgete\^t not\^t Gamelyn\^t: my 3ong\^t sonne \^at\^t is/
Take\^t hede to \^at\^t oon as wel as to \^at opere
Seelde 3e seen eny hier\^t. helpen his bro\^t\^t\^t
\^oo lete \^ei \^e knyght\^t lyen\^t: \^at\^t was not\^t in hele
And wenten into counsell his londes forto dele
Forto delen hem\^t alle to o\^t: \^at\^t was her pou3t\^t
And for Gamelyn\^t was 3ongest\^t he shuld haue nou3t\^t
Alt\^t \^ei londe \^at\^t per was\^t: \^ei dalten it\^t in two
And lete Gamelyne \^ei 3onge\^t without\^t londe goo
And eche of \^em seide to other ful loude
His bre\^t\^t\^t\^t my3t\^t 3eue him londe whan he good cowde
And whan \^ei had deled \^ei londe at\^t her wille
\^ei commun to \^ei knyght\^t\^t. \^er he lay stille
And tolde him anoon\^t: how \^ei had wrou3t\^t
And \^ei knyght\^t \^e\^t he laye liked it\^t ri\^t nou3t\^t
Than seide \^ei kny\^t\^t\^t: be seint\^t Martyne
For al \^at\^t 3e han done\^t: 3it is the londe myne
fior goddis loue neighbours. stonde\^t alle stille
And I wil delen my londe\^t: after myn owne wille
Iohn myne eldest sone’ shal haue plowes fyve
pat’ was my faders heritage: whan he was alyve
And my myddest sone. v. plowes of londe
pat’ I halpe forto gete with my riȝt’ honde

And al mȳ ofere purcahce of londes and ledes [leaf 63]
pat’ I biquepe Gamelyn: and al my good stedes
And I biseche you good men pat’ lawe conne of londe
For Gamelynes lone: pat’ my quest’ stonde
Thus dalt’ pe knyȝt’. his londe by his day
Riȝt’ on his dep bed sik þer he lay
And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
And deide whan tyme come: as itt was crîstes wille
Anoon as he was dede and vnder gras graue
Sone þe elder broþer: giled þe jonge knane
He toke into his honde his londe and his lede
And Gamelyne him seluen to cloþe and to fede
He cloyped him and fedde him/ euelt and eke wrothe
And lete his londes forfare: and his houses boþe
His Parkes and his wodes: and did no þing welle
And sifen he it’ about’ on his owne felle
So longe was Gamelyne in his broþeres halle
fro þe strengest of good witt þei douted hym alle
þer was noon þer-Inne niþer jonge ne olde
pat’ wolde wrothe Gamelyn: were he neuer so bolde
Gamelyne stood on a day: in his broþeres zerde
And byganne wip his hond/ to handel his berde
He þouȝt’ on his landes pat’ lay vnswowe
And his fare okes þat’ doune were ydrawe
His Parkes were broken/ and his deer reued
Of alle his good stedes/ noon was hym byлеued
His hous were vnhilled/ and ful euell diȝt’
Tho þouȝt’ Gamelyne/ it’ went’ not’ ariȝt’
† Afterwardt come his broþer walkingþare
And seide to Gamelyn: is our mete þare
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn/ and swore by goddys boke
þow shalþ go bake þi self/ I wil not’ be þi coke

PETWORTH 131
What broper Gamelyne howe answerst pou nowe
pou spekest neuere such a word as pou dost nowe
By feipe seide Gamelyn: now me penkep nede
Of al pe harms pat I haue! I toke neuere zit hede.
My parkes bene broken: and my dere reued
Of myn armes ne my stedes: noulz is byleued
Aft pat my fader me byquafe: al go to shame
And perfor haue pou goddes curs: bropere be pi name
pan spake his broper pat rape was and rees
Stond stille Gadylynge and holde pi peas
Thou shalt be fayn to haue: pi mete and pi wede
What spekest pou gadeling: of londe or of lede
Than seide Gamelyn: pe child so zing!
Cristes curs mote he haue: pat me clepeth Gadelinge
I am no wors Gadeling: ne no wors wijt
But born of a lady and gete of a knyzt
Ne dorst he not to Gamelyn neuere a foot goo
But cleped to hym his men: and seide to hem poo/
Gop and betepe pis boye and reuep hym his witte
And lat him lerne anofer tyme: to answer me bette
Than seide pe Child 3onge Gamelyn
Cristes curs mote pou haue: broper art pou myn
And if I shal algates be beten anôn
Cristes curs mote pou haue: but pou be pat on
And anon his broper in pat grete hete
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete
Whan euery of hem had a staf ynommen
Gamelyn was werre, whan he segh hem commen
Whan Gamelyne segh hem commen, he loked ouer aft
And was ware of a pestel: stode vnder pe wall
Gamelyn was lizt and pider gan he lepe
And droof alle his broperes men rizt sone on an hepe
And loked as a wilde lyon, and leide on good won
And whan his broper segh pat: he bygame to goñ
He sleu vp into a loft: and shette pe door fast
pus Gamelyn wip his pestel, made hem al a-gast

PETWORTH 132
Some for Gamelyns loue. and some for eye  
Alle pē droughen hem to halues whan he gan to pleye  
What nowe seide Gamelyn: euel mote 3e the  
Wille bygynne contecte and so some flee  
Gamelyn sou3t: his broper: whider' he was flowe  
And seghe where he loked out: a wyndowe  
Broper seide Gamelyn, come a litel nere  
And I wil teche pē a play at pē bokelere  
His broper him ansuerde, and seide by seint Richere  
pē while pat: pestel is in pîne honde. I wil come no nere  
Broper I wil make pī pees! I swer by cristes oore  
Cast' away pē pestel. and wrepe pē no more  
I most' neste seide Gamelyn wrê me at' onys  
ffor pōu wold make pî men. to breke my bonys  
Ne had I hadde mayn and my3t' in myn armes  
To han hem fro me. pē wold haue dont me harmes  
Gamelyn seide his broper be pōu not' wroth  
Forto sene pē han harme. me were ri3t' loth  
I ne did it' not' broper but' for a fondinge  
ffor to loken wher pōu art' stronge and art' so zenge  
Come a doune pān to me and graunt' me my bone  
Of oon pīng: I wil pē axe and we shal sa3t' sone  
Doune pān come his broper pāt: fikel was and felle  
And was swiþ sore a-feerd of pē pestelle  
He seide broper Gamelyn axe me pî bone  
And loke pōu me blame but' I it' graunte sone  
Pān seide Gamelyn broper I-wys  
And we shul be a't' on. pōu most graunte me this  
Aft pāt: my fader me by-quaþ, whilst' he was alyue  
pōw most' do me it' haue. if we shul not' strive  
pāt: shalt' pōu haue Gamelyn I swere bi cristes oore.  
Al pāt: pī fadere pē by-quaþe. pough pōu wold haue more  
Thy londe pāt: līth ley. wel it' shal be sawe  
And pîne houses reised vp pāt: bene leide ful lawe  
Thus seide pē knyght: to gamelyn wip mouþe  
And pōuþt on falsnes as he wel couþe

PETWORTH 133
And wente and kissed his bro\per and\ when \pei were at of\ Alas yonge Gamelyn no ping\ he ne wist
Wip such fals treso\ñ . his bro\per him kist\ Lypeneth\ and listene\p and holdep your\ tonge
And \pei shul here talking\ of Gamelyn \pei \jonge
Ther was \pei bere bisiden cride a \wrastelinge
And perfore per was sette a \ramme and a \ringe
And Gamelyn was in \wille to wende \petto/
\fto\preu\en his \my\ñt what\ he coude doo
Bro\per seide Gamelyn by seint\ Richere
\pow most\ lene me to \ny\ñt a \litel \coursere
That\ is fresshe fro \pei spore on for to ride
I most\ on an erand\ a \litel here beside
By god seide his bro\per/ of \stedes in my stalle
Goo and chese \pei the best\ spare non of hem alle
Of \stedes and of \coursers \pat\ stoden hem byside
And telle me good bro\per whider \pou wilt ride
Here beside bro\per is cried a \wrastelinge
And perfore shal be sette a \ram and a \ringe
Moche worship it were bro\per\e to vs alle
Might\ I \pei \ram and \pei \ring\ bring\ home to \pis halle
A \stede ther was sadeled smertly an\skete
Gamelyn did a peire spores fast\ on his \fete
He sette his \foote in \pei \stirop \pei \stede he \bistrode
And towards \pei \wrasteling\ \pei \yong\ çhilde rode
Whan Gamelyn \pei \jonge was \rieden out\ atte \gate
\pei fals kny\ñt his bro\per loked it\ after\ \pate
\And \bysou\ñt Ihesu \crist\ \pat\ is heuene kinge
He my\ñt\ breke his \necke in \pei \wrastelinge
As sone as Gamelyn come per \pei \place was
He light\ doune of his \stede and \stood on \pei \gras
And per he herde a \frankeleyn weiloway singe
And by-gonne bitterly his hondes for to wringe
Good man seide Gamelyn \ñ whi \mast \pou \pis \fare
Is per no man \pat\ may. \pou \helpen out\ of eare

PETWORTH 134
APPENDIX TO GROUP A—GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Allas seide pis frankeleyn pat' euere was I bore ffor twey stalworp sones: I wene pat' I hane lore A champion is in pe place. pat' hap wuröst' me sorowe ffor he hap sclayn my two sones. but: zif god hem borowe I wil 3eue x. li. by Thesu crist and more

Wiþ pe nones I fonde a man wold handel hym sore Good man seide Gamelyn wiltt' pou wele doñ Holde my hors pe whiles my man' drowe of my shon 208 And helpe my man to kepe/ my clothes and my stede And I wil to place goñ. to loke if I may spede By god seide pe frankeleyn it' shal be doñ I wil my self be pi man to drowe of pi shon 212 And wende pou into place Thesu crist pe spede And drede not' of pi clothes. ne of pi good stede Bare-foot' and vngirt. Gamelyn Inne came Alle pat' were in pe place. hede of him name 216 Howe he durst' auenture him to doñ his my3t' pat' was so doghty a champion in wrasteling and in f13 t Vp stert' pe Champion rapely anön And toward yong' Gamelyn byganne to gön 220 And seide who is pi fadere and who is pi sire ffor sothe pou art' a grete fool pat' thou come hire Gamelyn answerd pe Champion po Thowe knewe wel my fadere while he my3t goo 224 pe whiles he was alyue by seyntt Martyn Sir' Iohü of Boundes was his name and I am Gamelyn q' fleawse seide pe Champion so mote I prive I knewe wel pi fadere pe whiles he was alyue 228 And pi silf Gamelyn I wil pat' pou it here While pou were a 3ongt boy. a moch shrewë pou were Than seide Gamelyn and swore by cristes ore Now I am older wexe pou shalt' finde me a more 232 By god seide pe Champion welcome mote pou be Come pou onys in my honde. pou shalt' neuerë the It was wel wiþ-in pe ny3t' and pe mone shone Whan Gamelyn and pe Champion to-gider' gon gone 236

PETWORTH 135
The Champion cast him to Gamelyn that was prest.
And Gamelyn stode and bad hym done his best.
Than seide Gamelyn to the Champion
powe art fast aboute to bringe me adoun.
Now I haue proued mony turnes of pine. [leaf 65, back]
Thow most he seide oon or ij. of myne
Gamelyn to the Champion yede smertely anon
Of alle the turnes that he coupe he shewed hym but on
And cast him on the lift side. pat pre ribbes to-brake
And pert to his owne arme pat 3af a grete crake.
Than seide Gamelyn smertely anon
Shal it bihold for a cast or ellis for Non.
By god seide the Champion whedere it bee.
He pat commep ones in pi honde shal he neuere the the.
Than seide the fraukley pat had the sones pere.
Blessed be pou Gamelyn pat euere pou bore were.
The fraukley seide to the Champion on hym stode hym.
This is zonge Gamelyn pat taunt pat pis pleye.
Azein answered the Champion. pat likep no ping wel.
He is alper maister and his pley is 13p felt.
Si[p]en y wrasteled first it is goon 3ore.
But I was neuer in my lif handeled so sore.
Gamelyn stode in the place anon wip-out serk.
And seide zif per be moo lat hem come to werk.
The Champion pat pyned hym to worch sore.
It semep by his countenance pat he wil no more.
Gamelyin in the place stood stille as stone.
flo[r to abide wrastelinge but per come nonë.
Per was noon wip gamelyn pat wold wrastel more.
flo[r he handeled the Champion so wonderly sore.
Two gentile men pat 3emed the place.
Come to Gamelyin god 3ene hym good grace.
And seide to hym do on pi hosen and pi shoone.
flo[r sop at pis tyme pis fare is done.
And pan seide Gamelyn so mot I wel fare.
I haue not 3ete haluendeno sold my ware.

Petworth MS.

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Petworth MS.

PETWORTH 136
*APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.*

po seide þe Champion: so broke I my swere
He is a fool þat þerof bieþ þou selleþ it: so dere
Tho saide þe Sirankeleyñ þat was in moch care
þfelawe he saide whi lackest þou þis ware 276
By sante Iame of Gales þat mony man háþ souȝt [leaf 66]
þit is it to good chepe þat þow hast þoutþ
Thoo þat wardeynes were of þat warsteling
Come and brouȝt Gamelyn þe Ramme and þe rynge 280
[...]
... no gap in the MS.]
And Gamelyn bipoȝt him it was a faire þinge
And went wip moche Ioye home in þe mornyng 284
† His broþer see wher he came: wip þe grete route
And bad shitt þe gate and holþ hym wip oute
The Porter of his lord was soor a gaast
And stert anoon to þe gate and lokked it fast 288
† Now lithenes and listneþ boþ ȝonge and olde
And þe shul here gamen of Gamelyn þe holde
Gamelyn come to þe gate for to haue come Inne
And it was shett fastþ wip a strongþ pynne 292
þan seide Gamelyn Porter vndo þe ȝate
þfor good mennys sones stonden þer-ate
þan answerd þe porter and swore by goddys berde
þow ne shalt Gamelyn come into þis ȝerde 296
Thow lixt seide Gamelyn: so broke I my chyne
He smote þe wikett wip his foote and breke awaie þe pynne
The Porter seie þoo/ it myȝt no better be
He sette foote on erth and bygan to flee 300
By my feye seide Gamelyn þat travaile is ylore
þfor I am of fote as lightþ as þou, if þou haddestþ it swore
Gamelyn ouertoke þe porter. and his tene wrake
And girtþ him in þe nek þatþ þe boon to-brake 304
And toke hym by þat oon arme/ and threwe hym in a welle
vij: fadme itþ was depe/as I haue herþ telle
† Whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus had plaied his playe
Alle þat in þe yerde were. drowen hem awaye 308


APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

pei dredden him ful sore for werk þat þe wrouȝt
And for þe faire company þat þe þider brouȝt
Gamelyn ȝede to þe gate/ and lete it ȝe vp wide
He lete Inne aff. þat ȝoȝ wold or ride 312
And seide ȝe be welcome wiþ out envoy grene
for we wil be maisters here and axe no man leue
3usterday I left;/ seide ȝonge Gamelyn[leaf 65, back]
In my broþers seleþ/ v. tonne of wyn 316
I wil not þis company partyn a-twynne
And ȝe wil done after me/ while sope is þer-Inne
And if my broþer gruche or make foule chere
Eþer for spence of mete and drinke/ þat we spende here
I am oure Catour and bere our alþer purs 321
He shal haue for his grucching seint Maries curs
My broþer is a Nigon? I swere be cristes oore
And we wil spende largely/ þat he hap spared yore 324
And who þat make grucching þat we here dwelle
He shal to þe porter in to þe drowe-welle
.Vij. dayes and viij. nyȝtes Gamelyn helde his feast
Wip moche solace/ was þer noon cheest
In a litél torreþ his broþer lay steke
And see hem waast þis good and dorst no word speke
Erly on a mornynge on þe viij. day
The Gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde goȝ her way 332
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil þe so hie
Al þe wyne is not þit drondo ȝo brouke I myȝ ye
Gamelyn in his hert/ was ful woo
When his gestes toke her leue. fro hym forto go 336
He wolde þei had dwelled lenger. and þei seide nay
But bytaught Gamelyn. god and good day
Thus made Gamelyn his feest. and brouȝt wel to Ende
And after his gestes. toke leue to wende 340
Þ Lythen and listen and holde ȝour tunge
And þe shal here Game of Gamelyn þe ȝonge
Harkeneth lordingges and listeneþ ariȝt
When alle gestis were goon how gamelyn was diȝt 344

PETWORTH 138
Alle þe while þat Gamelyn heeld his Mangerye
His broþere þouȝt on hym be rwoke/ with his trecherye
Whan Gamlyyns gestes were ridden and gon
Gamelyn stood anon allone/ frend had he non
Tho aftere felle sone/ with-in a litel stounde
Gamelyn was taken/ and ful hard ybounde
þforþ Come þe fals knyghte' out of þe Solere
To Gamelyn his broþer/ he ȝede ful nere
And saide to Gamelyn/ who made þe so bold?
For to stroien þe stoor of þyn household
Broþer seide Gamelyn wrep þe rizt' nought'
þfor it' is many day gon sip it' was bouȝt'
þfor þroþer þou hast' had by seint Richere
Of xv. plowes of londe. þis xvij. ȝere
And of alle þe beestes þou hast' forþ brede
That' my fader me byquathi on his deþes bedde
Of al þis xvij. ȝere I ȝeue þe þe prowne
þfor þe mete and þe drink þat' we han spended nowe
Than seide þe þe fals knyȝt'. enel mote he þe
Herken broþere Gamelyn what' I wil ȝeue þe
þfor of my body þroþer' here geten haue I none
I wil make þe myn heire I s ëre by seint Iohan
Parfay seide Gamelyn: and if it' so be
And þou thenk' as þou seist': god ȝeeld' it' þe
No þinge wist' Gamelyn of his broþer gile
Therfore he hym bygiled in a litel while
Gamelyn seide. oon þing' I þe telle
þoo þou þrew my porter in þe drowe-welle
I swore in þat' wrepþe and in þat' grete moote
þat' þou shuldest' be bounde boþe honde and fote
[...
... no gap in the MS.]
This most' be fulfilled: my men to dote
þfor to holden myn avowe as I þe bihote
þ Broþer seide Gamelyn as mote I þee
þou shalt' not' be forswore for þe loun of me
Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte and not stonde
To þei had hym bounde boþ fote and honde
þe fals knyghtþ his broþer. of Gamelyn was a-gast
And sentþ after fetters to fetter' hym fast
His broþer made lesingges on him þer he stode
And tolde hem þat commen Inne þat Gamelyn was wode
Gamelyn stode to a post. bounden in þe hant
þe þat commen Inne. loked on hym aft
Euer stode Gamelyn euen vp-ri3t
Butþ mete and drink had ne noun. neiþer day ne ny3t
Than seide Gamelyn/ brother be myn hals
Nowe hane I aspied þou artþ a party fals
Had I wist þe Treson þat hastþ yfounde
I wold haue þeue strokes or I had be bounde
Gamelyn stode bounde stille as eny stone
Tho daies and two ny3tes mete had he none
Than seide Gamelyn: þat stood yboundþ stronge
Adam Spencerþ me þenkeþ I fastþ to longe
Adam Spencere now I biseche þe
før þe moche loue my fadere loued þe
If þou may come to þe keys/ lese me outþ of bonde
And I wil partþ wiþ þe of my free londe
Than seide Adam þatþ was þe spencere
I haue serued þi broþer þis xvþ 3ere
3if I letþ þe gone outþ of his boure
He wold saye afterwardes I were a tratour
Adam seide Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals
Thow shaltþ finde þi broþer atþ þe lastþ fals
Therfore broþer Adam lose me outþ of bondes
And I will parte wiþ þe of my free londe
d'p such fowardþ seide Adam ywis
I wil do þerto al þatþ in me is
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I þe
I wil holde þe Conaunte and þou wil me [fre]
Anoon as Adams lordþ to bed was goð
Adam toke þe kayes and letþ Gamelyn outþ anoð

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.
He vnlocked Gamelyn bop hondes and fete
In hope of auauacement pat he hym byhete
Than seide Gamelyn ponked be goddis sonde
Nowe I am lose bop fote and honde
Had I nowe eten and dronken ai3t
per is noon in pis hous shulđ bynde me pis ny3t
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stone
And ladde him into pe spence raply anone
And sette him to sopere ri3t in a privey styde
He bad hym do gladly and so he dide
Anoon as Gamelyn had eten wel and fyne
And per to y-dronken wel of pe rede wyne
Adam seide Gamelyn what is nowe pi rede
Or I go to my broper and Gerd of his his hede
Gamelyn seide Adam it' shall not be so
I can teche pe a rede pat' is worp pe twoo/
I wote wel forsoh pat' pis is no nay/
We shul haue a Mangerye ri3t on sonday
Abbotes and Priours mony here shul be
And oper men of holy chirch as I telle pe
pou shal stonde vp by pe post as pou were bounde fast'
And I shal leue hem vnloke pat' away pou may hem cast'
Whan pat' pei han eten and washen her handes
pou shalt' biseche hem alle to bringe pe out' of bondes 440
And if pei willen borowe pe pat' were good game
pan were pou out' of prisone and [I] out' of blame
And if ecche of hem saye to vs nay
I shal do anoper I swere by pis day
pow shalt' haue a good staf and I wil haue anoper
And cristes curs haf pat' on pat' faille h pat' oper
3e for god seide Gamelyn I say it' for me
If I faille on my side evel mot' I pee
If we shul algate assoille hem of her synne
Warne me brother/ Adam whan we shul bygynne
Gamelyn seid Adam by seinp charite
I wil warne pe biforn whan it' shal be
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. *Petworth MS.*

When I winke on þe, loke forto gone
And caste away þi fetters and come to me anon
Adam seide Gamelyn blessed be þi bonys
þat? is a good counseile þeuen for þe nonys
3if þei warne me þe to bring out of bondes
I wil sette good strokes ri3t on here lendes
Whan þe Sunday was comimen and folk to þe feest
ffaire þei were welcomed. bop leest and mestt
And euer as þei atþe haldore come Inne [leaf 68, back]
They casten her yen/ on 3onge Gamelyn
The fals kny3t his broþer ful of trecherye
Al þe gettes þat? per were atþ þe mangerye
Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem wiþ mouþe
Al þe harme and þe shame þat? he telle couþe
Whan þei were yserued of messes ij. or thre
 þan seide Gamelyn howe serue þe me
It? is not? wel serued by god þat? al? made
þat? I sitte fastinge and oþer men make glade
The fals kny3t his broþer per as he stode
Told to alþ þe gestes þat? Gamelyn was wode
And Gamelyn stode stille and answerd nouþt
But? Adames wordes he helde in his þouþt
Thoo Gamelyn gan speke doolfully wiþ-alþ
To þe grete lordes þat? seten in þe halt
Þ Lordes he seide for cristes passion
Helpe to bringe Gamelyn out of prison
þan seide an Abbot? sorowe on his cheke
He shal haue cristes curs and seint? Maries eke
That? þe out of prison beggeþ or borowe
And euer worþp him wel þat? dop þe moche sorowe
After þat? Abbot? þan speke anopere
I wold? þine heede were of þough þou were my bropere
Alþ þat? þe borowe foule motþ hem falle
Thus þei seiden alle þat? were in þe halle
Þ Than seide a Prioþur/ enel mote he preue
It? is grete sorowe and care boy þat? þou art alyue

PETWORTH 142
Ow seide Gamelyn so brouke I my bone
Now haue I spied dat frendes haue I noñ
Cursed mote he worp. bop flesshi and blood
pat' euer dop Priour or Abbot' eny good
Adam pe Spencere toke vp pe clothi
And loked on Gamelyn and segli pat' he was wrope
Adam on the Pantry litel he pat'
And two good staues to pe halle door he brouȝt
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was warre anom
And cast away pe setters and bygan to goñ
Whan he come to Adam he toke pat' on staf
And bygan to worcʃ and good strokes zaf
Gamelyn come into pe halle and pe Spencer' bope
And loked hem aboute as pei hadden be wrope
Gamelyn spreynep holy watere wip an oken spire
That som pat' stode vpriȝt felle in pe fire
per was no lewe man pat' in pe halle stode
pat' wolde do Gamelyn eny þing' but good
But' stoden bisides and lete hem boþ wirchi
flor pei had no rewpe of men of holy churci
Abbot' or Priour monk or chanoun
That Gamelyn ouertoke. anom pei zeden down
Ther was noon of alle pat' with his staf mette
pat' he ne made hem ouer-prowe to quyte hem his dette
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint' charite
Pay good lyuere for pe loue of me
And I wil kepe pe door so euere here I masse
Er pei bene assoilled per shal non passe
Doute pe not' seide Gamelyn whil we ben in fere
Kepe powe wel pe door and I wil wirche here
Bystere pe good adam and lete non fle
And we shul telle largely how mony pat per be
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but' goode
pei bene men of holy church drowe of hem no blode
Saue wel pe crownes. and do hem no harmes
But' breke boþ her logges/ and sipen her armes
Thus Gamelyn and Adam wroght ryght fast
And pleide wip pe monkes and made hem agast
hidere pei come ridinge Ioly wip swaynes
And home azein pei were ladde in cartes and waynes 528
Tho pei hadden al ydo. pean seide a grey freere
Allas Sir' abbot' what' did we nowe here
Whan pat' we commen hidere it' was a cold rede
Vs had be bet' haue be at' home. with water and brede 532
While Gamelyn made orders of monke and freere  leaf 69, back
Euere stood his brotrer and made foule chere
Gamelyn vp wip his staf' pat' he wel knewe
And girt' hym in pe nek' pat' he ouer thrwe 536
A litel aboue pe Girdel' pe Rigge-boon' he brast
And sette him in pe fetters per he sat' arst
Sitte per brorer seide Gamelyn
farto coelen pi body/ as I did myn 540
As swhil as pei had wroken hem on her foo'n
pe asked water and wassen ano'n
What' some for her loue and some for her Awe
Aft' pe seruauntes serued hem on pe best' lawe 544
pe Sherreue was pennes but .y. myle
And aft' was tolde him in a lytel while
Howe Gamelyn and Adam had ydo a sorye rees
Bounden and wounded men azeinst pe kingges pess/ 548
Tho bygan sone strif' for to wake
And pe shereff about' Gamelyn forto take
Now lipen and listen so god 3eue 3ou good fyne
And ye shul here good game of yonge Gamelyne 552
xxijij' yonge men pat' helde hem ful bold'
Come to pe shiref and seide pat' pei wold'
Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
The Sheref 3aue hem leue sop for to say 556
Thei hiden fast' wold pei not' lynne
To pei come to pe gate pere Gamelyn was Inne
Thei knocked on pe gate pe porter was nyse
And loked out' att' an hool as man pat' was sclese 560

PETWORTH 144
pe Porter had bihold hem a litel while
He loued wel Gamelyn and was dradde of gyle
And lete pe wikett stonde ful stille
And asked hem wiþ out what was her wille
Sfor aff pe grete company/ speke but o ön
Vndo pe gate porter and lat vs in gon
Pan seide pe Porter so brouke I my chyn
3e shul saie 3oure erand er 3e come Inne
Sey to Gamelyn and Adam/ if peire wil be
We wil speke wiþ hem two wordes or pe
ffelawe seide pe Porter stonde pe stille
And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wete his wille
Inne went pe porter to Gamelyn anôn
And saide sir I warne 3ou here ben commen 3our foôn
The Shireues men bene at pe gate
florto take 3ou bob 3e shul not scape
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I pe
I wil alowe pi wordes whan I my tyme se
Go ageyn to pe gate and dwelle wiþ hem a while
And 3ou shalt se ri3t sone porter a gile
Adam seide gamelyn hast pe to gon
We han foo-men mony and frendes neuere oôn
It bene pe shireues men pat hider bene commen
pei ben swore to-gidere pat we shal be nomen
Gamelyn seide Adam hye pe ri3t blyve
And if I faile pe pis day euel mot I prive
And we shul so welcome pe shyreues men
pat some of hem shal make her beddes in pe fenne
At a postern gate Gamelyn out went
And a good Cartstaf in his hondes hent
Adam hent sone anoþer grete staff
flor to helpen Gamelyne and good strokes 3af
Adam felled tweyn and Gamelyn pe
pe oþer sette fete on erpe and bygan to flee
What seide Adam so euere here I masse
I haue ri3t good wyne drynk er 3e passe

PETWORTH 145
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Nay by god seide þei þi drink is not goode
It wolde make a mannys brayn to lyen on his hode
Gamelyn stode stille and loked hym aboute
And seide þe Shyref commep wip a grete route 600
Adam seide Gamelyn what bene nowe þi redes
Here commep þe shere and wil haue our hedes
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis
Abide we no lenger lest we fare amys 604
I rede we to wode goþ/ er we be founde [leaf 70, back]
Better is þer louse þan in þe toune bounde
Adam toke by þe honde yonge Gamelyn
And euery of hem dronke a draught of wyn 608
And after token he cours and wenten her way
T[h]o fonde þe Shyrreue nyßt but non aye
† The Shirreue liȝt/ doune and went into halle
And fonde þe lord fetred fast wip alle 612
The Schirreue vnsetred hym riȝt sone anoþ
And sent after a leche to hele his rigge-boñ
Latw we nowe þe fals knyzt lye in his care
And talke we of Gamelyn. and of his fare 616
Gamelyn into þe wode stalked stille
And Adam Spensere liked riȝt ille
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richere
Nowe I see it is mery to be a spencere 620
ȝit leuer me were kayes to bere
þan walken in þis wilde wode my cloþes to tere
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay þe riȝt nouȝt
Mony good mannys child in care is broȝt 624
As þei stode talkinge bojen in fere
Adam herd talking of men. and riȝt nygh hem þei were
Tho Gamelyn vnder wode loked ariȝt
vij. of ȝonge men he seye wel ydiȝt 628
Alle satte at þe mete compas about
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no douþ
Aftere bale commep bote þorgli goddis myȝt
Me þink of mete and drynk I haue a siȝt 632

PETWORTH 146
Adam loked þoo vnder wode boughi
And whan he segli mete was glad ynoghi
ßfor he hoped to god to hauve his dele
And he was sore alonged after a mele
As he seide þat worde þe mayster outlawe
Saugh Adam and gamelyn vnder þe wode shawe
3onge men seide þe maistere by þe good rode
I am ware of gestes. god sende vs goode 640
þone ben twoo 3onge men wel ydight½
And paraventure þer ben mo who so loked riȝt
A-risep vp 3onge men and fette hem to me
It is good þat we weten whate men þei be
Vp þer sterten .vij. from þe dynere
And metten wiþ Gamelyn and Adam Spencer
Whan þei were nyghge hem þan seide þat oon
3eeldeþ vp 3onge men 3ouur bowes and 3ouur½ floon 648
þan seide Gamelyn þat 3onge was/ of// elde
Moche sorowe mote þei haue þat to 3ouu hem 3elde
I Curs noon opere but riȝt my silue
þoo 3e fette to 3ouu .v. þan be 3e twelue 652
Whan þei hardþ by his wordþ þat myȝt was in his arme
Ther was noon of hem þat woldþ do hym harme
But seide to Gamelyn myldely and stille
Comeþ a-fore our Maister and seip to hym 3our wille 656
3onge men seide Gamelyn be 3our lewte
Whatþ man is 3our maister þat 3e wiþ be
Alle þei answerd wiþ oute lesigþ
Our maister is crowned of outlawe kingþ
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
He may neþer mete ne drink warne vs for shame
If þat he be hende and come of gentil bloodþ
He wil ȝeue vs mete and drink and do us som gode 664
By scintþ Iame seide Adam whatþ harme þat I gete
I wil auenture me þat I had mete
Gamelyn and Adam wentþ forth in fere
And þei grette þe Maisterþ þat þei fondþ þere 668

PETWORTH 147
Than seide pe Maister king of outlawes
What seche 3e 3onge men vnder pe wode shawes
Gamelyn answerd pe king with his crowne
He most nedes walk in feelde pat may not in towne 672
Sire we walk not here no harme to doo
But 3if we mete a dere to shete perto
As men pat bene hungry and mow no mete fynde
And beyn hard bystand vnder wode lynde 676
Of Gamelyns wordes / p maister had reupe
And seide pe shul haue ynow haue god my treuth
He bad hem sitte downe fortO take rest
And bad hem ete and drinkt and pat of pe besta 680
As pei eten and dronken wel and fyne
Pan seide on to anoper pis is Gamelyn
Pe was pe Maistere outlawe into counseile nome
And tolde howe it was Gamelyn pat pider was come 684
Anon as he herde how it was byfalle
He made him maister vnder hym ouer hem alle
With Inne pe iij weke hym come tydinge
To pe Maistere outlawe pat was her kinge 688
Pat he shuld come home his pees was made
And of pat good tydinge he was ful glade
Poo seide he to his 3onge men sop forto telle
Me bene commen tydinges I may no lenger dwelle 692
Tho was Gamelyn anoon wip out taryinge
Made maister outlawe and crowned her kinge
When Gamelyn was crowned king of outlawes
And walked had a while vnder pe wode shawes/
Pe fals knyvt bis broper was sherif and sire
And lete his brohere endite for hate and for ire
Poo were his boond-men sory and no ping1 glade
When Gamelyn her lord / wolfes hede was cried and made
And sent out of his men wher pei myzt hym fynde
flor to go seke Gamelyn vnder pe wode lynde
To telle hym tydinge pe wynde was wente
And al his good reued and al his men shent 704

PETWORTH 148
When pei had hym founden on knees pei hem setten
And adoune with her hodes and her lord gretten
Sir' wreth 3ou not' for pe good rode
Sfi for we han brou3t' 3ou tydyngges but' pei be not' gode 708
Nowe is pi broper Sherreuoe and hap pe bayly
And hap endited pe / and wolfes hede dop pe crye
Alas seide Gamelyn pat' euere I was so sclak
pat' I ne had broke his nek when I his rigge brak' 712
Gop' gretep wel myn husbondes and wif
I wil be at' pe next' shyre haue god my lif
Gamelyn come redy to pe next' shire
And per was his broper bob lord and sire 716
Gamelyn boldely come into pe mote halle
And puttt' a doun his hode / amonge po lordes alle
God saue 3ou lordinggs pat' here be
But' broke-bak sherreuoe euel mote pou pece 720
Whi hast pou doni me pat' shame and vilonye
fforto lat' endite me / and wolfeshede do me crye
poo pou3t' pe fals kny3t' forto bene awreke
And lette Gamelyn m ost' he no ping' speke 724
Might' per be no grace. but' Gamelyn atte last'
Was cast/ in prison and fettreed fast'
I Gamelyn hap a broper pe pat' hi3t' sir Ote
Als good an knyght' and hende as my3t goñ on fote 728
Anoon 3ede a massager' to pat' good kny3t'
And tolde him al to-gidere how gamelyn was di3t'
Anoon when sir' ote herd howe Gamelyn was di3t'
He was ri3t' sory and no ping' li3t'
And lete sadel a stede and pe way namme
And to his tweyne breperen ri3t' sone he camme
Sir' seide Sir' Ote to pe sherreuoe poo
We bene but' pre breperen shul we neuere be mo 736
And pou hast' prisoned pe best of vs alle
Such anoperere breper euel mote hym bysalle
Sir' Ote seide pe false knyght' lat' be pi cors
By god for pi wordes he shal fare pe wors 740

PETWORTH 149
To he kingges prison he is ynome
And per he shal abide to he Justise come
Parde Seide Sir Ote better it shal be
I bid hym to maynprise pat pou graunte me
To pe next sitting of delyueraunce
And lat Pan Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
Broper in such a forwarde I take hym to pe
And by he fader soule pat pe bigate and me
But he be redy whan pe Justice sitte
po shalst bere pe Iuggement for al pi grete witte
I graunte wel seide Sir Ote pat it so be
Lat delyuere hym anoon and take hym to me
Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir ote his broper
And pat nyghti dwelled pe oon wiip pe ojer
On the morowe seide Gamelyn to Sir Ote pe hende
Broper he seide I mote forsope from 30" wende
To loke howe my 30nge men leden her liff
Whedere pei lyuen in Iioe or ellis in striff
By god seide Sir ote pat is a colde rede
Nowe I se pat alle pe Carke shal fal on my hede
for whan pe Justise sitte and pou be not yfound?
I shal anoon be take and in pi stede I-bound?
Broper seide Gamelyn dismay 3ou nouzt
for by seint Iame in Gales pat mony men haip souzt
3if that god almynty holde my lif and witte
I wil be redy whan pe Justice sitte
Than seide sire Ote to gamelyn god shilde p from shame
Come whan pou seest tyme and bring vs out of blame
I Lipeneip and listeneip and holde 3ou stille
And 3e shul here howe Gamelyn had al his wille
Gamelyn went vnder pe wode Ris
And fonde per pleying 3eng men of pris
po was 3ongi gamelyn ri3i glad ynouze
When he fonde his men vnder wode bou39
Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere
And pei had good game her maister to here
His men tolde him of auentures pat pei had found. And Gamelyn tolde hem asein howe he was fast bounde. While Gamelyn was outlawe had he no cors. per was no man pat for him ferde pe wors. 780

But Abbottes and Priours monk and chanone. On hem left he nou3t when he my3t hem nome. While Gamelyn and his men made merpes ryve. pe fals knyghtt his broper euel mot he thryve. 784

ffor he was fast about bob day and oper. ffor to hiren pe quest to hongen his broper. Gamelyn stode on a day and byheedt. pe wodes and pe Shawes and pe wildt feelde. 788

He pou3t on his brohere how he hym byhette. pat he wold be redy whom pe Iustice sette. He pou3t wel he wold wip-out delay. Come to-fore pe Iustice to kepen his day. 792

And saide to his zonge men dighte3ou 3are. ffor whan pe Iustice sette we most be pere. ffor I am vnder borowe til pat I come. And my broper for me to prison shal be nome. 796

Be seint Iame seide his zonge men and pou rede perto. Ordeyn how it shal be and it shal be do. While Gamelyn was commyng per pe Iustice satte. pe fals kny3t his broper forgate he not pat. 800

To hire pe men of pe quest to hangen his broper. pouze pei had not pat oon pei wold hane pat oper. Tho come Gamelyn from vnder pe wode Ris. And brou3t with hym zonge men of pris. 804

I see wel seide Gamelyn pe Iustise is sette. Go a-forn adam and loke how it spette. Adam went into pe halle and loked al aboute. He segh per stonde lordes grete and stouto. 808

And Sire Ote his broper fetred ful fast. poo went Adam out of halle as he were a-gast. Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes ait. Sire Ote stout fetered in pe mote haff. 812

PETWORTH 151
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

[   ...   ...   ...   ...   no gap in the MS.]

If gode 3eue vs grace wel forto doo

He shal it abigge pat it brou3t perto /

pan seide Adam pat' lockes had hore

Cristes curs mote he haue pat hym bonde so sore

And pou wilt Gamelyn do after my rede

per is noon in pe halle shal bere away his hede

Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo

We wil slee pe gilitif and lat' pe ohere goo/

I wil into pe halle and with pe Iustice speke [leaf 73, back]

Of hem pat' bene gilitif I wil ben awreke

Late no skape at' pe door take 3onge men 3eme

ffor I wil be Iustise pis day domes to deme

God spede me pis day at' my newe werk'

Adam come with me for pou shalt be my clerk

His men answerde hym. and bad done his best'

And if pou to vs haue nede pou shalt finde vs prest'

We wil stondo wiþ pe while pat' we may dure

And but' we worchen manly pay vs none hure

3onge men said Gamelyn so mote I wel pe

A trusty maister 3e shul fynde me

Ri3t' perre pe Iustise satte in pe halle

Inne went Gamelyn amonges hem alle

Gamelyn lete vnfetter his broper out' of bende

pan seide Sir Ote his broper pat was hende

bow haddest' almost' Gamelyn dwelled to longe

ffor pe quest' is out' on me pat' I shulde honge

Broper seide Gamelyn so god 3eue me good rest'

pis day shul pei be honged / pat' ben on pe quest'

And pe Iustise bop pat' is pe Iuge man

And pe Sherreue also. borgit hym it bigan

Than seide Gamelyn to pe Iustice

Now is pi power done. pe most' nedes rise

bow hast' 3euen domes pat' bene euel di3t'

I wil sitten in pi sete and dressen/ hem ari3t'

PETWORTH 152
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

The Justise satte stille and roos not anone
And Gamelyn cleued his cheke bone
Gamelyn toke him in his armes and no more spake
But throwe hym ouer he barre and his arme brake 852
Dorst noon to Gamelyn seie but good
for feerd of pe company pat with-out stroode
Gamelyn sette hym doun in pe Justise sete
And Sire Ote his broper by hym, and Adam at his fete
Whan gamelyn was sette in pe Justise sede
Herken of a bourde pat Gamelyn dede
He lete fetter pe Justise and his fals broper [leaf 74]
And did hem come to pe barre pat on with pat opere 860
Whan gamelyn had ydone had he no rest
Til he had enquered who was on his quest
sforto demen his broper sire Ote forto honge
Er he wist what pei were hym poi3 ful longe 864
But as sone as Gamelyn wist where pei were
He did hem euerechone fetter in fere
And bringgen hem to pe barre & setten in rewe
By my feip seide pe Justise pe sherrue is a shrewd
pean seide Gamelyn to pe Justise
pou hast 3one domes of pe worst assise
And pe xij. Sesoures pat were on pe quest
pei shul be honged pis day so haue I good rest
Than seide pe sheref to 3onge Gamelyn
Lord I crie pe mercie broper art pou myn
perfor seide Gamelyn haue pou cristes curs
for and pow were maister. I shuld haue wors 876
sforto make short tale and not to longe
He ordeyned hym a quest of his men stronge
pe Justise and pe Sirreue bop honged hie
To weyuen wip pe ropes and pe winde drye 880
And pe xij. Sesour sorowe haue pat rekke
Aft pei were honged fast by pe nekke
pou ende pe fals kny3 wip his trecherye
peat euere had laid his lif in falsnesse and folye 884
He was honged by þe nek and not by þe purs
þat was þe mede þat he had for his faders curs.
Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was ȝenge
Wenten to her frendes / and passed to þe kinge
þei maden pees wiþ þe kinge of þe best sise
þe kinge loued wel sir Ote & made hym iustise
And after þe kinge made Gamelyn in est and in west
þe cheeff Iustice of his free forest
All his wist ȝonge men þe kinge forgaf her gîlt
And siþen in good office þe kinge haþ hem pilt
Thus wanne Gamelyn his land and his lede
And wreke him on his enemyes. and quytt hem her mede
And Sir þe Ote his broþer made him his heire
And Siþen wedded gamelyn a wiþ good and faire
They lyued to-gidere þe while þat crist wolde
And siþen was Gamelyn grauen vnder mold
And so shul we all; may þer no man fle
God bringeth vs to þat Ioye þat euer shal be
here endeþ þe tale of þe Coke.)

[The Prologue and Tale of the Shipman follow, without any break in the MS.]
Thus gynneþ pe prologue of pe shipman

[No gap in the MS.]
§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

And here bygynnep pe shipman tale [on leaf 74, back]

Marchaunt\(\text{t}\) whilom dwelled in seynt\(\text{t}\) denys \(\text{pat}\) riche was for which men held hym wys 1196
A wif he had of excellent\(\text{t}\) bewte
And, comparabale and reuerent\(\text{e}\) was she
Which is a ping\(\text{t}\) \(\text{pat}\) cause\(\text{p}\) more dispence
\(\text{pan}\) worp is al \(\text{pe}\) chere and reuerence
\(\text{pat}\) men hem done at\(\text{t}\) feestes and at\(\text{t}\) daunces
such salutacions and countenaunces
Passe\(\text{p}\) as dop \(\text{pe}\) shadowe vpon a wal\(\text{t}\)
But\(\text{v}\) woo is hym \(\text{pat}\) payen mote for a\(\text{H}\)
The Sely husbond\(\text{e}\) algate he mot\(\text{t}\) paye
He mote vs clope and vs aray
ffor his owne worship richely 1200
[leaf 75]
In which aray we dauncen Iolily
And if \(\text{pat}\) he may not perauneture
Or ellis list noon such spence endure
But\(\text{t}\) \(\text{penkep}\) \(\text{pat}\) it\(\text{t}\) is waast\(\text{t}\) and ylost\(\text{t}\)
\(\text{pan}\) mote ano\(\text{p}\)er paine for \(\text{pe}\) cost\(\text{t}\)
Or lene vs gold and \(\text{pat}\)\(\text{t}\) is perilous
This noble marchaunt\(\text{t}\) helde a noble hous
ffor which he had alday grete repayre
ffor his largesse and for his wif was faire
\(\text{pat}\) wonder is but\(\text{t}\) herkene\(\text{p}\) to my tale
Amonge a\(\text{H}\) his gestis . grete and smale
Ther was a monk a faire man and a bold\(\text{p}\)
I trowe xxx\(\text{t}\). wynter he was olde 1212
That\(\text{t}\) euer in oon was drowsing to \(\text{pat}\)\(\text{t}\) place
\(\text{pis}\) yonge monk \(\text{pat}\)\(\text{t}\) was so faire of face

PETWORTH 166 (6-T. 168)
Aqueynted was so wiþ þat good man

And eke þis monke of which I byganne
Were boþ twoo yborn in oo vilage
þe monke hym cleymed as for cosynage
And he aþein seþ notþ ones nay
Butþ was as glad þerof as foule of day
þor to his hertþ itþ was a grete plesance
Thus bene þei knyþt wiþ eterne aliance
And eche of hem gan opþer ensure
Of breþerode þe whiles her liþ may dure
þree was daþ Iohn and namely of dispence
As in þatþ hous and ful of diligence
To do plesaunce and also grete costage
He forþate notþ to þeue þe þestþ page
In alle þatþ hous þntþ after her degre
He þaue þe lordeþ and siþen his Mayne
Whan þatþ he came some maner honest þing
þor which þei were as glad of his commyng
As foule is fayne whan þe sonne vprisethi
No more herof as nowe for þis suffiseþ
Butþ so byfelle þis marchauntþ on a day
Shope hym to make redy his aray
Towarde þe toune of Brugges for to fare
To byen þer a porcioun of ware
þor which he haþ to Paris sentþ anøn
A massagere and preied haþ daþ Iohn
 þatþ he shuld come to seyntþ denys to pleyn
Wiþ hym and wiþ his wif a day or tweyne
Or he to brugges wentþ in al wise
This noble monk of which I þou devise
Haþ of his abbotþ as hym listþ licence
Bycause he was a man of higþ prudence
And eke an officere out forto ride
to seen her graunges and her beernes wide
And vnto seint denys he commʒe anoŋ
Who was so welcome as my lord daŋ Ioŋ
Our dere cosyn ful of curtesie
With him brouʒt he a Tubbe of Maluesie
And eke anoŋer ful of fynge vernage
As volatile as ay was his his vsage
And pus I lat hem .ete. boŋ drinkʒ and playe
This merchautʒ and pis monk a day or twaye
The .iij. day pis Marchaunte vp ariseŋ
And on his ned sadly hym aviseth
And vp into his counter hous goŋ he
To rekne wip him self as wel may be
Of pilkJere hou patʒt wip hym stode
And how he despended had his good
And ʒif patŋ he encreesd were or noŋ
His bokes and his bagges mony on
He leŋp to-fore him on his countynʒ boordŋ
fful riche was his tresour and his hordŋ
for which ful fastŋ his counter door he shette
And eke he noldŋ patŋ no man shuldŋ hym lette
Of his acomptes for þe mene tyme
And pus he sitte til itŋ was passed prime
Dan Ioŋ was risèn in þe morowe also
And in þe Gardyne walked to and fro
And hapŋ his pingges seide ful curteisly
This good wif come walkingʒ prively
Into þe Gardyne þer he walked softŋ
And hym salueth as he hapŋ doŋ ful oftŋ
A mayден childʒe cam in her companye
Which as hure lustŋ she may gouern and gye
flor ʒitŋ vndere þe ʒeerd was þe mayde
O deer Cosyn myŋ daŋ Ioŋŋ she seide
Whatŋ eileŋ ʒou so rathe to arise
Nece quod he itŋ auʒtŋ ynoughŋ suffise

PETWORTH 158 (6-T. 170)
V. houres forto slepe vpon a nyght
But it were for an olde palled wiȝt
As ben þise wedded men þat lye and dare
As in a forme sitte a wery hare
Were al for-straught wiȝ houndes grete and smale
But dere nece whi ben 3e so pale
I trowe certes þat oure good man
Hap 3ow labored siþ þe nyght bygan
That þou were nede to resten hastely
And wiȝ þat word he lough ful merely
And of his owne þouȝt he wex al rede
This faire wiȝ gan to shake her hede
And seide þus / 3e god wote al quod she
Nay Cosin myne þit stont not so wiȝ me
ffor by þat god þat 3aue me saule and lif
In all þe rewme of fraunce is þer no wiȝ. þat lasse lust hap to do þat sorie play
for I may syngen alas and wele away
That I was born but no wiȝt quod she
I dar not tellen how it stant wiȝ me
werfore I þenk out of þis londe to wende
Or ellis of my self to make an ende
So ful I am of drede and eke of care
þis monk bygan vpon þis wiȝ to stare
A saide alas may nece god forbede
þat 3e for eny sorowe or eny drede
fforto 3oure self but tellep me 3our greef
Perauenture I may in 3oure meschief
Conseile or helpe and þerfor tellep me
Alle 3our avis for it shal be secre
ffor on my portoos I make an ope
þat neuere in my lif for leef ne lope
Ne shal I of no counsaile þou by-wrey þe sam[e] 3ein to þou quod she I seie
By god and by þis portoos I swere þei men me wold al into peces tere
Ne shal I neuer forto goo to helle
Bywrey a word of ping pat je me telle 1328
Nouȝt for no cosinage ne alliance
But verrely for loue and affiance
Thus bene þei sworn and here vpon kist
And eche of hem told open what hem list
Cosyn quod she if I had a space
As I haue non namely in þis place
þan wold I tellen a legende of my lif
þat I suffred haue sif I was a wif
With myn husbond al þoughl he be your cosyn
Nay quod þis monke by god ȝ by seint Martyn
He nys no more Cosyn vnto me
þan is þis leef þat hongep on þe tree 1340
I clepe hym so by seint denys in fiarance
To haue þe more cause of a-queyntaunce
Of 3owe þe which I haue loued specialy
A-bouen al wommen sikerly
þis swere I ȝou on my professioun
Telleþ your greef lest he come adoun
And hasteþ ȝou and goþ your way anoñ
My dere loue quod she o dan Iohn
ful leef me were þis counsaille to hide
But out it mote / it may no lengere bide
My husband is to me þe worst man
þat euer was sif þis world bygan
But sipen I am a wif it sitte not to me [leaf 77]
To telle no wight of our prīucete
Neþer in bedde ne in noon open place
God shild I shuld telle it for his grace
A wif ne shuld not seye of her husbond
But al honure as I can vnderstonde
Saue vnto þou þus moche telle I shal
As helpe me god he nys not worþ at all
In no degre þe valewe of a flee
But þit me greueþ most his nygarde

PETWORTH 160 (6-T. 172)
And wel 3e wote pat wommen naturally
desiren pingges. sex as wel as I.
pei wolden pat her husband shulde be
Hardy and wise. riche and perto free
And boxom to his wif and fressh abedde
But by pat ilk lord pat for vs bledde
ffor his honours my self to aray
A sonday next I mote pay
An C. frankes or ellis am I lorñ
3it were me leuere pat I were vnbornñ
pan me were done a sclaundre or vilanye
And if myn husbonde eke myzt espie
I nere but lost and perfor I 3ou prey
lene me pis somme and ellis mote I dey
Danne Toññ I seie lene me pis hundred frankes
Parde I wold not faile pe my ponkes
If pat 3ou lust to do pat I 3ou pray
ffor a certeyn day I wil 3ow pay
And to do 3ou what plesaunce and seruyse
pat I may do right as 3ou list devise
And but I do god take on me vengeance
As foule as had genyloñ of sraunce
This gentil monke answerd in pis manere
Nowe trewly myn owne lady dere
I haue quod he on 3ow so grete a roupe
pat I 3owe swere and pli3t 3ou my troupe
That whan 3oure husbonde is to sclaundres fare
I wil delyuere 3owe out of pis worldes care
I wil bringen 3ou an C. frankes
And wip pat he kaught hure by pe shankes
And hire enbrased harde and kissed oft
Gop now 3oure way quod he al stille and soft
And lat vs dyne as sone as euere 3e may
ffor by my children it is prime of day
Gop nowe and beß as trewe as I shal be
Nowe ellis god forbede sire quod she

PETWORTH 161 (§.T. 173)
And forpe she goop as Ielous as a pye
And bad pe Cokes pat' pei shuld hem hie 1400
So pat' men my3t' dyne and pat' anoñ
Vp to her husband is pis wif gon
And knokkep at' his counter boldely
Quy la quod he . Peter it' am I 1404
Quod she what' howe longe wol 3e fast'
How longe tyme wil 3e rekken and cast'
3oure sommes 3oure bokes and 3oure pingges
pe deuel haue part' on al suche rekenyngges 1408
3e han ynogfi parde of goddes sonde
Come doune to day and lat' 3oure bagge stonde
Ne be 3e not' ashamed pat' dan Iohñ
Shal fasting' al pis day elenge gon
What' lat' vs here masse and go dyne
Wiff' quod pis man litel canst' pou devyne
pe Curious bysynes pat' we haue
flor of vs Chapmen so god me saue 1412
And by pat' lord pat' called is seint' yve
Scarcely amonges .xij. tweyn shul prive
Contynuely lasting' vnto our age
We may wel make chere and good visage
And drive forpe pe world' as it' may be
And kep'en our astate in priuete
Til we be dede or ellis pat' we pleye
A pilgrymage or gon out' of pe weye 1420
And perfor haue I grete necessite
Vpon pis queynpt' world' to avise me
flor euermore we mote stonde in drede
Of happe and fortune in our chapmanhede
To flauandres wil I goo to morowe at' day
And come a3ein as sone as euere I may
flor which my dere wif I pe biseke 1424
As be to euery wight' buxom and' meke
And forto kepe our good be Curious
And honestly gourne wel oure hous
Thow hast nowe in euery maner wise
pat to a prifty husbonde may suffise
pe lackep noon araye ne no vitaile
Of siluere in pi purs you maist not faile
And wiþ pat worde his counter door he shette
And doune he goþ no lenger nold he lette
And hastely a masse was þere saide
And spedely þe tables were ylade
And to þe dyner fast þei hem spedde
And richely þis monke þe chapman fedde
And after dyner daun Ioñ soberly
This Chapman toke a-part al priuely
he seide him þus Cosyn it stondeþ soo
pat wel I see to brugges se wil goo
God and seint Austyn speke 3ou and gide
I prei 3ou Cosyn wisly pat 3e ride
Gouerneþ 3ou also of 3oure diete
And temperaly and namely in þis hete
Bitwix vs twey nedeþ no stronge fare
fﬂare wel Cosyn god kepe 3ou fro care
þif eny þinge þer be by day or by nyȝt
If it ligge in my power and in my nyȝt
pat 3e me wil commaunde in ony wise
It shal be doñ riȝt as 3e wil devise
Oon þing ir pat 3e gon if þat ȝit may be
I wolþ þrei 3ou forto lene me
An C þfranks for a weke or twey
ﬂfor certeyn beestes I motþ beye
To store wiþ a place pat is owres
God helpe me so I wolde it were 3oures
I shal not faile swerly of my day
Nouȝt for a Mt. þfranks a myleway
But lat þis þinge be secre I 3ou prey
And god of heuene sped 3ou in 3oure weye
And fare nowe wele myn owne cosyn dere
Graunt mercy of 3oure cost & of 3oure chere
This noble Merchaut gentely anõ
Answerde and seide, O cosyn dañ Iohn
Nowe sikerly pis is a smal request
My golt is 3oures whan pât 3ou lest
And not oonly my gold but my chaffare
Take what 3ou lest god shilde pât 3e spare
But oo pinge is 3e knowe it wel ynoñi
Of Chapmen pât her money is her plouȝe
We may creaunce while we haue a name
But goldelees forto be is no game
Paye it aȝein whan it lith in 3oure ese
Aftere 3oure myȝt fayn wold I 3ou plese
Thise hundred ffrankes he fette forp anoñ
And prîuely he toke it to dañ Iohn
No wîȝt in al pis wordë wist of pis loun
Sauynge pis merchaut and dañ Iohn allone
pei dronken and romen and goû to pleye
Til pât dañ Iohn ridep to his abbay
Pe morn come and forp pis merchautte ridep
To sflaundres ward his prentis wel hym gidep
Til he came into brugges merely
Now goû pis merchaut fast and bisily
Aboute his nede and biep and creaunsep
He neiper pleiep at pe dis ne daunsep
But as a merchaut shortly forto telle
he lad his lif and per I lete hym dwelle
The sonday nexte pe merchaut was a-goû
To seynt Denys y-commen is dañ Iohn
Wip croune and berde fressh and newe yshaue
In al pe hous per nas so lite a knaue
Ne no wîȝt ellis pât he nas fayû
For pât my lord daun Iohn was come aȝayû
And shortly to her poynþ forto goû
This faire wif acordep to daun Iohn
And for pis hundred frankes he shuld al myȝt
Haue her in his armes bolt vprîȝt
And pis acorde perfourmed was in dedo
In myrth al ny3t a bysy lif pei lede 1508
Til it was day pat dan Iohn went his way
And bad pe mayne fare wele and haue good day
flor noon of hem ne no wist in pe toun
Han of dañ Iohn none suscioun 1512
And forþ he rideþ home to his abbaye
Or wher hym lust no more of hym I saie
¶ This marchaunt when pat ended was pe fare
To seint Denys he gan forto repare 1516
And wip his wif he makeþ feest and chere
And telleþ her pat chaffare is so dere
pat nedes most he make a cheuysance
flor he was bounden in a reconysance 1520
To pay xxl. pousand3 sheldes aþon
flor which pis marchaunt is wont to goñ
To borowe of certeyn frendes pat he hadde
A certeyn ffrannkes and somme with hym he ladde 1524
And when he was come into pe toûn
flor greet cheerte and grete affeccioun
Vnto dañ Iohn him first he goþ to pley
Nou3t for to borowe of hym no money 1528
But forto witt and see of his welfare
And for to tellen him of his chaffare
As frendes done when pei ben mette in fere
Dañ Iohn him makeþ feest and mery chere 1532
And he him told aþein ful specialy
Howe he had bou3t ful wel & graciously
Thonked be god al hole his merchaundyse
Saue pat he most in al manere wise [leaf 79, back] 1536
Maken a chevisaunce as for his beste
And þan shuld he be in Ioye and reste
Dañ Iohn3 answerd Certes I am fayn
pat ze in hele be commen home aþeyn 1540
And if pat I were riche as haue I blisse
Of xxl Mf. sheldes shuldest þou not þ mysse

PETWORTH 165 (6-T. 177)
for so kindely his oper day
Lent me gold and as I can and maye
I ponke you by god and by seint Iame
But napeleses I take vnto our dame
3ouere wif at home he same gold a3ein
Vpon 3ouere benche she wote it wel certeyn
By certeyne tokens pat I can her telle
Now by your leue I may no lenger dwelle
Our abbot wil out of his town anofi
And in his company I mot gone
Grete wele our dame myn owene nece swete
And fare wele dere cosyn to we mete
¶ This Marchauntes wip pat was ful ware and wys
Creaunse hapy and eke paide in Paris
To certeyn lumbardes redy in her handes
This some of gold and gate of hem he bandes /
And home he gope mery as a popeniaye
Gfor wel he knewe he stood in such araye
Pat nedes most he wynne in such a viage
A pousand frankes aboue al his costage
His wif ful redy mette hym at he gate
As she was wont of olde vsage algate
And ahit pat ny3t in myrthe hei bysette
Gfor he was riche and cleery out of dette
¶ Whan it was day his merchaunt gan enbrace
His wif al newe and kissed hir on hir face
And vp he gope and makep it wonder toogfi
No more quod she by god 3e haue ynoth
And wantonly a3ein wip hym she pleide
Til at he last pat his merchaunt seide
By god quod he I am a litel wroth
Wip 3ou my wif al-po it be me lotfi
And wote 3e why by god as pat I gesse
Gfor 3e haue made a manere straungenesse
Bytwixen me and my cosyn daunt Io8in
3e shuld haue warned me er I had gone
SIX-TEXT 179

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN’S TALE. Petworth MS. 167

pat he had 3ou an hundred fraunke paide
By redy token and he hym held euel paide
for pat I to him spake of cheuysance
Me semed so as by his countenaunce
But nails by god heuen kinge
I pouz to axe of hym no ping
I prey pe wif ne do no more soo
Telle me alway er pat I fro pe goo
If any dettour hap in myn absence
Y paide pe lest porghi pine negligence
I mye him axe as ping pat he hap paide
This wif was not afferd ne affraied.
Bot boldely sche seide and pat anou
Mary I diffie pat fals monk dañ Iohn.
I kepe not of his tokens nener a dele
He toke me certeyn gold pis wote I wele
What euel thedom on his monkes snoute
for god it wote I went wiç-out doute
pat he had 3oue it me by cause of 3owe
To do per-wip myn honure and my prowe
for Cosynage and eke for bele chere
pat he hap hadde ful often tyme here
But sipen I see I stonde in such disioynt
I wil answere 3ou shortly to pe poynst
3e haue moo sclakker dettours pan am I
for I wil pay 3ow wel and redely
fro day to day and if so be I faile
I am 3oure wif score it on my taile
And I shal paye as some as euer I may
for by my troupe I haue on myn aray
And nouht on waastt bystowd euery dele
And for I haue bystowd it so wele
To 3oure honour for goddes sake I say
As be not wroç but lat vs laugh and play
3e shullen my Ioly body haue to wedde
By god I nyl not paye 3ou but abedde

PETWORTH 167 (6-T. 179)
168 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN’S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor^eue it’ me myn owne spouse dere
Turne hiderward and make better chere 1616
This Marchaunte seye þer was no remedye
And forto chide it’ ner but’ foly
Sypens þat’ þe þingþ may not’ amended be
Now wif he seide and I for^eue it’ þe 1620
But’ be þi lif ne be no more so large
kepe bette my good þis ȝeue I þe in charge
þus enden now my tale and god vs sende
Tailling’ y-nowe into our lyues ende. 1624

Thus endep þe shipmanmys tale

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynne p e prolog of p e p riores. [on leaf 80, back]

El seid by corpus dominus quod our hoste
Now longe mote you saile by pe coste
Sire Gentile Maister gentyl marynere
God 3eue pe monk a Mt. last quade 3ere
A ha fellowes be p ware of such a lape
pe Monk p ut p in p e mannys hode an ape
And in his wyues eke by seint Austyn
Drau e p no mo monkes into 3our Inne
But now passe ouer & lat vs seke aboute
Who shal now telle first of al pe route
Anoper tale and wip pat word he saide
As curteisly as it had bene a Mayde
My lady Priores by 3oure leue
So pat I wist I shulde 3ou not greue
I wolde deme pat 3e telle shulde
A tale next if so be pat 3e wold
Now wil 3e vouche sauf my lady dere
Gladly quod she and seide in pis manere.

Thus ende p pe prolog.

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynne\[p\] pe Prioress tale of Alma redemptoris mater.

[The Prologue.]

O lord our Lord,\[pi\] name how merveilous is in\[p\] large world\[y\] sprad quod she flor nou\[sp\]t only\[pi\] laude precious Perfourmed is by men of dignite But by pe mou\[pe\] of Children \[pi\] bounte Perfourmed is for in our brest soukinge Somtyme shewen \[pe\] pipe heryinge 1646 1649 1653 1656

If Wherfor in laude as I can best and may Of \[pe\] and of \[pe\] white lile floure Which\[pat\] \[pe\] bare and art\[a\] a maide alway To telle a storie I wol do my laboure Nou\[sp\]t\[pat\] I may encrece her honoure for she he\[r\] self is honure and \[perto\] rote Of bounte next her son\[e\] of soules bote 1660

O Modere Mayden o. maiden moder\[f\] fre O bussh vnbrent\[b\] brennyng\[g\] in Moises si\[t\] But\[b\] vanyssh\[sp\] doune fro \[pe\] deite por\[gh\] pipe humbless\[e\] pe goost\[t\] \[pat\] in \[pe\] li\[t\] Of whos vertue whan he in pipe hert\[e\] ali\[t]\ Conceyued was \[pe\] faders sapience Helpe me to telle it\[t\] in \[pi\] reuerence 1663

LAdy \[pi\] bounte and pipe magnificence \[pi\] vertue and \[pi\] grete humilitie \[per\] may no pipe expresse in no science flor somtyme lady er men preie to \[pe\] how goyst byforn of \[pi\] benignite And getest vs to li\[t\] porgh \[pi\] preire To gyden vs vnto \[pi\] sonne so clere 1667 1670
My Conyng is to waike, o blesful quene
sforto declare bi grete worpinessse
pat I ne may pe weght not' susteyne
But' as a childe of xij monpe elde or lesse
pat' can vnnees eny word expresse
Ri3t' so fare I and perfore I 3owe preye
Gidep my songe pat' I shal of you seie

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a child in a grete Cite
Amonges cristen folk 'in Iverye
Susteyned by a lord of pat' cuntre
for foule vsure & lucre of vilany
Hatful to Crist' and to his companye
And porghe pe strete men my3t' ride & wende
for it was fre and open at' euery ende

A litel scole of Cristen folk per stode
Doune at' pe ferper ende in which per were
Children an hepe ycome of cristes blode
pat' lerned in pat' scole 3ere by 3ere
Such manere doctrine as men vsed pere
pis is to saie to syngen and to rede
As smale children done in her childhede.

Amonges pis children was a widowes sone
A litel Clergioun ,vij. 3ere of age
pat' day by day to scole was his won
And eke also wher he segfi pe ymage
Of cristes modere had he in vsage
As him was tau3t to knele adoun and seie
His Ave marye as he go p by pe weye

PETWORTH 171 (6-T. 183)
Thus haj pis widowe her litel childe tau3t
Our blesful lady cristes moder dere
To worship ay and he forgate it nou3t
ffor sely child wil alday some lere 1702
But ay when I remembre me on pis mater
Seint Nicholas stant.euere in my presence [leaf 82]
ffor he so 3onge to crist did reuere 1705

This childe his litel boke lernynge
As he satte in pe scole at t his praymere
He Alma redemptoris / herd singe
As Children lered her antiphonere 1709
And as he durst he drow hym ner and nere
And harkened ay pe wordes and pe note
Til he pe first vers coupe al by rote 1712

Nou3t wist he what pe latyn was to say
ffor he so 3onge and tender was of age
But on a day his felawe gan he pray
To expoune hym pe songe in his langage 1716
Or tellen him whi pis songe was in vsage
This preide he hym to construe and declare
fful ofte tyme vpon his knees bare 1719

His felawe which pat elder was pan he
Answerd him bus pis songe I haue herd say
Was maked of our blisful lady fre 1723
Her to salue and eke her forto pray
To bene our helpe and socour when we dey
I Can no more expounde in pis mater
I lerne songe I can butt smal gramere 1726

And is pis songe ymade in Reuereence
Of Cristes moder seide pis Innocent
Now certes I wil done my diligence
To conne it er cristmas be went 1730

PETWORTH 172 (8-T. 184)
Hoo pat' I for my primere shal be shent;
And shal be beten pries in anhoure
I wil it' konne our lady to honoure

His felawe taut' hym homward priuely
ffro day to daye til he coupe it' by rote
And pan he songe it wel and boldly
ffro word to word acording' to pe note
prise on a day it' passe porgli his prote
To scoleward and hamward whan he went
On cristes modere sette was his entent

As I haue seide porgli-out' pe Iverye
pis childe as he came to and froo
fful merely pan wold' he singe and crye
On alma redemptoris euermoo
The sweetnesse hap his hert' perced so
Of cristes modere pat' to hir to prey
he can not' stint' of syngyng' by pe wey

Our furst' foo pe serpent' Sathanas
pat' ha in Iwes his waspes nest'
Vpswal and seide o Ebraiike puple alas
Is pis a ping' to you pat' his honest'
pat' such a boy shal walken as hym lost'
In youre despite and singgyng' of such sentence
Which is ajeinst' youre lawes reverence

From pennes for' pe Iwes han conspired
This Innocent' out' of pis world' to chace
In homycide pert' han pei hured
pat' in a Aley had a privel place
And as pe childe gan forby forto pace
pis cursed Iwe him hent' and helde fast'
And kitte his prote and in a pitte hym cast'

PETWORTH 173 (6-T. 185)
I say that in a wardrobe he kept drove
Where that piece I was purged entrail
Oh cursed folk of herawdes al newe/
What may your cruel tent 30" availe
Mordere will out it will not fail.
And namely per honour of god shuld spede
He blood out crie of your cursed dede

0 Matir sounded to virginite
Now maist you syngen folowinge cuyre in on
He white lombe celestial quod he
Of which he grete euangelist seyn he Iohn
In Pathmos wrote which seyn he pat gon
Byfore pis lombe and singe a songe al newe
That neuer fleshly woman he knewe

This poor widowe waiet al that ny3t
After this litel childe, but home cam he nou3t
fors whom as sone as it is daies list
Whpace pale for drede and bisy pou3t
She hape atte scole and ellis whe[r]e him sou3t
Til fynaly she gan so fer espie
That he was sene last in he Iwerye

Whpace moder pite in her brest enclosed
She gope as pouze she were half out of mynde
To every place wher she hape supposed
By liklihede her child to fynde
And euere on cristes moderke meke and kynde
She cried and at he last puse she wrou3t
Amonge he cursed Iwes he him sou3t

She freynepe and she preiep pitously
To every Iwe that dwelte in ilk place
To telle her if her child went hem bye
He seiden nay but Ihesus of his grace

PETWORTH 174 (6-T. 186)
...in her poure, in a little space
That in that place after her son she cried.
There he was cast in a pit beside...

O great god, performed his law.
By mouth of Innocence lo here his myght.
This Gem of chastity his emerald
And eke of Marterdom his rubie bright.
There he with y-corue lay vpriest.
He Alma Redemptoris gan to singe.
So longe that as he place gan to rynde.

The Cristen folk, of their strete went.
Inne comen forto wondren on his pinge.
And hastily he for his prouost sent.
He come anone with-out tariynge.
And herief crist, that is of heuen kynge.
And eke his moder honour of man kynde.
And after that he Ithes lete he bynde.

This child with pitous lamentacion.
Vptaken singyng his songe alway.
And with honour of grete procession.
En Carien hym to the next abbay.
His moder swownyng by his bere lay.
Vnnepes his myght his puple was pere.
This new Rachel bring fro his bere.

With torment and with shameful depe ilkoon.
This prouost doth his Ithes to sterue.
That of his mordre wist and that anon.
He nolde none such cursednesse observe.
Euel he shall have that euel wol deserve.
Perfore with wilde hors he did hym drawe.
And after that he henge him by his lawe.
Upon his bare ayli his Innocent
Byfern pe chief autere whiles masse last
And after pat pe Abbot wi his Cownt
had spedde hem forto bury hym fast
And whan pei holy water on hym cast
3it spake pe child whan spreynyt was pe holy watere
And songe .0 alma redemptoris materem

This Abbot which pat was an holy man
As monkes be or ellis ou3ten to be
pis 3onge childe to coniure pei bygan
And saide good child I hailse pe
Be vertue of pe holy trinite
Telle me what is pi cause to singe
Sipen pat pi prote is kitte at my semynge

My prote is kitte vnto my nek bone
Saide pis child and as be way of [k]ynde
I shuld haue deied longe tyme a-gone
But Thesu crist as 3e in bokes fynde
Wol pat his glorie last and be in mynde
And for pe worship of his moder dere
3it may I singe .0 Alma. loude and clere

This welle of me[rl]cyc cristes modere swe te
I loued alway as aftere my conynge
And whan pan I my lif shuld let.
To me she cam and bad me for to singe
pis Anteme verrely in my mynd deyinge
As 3e han herc, and whan pat I had songe
Me pou3t she leide a greyn vpon my tonge

Wherfore I singe and singe mote certeyn
In honure of pe blisful martere fre
Til of my tunge of taken is pe greyñ
And aftere pat pus seide she to me
My litel childe now wol I fecche \( p e \)
Whan \( p a t \) \( p e \) greyn is fro \( p i \) tunge ytake
Be not agast I wil \( p e \) not forsake

This holy monke \( p i s \) abbot hym mene I
His tunge out kaught and toke away \( p e \) greyn/
And he 3aue vp \( p e \) goost ful softly
And when \( p e \) abbot had \( p i s \) wonder seyn
And gruf he fille al plat to \( p e \) ground
And stille he lay as he had bene ybound

The Couent eke lay vpon \( p e \) payment
Weping and heryng cristes moder dere
And after \( p a t \) \( p e i \) rise and forp bene went
And toke away \( p i s \) martere fro his bere
And in a toumebe of Marble stonys clere
Enclossen \( p e i \) his litel body swete
Ther he is nowe god leue vs forto mete

O yonge hugh of lyncoln sclayn also
With cursed Iwes as it is notable
for it nys but a litel while agoo
Prei eke for vs we sinful folk vnstable
\( p a t \) of his mercy god so merciable
On vs his grete mercy multiplie
for reuerence of his modere marye.

\[ \text{Here ende} p e \text{ priores tale.} \]

\[ \text{[The Man of Law's Prologue and Tale follow in the MS.]} \]
MAN OF LAWS

HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

And here by-
It wil not come aȝein wiȝ-outer drede
No more þan wil Malkyns Maidenhede
When she hæp lost it in her wantonesse
Lat vs nouȝt mowlen þus in Ydnelnesse
Sire man of lawe quod he so haue I blesse
Telle vs a tale anoon as forward es
3e bene submitted þourgh ȝour fre assent
To stonden in þis cas at my luggement
Aquiteþ ȝou nowe of ȝoure biheest
Þan þau ȝe done ȝoure devoire at þe leest
Oost quod he depardeux iȝh assent
To breke forward is not myȝ entent
Biheest is dette and I wil holde fayne
At my biheest I can no better seyne
for such lawe as a man þeȝeþ anoþer wiȝt
He shuld hym self vsen it by riȝt
Thus wil our text but nȝeles ceryyne
I can riȝt now no trusty tale seyne
Þat chaucere þouȝt he can but leydely
On meters and in rymyng crafteley
Hap seide hem in suche englissh as he can
Of olde tyme as knoweþ mony a man
And if he haue nouȝt seide hem leue broþer
In oo boke he hæp seide in a-noper
for he hæp told of louers vp and down
Moo þan Ovide made mencion
In his Epistels þat bene ful olde
What shuld I tellen hem sip pei be tolde
In þouþe he made of Ceys and Alcione
And sip hæp he spoke of euerychone
Thise noble wyues and þise louyers eke
Who so þat wol his large volom seke
Cleped þe Seintes legende of Cupide
þer may he see þe large woundes wide
Of lucrese and of Babylan Tysbe
þe swenþ of Dido for þe fals ene

PETWORTH 179 (6-T. 130)
The tre of Phillis for hir demophon
þe pleynyte of Dyanyre and of Hermyon
Of Andrian and of ysiphilce
þe barayn Isle stonding in þe see
þe dreynþleander for his erro
The teres of Elyne and eke þe woo
Of Brixseid and of þe ladomya
The cruelte of quene Medea /
þe litel children honging by þe hals
ffor þe Iason þat was of loue so fals
Of ypinstren penolope Alceste
3oure wivchode he commendeþ wiþ þe bests
But certeynly no worde ne writeþ he
Of þilk wicke ensample of canace
þat luffed her oune broþere synfully
Of suche cursed storis I seie fye
Or ellis of Tiro Appolloneus
How þat þe cursed kingt Antiocus
Biraft his douȝter of her maydenhede
þat is so horrible a tale for to rede
Whan he her drewe þorgh-out þe pamentt
And þerfor he of ful avisementt
Nold neuer write in none of his sermons
Of such vnkinde abhomynacions .
Ne I ne wil none reherce if þat I may
But of my tale how shal I done þis day
Me were loth be likned douȝtles
To muses þat men clepen pieriades
Methanorphoseos wote what I mene
But nauȝeles I recche not a bene
þouȝe I come after hym wiþ hawe bake
I speke in prose and latþ hym rymes make
And wiþ þat word he wiþ a sobre chere
Bygan his tale as þe shal after here

Thus endeþ þe prologe [no break in the MS.]
And here by-
gynnep pe Mannys of lawe Tale

[Prologue.]

hateful harme condicion of pouert;
Wip prust wip cold with hunger so confounded
To asken helpe shamest in pine hert;
If powe now aske wip nede art pou so wounded
pat verrey nede vnwrappe al pi wonud hed
Maugre in pine hede pou most for indigence
Or stele or begge or borowe pi dispence

Thow blanest crist' and seist ful bitterly
He mysdepartep riches temporal
pi neighbour pow witest sinfully
And saist pou hast to litel and he hap aH
Parfay seist pou somtyme he rekne shaft
Whan pat his tale shal brenne in pe glede
for he nouzt helpe nedeful in her nede

Herken what is pe menyng of pe wise
Bett' is to dyen pan haue indigence
pi self neighbour wil pe despise
If pou be poor fare wele pi reuerence.

3it' of pe wise man take pis sentence
Al pe daies of poor men ben wikke
Be war perfere er pou come in pat prikke

3if pou be poor pi broper hatep pe
And alle pi freendes fleen fro pe alas
O riche marchauntes ful of wele be 3e
O noble prudent folk as in pis cas
3oure bagges bene not filled with ambees aas
But wip sise cynk pat rennep for 3our chance
At Cristes mas mery may 3e daunce
3e seken londe and sffe for your wynnyngges
As wise folk hab knownen al ye state
Of regnes ye bene fadere of Tithenges
And tales bohen of pees & debate
I was riȝt nowe of tales desolate
Ner pat a marchaunt gone is mony a ȝere
Me taught a tale which pat ye shal here

[Only the usual stanza-gap of a line in the MS.]

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.]

1. 197. † Ceptra pharoei fractrum discordia thebe
† ἡμμαμ ψεθηνις δεταλιωνισ aque
† In stellis priami. species andacia turri
† Sensus vixieus herculies que vigor [MS, leaf 87, back.]
1. 295. † Vnde Philomous libro jv. c. 8. primi motus celi duo sunt quorum vnus est quod mouet totum semper ab oriente & occidente vno modo super orbes & cetera. Ita aliter vero motus est quod orbem stellaram currenium contra motum primum viz ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos & cetera. Omnes enim concordati sunt quod elociones sint debiles nisi in divitibus. habent enim isti licet debilitentur eorum electiones radicem i. nativitates eorum qua confortat omnem planetam debilem in Itinere. Hec. Philosophus. [MS, leaf 89.]
1. 421. † Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit. Mundane ergo felicitas multis amartudinis est repressa Extrema gaudii. lúcus occupat. Audi ergo salubre consilium in die bonorum ne inmemor sis malorum. [MS, leaf 91.]
1. 771. † Quid turpius ebrioso cui fetor in ore. tremor in corpore. qui promit stulta. prodit occulta Cui mens alienatur facies transformatur nullum enim latet secretum. vbi regnat Ebrietas. [MS, leaf 96, back.]
1. 925. † O extrema libidinis turpitudo que non solum mentem effeminat. sed et corpus enerasat semper sequuntur dolor & penitencia post cetera. [MS, leaf 99.]
1. 1127. † A mane vaque ad vesperam mutabitur tempus. tenent tympanum & gaudent ad somum organi. [MS, leaf 102, back.]
1. 1134. † Quis vnoquam vnicam diem totam duxit in sua delectatione locundam quem in aliqua parte die reatus conscientiæ vel impetus ire vel motus concupiscencia inde non turbauerit quem liuer invidiæ vel ardor anaricide vel timor superbio non vexauerit. quem aliqua lactura vel offensa vel passio non commoverit & cetera. [MS, leaf 102, back.]
[TALE. PART I.]

In Surry whilom dwelt a companye
Of Chapmen riche and pesto sadde and trewe
pat wide where setten her spicerie
Clopes of golde and saten riche of hue
Her chaffare was so prifty and so nwe
pat every wigt ha] deynte to chafare
Wip hem and eke to sellen hem her ware

Nowe fille it pat pe maisters of pat sort
Han shapen hem to Rome forto wende
Were it for chapmanhode or for disporte
Noon oper massage wold pei pider sende
But commen hem self to Rome pis is pe ende
And in suche place as pouzt hem auavantage
ffor her entent pei taken her herbergage

Soiournd han pise merchauandes in pat toun
A certeyn tyme as fille to her plesaunce
But so bysfelle pat pe excellen renown
Of pe Emperour douztere Dame Castauence
Reported was with euery circumstaunce
Vnto pise Surryen merchauntz in such wise
ffro day to day as I shal zoun deuise

This was pe comon vois of euery man
Our Emperour of Rome god hym see
A daughter hap pat sipe pe world bygan
To rekne as wel her goodnes as bewte
Nas neuere such anoper as is she
I prei to god in honure hir sustene
And wolde she were of al Europe pe quene
In hure is hegh bewte wiþ-oute pride
3ouþe wiþ-oute grenehode or folye
To aH her werkes vertue is her gide
Humblesse hap sclayn in hire al tyrannye
She is a myrour of al Curtesie
Hire herte is verrey chambers of holynesse
Her hand mynystre of fremad for almesse

And al pis vois was sop as god is trewe
But nowe to purpoos lat vs turne ageyn
Pise Merchauntz han do fraught her shippes newe
And whan pei han pis blisful Maiden seyn
Howe to Surrey ben pei went ageyn
And done her nedes as pei han do zore
And lyuen in wele I can say 3ou no more

Now fille it pat pise marchauntes stoden in grace
Of hym pat was pe Sawden of Surrye
ffor whan pat pei came from eny strange place
He wolde of his benygne Curtesie.
Make hem good chere and bysilie aspie
Tipingges of sondry rewmes forto lere
pei wondres pat pei my3t se or here

Amonges opere pingges specialy
Thise marchauntes han hym tolde of dame cuestaunce
So grete noblesse in ernest seriously
pat pis sowden hap caught so grete plesaunce
To han her figure in his remembraunce
And al his lust and al his bysy cure
Was forto loue her pe whilis his lif may dure

Perauenture in pe pikke large book
Which pat cloped is heuene ywriten was
Wip sterres whan pat he his birth toke
pat he for loue shuld han his deth alias

PETWORTH 184 (6-T. 135)
ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas /
y-writen god wote who coude it redo
þe deþe of ecury mân with-outen drede

In Sterris mony a wynter þer byforð
Was writen þe deþ of Ector achilles
Of pompe Iulius er þei were born
þe striþ of Thebes and of hercules /
Of sampson turuno and of Socrates
þe deþ butt mennys wittes ben so dulle
þat no wæþ can wel redo it at þe fulle

This souden for his prive counseþ sentþ
And shortly of þis matere forto pase
He hap to hem declared his ententþ
And seide hem certeyn butþ he myþþ haue grace
To haue custance wip-Inne a litel space
He nas butþ dede and charged hem in hie
To shapen for his lifþ somme remedye

Dyuers men dyuers þingges seiden
þe argumentz Custen vp and Douþ
Mony a sotele resoþ forþ þei leiden
þei spoken of magikþ and abusioþ
But fyñaly as in conclusionþ
þei can notþ seen in þatþ noñ auantage
Ne in noon opþer way sauf mariagé

Than segli þei þere in suche difficulte
Be way of reso forto speke al playþ
By cause þatþ þer was such dyuersite
Bytwene hor boþ lawes þatþ þei seyn
þei trowe þatþ no cristen prince woldþ fayþ
Wedden his childe vnderoure lawes so swete
þatþ was taughtþ be Mahoun our prophete
And he answered raper pan I lese
Custance I wil be Cristened doubtles
I mote bene hers I may non opere chese
I prei you holde 3oure argumentes in pees
Sauep my lif and bep not rechelees
To geten hure pat haf my lif in cure
flor in pis woo I may not longe endure

What nede p gretter dilatacion
I saye by tretis and Embassadrye
And by pe popes mediacion
And alle pe chercl and all pe Chivalrye
pat in destruccio of Mawmetrie
And in encrees of cristes lawe dere
pei bene acored so as pe shal here

Now pat pe Sawden and his Baronage
And al his lieges shuld ychristened be
And he shal haue custance in mariage
And certeyn gold I note what quantite
And herto founden sufficient suerte
This same accorde was sworn in eiper side
Now faire custaunce almy3ty god pe gyde.

Now wold somme men waiten as I gesse
pat I shulde tellen al pe purviance
That pe Emperor of his noblesse
hap shapen for his dou3ter dame Custaunce

Wel may men knowe pat so grete ordynauce
May no man telle in a litel clause
As was araised for so hie a cause

Bisshopes bene shapen wip hure forto wende
Lordes ladys kny3tes of renoun
And op er folk ynow pis is pe ende
And notified is porgh-out pe toun
That every wiȝt with grete deuocioun
Shulde preye crist pat he pis mariaghe
Resceyue in gre and spede pis viage

The day is commen of her departinge
I seie pe wooful day fatal is come
That per may be no lenger tariynghe
But forȝward pei hem dressed al and some
Custance pat with sorowe is al overconme
fful pale arist and dressep hure to wende
for wel shee seeþ per is noon opere ende

Allas what wondere is it pouze she wepte
pat shal be sent to straunge nacion
ffro frendes pat so tenderly her kepte
And to be bounden vnnder subieccion
Of oon she knowep nouȝt his condicion
Husbandes bene all good and han ben ȝore
pat knyen wives I dar seie ȝou no more

Fadere she seide þi wrecched child custance
Thi ȝonge douȝtere fostred vp so soft
And ȝe my moder my souereyn plesaunce
Ouer al þinge outaken crist aloft
Custauunce ȝoure child hire recomandep oft
Vnto ȝoure grace for I shal to Surrye
Ne shal I neuere seyn ȝow more wiþ ye

Allas vnto þe Barbarye nacion
I most anoon siþ it is ȝoure wille
But crist þat starft for oure redeemption
So þeue me grace his heestes to fulfille
I wrecche woman no fors pouze I spille
Womanen ben born to thraldom and penaunce
And to bene vnnder mannes gouernaunce
I trowe at' Troye whan purrus brak pe waht
Or ylyon pat' brent' Thebes pat' Cite
Nor Rome for pe harme þorgi HanybaH
þat' Romaynes han venqwisshed tymes þre
Nas herd suchi tendere weping' for pite
As in þe Chambere for her departinge
But forþ she mote wher she wepe or singe

0 first' mouynge cruel firmament'
Wiþ þine dyurnal sweigh þat' crowdest' aye
And hurlest' al from eest' to occident'
That' natureelly wolþ holdþ anoper waye
þi' Crowding' sette' þe heuene in suchi araye
At' þe' bygynnyng' of þis' feers' viage
That' cruel mars haf' sclayn þis' mariage

Infortunat' ascendent' tortuous
Of which þe lord is helplees falle allas
Out' of his Angle in to þe derkest' hous
O Mars o Atazir in this caas
O feble mone vnhappy bene þi' paas./
þow' knettest' þe' þer' þou' art' not' receyued
Ther þou were wele fro þennes now art' þou' weyued

Imprudent' Empourer of Rome alas
Was þer' no Philosophere in al þi' toun
Is no tyme bette þan' oþer' in suchi cas/
Of viage is þer' non' election
Namely to folk of high condicioH
Nat' whan a roote is of a birþ yknowe
Allas þe' bene to leweðo or to sclowe

The shippe is brouþþ þis' woful' faire' mayde
Solempnely wiþ euery circumstaunce
Nowe Ihesu crist' be wiþ þou' al she' seide
Ther is no more but' fare' wel' faire' Custaunce.
The modern of pe Sowden welle of vices
Espied hap her sones pleyn entent
Howe he wil lete his olde sacrificies
And ript anone she for her counsel sent
And pei ben commen to knowe what she ment
And whan assembled was pis folk in fere
She sette her doune and seide as pe shal here

Lordes quod she pe knowe euericchoi
Howe pe pat my sone in poynt is forto lete
pe holy lawes of our akkaron
3euene by goddes massagere Makamete
But oh avowe to grete god I het
pe lif shal raper out of my body sterte
Or makametes lawe out of myn herte.

What shuld vs tyden of pis newe lawe
But praldome to our bodies and penance
And afterward in helle to ben drawe
flor we reveied Mahonne our creunce
But lordes wil pe maken assurance
As I shal sein assenting to my lore
And I shal make vs sauf for euermore

¶ Thei sworen and assenten every man
To lyve and dye wip hure and by hure stonde
And every in pe best wise he can
To strengthen hure shal al his freendes fonde
And she hap pis emprise taken on honde
Which pe shal here pe I shal devise
And to hem alle she spak in pis wise
We shul first* feyn vs cristendom to take
Cold watere shal not* greue vs but* a lite
And I shal suche a reuel and feest* make
pat as I trowe I shal pe Sowden quite
flor pouze his wif be cristned neuer so white
She shal haue nede to washe awaye pe rede
pough she a font* ful of water wip her lede

O Sawdonesse Roote of Iniquite
Virago pou Semyram pe Seconde
O Serpent: vnder femyninetce
Like to pe Serpent* depe in helle ybounde
O feyned womman al pat may confounde
Vertue and Innocence porghi pi malice
Is bredde in pe as nest* of every vice

O Sathan envious sip pilk day
pat pou were chased fro our heritage
Wel knewest pou to wommen p* old* way
pou madest Eva to bringe in seruage
Thow wilt* fordone cristen mariaghe
Thyn Instrument* so wele awaye pe while
Makestowe of wommen whom pou wilt* begile

This Sowdonnesse whom I pus blame and warye
Lat* privelily her counsel gone her way
What shuld I in pis tale lenger tarye
She ridep to pe Sawden on a daye
And seide him pat she wold renye her laye
And Cristendom of preestes hondes fonge
Repenting* she hepen was so longe

Biseching* him to done her pat honoure
pat she most* han p* cristen folk to feest
To plesen hem I wil do my labour
pe Sawden seip I wil doñ at* your heest

PETWORTH 190 (6-T. 141)
And keneinge þonkeþ hure of þat request
So glad he was he nyst what to seye
She kist her sone and hom she goþ her way

[PART II.]

Arrived bene þise cristen folk to londe
In Surrye wiþ a grete solempe Route
And hastely þis Sowden sent his sonde
fiurste to his modere and al þe regne aboute
And seide his wiff was commen out of doute
And preide hure forto riden ageyn þe quene
The honure of his regne to sustene

Grete was þe prees and rich was tharray
Of Surriens and romaynes met yfere
The modere of þe Sowden riche and gay
Rescuyueþ her wiþ as glad a chere
As eny modere myȝt her douster dere
And to þe next Cite þer beseide
A soft paas solempe þei ryde

Naught trowe I þe triumpe of Iulius
Of which þat lucan makeþ such a boost
Was ryallere ne more curious
Than was þe assemblé of þis blisful hoost
But þis scorpion þis wikke goost
þe Sawdenesse for al her flateringe
Cast vnder þis ful mortally to stynge

The Sowden comneþ hym self sone after þis
So Rialli þat wonder is to telle
He welcommeþ hure with alle ioye and blis
And þus in merþe and Ioie I lete hem dwelle
The tyne come pis olde Sawdenesse
Ordeyned hap pis feest of which I told.
And to pe feest Cristen folk hem dresse
In general bob 3enge and olde.
Here may men feest and rialte bihold.
And deyntes moo pan I can 3o" devise
But al to dere pei bou3t it er pei rise.

O sodeyn woo pat euer art sucessour. [Latin note, p.133.]
To worldly blisse sp[r]ayned is wip bitternesse
pe end of pe ioye of our worldely laboure
Woo occupi3p pe fyne of our gladnesse.
Herk pis counsaille for pis sikernes.
Vppon pi glade day haue in pi mynde
pei vnwar woo or harme pat commep behind.

For shortly fortto tellen at oon word:
The Sowden and pe cristen euerechone
Bene al to-hewe and stikked at pe bord.
But it were oonly dame custance allone.

pis olde Sawdenes pis cursed krone
hap wip her frendes done pis cursed dede
for she her self wold al pe cuntre lede
[leaf 91, back]

NE per nas Surrien noon pat was convurted
pei of pe counsaille of pe Sawden wote
pat he nas al to-hewe er he asterted
And Custaunce han pei take anof fote hoot.
And in a shippe al steerless god woote
pei han hure sette and bidden her lerne saile
Out of Surry ageynward to ytaile.

PETWORTH 192 (8-T.148)
A certeyn tresour pat she pider laddde
And sope to seyn vitaile grete plente
They han her 3euen and clopes eke she hadde
And sforp she saillep in pe salti see
O my custauance ful of benygnyte
O Emperours 3onge dou3tere dere
He pat is lord of fortune be pi stere

She blessep and wi3 ful pitous voys
Vnto pe Crois of cristi pus scid she
O cleer o. welful autere holy croys
Rede of pe lambes blood ful of pite
Thati wesshi pe world from pe olde iniquyte
Me from pe feende and from his clawes kepe
pati day patI shall drenche in pe depe

Victorious tree protection of trewe
Thati oonly worpi were for to bere
The kingi of heuene wi3 his woundys newe
The white lombe pati hirte was wi3i a spere
filemer of feendes outi of hym and here
On whichi pi lyues feipfully extenden
Me kepe and 3eue myghti my lyf tamenden

Yeeres and daies fleeti pis Creature
Thorghi-outi pe see of Greece vnto pe strayte
Of Marrok as iti was hiri adventur
O monyi a sori mele nowe may she baite
After her dethi ful oft may she wayte
Er pati pe wilde wawes wil her dryve
Vnto pe place peri she shall aryue

Men myghten axen whi she was not selayni
Eke atte feeste who myghti her body saue
I Answere to pati demandnde agayni
Who saued Danyel in pe horrible caue
Ther euery wiȝt saȝ he maiester or knaue
Was wiȝ pȝ leon frette or a-ȝerte
No wight but ȝod þat hem bare in his hert

GOd list to shewe his wonderful myracle
In hir? þat she shulde see[n] his myȝty werkes
Crist? which þat is to euery harme triacle
By certayne meenes oft / as knowen clerkes
Dþ þing for certeyn ende þat ful derk es
To mannys witt? þat for our ignoraunce
Ne kon not? knowe his prudent? puruyauce

Now sip she was not? at? þe feest? ysclawe
Who kepte her from þe drenching? in þe see,
Who kepte Ionas in þe fisses mawe
Til he was spowted vp at? Nynyve
Wel may men knowe it was no wiȝt? but? he
What? kept puple Ebrayk from drenchinge
Wip drie feet? þorgli out? þe see passinge

Who baȝ þe foure spiretes of tempest?
That? power han boþ annoyen londe and see
Boþ norþe and souþe and also west? and Eest?
Annoyed niȝer See londe ne tree
Soply þe Comamnder of þat? was he
That? from þe tempest? ay þis womman kept?
As wel whan she woke as whan she sclepte

Where myȝt? þis womman mete or drynkt? hauæ
Thre þere or more how lastþ hir? vitaille
Who fedde þe Egipciæn mary in þe Caue
Or in desert? noon but? Crist? saunȝ faille
V. Miȝt. folk it? was as grete meruaille
Wip loues .v. and fisses two to fede
God sent? his foysen at? her grete nede

PETWORTH 194 (6-T. 145)
She dryuep forp into oor? Occián
Thorgh-out? eure wilde See to atte last?
Vnder an holde pat? nempte I ne can
ffor in Nourth humberlond? p? wawe hire cast!? 508
And in pe sondre her shipp stiked so fast
pat? penes wold it? not? of al a tyde
The wille of Crist was pat? she shuld? abide 511

The Constable of pe Castel doun is fare
To seen pis werk and al pe ship he sou3t?
And fonde pis wery womman ful of care
He fonde also pe tresoure pat? she? brou3t?
In her langage mercy she bysou3t?
The lif? out? of her body forto twynne
Hire to delyuere of woo pat? she was Inne 518

A Maner? latyn? corrupte was her speche
But? algates per-by was she vnderstonde
The Constable whan he list? no lengere seche
This wooful womman brou3t? he to pe londe 522
She knelep doune and? jonkep goddys sonde
But? what? she was she wolde no man seye
ffor foule ne faire pou3e pat? she shuld? deye 525

She seide she was so mased in the See
pat? she forgate hure mynde by hure troupe
The Constable of hire hap? so grete pite
And eke his wiff pat? pei wepen for roupe 529
She was so diligent? wip-outen sloupe
To serue and plese euerech in pat? place
That? al her louen pat? loken on her face /

The Constable and dame Ermengeld? his wiff?
Were paynymes and pat? contray euerywhere
But? Hermengilt? loued hure ri3t? as hir liff?
And Constance hap? so longe soiourned pere 536

PETWORTH 195 (6-T. 146)
In Orisons wip mony a bitter tere
Til Ihesu hape converted þorgþ his grace
Dame hermegildé Constablesse of þat place 539

In all þat londe durstt none cristen route
Alle Cristen folké ben fledde fro þat cuntrie
Thorgþ paynymes þat conquered þer aboute
þe plages of þe north by lond and see 543
To wales fledde þe Cristiante
Of olde Bretoynes dwellin in þe Ile
Ther was hure refute for þe mene while 546

But þit nas neuere cristen Bretoyne so exiled
That þer nas somme in her priuete
Honoured Cristt and hepen folké begyled
And nyþe þe Castel suchþ þer dwelled thre 550
That oon of hem was blynde and myþt nott see
But þit were wip ilk yen of his mynde
With which men seen after þat þei bene blynde 553

Briþt was þe sonne as in þat somers day
for whiche þe constable and his wif also
And Custance han ytake þe riþt way 557
Toward þe see a forlonge way or two
To pleien and to romen to and froo /
And in her walkþ pis blynde man þei mette
Croked and olde wip fastþ eyen yshettþ [leaf 93, back]

In þe name of cristi cried þis blynd Bretoun
Dame hermegildé þeue me siþtþ agayn
This lady wexe a-fraied of þe soune 564
Lest þat her husbandþ shortly forto seyne
Wold hure for Ihesu cristes loue haue slayñ
Til Custance made hure bold and þad hir þirwrche 567
The wille of cristi as douhterþ of his chirche

PETWORTH 196 (6-T. 147)
The constable waxe abasshed of that sight
And seide what amounte al pis fare
Custance answerd Sire it is cristes my3t
that helpe folk out of pe fendes snare
And so ferfor she can our lay declare
that she pe constable cx it was eve
Conuerted and on crist made hym bylue

This Constable nas no ping lord of pis place
Of which I speke per he Custaunce fonde
But kept it strongly mony a wynter space
Vnder Alla king of aH Norphumberlonde
that was full wise and worti of his honde
Ageyne pe scottes as men may wel here
But turne I wil ageyn to my mater

Sathan that euere vs waipe to begile
Seghe of Custance al hure perfection
And cast anone howe he my3t quyte her while
And made a yonge knyght that dwelt in pe town
Loue hire so hoot of foule affeccion
that verrely hym pou3t he shulde spille
But he of hire ones my3t haue his wille

He wowe hure but it availle nou3t
She wolde do no synne by no weye
And for despite he compased in his pou3t
To make hure a shameful deep to dye
He waipe whan pe constable was away
And priuely upon a ny3t he crept
In hermengildes Chambre while she slept

Wery for-waked in her Orisons
Slepe hure Custance and hermengild also /
This knyght pourghi Sathanas temptacioins
Al softly is to pe bed y-goo
And kitte þe þrote of hermengilke atwoo,  
And laide þe blody knyf by dame Custaunce  
And went þis waye þer god þeue hym meschaunce

Sone after Comme þis Constable home agayn  
And Eke Alla þat þing was of þat londe  
And segþ his wif dispitously slayn  
Sfor whiche ful oft he wepte and wronge his honde

And in þe bedde þe blody knyf he fonde  
By dame Custaunce allas what myþt she say  
Sfor verrv woo her witte was al away

So kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschaunce  
And eke þe tyme and where and in what wise  
þat in a shipp was founden þis Custaunce  
As här byforn þe han herde devise

The kinglys hert of pite gan agrise  
Whan he seye so benigne a creature  
ffalle in disesse and in mysauentre

For as þe lombe toward þe deth is brouȝt  
So þis Innocent stant to-fore þe king  
þis fals knyȝt þat haþ þis tresoun wrouȝt  
Bere þe now on honde þat she haþ do þis þing

But neþeles þer was grete mournynge  
Amonge þe puple and seie þai can not gesse  
Thaþ she had done so grete a wickednesse

For þei han seyn her euere so vertuous  
And louyng hermengile rìȝt as her lif  
Of þis bare witnesse euerich in þat hous  
Saue he þat hermengilke slowe with his knyf

This gentile kinge haþ kauȝt a greþ motif  
Of þis witnesse and þouȝt þe wold enquire  
Depper in þis caas trouþe forto lere
Allas Custance pow nast no champyoni
Ne fighte Canstowe nat so welo away
But he pat for oure redepcion
And bonde Sathan and lyep hym per he lay
So be pi stronge Champioun pis daye
ffor but Criste on pe miracle kithi
Wip-owten gilte pou shalt be slayn as swipe

She sette her doune on knees and per she seide
Immortal god pat saunedest Susanne
ffro fals blame and pou merciful maide
Marye I mene dou3ter to seint Anne
Byforn whoos childe aungels sing Osanne
If I be giltees of pis felonye
My socoure be for ellis shal I dye

Haue 3e not sene somtyme a pale face
Amongt a prees of him pat hap be ladde
Toward pe depe where as he gete no grace
And swich a colour in his face hap hadde
Men myzt knowe his face pat was bistadde
Amonge alle pe faces of pat route
So stant Custance and lokep hire aboute

O quenes lyuynge in prosperite
Duchesses and 3e ladies euerechone
Haue some roupe on her aduersite
An Emperours dou3tere stant allone
She hap no wizt to whom to make her mone
O blood real pat stondest in pis drede
fier bene pi frendes at pi grete nede

This Alla king hap swich compassiou1n
As Geltile hert is fulfilled of pite
pat from his eyen ranne pe water down
Now hasteli do fecche a boke quod he
And if pis knyght wil swere howe pat she pis womman scowe jit wil we vs avise Whom pat we wold shuld be our lustise

A breton booke written with euangelies
Was fette and per-on he swore anone
She giltif was in pe mene whiles
An honde him smote vpon pe nekke bone
pat doune he felle at ones as a stone
And hope his eyen brast out of his face
In si6t of euery body in pat place

A voys was herde in general audience
And seide pou hast dislaundered giltelees
pe douster of holy church in high presence
Thus hastowe done and jit I mot hold my pees
Of pis mervaile agast was aH pe prees
As mazed folkpei stoden euerechone
ffor drede of wreche sauf Custance alone

Grete was pe drede and eke pe repentance
Of hem pat hadden wrong suspecioun
Vpon pis cely Innocent Custance
And for pis miracle in conclusion
And by Custance Mediacioun
pe kinge and mony another in pat place
Conuerted were ponked be goddis grace

This fals knyght was sclayñ for his vntroupe
By Juggement of Alla hastily
And jit Custance hap of his dep gret roupe
And after pis Ihesus of his mercye
Made Alla wedden ful solempnely
This holy maiden pat is so bríst and shene
And pus hap crist made Custance a quene
But who was woeful if I shall not lye
Of his wedding but donegilt and no moo
The kinges modere ful of Tyrannye
Hire pouzt her cursed hert' brast' a two
She wold not her sone had done so
Hire pouzt a despite pat he shulde take
So straunge a creature vnto his make

ME list not of pe Chaf ne of pe stro
Make so longe a tale as of pe corne
What shuld I tllen of pe Rialte
Of mariage or which cours go byforne
Who blowep in trompe or in an horne
p sfrwte of euery tale is forto seye
pe[i] and drinke, pei daunce singe or pley.

Thei gone to bedde as it was skil and ri3t
ffor pouze pat wives bene ful holy pingges
pei most take in pacienec a nyght
Such manere necessaries as ben plesingges
To folk pat han ywedded hem with ringges/
And laye a litel her holynesse aside
As for pe tyme it may none opere betide

On hire he gate a knaue child anone
And to a bisshope and his Constable eke
He toke his wif to kepe when he is gone
[leaf 96]
to scotlonc warc his foomen for to seke
Nowe faire Custance pat is so humble and meke
So longe is goon wip childc til patc stille
She halt her chambere abiding cristes wille

The tyme is come a knaue child she bere
Mauricius atte fontstone pei hym calle
pis Constable dop forp come a massagere
And wrote to his kinge pat eleped was Alle

PETWORTH 201 (6-T. 152)
Howe *pat* pis blissful tyngges is byfalle
And ouger tyngges spedful forto seye
He takep *pe lettre* and forp he gop his waye

This Massagere to done his aunavantage
Vnto *pe kingges moder* ridep swipe
And salwep hire ful faire in his langage
Madame quod he, 3e may be glad *and* blipe
And *penkep* god an hundred pousand* sipe*
My lady quene hap child wiip-uiten doute
To Ioie and blisse of al pis regne aboute

Lo here *pe lettres* seled of *pis pinge*
*pat* I mot bere wiip al *pe hast* I may
If 3e wil ou3t vnto 3oure sone *pe kinge*
I am 3oure seruaunte bo* ny3t* *and* day
Dongild* answerd* not* not* at* *pis tyme*
But* here al ny3t* I wil pou take *pi rest*
To morowe wil I saye what* me lest*

This Massagere dronk* sadly* ale *and* wyne
And stollen were his lettres prively
Out* of his boxe whilst* he slepte as a swyn*
And counterfeted was ful subtily
A nopere lettre wrou3t* ful synfully
Vnto *pe kinge directe of pis mater*
firom his Constable as 3e shal after here

The lettre spak* pe Quene delyuered was
Of so horrible a fendlich creature
That* in *pe Castel noon so hardy was
*pat* eny while dorst* per-Inne endure
The modere was an Elf by auenture
Ycome by Charmes or by sorcerye
And euery wight* hatep her companye

PETWORTH 202 (9-T. 153)
WOo was pis kinge whan he pis lettre had seyne.
But to no wijt he tolde his sorowes sore
But of his owne hondo he wrote aseyne
Welcome pe sonde of crist for euermore
To me pat am nowe lered in his lore
Lord welcome be pi lust and pi plesaunce
My lust is putte al in pine ordynaunce

Wepep pis child al be it foule or seire
And eke my wiff vnto myn home commynge
Crist whan him list may sende me an heire
More a-greable pan pis is to my likinge
This letter he celpe privly wepinge
Whiche to pe massagere was take sone
And forp he goe per nys no more to done

O Massagere fulfilled of dronkenesse [Latin note, p. 133.]
Stronge is pi breep pi lymmes flateren ay
And pou by-wreiest al sikernesse
Thy mynde is lorn pou Iangelest as a Iaye
Thi face is turned in a newe aray
Ther dronkenesse regnep in ony route
Ther nys no counsell hidde wiþ-oute doute

O Donegild I ne haue noon englissi dignè
Vnto pi malice and pi tyrannye
And perfore to pe sende I pe resigne
Lat hym enditen of pi traterye
fly mannyssi fy. o nay by god I lie
fly feendissi spirit. for I dar wel telle
Thowe pou here walki pi spirit is in helle

This massagere commep fro pe feende agayñ
And at pe kingges moderators court he list
And she was of this massagere ful fayñ
And plesed him in al pat cuere she myst
He drank wel his girdel vnder pi3t
He selepep and he sfronte p in his gise
Al nyght to pe sonne gan arise

Ofte were his lettres stolle euerechone
And counterfeted lettres in pat wise
pe kinge commaunde p his constable anone
Vp peyn of hongyng on an high Iwyse
That he ne shulde suffre in no wise
Custance wip-Inne his regne forto abide
Thre daies and a quarter of a tyde

But in pe same ship as he hire fonde
Hure and her yonge sone and al her gere
He shulde putte and croude fro pe londe
And charge hure pat she neuere oft come pere
O my Custance wel may pi goost' haue fere
And sleping' in pi dreme bene in penauence
Whan donegil cast aH hir ordnaunce

This Massagere on morowe when he woke
Vnto pe Castel halt' pe next' waye
And to pe Constable he pe lettre toke
And whan pat he pis pitous lettre saye
fful oft he seide allas and walawaye
lord Crist' quod he howe may pis lettre endure
So ful of synne is mony a creature

O my3ty god ift pat it' be pi wille
Sip pou art' ri3t'ful Iuge how may it' be
pat' pou wilt' suffren Innocentz to spille
And wicked folk regnen in prosperite
O good Custance allas so woo is me
pat' I mote be pi turmentour or deye
On-shames deth pe nys noon opere waye
Wepen boþ zonge and olde in al þat place
Whan þat þe kinge þis cursed lettre sent;
And Custance wiþ a dedly pale face
þe ferþe day toward her ship she went;
But neþeleþ she takeþ in good entente;
þe wille of Cristþ and knelingþ in þe stronde
She saide lorde o. welcome be þi sonde.

He þat me kept from þe fals blame
While I was in þe londe amonges þou
He kan me kepe from harme and eke fro sham
In saltþ See al þouþe I se notþ howe
As stronge as euþer he was he is riþtþ nowe
In hym trustþ I and in his moderþ dere
þatþ is to me my saille and eke my stere.

Hire litel child lay weepingþ in her Arme
An knelingþ pitously to him she seide
Peþe litel sone I wil do þe noon harme
Wip þatþ her keerchef of her hede she breide
And ouþerþ his smale þen she itþ leyde
And in her Arme she lulleþ itþ ful fastþ
And in to heuene her þen vp she castþ.

Modere quod she and maide brijþþ marie
Soþe is þatþ þorowe wommennþs eggementþ
Mankinde was lorn and damped ay to dye
ßor which þi childþ was on croys yrentþ
þi blisful eyen segþ al his turmentþ
þan is þer no comparison bytwene
þi woo and any woo man may sustene.

Thowe seghe þi sone yslayn biforn þine eyen
And þitþ now lyueþ my litel child þarfay
Now lady brijþþ to whom al woful crien
Thowe glory of wommanhode þou faire may
pow hauen of refute bri3t' sterre of day  
Rewe on my child\textsuperscript{3} \textit{pat}' of \textit{pi} gentilnesse  
Rewest' on eueri RwefuH in distresse \textsuperscript{854}

\textbf{O litel child alas wat' is \textit{pi} gilt'  
\textit{pat}' neuer wrou\textsuperscript{3}test' synne as 3it' parde  
Why wil \textit{pi}ne harde fader\textsuperscript{3} haue \textit{pe} spilt'  
\textit{O} mercye dere constable \textit{quod} she \textsuperscript{858}

\textit{As lat' my litel child\textsuperscript{3} dwelle here with \textit{pe}  
And 3if \textit{pe}ou darst' not' fauour hym for blame  
So kisse him onys in his faders name \textsuperscript{861}

\textit{Therwijp} she loke\textsuperscript{p} bacward\textsuperscript{k} to \textit{pe} lande  
And saide fare wel husbond\textsuperscript{k} rewthlees  
And vp she rest\textsuperscript{3} and walke\textsuperscript{p} down \textit{f}\textsuperscript{e} stronge  
\textit{Toward\textsuperscript{k}} \textit{pe} shippe hire folow\textsuperscript{p} al \textit{pe} pres\textsuperscript{s} \textsuperscript{865}

\textit{And euere} she preie\textsuperscript{p} her child\textsuperscript{3} to hold\textsuperscript{e} his pees  
\textit{And take\textsuperscript{p}} her leue and \textit{with} an holy entent'  
\textit{She} blesse\textsuperscript{p} hire and into ship she went\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{868}

\textbf{Availed was \textit{pe} ship it' is no drede  
Abundantly for hire a longe space  
And o\textsuperscript{p}er necessaries \textit{pat} shulde nede  
She had ynowe her\textsuperscript{e}yed be goddes grace  
\textit{ffor} wynde and weder almy\textsuperscript{3}ty god \textit{pur\textsuperscript{c}h\textsuperscript{a}se}  
And bringe hure home I \textit{can} no better seye  
But\textsuperscript{t} in \textit{pe} See she drive\textsuperscript{p} for\textsuperscript{p} her weye \textsuperscript{875}

\textit{[PART III.]}  

\textbf{All}a \textit{pe} kynge \textit{come\textsuperscript{p}} home sone after \textit{pis}  
Vnto his Castel of \textit{pe} which I tolde  
And axe\textsuperscript{p} wher his wif' and his child\textsuperscript{3} is  
The Constable gan about' his hert' cold\textsuperscript{k} \textsuperscript{879}

\textbf{PETWORTH 206 (6-T. 157)}
And pleynly al pe manere he hym told
As 3o han herde I can telle it no bettere
And shewe pe kinge his seele and his lettere

And seide lord as 3o commaunded me
Vp peyn of depe so hauve I done certeyne
This massagere tormented was til he
Most be-knownen and tellen plat and pleyne
froyn nyght to ny3t in what place he had leyne
And þus by wite and subtil enqueringe
Ymagened was by whom þis harme can sprynge

The honde was knowen þat þe lettere wrote
And al þe venyme of þis cursed dede
But in what wise certeynly I note
þe effecte is þis þat Alla out of drede
his moder scole þat mony men pleynly rede
That for she tratour was to her legeaunce
Thus endless old donegild with meschaunce

The Sorowe þat þis Alla ny3t and day
Makeþ for his wif and for his child also
Thor nys no tunge þat it telle may
But now wil I vnto Custance goo
That fleþþ in þe See in peyn and woo
V. zere and more as liked cristes sonde
Er þat her shippe approched vnto londe

Vnder an hethen CasteH atte last
Of which þe name in my tixt no3t I fynde
Custance and eke þe child þe see vp cast
Almy3ty god þat saueþ al man kinde
Hane on custaunce and her childre som mynde
þat fallen is in hethen hand eft sonde
In poynt to spille as I shal telle 3ou sone

PETWORTH 207 (O-T. 158)
Downe fro pe CastelH compe peere mony a wiȝt\(\text{e}\)
To gawen on pis ship and on custance
But shortly from pe Castel on a nyȝt\(\text{e}\)
The lordes steward\(\text{e}\) god ȝeue hym meschaunce
A theef pat\(\text{e}\) had reyned our creaunce
Come into shipp allone and seide he shulde
Her lemm man be where so she wold or nold\(\text{e}\)

Woo was pis wrecched womman ȝoo bygone
Her childe cried and she cried pitously
But blissful mary halpe hure riȝt\(\text{e}\) anone
for wip her strogelinge wel and myȝtely
pe theef fille ouer bord al sodeynly
And in pe See he dreynt for vengeance
And pus hap crist\(\text{e}\) vnwemmed kepte custance

O foule lust\(\text{e}\) of luxurie lo pīne ende
Not only pat\(\text{e}\) pou fasteste\(\text{e}\) manyns mynde
But verrely pou wilt his body shende
pe ende of pi werk or of pi lustes blynde
Is compleynyng how mony one may men fynde
pat nouȝt\(\text{e}\) for werk somtyme but for pentente
To done pis synne bene eiȝer slayn or shente

How may pis weike womman han pis strength
Hire to defend\(\text{e}\) aȝeinst\(\text{e}\) pis Renegat\(\text{e}\)
O Golyas vnmesurable of length
How myȝt\(\text{e}\) dauid make pe so mat
So yonge and of armure so desolat\(\text{e}\)
How durst\(\text{e}\) he loke vpon pi dredful face
Wel may men seen it\(\text{e}\) was but\(\text{e}\) goddes grace

Who ȝaȝt Ludith corage or hardynesse
To scleen hym Olesphernus in his tent\(\text{e}\)
And to delyuere out\(\text{e}\) of wrecchednesse
The puple of god I seye for pis entente

PETWORTH 208 (6-T. 159)
That riȝt as god spirit and vigor sent
To hem and saued hem out of meschaunce
So sent he myȝt and vigor to Custaunce

Forp goþ pe shippe porowe-out pe narow mowpe
Of Iubaltar and scepte dryuyng aye
Som tyme west and somtyme nourpe and soupe
And somtyme Este ful mony a wery daye
Til Cristes modere blessed be þe aye
hap scapen porgh her endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of al her hevynesse

Now lat vs stynt of Custance but a throwe
And speke we of þe Romayn Emperour
pat out of Surry hap by letters knowe
þe sclaughter of Cristen folk and dishonoure
Doon to his douȝter by a fals tratour
I mene þe Cursed wicked Sowdenesse
That at þe feest let sceen boþ more and lesse

For which þe Emperour hap sent anon
His Senatour wiþ real ordynaunce
And oþer lordeþ god wote mony on
On Surriens to taken hie vengeaunce
They brennen slein and bringen hem to meschaunce.
fful mony a day but shortly þis is þende
Homword to Rome þei shapen hem to wende

This senatour repaire þ with victoye
To Romeward saillinge ful Rially
And mette þe Shippe dryuyng as seip þe storye
In which Custance sitte ful pitously
No þing ne knewe what þe she was ne why
She was in such aray. ne she nyl sey
Of her astaat þough þat she shulde deye

PETWORTH 209 (6-T. 160)
HE bringe her to Rome and to his wiff
He saue hure and her sone also
And wip pe Senatoure she lad her liff
Thus can our lady bringen out of woo
Woeful Custance and mony anoper moo
And longe tyme dwelled she in pat place
In holy werkes euer as was hire grace

The Senatours wif her Aunte was
But for al pat she knewe her neuere pe more
I wil no lenger tarien in pis cas
But to kinge Alla which I spake of yore
pat for his wiff wepe and sighe sore
I wil retorne and lette I wil Custance
Vnder pe Senatours gouernaunce

Kynge Alla which pat had his modere slayn
Vpon a day felle in such repentance
pat if I shortly tellen shal and playn
To Rome he commep to rescuyen his penaunce
And putte him in pe Popes ordinaunce
In by and lowe and Theseu cryst bysoupte
fforzeue his wicked werkes pat he wroupte

The fame anon porowe Room toune is born
How Alla pe king shal commen in pilgrimage
By herberiours pat wenten hym biforn
ffor which pe Senatoure as was vsage
Rode hym azein and mony of his lynage
As wel to shewen his hie magnificence
As to doon eny king a Reuerence

Grete chere dop pis noble Senatour
To kinge Alla and he to hym also
Euerechi of hem dop opere grete honour
And so byfelle pat in a day or twoo
This Senator is to king Alia goo /  
To feest and shortly if I shal not ly  
Custance sone in his Companye  

Somme men wold seyn atte request of Custance  
This Senator haf ladde pis child to fest  
I may not tellen euer Circumstance  
Be as be may per was he atte leest  
But sope is pis pat at his moders hest  
Byfor Alla duringe pe metes space  
The Childe stode loking in pe kingges face  

This Alla kinge hap of pe child gret wonder  
And to pe Senatorure he seide anoon  
Whoos is pat faire childe pat stondep zondcr  
I noot quod he by god and be seynt Iohn  
A modere he hap but fadere hap he non  
pat I of wote and shortly in a stounde  
He told Alla how pat pis child was founde  

But god wote quod pis Senator also  
So vertuous a lyuere in my liff  
Ne segh I neuere as she ne herd of mo  
Of worldly wommen / mayde ne wiff  
I dar wel seide she had leuer a knyff  
orowe-out her brest pan bene a womman wicke  
per is no man coupe bringe hire to pat prikke  

Now was pis Childe as like vnto custance  
As possible is a creature to be  
This Alla hap pe face in remembrance  
Of Dame Custance and peron mused he  
If pat pe childes modere were ou3t she  
pat is his wif and pruelye he si3t  
And spedde hym fro pe table pat he my3t  

[leaf 101]
Perfay he pou3t pe fantom is in myn hede
I ou3t demen of skilful luggement
That in pe salt se my wif is dede
And afterward he made his argument
What wote I 3if pat crist had hider sent
My wiff by see as wel as he her sent
To my cuntre from pennes as she was went

And aftere anoon home wip pe Senatoure
Gop alla forto see pis wonder chance
This Senatour dop Alla grete honoure
And hastifly he sent aftere Custance
But trustep wel her lust nou3t to dance
Whan pat she wist wherfor was pat sonde
Vnnepes on her fete she my3t stonde

Whan Alla segfi his wif faire he her grette
And wepte it was reuppe forto see
ffor atte first loke he on hir sette
He knewe wel verrely pat it was she
And for sorowe as dombe stant as a tre
So was hert shette in her distresse
Whan she remembred his vnkindenesse

Twise she swownep in his owne si3t
He wepte and him excusep pitously
Nowe god quod he and his halowes bri3t
So wisly on my soule haue mercy
pat of 3oure harme as giltelees am I
As is Maurice Mi sone so lik 3oure face
Ellis pe feende me fecche out of pis place
[leaf 101, back]

Longe was pe sobbyng and pe bitter payne
Er pat her wooful hertes my3ten cese
Grete was pe pite forto here hem pleyne
porgh whiche pleyntes gan her woo encrees

PETWORTH 212 (6-T. 163)
I pray you all my labour to relese
I may not telden her woo vntil to morowe
I am so wery to speke of her sorowe

But fyndly when that pe sope is wist
That Alle giltles was of her woo
I trowe an C. tymes ben pei kist
And suche a blisse is per ytwise hem twoo
\( \text{pat} \) saue pe Ioie \( \text{pat} \); lestep euermoo
\( \text{per} \) is non like \( \text{pat} \) eny creature
Hap seyne or shal while pe world may dure

Tho preied she her husbond\( \text{mekely} \)
In relief of her longe pitous pyne
\( \text{pat} \) he wolde prei hure fadere specialy
\( \text{pat} \) of his maieste he wolde enclyne
To vouche sauf with him som day to dyne
She preied him eke he shulde by no way vnsto her fader no word or hire say

Somme men wold seyn how \( \text{pat} \) pe childe Maurice
Dop pis massage vnsto pe Emperour
But as I gesse alla was not so nyce
To him \( \text{pat} \) was of so souereyn honour
As he \( \text{pat} \) is of cristen folk; pe flour
Sent\( \text{en} \) ynde childe but\( \text{it} \) is bette to deme
He went\( \text{him} \) self and so\( \text{it} \) may wel seme

This Emperour hap graunted gentilly
To come to dyner as he hym bysou\( \text{tet} \)
And wel rede I he loked bislly
Vpon pis childe and on his dou\( \text{tet} \)e pous\( \text{te} \)
Alle go\( \text{p} \) to his Inne and as hym ou\( \text{te} \)
Arraied for\( \text{pis} \) feest\( \text{e} \) in euery wise
As serf\( \text{p} \) as his conyng\( \text{e} \) may suffice
The morowe come and Alla can hym dresse
And eke his wif pis emperour forto mete
And forp pei ride in Ioie and in gladnesse
And whan she segi her fader in pe strete

She lipt a-doune and falle p hym to fete
Ffader quod she 3oure 3onge child Custance
Is nowe ful clene out of 3oure remembrance

I am 3oure doutere Custance quod she
pati whilem 3e senti vnto Suary
Iti am I fader pati in pe salt see

Was putte allone and dampned forto dye
Good fader now I yow mercye crye.
Send me no more vnto noon hefenes
But pjonke my lord here of his kindenes

Who can pe pitous Ioye tellen alle
Bitwixe hem pe sip pei ben yus ymette
But of my tale make an ende I shal

The day gof fasti I wil no lenger lette
This glad folk to dyner pei hem sette
In Ioye and blisse ati mete I lat hem dwelle
A thousand fold wel more ian I can telle

This child Maurice was sijen Emperour
Made by pe pope and yued cristely
To cristes churche he did grete honour

Buti I lat al pis story passen by
Of Custance is my tale specialy
In olde romayn Gestes may men fynde
Mawrices lif I bere iti noti in mynde

This kingi Alla whan he his tyme say
Wip Custance his holy wif so swete
To Engelond ben pei come pirijt way
Wher as pei lyve in Ioie and in quiete
But in litel while it lasteth I you hete
Loie of pis world for tyme wil not abide
from day to ny3t it chaungep as pe tyde

Who lyued euere in suche delite a day
pat ne meued eiper conscience
Or Ire or talent or somkyn affray
Envie or pride. or passion or offence
I ne seie but for pis ende pis sentence
pat litel while in Ioye or in plesaunce
Lastepe blisse of alla wip Custance

For dep pat takep of highi and loughi his rente
When passed was a seeer euene as I gesse
Out of pis world pis kinge alla he hente
For whom Custance hap ful grete hevynesse
Now lat vs preien god his saule blisse
And Dame Custance fynally to seye
Toward pe towne of Rome gope her weye

TO Rome is come pis holy creature
And fyndep her frende hool and sounde
Now is she scaped aH hure auenture
And whan she her fadere hape yfounde
Dounpe on her kene fallep she to grounde
Weping for tendernesse in hert blithi
She heriep God an C. thousand sipe

In vertue and holy Almesdede
pei lyuen aH and neure a sondrie wende
Til dep departe hem pis lif pei lede
And farcep now wel my tale is at an ende
Now Ihese crist pat of his ny3t may sende
Ioye after woo gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs aH pat bein in pis place

Here endep pe tale of pe man of lawe

[The Squire's Prologue follows in the MS.]
And here bygynne\textsuperscript{y} \textit{pe prologue of pe squiere}\textsuperscript{[on leaf 108]}

Our host\textsuperscript{t} vpon his stiropes stood anon

And seide good men herkene\textsuperscript{y} everycho\textsuperscript{n}

This was a prifty tale for pe nones

Sire pariss\textsuperscript{h} preest quod he for goddes bonys

Telle vs a tale as was pi forward yore

I se wele pat\textsuperscript{t} ze leerned men in lore

Can moche good by goddes dignyte

\textit{pe Parsone hym} answered benedicite

\textit{What\textsuperscript{e} eilep} \textit{pe man so synfully to swere}

\textit{Oure hoost\textsuperscript{t} answerd} O lankyn be ze \textit{tere}

I smelle a lollard\textsuperscript{x} in pe wynde quod he

\textit{Howe good men quod our hoost\textsuperscript{t} herkne\textsuperscript{y} me}

\textit{Abide\textsuperscript{p} for goddis digne passion}

\textit{ffor we shal haue a predicacion}

\textit{pis lollard\textsuperscript{x} here wil prechen vs somwhat\textsuperscript{t}}

Nay by my fader\textsuperscript{t} soule \textit{pat shal he nat}\textsuperscript{t}

Seide \textit{pe Sqwier here shal he nat preche}

He shal no gospel glosen here ne teche

He leue\textsuperscript{p} al in \textit{pe grete god he}

He wolde sowen som difficulte

Or springe\textsuperscript{H} Cokel in our clene corn

And \textit{perfore hoost\textsuperscript{t}} I warne \textit{pe byforn}

Mi Ioly body shal a tale telle

And I shal Clynenken 3ou so mery a belle

\textit{pat\textsuperscript{t} I shal waken al pis companye}

But\textsuperscript{t} it\textsuperscript{t} shal not\textsuperscript{t} bene of Philosophie

Ne Phislyas ne teermes queynt\textsuperscript{t} of lawe

\textit{ber is but\textsuperscript{t} litel latyn in my mawe}

\textit{[The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.]}

PETWORTH 216 (6-T. 167)
And here by-
gynnep pe Squiers tale. /  

A t' Sarray in pe land of Tartarye fabula Armigeri
per dwelt a kyng pat' werried Russye
porghi which per deyed mony a doughty man
pis noble kingst was cleped Cambynskan
Which in his tyme was of so grete renoun
pat' per nas nowhere in no regioun
So Excellent a lord in al jingel
Hym lacked nouzt' pat' longed to a kyngel
As of pe secte of which pat' he was born
He kepte his lay to which pat' he was sworn
And perto he was hardy wise and riche
And pitous and Iust alway ylich
Soop of his worde benygne and honourable
Of his corage as ony centre stable
3ong' fresshe and stronge in Armes desirous
As eny bachilere in al his hous
A faire persone he was and fortunat'
And kept' alway so wel rial astat'
pat' per nas nowhere such a nofer man
This noble kinge pis tartre Cambynskan
had two sones on Eltheta his wiff
Of which pe eldest' hight' Algarsiff
pat' opher was cleped Camballo
A doughtere had pis worpi kinge also
pat' 3ongest' was and hi3t' Canace
Butt' forto telle 3ou al her beute
It' lipe not' in my tunge ne in my connynge
I dar not' vndertake so hye a jinge

PETWORTH 217 (6-T. 479)
Myn engelisshe eke is insufficient
It most bene a rittther excellent
pat' koupe his colours longyng for pat' arte
If he shuld here discryve eny part
I am noon suche I most speke as I can
And so byfelle pat' pis Cambynskan
Hath xx't wyntere born his diademe
As he was wonte fro zere to zere I deme
He lete pe feest of his natiuite
Done Crien porgi Sarray his Cite
pe last' Idus of March after' pe 3ere
Phebus pe sonne ful Iolyf was and clere
ffor he was nye his exaltacion
In Martes face and in his mancio
In Aries pe Colerik pe hote signe
fful lusty was pe weder and benigne
ffor which pe fowles a3einst' pe sonne shene
What' for the seson and pe 3onge grene
fful loude songe hir affeccions
Hem semed han geten hem proteccions
A3einst' pe swerf of wynter kene and col'd
This Cambynskan of which I haue sou tol'd
In Rial vestement' sitte vpon his des
Wip dia[de]me ful high in his paleys
And halts' his feest' so solempne and so riche
pat' in pis world' ne was per noen it liche
Of which if I sal telle al pe araye
Than wold it' occupie a somers daye
And eke it' nede' nat' to devise
And euery cours pe order' of her' seruise
I wil not' telle of her strange sewes
Ne of her swannes ne her heron-sewes
Eke in pat' londe as tellen kny3tes olde
There is som mete pat' is for deynte holde
That' in pis londe men recche but' smallt
per nys no man pat' may reporten aht
I wil not tary 30u for it is pryme
And for it is no frute but losse of tyme
Vnto my first I wil haue my recours
And so byshel that after he pred recours
Whil that pis kinge sitte pus in his nobleye
Herkenyng his mensralles her pingges pleye
Byform him at pe boord deliciously
Inne atte halle door so sodeynly
Ther come a knyght vpon a stede of bras
And in his honde a brood mywour of glas
Vpon his pombe he had of gold a rynge
And by his side a naked swerd hangynge
And vp he ride to pe heigh boord?
In al pe halle ne was per spoke no word
flor merveile of pis knyght hym to biholde
fful bisily pei wayten zonge and olde
This stronge knyght that come pus sodeynly
Al armed saue his hede ful richely
Salued pe king pe quene and lordes alle
By orde as pei seten in pe halle
Wip so high reuerence and obeysance
As wel in speche as in his countenance
pat Gawayne wip his olde curtasie
pouze he come ageyn out of flarye
Ne coude him nouȝt amende with no word
And after pis bifore pe highe bord?
He wip a manly vois saide his massage
After pe forme vsed in his langage
Without vice of sillable or of lettre
And for his tale shulde seme pe bettere
Accordant to his wordes was his chere
As techep arte of speche hem pat it lere
Al be it pat I can not sowne his style
Ne can not clymben ouer so hiȝe a style
3it say I pis pat as to comune entente
Thus moche amountep al pat euere he ment

PETWORTH 219 (6-T. 481)
If it so be pat I haue it in my mynde
He seide pe kynge of Arabye and of ynde
My liege lord on pis solempne day
Salwe pat you as he best can and may
And seende 3owe in honur of 3our feste
By me pat am redy al at 3oure heeste
This stede of bras pat esily & well
Can in a space of a day naturel
This is to saye in four and twenti hours
Wher so 3ou lust in drouȝt or in shoures
Beren 3oure body in to euery place
To which 3oure hertes wilneʃ forto pace
Wip-oute wemme of 3ou borow foule or fare
Or if 3ow list to flee as hie in pe Eire
As dop an Egle whan him list to sore
This same stede shal bere 3ou euermore
Wip-oute harme til 3e be where 3ou list
pow pat 3e slepen on his bak or rest
And turne aʒein wip wriping of a pynne
He pat it wrouȝt cowde ful mony a gynne
He waited mony a constellacion
Or he had doo pis operacion
And knewe ful mony a seal and mony a bonde
This myroure eke pat I haue in myn honde
Hap suche a myȝtʃ patʃ men may in it see
whan per shal fallen eny aduersite
Vnto 3our regne or vnto 3our self also
And openly who is 3oure frend or sfoo /
And ouer al pis if eny lady brizt
Hap sette her hert in eny maner wiȝt
If he be fals she shal his treson see
This newe loues and al his subtilite
He haʃ setʃ to my lady Canacee
3oure excellent douzere pat is here
pe vertue of pis rynge if 3e wil here
Is pis pat if her list it for to were
Vpon her thcmbe or in her purs it bere
per nys no fowlę pat fleepvnder p e heuene
pat he ne shal vnderstond heis steuene
And knowe his menyng openly and pleyne
And answer him in his langage ageyne
And euery gras pat growe vpon rote
She shal wel knowe and whome it wil do bote
And be his woundses neuere so depe and wide/
This naked sword pat honge by my side
Such vertue hap pat what man so 3e smyte
porowe-outt his armure it wil kerue and bite
were it as thikke as is a braunched oke
And what man pat is wounded with pe stroke
Shal neuere be hool til pat 3ou list of grace
To stroke him with pe plat in pilk place
Ther he is hirt pis is as moche to seyn
3e mote with pe plat swerde ageyň
Stroke hym in the wounde and it wil close
This is a verrey sophe wp-outen glose
It faillép nou3t pe whilis it is in 3our holde
And whan pis knyzt hap pus pis tale tolde
He ridep out of pe halle and done he li3t
His stede which pat shoon as some bri3t
Stant in pe courte stille as eny stoon
This knyght is to his chambre lad anoon
And is vnarmed and to pe mete I-sette
pe presentes bene ful richely fette
This is to seyn pe sword and pe Mirrou
And born anoon vnto pe hie toure
Wip certeyn officers yordeyned perfore
And vnto Canacee pe rynge is bore
Solempnely per she sitte atte pe table
But sikerly wip-oute eny fable
SIX-TEXT 484

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

pe hors of bras pat' may not' be remewed
It' stant' as it' were to pe grounde yglwed /
per may no man out' of pe place it' drive
ffor noon engyn of wyndas or polyve
And cause whi for pei can not' pe craft'
And perfore in pe place pei han it laft' 184
Tyl pat' pe knyst' hap taunt' hem pe manere
To voyden him as pe shal after here
Grete was pe prees pat' swarmed to and froo
To Gowren on his hors pat' stondep soo /
ffor it' so heg' was . and so brode and long'
So wel proporcions ferto be stronge 192
Ri3t' as it' were a stede of lumbardye
Ther-wip so horsly and so quyke of eye
As it' a ge[n]til poyleis coursere were
ffor Certes from his tale vnto his cre
Nature ne art' ne koude hym nou3t' mende
In no degre as al pe puple wende
But' euer-more hir' most' wonder was /
Howe pat' it' cowde gon and was of bras
It' was of fayre as pe puple semen 200
Dyuers folk dyuersly han demed
As mony hedes as mony wittes per bene
pei Mormured as don a swarme of been
And mede skilles after her fantasies
Rehersinge of pe olde poetries 204
And seide it' was lik' pe Pegasee
pe hors pat' had wenges forto fle
Or ellis it' was pe Gr[e]kes hors Synon
That' brou3t' Troy to destruction
As men in fise olde Geestes rede
Myne hert' quod oon is euere more in drede
I trowe somme men of armes bene per-Inne
That' shapen hem pis Cite forto wynne
It' were ri3t' good pat' al such ping' were knowe
Anoper rnown to his felawe lowe 212

PETWORTH 222 (6-T. 484)
And seide he liep for it is raper like
An apperance ymade by som magike
As Iogelours pleyen att pise feestes grete
Of sondry pouztes pus pei Iangle and trete
As lewde puple demen comonly
Of pingges pat' bene made subtily
Than pei can in her lewdenesse comprehende [leaf 108, back]
pei demen gladly to pe badder ende
An somme of hem wondren on pe myyour
pat' born was vp vnto pe maister tour'
How men my3t' in hit' suche pingges see
Anoper answerd and seide it' my3w wel be
Naturelli by composiciouns
Of Angeles and of seley reflexiouns
And seide pat' in rome was such oon
pei speke of Alocen and Vitilioun
And of Aristote pat' writ in her lynes
Of queynt' Mirours and of prospectuues
As knowen pei pat' han her bokes herde
And oper folk han wondred on pe swerde
pat' wold perce pourghi every pinge
And fille in speche of Thelophus pe kinge
And of Achilles for his queinte spere
for he koupe weip it' bop hele and dere
Ri3t' in such wise as men may with pe swerde
Of which ri3t' nowe 3e han Joure seluen herde
pei[i] spoken of sondry hardyng of MetaH
And spoken of medecynes her-wip-alt
And howe and when it' shuld harded be
which is vnknowe algate vnto me
Tho speke pei of Ganaees rynge
And seiden alt pat' such a wondere pinge
Of craft of ryngges had pei neuere non
Saue pat' he Moyses and kyng' Salomon
Had a nane of Conyng' in swich arte
Thus seyn pe puple and drawen hem a parte
But napoplees somme seide pat it was wonder to maken of feerne Asshen glas And sit is glas not like asshen of feerne But for pei han knowen it so zerne Therfore Cesepe her Iangelinge and her wonder As sore wonder some on cause of pondere On ebbe on flood on gossomer and on myste And al ping to pe cause is wiste Thus Iangelen pei and demen and devise Til pat pe kinge can from his bord arise Phebus hap laft pe angle Meredyonal And sit ascendinge was pe beest Royal pe gentil leon wip his Aldrean Whan pat pis tartre kinge Cambyskan Roos from his bord pe as he satte ful hie Byforne him gope pe lowde Mynstraleyne Til he come to his Chambre of paramentys Ther as pei sownen dyuers Instrumentys That is like an heuene forto here Now daunsen lusty venus children dere flor in pe fisshe hir lady satte ful hie And lokep on hem wip a frendly hie This noble kinge is sette upon his trone pis straunge knyght is fette to hym ful sone And on the Daunce he gope wip Canace Here is pe reuel and pe Iolite pat is not able a dull man to deuyse He most han knowe loun and his seruyse And be a feestlich man as fisshe as may That shulden jou deuyse suich array Who coupe tellen jou pe forme of daunces So vncoupe and such fisshe countynaunces / Suchi Subtile lokingges and dyssymulynges flor drede of Ialowsie mennys apperceuynges No man but launcelet and he is dede perfor I passe ouer of al pis lustihede
I say no more but in pis Iolynesse
I lete hem to men to soper hem dresse
pe Steward bit spices forto hie
And eke the wyne in al pis melodye
pe vsshers and pe sqwiers ben ygoñ
pe Spices and pe wyne is come anôn
Thei ete and drinke and whan pis had an ende
Vnto pe temple as reson was pei wende
¶ The servise done / pei souñ en al by day
whatt nedep 3ou rehersen her array
Eche man wote wel pat at a kingges feest
Hap plente to pe mest and to pe leest
And deyntees moo pon be in my knowinge
And aftere sopere gop pis noble kynge
To sene pis hors of bras with al a route
Of lordes and ladys hym aboute
Such wondring was per on pis hors of bras
pat sipen pe grete sege of Troye was
per as men wondren on an hors also
Ne was per such a wondering as was poo
By fynaly pe kinge axeñ pe knyñt
pe vertue of pe Coursere and pe myñt
And preide hym to telle his gouernaço
pe hors anon gan forto trippe and dance
whan pat pis kuyght leide hond vpon his reyne
And seide Sir per is to more to seyne
but whan pe list to ride owhere
3e moot trille a pynne stonde in his cre
which I shal telle 3ou bytwene vs twoo
3e mote nempne hym to what place also
Or to what cuntre pat 3ou list to ride. /
And whan 3e come pere as 3ou list to abido
Bidde hym descendre and trille anoñere pynne
flor per-Inne lith peffecte of al pat gynne
And [he] wol doune descendre and done 3oure wille
And in pat place he wille abide stille
though al the world had pe contrary swore
He shal not pe pennys by throwe ne ybore
Or if pe ou list bidde hym pennes goon
Trille pis pynne and he wil vanyssh anôn
Out of pe siȝt of every maner wiȝt
And come aȝin be it day or nyght
when pat ȝou list to clepen hym ageyn
In swich a gise as I shal to ȝou seyn /
By-twixen ȝou and me and pat ful sone
Ride when ȝou list þer is no more to done
Enformed when pe kyng was of pe knyȝt
And hap conceyued in his witt arȝt
The manere and pe forme of al þis þinge
ful glad and bliþe pe noble douȝty kyng
Repeyring to his reuel as byforð
pe bridel is into þe toure born
And kepte amonge his Iwels leef and dere
þe hors vanysshed I note in what manere
Out of her siȝt ȝe gete no more of mee
But þus I lete in lust and Jolite
This Cambynskan is lorde feestinge
Til wel nyght þe day bygan to springe

 Explicit þ. prima pars. /

 The Stag of an her

The norice of digestion is selepe
Gan on hem wynke and bad hem take kepe
þat moch mete and labour wil haue rest
And wiþ a galping mouþe hem albycast
And seide þat it was tyme to lyce adoune
for blood was in his domynacioun
Cheresshe blood natures frende quod he
þei þunken hym galping by two or þre
And every wight gan drowen hym to his rest
As selepe hem bad þei toke it for þe best

PETWORTH 226 (s-T. 488)
Her dremes mow not be tolde for me
ful were her hedes of flumosite
pat' causet' dreem of which per is no charge
pei slepen til it was pryme large
pe moste parte but' it' were Canacee
She was ful mesurable as wommen be
ffor of her fadere had she take her leue
To goo to rest' sone after it was Ene
Her list' not appalled forto be
ffor on pe morowe vnfeestlich forto see
And slepte hure first' slepe and awoke
ffor such i a Ioie she in her herte toke
Bop of her queynt' rynge and of her myrour
pat' xx't tyme she chaunged her colour
And in her slepe riȝt' for impression
Of her myrour she had a visioun
wherfore er pat' pe sonne vp gan glide
She cleped vpon her maistresse here beside
And seide pat' hir' list' forto arise
pise olde wommen pat' bene gladly wise
As is her maistresse answerd hir' anon
And seide Madame whidere wold' pe gôn
þus erly for folke bene al in rest'
I wil quod she arise for me lest'
No lenger slepen but' walken aboute
Her Maistresse clepeþ wommen a grete route
And vp þei risen wel , ten or twelue
Vpriseþ fresshe Canace her selue
As roddy and briȝt as þei þe ȝonge sonne
pat' in þe Ram is ten degrees vp ronne
Noon hier was he whan she redy was
And forþ she walked esily a pas
Arraied aftere þe lusty seson sote
liȝtly forto prey and walk on fote
Nat' but' .v. or .vj. of her mayne
And in a trenche fer in þe park/ gooþ she
The vapour which pat' fro pe erthe glode
Makep' pe sonne to seme rody and brode
But' napelees it was so faire a si3t'
pat' it' made all her kertes forto li3t'
What' for pe seson and pe mowrnynge
And for pe fowles pat' she herde synge
flor ri3t' anoon she wist what pei ment'
Ri3t' by her songe and knewe al her ententi'
¶ The knotte whi pat' every tale is tolk' [leaf 109]
3if it' be taried til lust' be cold'
Of hem pat' han it' herkened after' 3ore
pe Sanour passep' euer lenger pe more
flor flulsonnesse of prolixite
And by pis same reson penkep me
I shuld vnto pe knotte condescende
And maken of her walking' sone an ende
¶ Amydde a tree for-drye as white as chalke
As Canacee was plaiyng' in her walke
per satte a fawcon ouer her heede ful hie
pat' wij' a pitous vois so gan to crie
pat' alle in pe wode resed of her crie
And beten had her self so pitously
Wij' bothe her wenges to pe rede blode
Ranne endelongs pe tre per as she stode.
And euer in oon she cried alway and shriught'
And wij' her beke her seluen so she pi;
pat' per ne was Tigre ne cruel beest'
pat' dwellep eiper in wode or in forest'
pat' ne wold haue wepte if pat' she wepe coupe
flor sorowe of hir' she shriught' alway so loupe
flor per nas neuere 3it' man on lyue
If pat' I coude a fawcon wel discryve
pat' herd of such anoper of fairnesse
As wel of plummage as of gentilnesse
Of shappe of al pat' my3t' rekned be
A fawcon peregryne pan semed sh'.

PETWORTH 228 (6-T. 490)
Of fremde londe and euereuere as she stode
She sowned nowe and nowe for lacke of bloode
Til wel nyght is she fallen fro pe tre
This faire kyngges daughter pis Canace 432
pat on her fynger bepe queynte rynge
porgi which she vnderstode wel euery pinge
pat eny foule may in his ledne seyne
And coude answere him in his ledne ageyne 436
Hap vnderstondede pat pis fawcon seide [leaf 100, back]
And wel nygli for pe roupe almeost she deide
And to pe tree she gope ful hastely
And on pis fawcon lokepe ful pitously 440
And helde her lappe abrood for wel she wiste
pe fawcon moste falle from pe twist
Whan pat it swouned next for lacke of bloode 444
A longe while to waite her she stode
Til atte laste she spake in pis manere
Vnto pe hawke as pe shal after here
What is pe cause if it be forto telle
pat 3e bene in pis furial peyn of helle 448
Quod Canacee vnto pis hawke aboue
Is pis for sorowe of deth or losse of loue
flor as I trowe pis bene causes two
pan causen moste a gentil hert wo / 452
Of other harme it nede note to speke
flor pi 3oure self vpon youre self 3ou wreke
Which pat proueth wel pat eipere irce or drede
Mote bene encheson of 3oure cruel dede 456
Sip pat I see noon oper wiȝt 3ou chace
flor lone of god so dop 3oure self grase
Or what may be 3oure helpe for west nor este
Ne seghe I neueere er nowe ne brid ne beste 460
pat ferde wiȝ him self so pitously
3e sclee me wiȝ 3oure sorowe verreyly
I haue of 3ou so grete compassioun
flor goddes loue come fro pe tree adoun 464

PETWORTH 229 (6-T. 491)
And as I am a kingges dou3thter trewe
If pat I verrely pe causes knewe
Of 3oure dis[e]se if it lay in my my3t
I wold amende it er pat it were ny3t
As wisly helpe me grete god of kinde
And Erbes shal I ri3t ynow fynde
To hele wi3p 3oure hirtes hastely
poo shright pis fawcon 3it more pitously
pan eure she did and fille to grounde anon
And litli a swowne dede as is pe ston
Til Canacee hap in hure lappe her take
Vnto pat tyme she gan of swowne awake
And after pat she of swowne gan vpbreide
Ri3t in hire hawkes leodene pus she seide
If pat pite rennep sone in gentil herte
feulings his symilitude in peynes smerte
Is proued alday as men may it see
As wel be werk as be auctorite
for gentil hert kepe p gentillesse
I se wele pat 3e han on my distresse
Compassion my faire Canacee
Of verrey wommanly benignyte
That nature in 3oure principles hap sette
But for noon hope forto fare pe bette
But forto obeye vnto 3oure herte free
And forto maken oper be ware by me
As by pe whelpe chastised is the lyon
Ri3t for pat cause and for pat conclusion
While pat I haue a leisere and a space
Myn harme I wil confessen er I pace
And euere while pat she her sorowe tolk,
pat oper wepte as she to water wold
Til pat pe fawcon bad hir to be stille
And wi3p a sighe pus she seide hir tille
Ther I was bredde allas pat ilk daye
And fostred in a roche of Merbel graye
So tenderly that no pining eilled me
I ne wist not what was adversite
Til I coude flee ful his vnnder þe skie
Tho dwelled a tereclty me fast by
þat semed well of al gentilnesse
Al were he ful of treson and falsnesse
It is wrapped vnnder humble chere
And vnnder hwe of troupe & in such manere.
Vnder plesaunce and vnnder bisy peyne
That no wight coude han wende he coude feyne
So depe in greyne he dyed his coloures /
Riȝt as a serpent hyd hym vnnder flouryres 512
Til he may se his tyme forto bite
Riȝt so þis god of loue ypocrity
Dop so his serymonijs and obeysances
And kep þ in semblant al his observaunce /
That sowneþe into gentilnesse of loue
As in a tompe is al þe faire aboue
And vnnder is þe cours which as þe wote
Such was þis ypocrity dop colde and hote
And in þis wise he serued his entente
þat saue þe feende non wist what he mente
Til he so longe had wepte and compleyned
And many a þeer his servise to hym feyned
Til þat myn hert to pitous and to nyce
Al Innocent of his crowned malice
þfor-serde of his dop as þouȝt me
Vpon his opes and his Suerte
Graunted hym loue vpon þis condicioun
þat euer moo myþ honure and my renoun
Were saued dop privey and apert
þis is to seyn þat after his dissert
I ȝaue hym al myn hert and my þouȝt
God woot and he þat opes wise nouȝt
And toke his hert in chaunge of myþ for ay
But sop is seide go sipen mony a day
A trewe wight and a þeel thenkeþ not oón
And whan he sawe þe þingþ so fer ygon
þatþ I [had] graunted hym fully my loue
In such a gise as I haue seide aboue
An þeuen hym my trewe hertþ as free
As he swore he ʒaf his hertþ to me
Anoñ þis tigre ful of doublenesse
fil on his knees wiþ so deuoute humblesse
Wiþ hye reuerence and as by his chere
So like a gentile louere of manere
So rauisshed as itþ semed for þe Ioye
þatþ neuere Iason ne Paris of Troye
Iason certes ne noon ðære man
Sip Lameþ was þatþ alþer þurstþ biganne
To louen two as writen folkþ to-forne
Ne neuere sip þe firstþ man was born
Ne coude man by xxþ þousand partþ
Countrefete þe sophymes of his arte
Ne were worþi to vnoole his galoché
þer doþbldenesse or faynyngþ shuldþ approche
Ne so couþe þonke a wizþ as he did me
His manere was an heuene for to see
Til eny woman were she neuere his wys
So peynted he and kembeþ atþ poynþþ devis
As wel his wordes as his countenance
And I so loued hym for his obeysaunce
And for þe trouþe I demed in his hertþ
þatþ if so were þatþ eny þinge hym smerþe
Al were itþ neuere so lite and I it wistþ
Me þouþtþ I feltþ deþ atþ myn herte twisþe
And shortly so ferforþ þis þinge wente
þatþ my wille hap his willes Instrumentþ
þis is to seyne my wille obeied his wille
In al þinge as ferre as reþo fille
Kepingþ þe boundes of my worship euere
Ne neuere had I þinge so leef ne leuere
As hym: god wote ne neuere shal no moo / .
-pis last: lenger pan a zere or twoo
\[That: I Suppose of hym no ping: but: good\]
But: fynaly pus at: the ende it: stood
\[pat: fortune wold: pat: he most: twynne
Out: of pat: place which: pat: I was Inne
where me were woo it is no question
I can not: make of it descripicion
\[for oon ping: dar I telle boldely
I knowe what: is: pe peyne of dep: herby!
Such: harme I felt: for he no wiȝt: by-leue
So on a day of me he toke his leue
So sorowefulli eke pat: I wende verrely
\[pat: he had feled as moche harme as I
Whan pat: I herde hym speke and segh: his hwe
But: napelees I pouȝt: he was so trewe
And eke pat: he repeire shuld agayn/
\[Wip-Inne a litel while sop: to sayn
And reson wold eke pat: he most: goo
\[for his honoure as oft: happep: soo
\[pat: I made vertue of necessite
And toke it wel sip: pat: it: most be
As I best: myght I hid fro hym my sorowe
And toke hym: by pe honde seint: Iohn: to borowe
\[And seide: pus loo: I am: soures all
\[Be: swich: as I haue be to you and: shal
what: he answer: it: nedep: not reherce
who can seyn bette pan: he who can do wors
when he hap: al wel seide: pan: hap: he done
\[herfo: r bhoue: hym: a ful longe spone
\[pat: shal eten: with: a feend: pus: her: I seye
So at: pe: last: he mote forp: his weye
\[And: forp: he slee: til: he come: her: hym: list:
when it: come: hym: to purpoos: for to rist:
\[If: I trowe he had: pilk: texte in mynde
\[pat: al ping: repeiryng: to: his kinge
Gladep hym self pus seyn men as I gesse
Men louen of propre kinde newfangelnesse
As briddes doon pat men in cages fede
for peighi pou ny3t' and day take of hym hede
And strawe her cage faire and soft as silk
And 3eue hem sugre, hony, brede and mylk;
3it' right' anoon as pat' his door is vppe
He wiþ his feete wil spurne down his cuppe
And to þe wode he wil and wormes ete
So newfangle bene þei of her mete
And louen nouelries of propre kinde
No gentilnesse of blood may hem bynde
So ferde þis tercelet' allas þe day
Thowe he were gentiH born fresH and gay
And goodly forto sene, humble and free
He segi vpon a tyme a kite fle
And sodeynly he loued þis kite soo
That' al his loue is clene fro me goo
And hap his trowþe falsed in þis wise
Thus hap þe kite my loue in her seruyse
And I am lorn with-outen remedye
And wiþ þat' worde þis fawcon gan to crie
And swoonden eft' in Canaces barme
Grete was þe sorowe for þat' haukes harme
That' Canacee and alle her wommen made
þei nyst' howe þat' þei my3t' þe fawcon glade
But' Canace home bereþ her in hir' lappe
And softely in plaasters gan hir wrappe
þer as she with' hire beek had hurt' her selue
Nowe can not' Canace but' herbes delue
Out' of the grounde and maken salues newe
Of herbes precious and fyne of hewe
To helen wiþ þe hauke from day to ny3t'
She dop her bysynesse and al her' my3t'
And by hire beddes hede she made a mewe
And keuered it' wiþ veluetes blewe
In signe of troupe pat is in wommen sene
And All wi-pute pe mwee is painted grene
In whiche were peynted all pise fals foules
As bene pise tydifs, terselettes and owles
Riht for pe spite were peynted hem biside
Pies on hem forto crie and chide
puns lete I Canace her hauke kepinge
I wil no more as nowe speke of her rynge
Til it come eft to purpoos forto seyn
Howe pat pis facon gate her lone ageyn
Repentaunt as pe story tellep vs
By mediation of Camballus
pe kyngges sone of which I 3ou tolde
But hens forp I wil processe holde
To spoken of auentures and of batailles
That zit was nueere herde so grete merveiles
first wil I telle 3ou of Cambynskan
That in his tyme mony a Cite wan
And aftere wil I speke of algarsif
How pat he wan Theodora to his wiff
flor whan ful oft in grete periH he was
Ne had he bene holpen by pe hors of bras
And aftere wil I speke of Camballo
pat faught in listes wi p pe breferen two
flor Canace er pat he my3t hir wynnæ
And per I left wil I ageyn bygynne
va- Apollo whirlep vp his chare so hie
cat Til pat pe god Mercurius hous pe sclie
Explicit secunda pars:
¶ Here ende pe squyers tale
And here

bygynneþ þe prologue of þe merchaunte.

In feip Squier þow hast þe wel yquytte
And gentely I preise wel þi witte
Quod þe merchaunte consideryst þi ȝouȝte
So felingly þou spekest sir I þe alouȝte
As to my dome þer is non þat is here
Of Elocuence þat shal be þi pere
[And if þat þow lyue god ȝif þe goode chaunte [Barlow MS 20]
And in vertue sende the Contynauce]

flor of þi speche I haue gret deynte
I haue a sone and by þe trinite
I had leuere þan xx pounde worþ lond
boughi it were rjȝt nowe fallen in my hond
3e ere a man of such discrecion
As þat þe ben fy on possession
But þif a man be uertuous withal
I haue my sone snybbed and ȝit shal /
flor he to vertue listep not entendte [Leaf 113]
Butþ forto pley atte dys and to dispende
And lese al þat he hap is his vsage
And he hap leuere talke wiþ a page
þan to comune wiþ a gentile wiȝt
where he myȝt lerne gentillesse ariȝt
A strawe for ȝoure gentilnesse quod our Hoost
Whatþ Marchaunte parde Sir wel þou woost
That ech of ȝou mote tellen at þe leest
A tale or twoo or breken his bihest
That knowe I weH quod þe Merchaunte certeyn
I prey ȝou haueþ not me in disdeyne

PETWORTH 236 (6-T. 498)
GROUP F. § 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK. Petworth MS.

Douge to his man I speke a worde or twoo
Telle on his tale wip-outen wordes moo /
Gladly sir ooste quod he I wil obeye
Vnto your wille now herkene what I seye
I wil you not contrarye in no wise.
As ferre as my wittes wil suffice
I prey to god pat it may plesen you
Pan woot I wele pat it is good ynowe

pus ende pat pe prologue /
And here by-
gynnep pe Merchautentes tale. [on leaf 118]

Whilom pe r was dwelling in lumbardy The tale.
A worpi kny3t pat born was at Pavy
In which he lyned in grete prosperite
And sixty 3ere a wyuellees man was he 1248
And folowed ay his bodely delite
On womman pe as was his Appetite
As doon pise fooles pat bene seculers
And whan pat he was past sixty 3eres 1252
Were it for holynesse or ellis for dotage
I can not seye but suche a corage
had pis knyght to be a wedded man
That day and nyght he dop al pat he can 1256
To aspie where he my3t wedded be
Preiynge our lord to graunt hym pat he /
Might ones knowe pat blissful liff [leaf 113, back]
pat is bytwixe an husbonde and his wif
And for to lynen vnder pat holy band
Wip which god furste man to womman band
 Noon oper lif seide he is worp a bene
ffor wedloke is so esi and so clene 1264
That in pis world it is a paradys
Thus seip pis olde kny3t pat was so wis
And certeynly as sop as god is kinge
To take a wif it is a glorious pinghe
And namely whan a man is olde and hoore
pan is a wif pe frute of his tresore
pan shuld he take a jonge wif and a faire
On which he my3t engender him an aire 1272

PETWORTH 238 (6-T. 443)
And lede his lif in Ioye and solace
Wher as pe bachilers synggen alas
Whan pei fynde eny aduersite
In loue which pat is but childes vanite 1276
And trewly it sitte wel to be soo
That bachilers han ofte peyne and woo
On brutel grounde pei beeld brutenesse
pei fynde whan pei wene sikernesse 1280
pei lyue but as a bridde or a beest
In liberte and vnder nyce areest
per as a wedded man in his astate
Lyueþ his lif blisful and ordynate 1284
Vndere pe 30kt of mariage ybounde
Wel may his hert in Ioye and blisse be founde
for who can be so buxom as a wif
Who is so trewe and eke so tentiff 1288
To kepe him seke and hole as is his make
for wel ne woo she wil not hym forsake
She nys not wery hym to loue and serue 1292
þouze pat he lye bedrede til he sterue
And 3it somme clerkes sein pat it is not soo
Of which theofraste is oon of þoo ./
What foorce þouȝt Thophrast lusteþ lye [leaf 114]
Ne take no wif quod he for husbondrye 1296
As forto spare in household þi dispence
A trewe servaunte doþ more diligence
Thi good to kepe þan þine owne wif
for she wil cleyme half part al her lif 1300
And 3if þat þou be seke so god me saue
Thi verrey frenedes or a trewe knaue
Wil kepe þe better þan she þat waiteþ ay
Aftere þi good and hæþ do mony a day 1304
And if þou take a wif 1þat to þe is vntrewe
fulness tyne itþ shal þe Rwe ¹
This entent an hundred sipes wors
writeþ þis man þer god his bonys curs [¹-¹ ? spurious]

PETWORTH 239 (6-T. 444)
But take no kepe of al such vanyte
Defie Theofrast and herkenep me
A wiff is godlys gift verreyly
Al oþer manere giftes hardly
As londes, rentes pasture or comune
Or mebles al bene giftes of fortune
pat passen as a shadowe on a wall
But drede it nouzt pleynly speke I shalH
A wiff wil last and in pine hous endure
Wel more pan pe list peraunture
Mariegge is a ful grete sacrament
Who hap no wiff I telle hym shent
He lyuep helples and is al desolate
I speke of folk in seculere astate
And herken whi. I seie not bis for nouzt
pe womman is for mannes helpe ywrouzt
pe highe god whan he had Adam maked
And seghe him alone bely naked
God of his grete goodnesse seide pan /
Lat vs make an helpe vnto bis man
Like to hym self and pan he made Eue
Here may see see and herby may ze preue
pat pe wiff is mannys Comfort
His Paradys terrestre and his disport
So buxom and so vertuous is she
pei moste nedes lyue in vnite
Oo flessh pei bene and two soules as I gesse
Hap but oon hert in hele and in distresse
A wif a seynt Mary benedicite
How myzt a man han eny aduersite
pat hap a wiff certes I can not seie
pe blisse pat is ytwixe hem tweye
per may no tunge tellen or hert penk
If he be poor she helpë him to swynk
She kepep his good and waastepe neuer a dele
Al pat her husbond lust she likep wele

PETWORTH 240 (6-T. 415)
She seip not onys nay whan he seith 3e
Dop pis seip he. al redy sire seip she
O blisful ordere of wedloke precious
jhou arte so mery and eke so vertuous
And so commended and so appreued eke
pat e every man pat halt him worp a leke
Vpon his bare knees a3t al his lif
Thanken his god pat' him hap sent' a wif
Oyper prei to god him for to sende
A wiff to last' vnto his lyues ende
flor pan his lif is sette in sikernesse
He may not' be desceyued as I gesse
So pat' he worche after his wyues rede
pan may he boldely bere vp his hede
pei bene so trewe and also wys
flor which if jou wilt' worchen as p' wis
Do alway so as wommen wil pe rede
Loo howe pat' Iacob as pise clerkes rede
By good counseil of his modere Rebekke
Boonde pe kyddes skyn about' his nekke
flor which his faders benyson he wan
Loo Iudith as pe storie telle can
Be wise counsail she goddes puple kepte
And sclowe hym Olophernes while he schlepte
Lo Abygail by counseille how she
Saued her husbonde NabaH whan pat' he
Shuld haue be sclayne and loke aster alsoo
By good counsaile delyuered out' of woo
pe puple of god and made hym marche
Of assure enchaunce d forto be
Ther is no pinge in grete superlatif
As seip seneke [above] an humble wif
Suffre pi wifes tunge as Catoñ bitte
She shal commaunde and jou shalt' suffre it'
And 3it' she wil obeye of Curtesie
A wif is keper of pine husbondrye
wele may pe seke man by-weile and wepe
per as per nys no wif pe hous to kepe
I warne pe zif wisly jou wirche
Loue wel j pi wif as crist loueþ his chirche
If thou loueþ pi self wel, jou loueþ pi wif
No man hateþ his fleshþ butþ in his lif
He fostreth itþ and perfore bid j pe
Cherisshe pi wif or pou shaltþ neuere the
Husbonde and wif whatþ so men Iape or pleye
Of worldly folk holde pe siker weye
They bene so knytte þer may noon harme betide
And namely vpon j pe wifes side
ffor which þis Januarie of which j tolde
Considered hap wipþ in his daies olde
þe lusty lif þe vertuous quiete
þatþ is in mariage hony swete
And for his frendes on a day he sentþ
To tellen hem the effecte of his ententþ
wip face sadde his tale he hap hem toldþ
He saide frendes I am hoor and olde
And almostþ god wote vpon þe pittes brinke
Vpon my soule somwhatþ I mostþ penke
I haue my body folily dispended /
Blessed be god itþ shal be amended
ffor I wil bene certeyn a wedded man
And þatþ anon in al þe hastþ I can
Vnto some maide faire and tender of age
I prey 3ou shapeþ for my mariage
Al sodeynly for I wil not abide
And I wil foonden to aspie on my side
To whoom I may be wedded hastely
Butþ for as moche as þe bene more þan I
þe shal raper such a þinge espien
þan I and þer me lustþ bestþ to alien
Butþ of on þingþ I warne 3ou my frendes dere
I nyl noon olde wif haue in no manere
She shal not passe xvj 3ere in fayn
Old fissh and jonge flessh pat wil I haue certayn
Bette is quod he a p[i]ke pan a pikereH
And bette pan olde beef is pe tender veeH 1420
I wil no womman of xxx wynter age
It is but bene strawe and grete forage
And eke pise olde wyues god it wote
pei konnen so moche craft on wades bote 1424
So mochel broke harme whan pat hem lest
That wiþ hem shuld I neuer lyuen in rest
flor sondry scoles makeþ subtile clerkes
Womman of mony scoles, half a clerk es
But certeyn a yonge þing may man gye
Riþþ as men may warme wax with handis plye
Wherfore I seie þou plynly in a clause
I nyl non olde wif han riþþ for þis cause
flor if so were I had some meschaunce
pat [I] in hire ne couþe haue no plesaunce
pan shuld I lede my lif in aventure
And so streite to þe deuel sure 1436
Ne children shuld I noon vpon hure geten
3it had me leuere pat houndes had me eten
Than pat myne Heritage shulde falle
In straunge honde and þus I telle þou aH 1440
I dote not. I not þe cause whi
Men shuld wedde and furthermore wote I
Ther spekeþ mony a man of Mariage
patþ wote no more of itþ pan dop my page
flor whiche causes men shuldþ take a wifþ
3if he may not chaast bene his lif
Take him a wif wiþ grete deuocion
Bycause of leeful procreacion
Of children to þe honoure of god aboue
And nouþþ only for paramour ne for loue
And for þei shulden leccherie eschewe
And þeelde her dettes while þat itþ is newe 1452

PETWORTH 243 (6-T. 448)
Or for 

In meschief as sustere shal to brobre 
And lyve in chastite ful heuently 
But sirs by 3oure leue 
for god byfonke it. I dar make anaunte 
I fele my lymmes sterke and suffisaunt 
To done al 
I wote my self best what I may do 
þou; I be hoor I fare as do a tre 
þat blosmeth er þe frute ywoxe[n] be 
þat blosmed tre is necþer drie ne dede 
I fele no where hoor but on my hede 
Myne hertt and my lymnes ben as grene 
As lauriel is þorgþ þe 3ere to sene 
And sythen þe han hercf al myn entent 
I prey 3ou to my wille 3e assent 
Dyuer men dyuersly hym told 
Of Mariage mony ensamples olde 
Somme blamen it somme preisen it certayn 
Butt at þe laste shortly forto sayñ 
As alday fallep altercacion 
Bitwixen frendes in disputacion 
þer fille a strif ytewix his breferen two 
Of which þat oon is cleped placebo./ 
Iustinus soþly called was þat other 
Placebo seide 30 I am 3oure bropere 
sful litel nede han ye my lord so dere 
Counseile to aske of ony þat is here 
But þat þe bene so ful of Sapience 
That 3ou ne likeþ for 3oure high prudence 
To weye from þe word of Salomon 
This word seip he vnto vs everechon 
Wirk al þingþ by counseile þus seide 
And þan shalt þou notþ repent þe 
But þeigh þat Salomon speke such a word 
Myn owne dere broþer and my lord
So wisly god bring my saule at ese and rest
I holde youre owe counsell is pe best
for brother myn take of me pis motif
I haue bene nowe a courte man al my lyf
And god woot pouze I vnworpi be
I haue stonden in ful grete degre
Abowen lorde of ful grete astate
3it had I neuere wip none of hem debate
I neuere hem contraried trewly
I wote wele pat my lord can more pan I.
That he seie I holde it forme and stable
I seie pe same or ellis ping semblable
A ful grete fool is eny counselour
pat serue pat eny lord of hie honour
pat dar presume or ones penk it
That his counsaile shuld passe his lorde witte
Nay lorde bene no fooles be my say
3e haue youre self spoken here to day
So high sentence so holy & so wel
That I consent and conferme euerie dele
3our wordes al & 3oure opynyoun
By god per is no man in al pis toun.
Ne in Ytaile coue bet han seide
Criste holde of pis hym ful wel apaied
And trewly it is an hie correge
Of eny man pat stoupe into age
To take a 30nge wif be my fader kynne
3oure hert honge vpon a Ioly pynne
Dop now in pis matere ri3t as you leste
for fyually I holde it for pe best
^[Iustinus pat ay stille satte and herde
Ri3t in pis wise he to placebo ansuerde
Nowe broder myn be pacient I prey
Sipens pat 3e han seide herken what I sey
Senek amonges oper wordes wise
Seie pat a man ou3t hym wel avise
To whom he 3eueth his land or his cafeH
And sipens I oughtt avise me ri$t we$t
To whoom I 3eu he [gode aweye sfrome Me
Welle more I aughte auysede be
To whome I yeue my] body for alway
I warne you wel it is no childes play
To taken a wif wip-out avisement
Men mostt enquire pis is myn assent'
Whedere she be wis. sobre or dronklewe
Eyjer proude or ojer wise a shrewe
A chidere eiper a waaster of pi good
Or riche or poor / or ellis a man is wood
Al be it so pat no man fynde shal
Non in pis worldt pat trete$p hool in aH
Ne man ne beestt such as men con devise
Butt napelees itt aughtt ynowe suffise
Wip eny wif 3if so were pat 3e hadde
Moo good thewes pan her vices badde
And al pis askep leisere to enquire
ffor god wote I haue wepte mony a tere
ful priuolec sipens I had a wif
Preise who so wil a wedded manyes lif
Ceretyn I fynde in it' butt costt and care
And obseruaences of al blessed bare./
And sittt god fonk my neighbours al aboute
A[nd] namely of wommen a grete route
Sein pat I haue pe mostt stedefastt wiff
And eke pe mekest oon pat berep lif
But I woote best wher wri$t [me] my shoo
3e may for me ri$t as you list' doo
Avisep you 3e bene a man of age
Howe pat 3e entren into mariaghe
And namely wip a 3onge wif and a feire
By him pat made water erpe and Eyre
pe 3ongestt man pat is in al pis route
Is busy ynowe to bringe it aboute
To haue his wiff allone trestep me
3e shullen not' plesen hurc 3eres þre
This is to seyn to done her plesaunce
A wiff axep ful mony an observaunce 1564
I prey 3ou þat' 3e ne be euel apaid
Wel quod þis Þannar' & hastowe al saide
Strawe þor þi senek & for þi prouerbes
I count' not' a panyer ful of herbes 1568
Of scole teermes wiser men þan thou/
As þou hast' herd assenteþ it' riyt' nowe
To my purpós Placebo what' say 3e
I sey it' is a cursed man quod he 1572
That' letteþ Matrimoyne Sikerly
And wip þat' word' þei risen sodeynly
And bene assented fully þat' he shulde
Wedded be whan hym list' and where he wold 1576
Thy fantasie and þi curiousnesse
þro day to day gan in þi soule inpresso
Of Þannar' about' his mariadge
Mony faire shappe and mony faire visage 1580
Ther passeþ his hert' ny3t by nyght'
As who so toke a myrour' polished bright'
And sette it' in a comune Market' place
þan shuld' he seen mony a figure pace 1584
By his Miroure and in þe same wise [leaf 118]
Can Þannar' in wip his pouȝt' devise
Of Maidens which þat' dwellen [him] beside
O. He wist' not' where he myȝt' abide 1588
þfor þouȝe þat' oon haue beute in her face
A-noper stant so in þe puples grace
þfor her sadnesse and her benignite
þat' of þe puple grettest' vois had she 1592
And somme were riche and hadden badde name
But' na þe lees bytwixe ernest and game
He atte last' enpoynted hym in oon
A[nd] lete al òþer from his herte gooñ 1596
And chese hire of his owne auctorite
flor loue is blynde.al day and may not se
And whan \textit{pat} he was in \textit{pe bedde brouzt}
He purtreide in his hert and in his \textit{pouzt}
Her freisshe beaute and her age tendere
Hir\textit{ myddel smalle her armes longe and sclendere
Her wise gouernunce and her gentilnesse
Her wommanly beringe and her sadnesse
And whan \textit{fat he} to her was condescended
\textit{Hym} \textit{pouzt} his chois \textit{myzt} not be amended
flor whan \textit{pat} he him self concluded had
\textit{Hym} \textit{pouzt} eche \textit{oper mannys witt} so bad
\textit{pat} impossible \textit{it} were to replie
\textit{A3einst} his chois \textit{pis was} his fantasie
His frendes sent\textit{ he} to at\textit{ his instaunce
And pr\textit{eiep} him to done \textit{hym pat} plesaunce
That\textit{ hastely pei wolde to hym come
He wolde abreggen her labour al \textit{and some
Hit}\textit{ nedep} no more to hem to goo ne ride
He was apointed \textit{per} he \textit{wold abide
Placebo came and eke his frendes sone
And al\textit{per first} he \textit{bad hem all a bo\^ne
\textit{pat} noon of hem noon argumentes make
\textit{A3einst} his \textit{purpoos which} \textit{pat} he \textit{hap take
Which \textit{purpoos was plesaunt} to god as seide he
And verrey grounde of his \textit{prospere
He saide \textit{per} was a mayden in \textit{pe toune
Which \textit{pat} of bewte \textit{hap} grete renoun
Al were it so she were of smal degre
Suffiseth him her \textit{3oupe} and her bewte
Which maybe he seide he wold hane to wif
To leden in eese and in holynesse his lift
And \textit{ponkep} god \textit{pat} he \textit{myzt} han hir\textit{ all
\textit{pat} no \textit{wizt} his blisse \textit{part} shall
And pr\textit{eiep} him to labour in \textit{pis nede
And shapen \textit{pat} he \textit{faile not} to spede

\textbf{PETWORTH 248 (6-T. 453)}
SIX-TEXT 454

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor pan he seide his spirit was at eese
pen is quod he no ping me may displease
If Saue oon ping prikep in my conscience
pe which I wil reherce in 3oure presence 1636
I haue quod he herd saie ful 3ore agoo
per may no man han parfit blesses twoo
jis is to saie in erpe and eke in heune
ffor pei he kepte him from þe synnes seuene 1640
And eke fro ever y brannche of thilk tree
3it is þere so parfit prosperite
And so grete eese and lust in mariage
That euer I am a-gast nowe in myn age 1644
pat I shal lede nowe so mery a lif
[So delicat withouten wo or strif] [MS Harl. 7335, leaf 113, no gap in Petworth.]
That y shal han myn heuene in erthe] here
ffor sipens pat verrey heuene is boužt so dere 1648
Wip tribulacion and grete penaunce
how shuld I such in such plesaunce
As alle wedded men done wip her wives
Come to þe blisse þere crist eterne alyue es 1652
This is my drede and 3e my bre þere tweye
Assiülleþ me þis question I 3ou preye
If Iustinus which þat hated his foly
Answerd anon riʒt in his Iapry 1656
And for he wold his longe tale abregge
He wolde noon autorite alegge
But seide sir so þere bene noon obstacle [leaf 119]
Open þan þis god of his hye myracle 1660
And of his mercy may so for 3ou wirche
That er 3e han 3oure jistes of holy chirche
3e may repent of wedded maunys lif
In which 3e seyn is neiŋer woo ne strif
And ellis god forbede but ʒif he sent
A wedded man grace hym to repent
Wel often raper þan a syngle man /
And þerfor sir þe best rede I can 1668

18 PETWORTH 249 (6-T. 454)
Dispeirep 3ou nou3t hauep in memorie
Perauenture she may be 3our' purgatorie
She may be goddis mene and goddys whippe
Than shal 3oure soule vp to heuen skippe
Swifter pan dop an arowe out' of a bowe
I hope to god here aftere 3e shal knowe
pat' per nys noon so grete felicite
In mariage ne neuere more shal be
pat 3ou shal lak of 3our' saluacion
So pat' 3e vse as skille is and resoñ
pe lustes of 3oure wif attemperally
And pat' 3e plese hure not' to amerously
And pat' 3e kepe 3ou eke fro oper synne
My tale is done for my witte is pinne
Beñ not agast' her-of my broñer'
But' lat' vs wade from pis mater to an operè
pe wif of bañe if 3e wil vnderstonde
Of mariage which 3e han on honde
Declaren can ful wel in litel space
farep nowe wel god haue 3ou in his grace
And wip pis word' pis Iustyne and his broperè
Han take her leue and ech of hem of operè
for whan pei segñ it' most' nedes be
pei wrou3ten so by wise and sclegñ trtce
pat' she pis maide which' pat' Mayus hi3t'
As hastely as euere pat' she my3t'
Shal wedded be vnto Ianuarye
[leaf 119, back]
I trowe it' were to longe 3ou to tary
If I 3ou tolde of every scrite or bonde
By which' pat' she was festned in his londe
Eiper forto herken of her riche aray
But' fynaly ycommen is pe day
pat' to pe churche boñ[e] bene pei went'
for to receyue pe holy sacrament'
forñ commep pe preest' wip stole about' his neke
And bad hir' be ylik' sarra and rebek'

PETWORTH 250 (6-T. 455)
In wisdom and [in] troupe of marrieage
And saide his orisons as is his vsage
And crowched hem and bad god shuld hem blisse
And made al siker ynough with holynesse
Thus bene pei wedded with solemnite
And at pe feeste sitteπ he and she
With oπer worπi folk vpon pe dees
Al ful of Ioye and blisse is pe paleys
And ful of instrumentes and of vitaile
pe moste deyntevous of al Ytaile
Byforn hem of instrumentis which soun
πat Orpheus ne of phebes ampheouν
Ne maden neuere suche a melody
And at every cours came loude mynstraleye
That neuere Ioab trumped forto here
Neiper Theodomas 3it half so clere
And Thebes whan pe cite was in doute
Bacus pe wyne hem shenkeπ al aboute
And Venus laugheπ on every wi3t
for Ianuar was bycome her kny3t
And wolde boπ assaien his corage
In liberte and eke in marriage
And wiπ hure fuyr bronde with her hand aboute
Daunseth byforne pe bride al aboute
And clenly I dar wel seyn right pis
Emyneus πat god of weddyng is /
Segh neuere in his lif so mery a wedded man
Holde πou πi pees πou poete Marcean
πat writeπ vs πat ilk wedding mery
Of hure Philologi and of Marcury
And of pe sanges πat pe muses songe
So smale as eke πi penne and eke πi tunge
fforto discryuen of pis marriage
Whan tender 3oupe hαp wedded stouping age
πer is suche myrpe πat it may not be writte
Assaieπ it 3oure self πan may 3e wite
SIX-TEXT

3if pat I lak or noon in pis materce
Mayus pat sitte wip so benygne a chere
Hire to biholde it semed faierye
Queen Estre loked neuere wip such an ye
On assure so meke a loke as she
I may 3ou not avise al her bewte
But pus moche of her bewte telle I may
pat she was like pe briel morowe of may
fulfillede of beaute and of plesaunce
This Januar' is rauissh't in a traunce
And at' every tyme he loked on hir' face
But' in his hert' he gan hir' to manace
pat he pat' ny3t' in armes wold hir' streyñ
Harder pan euere Paris did Eleyñ
But' napeloes 3it' had he grete pite
pat' ilke ny3t' offenden her most' he
And pought' alas o tender' creature
Nowe god wold 3e my3t' wel endure
Al my corage it' is so sharpe and kene
I am agast' 3e shul it' not' sustene
But' god forbede pat' I did al my my3t'
Nowe wolde god pat' it' were wexen ny3t'
And pat' pe ny3t' wolde lasten euere moo
I wold pat al pis puple were a-goo
And fynaly he dop al his laboure
As he best' my3t' sauyng' his honoure
To hast' hem fro pe mete in subtile wise
The tyme came pat' reson was to rise
And after pat' men daunce and drinke fast'
And spices al aboute pe hous pei cast'
And ful of ioye and blisse is euery man
AH sauf a squyer pat' hizt' damyan .
which carf to-fore pe king' mony day
He was so rauysshed on his lady may
That' for pe verrey peine he was ny3e wode
Almost' he swalte an swowned per he stode

PETWORTH 252 (6-T. 457)
As she him ladde daunsinge in her hand
So fresshe she was and perta so likand
And to his bedde he went hym hastely
No more of him at this tyme speke I.
But ère I lete him wepe ynow and pleyn
Til fresshe may wil rewen on his peyn
If O perilous fyre pat in pe bedstrawe bredep
O famulere foo pat his seruise bedep
O seruaunte traitoure fals [of] holy hewe
Like to pe adder sclegh. & in Basom vntrewe
God shilde vs alle from zoure iniquitaunce
O Ianuare dronken in plesaunce
Of Mariage se howe pi damyan
Thyne owne squyer and pi born man
Entendeþ to done pe vilanye
God graunte pe pine harme forto aspie
ffor in pis world nys no wors pestilence
Than homely foo alday in pi presence
Parfourined haþ pis day his arke dyurne
No lenger may pe body of hym soiourne
pe Orisonte as in pat' latitude
Riþwip his mantel pat' is derk and Rude
Gan forto sprede pe mysprey aboute
ffor which departed is pe lusty route
ffor Ianuare wip ponke on euer y side
Hoom to her howses lustely pei ride .
Ther as pei done her pingges as hem lust'
And whan pei segi her tyme to go to rest'
Sone aftere pat' pis hastif Ianuar'
Wol go to bedde he wil no lenger tar'
He drinkeþ Ypocras clerre and vernage
Of spices hote to encresen his corage
And many a letuare had he ful fyne
Suci as pe cursed monk daune Costantyne
Haþ writen in his boke of Coytu
To eten hem al he nas no ping' eschwe
And thus to his privey frendes seide he
for goddis loue as sone as it may be
Lette voiden al pis hous in curteys wise sone
Men dronken and pe trouers drowe anon
The bride was broght to bedde as stille as any stohn
So hasted Januarie most be don
And whan pe bedde was with pe preest yblessed
Out of pe Chambre hap everi wiz  hym dressed
And Iauare hap fast in armes take
His fresshe may his paradis his make
He lulleth hure he kisseth hure ful oft
Wip pilke bristels of his beerc vnsoft
Ylike to pe skyn of hounde fishe sharpe as brere
fior he was shaued al newe in his manere
He rubbep hure vpon her tendere face
And seide thus al ace I mote trespass
To you my spouse and you gretly offende
Or tyme come pat I wil doune descende
But na pelees considere  pis quod he
per nys no werkman what so ever he be
pat may bope worche wel and hastely  pis wil be done at leve parfitely
It is no force howe longe pat we pleye
I trowe in wedloke coupled bene we tweye
And blessed by the yokke pat we bene Inne
fior in our actys we may do no synne /
A man may do no synne wip his wifp
Ne hirt hym self wip his owne knyff
Now han we leue to pley vs by pe lawe
Thus labowrep he till pat  pe day gan dawe
And han he takep a soppe in fyne clerre
And vprizt in his bedde han sittrep he
And aftere pat he songe ful loude  and clerre
And kissed his wiff and made wanton chere
He was al coltissi and ful of ragerye
And ful of Girgoun as is flecked pie

LETWORTH 254 (6-T. 459)
pē sclak skyn about his necke shakep
While pat he songe so chauntep he and cravep
But good woote what may pou3t in her hert
Whan she him segli vpsittingi in his shert
In his ny3t cappe and wip his necke lene
She preiseteth nou3t his plesinge worp a bene
Than seide he pus my resting wil I take
Nowe day is come I may no lenger wake
And doune he leido his hede and selept til prime
And afterward when pat he segli his tyme
Vp risep Januare but fresshe may
Holdep her chambre vnto pē ferpe day
As vsage is of wives for pē best
flor euery laboure somtyme mot haue rest
Oyper ellis longe may he nou3t endure
pis is to saye no lyues creature
Be it of fixshi . or brig of beest or man
Now wil I speke of woful damyan
pati languowrep for loue as 3e shul here
Therfore I speke to him in pis manere
I say o. sely damyan allas
Answere to pis demaunde as in pis cas
Howe shalt tou to pi lady fresshe May .
Telle pi woo she wil alway sey nay
Eke if poue speke she wil pi woo bywreye
God bene piue helpe I can no better seye

This seke DAMYAN in Venus fire [leaf 22]
So brennep pat he deye for desire
flor whiche he putte his lif in auenture
No lenger my3t he in pis wise endure
But priuely a penner gan he borowe
And in a letter wrote he al his sorowe
In manere of a compleint oper a lay
Vnto pis faire and fresshe lady may
And in a purs of selk hong on his shert
He hap yputte and yleide it at his hert

PETWORTH 255 (6-T. 460)
pe mone pat' at' none was at' thilk day 
pat' Ianuare hap wedded pat' freshi may 
yn two of taure was in pe Cancre gliden 
So longe hap she in her chambers byden  

As custumes is vnto peo nobles alle 
A bride shal not eten in pe halle 
Til daies foure eiper thre daies at pe lest' 
Ypassed bene pan lat' her goo to pe feest' 

pe ferthe day complete fro none to none  
when pat' the highe masse was ydone 
In halle sitte pis Ianuare and may 
As fresshe as is pe brijte somers day 
And so bifelle howe pat' pis good man 

Remembrep hym vpon pis Damian 
And seide scint' mary how may pis be 
That' Damian entende'p nouzt to me 
Is he ay seke or howe may pis betide 
His squyers which pat' stoden hym beside 
Excusinge him bycause of his siknesse 
Which pat' letted him to do his bysynesse 
None oper cause myzt' make hym care 
pat' me forpenkep quod this Ianuare 
He is a gentile squyer' be my troupe 
3if pat' he deied it' were harme and roupe 
He is as wise discrete and secree . 

As eny man I woote of his degr 
And perto manly and eke seruisable 
And for to bene a prifty man ri3t' able 
But' after mete as sone as euer I may 
I wil my self visite hym and eke may 
To done him al pe comfort' pat' I can . 
And for pat' worde hym blessed every man 
pat' of his bounte and his gentilnesse 
He wolde so conforten hym in his siknesse 
His squyer for it' was a gentile dede 
Dame quod he pis Ianuare take good hede
That at aftere mete 3e wip 3oure wommen alle
Whan 3e han bene in chambre out of pis halle
That alle 3e goon to se pis damyan
Do[p] him disport he is a gentile man
And telle[p] him pat I wil hym visite
Haue I no pinge but rested me a-lite
[And spede 3ou faste sfor I wol[18] abyde
Ty[He pat ye slepe faste by my syde]
Now wip pat word he gan to hym calle
A sqwier pat was a marshal of his halle
And tolde him certeyn pingges what he wold
pis fresshe may hap streight her way yhold
Wip all her wommen vnto pis Damyan
Doune by his beddes side satte she pan
Confortinge him as she goodly may
This Damyan whan he his tyme say
In secrete wise his purs and eke his bille
In whiche pat he writen had al his wille
Hap putte into her honde wip-outen more
saue pat he sikked wondere sore
And softly to hure ri[t] pus seide he
Mercy and pat 3e diskeweure nou[t] me
sfor I am dede if pat pis pingge be kidde
pis purs hape she in her bosom hidde
And went her way 3e gete no more of me
But vnto Ianuare ycommen is she
And on his beddys side sitte ful soft
He take[p] hur an kisse[p] hure ful oft
And leide hym doune to slepe and pat an[15]n
She feyned hure as poo she most gôn
Ther as she woote pat every wiz[t] mote nede
And whan she of pis bille hap taken hede
She rent it al to cloutes at pe last
And in pe prunce softly she it cast
Who stodieth nowe but feire fresshe may
And adoun[e by Ianuare she lay

PETWORTH 257 (6-T. 462)
pat\textsuperscript{t} sclepte to pe Coughe hap hym a-waked.
Anon he preide hire to stripe hur\textsuperscript{t} naked.
He wold of hur he seide haue som plesaunce
He seide hire clopes did hym encombrance
And she obeiep be he leef or lotli
But\textsuperscript{t} lest\textsuperscript{t} pat\textsuperscript{t} precious folk\textsuperscript{t} be wip me wrope
How pat\textsuperscript{t} he wrouzt\textsuperscript{t} I dar to you not\textsuperscript{t} telle
Eiper whedere pat\textsuperscript{t} he pouzt\textsuperscript{t} on paradis or on helle
But\textsuperscript{t} I lete hem worche in her wise
Til euensonge ringe \textit{and pat\textsuperscript{t} pei most arise}
were it\textsuperscript{t} be destanye eiper be auenture
were it\textsuperscript{t} by influence eiper be nature
Eiper in constellacion pat\textsuperscript{t} in sueli estate
pe heuene stood pat\textsuperscript{t} tyme fortunate
was forto putte a bille of Venus werkes/
flor al ping\textsuperscript{t} hap tyme as seine pisclerkes
To eny womman forto gete her loue
I can not\textsuperscript{t} seie but\textsuperscript{t} pe grete god aboue
That\textsuperscript{t} knowe\textsuperscript{t} pat\textsuperscript{t} none acte is causeles
He demep of aH for I wil holde my pees
But\textsuperscript{t} sop is pis howe pat\textsuperscript{t} pis fresshe may
Hap take such impression pat\textsuperscript{t} day
On pite of pis sike Damyan
That\textsuperscript{t} from her hert\textsuperscript{t} she ne drive can
The remembraunce forto done hym eese
Certeine pouzt\textsuperscript{t} she whom pat\textsuperscript{t} pis ping\textsuperscript{t} displese
I rek not\textsuperscript{t} for here I him assure
To loue him best\textsuperscript{t} of eny creature ·/
Though he no more nad \textsuperscript{t} pan his shert\textsuperscript{t}
lo pite renne\textsuperscript{t} sone in gentil hert\textsuperscript{t}
Here may ze se howe excellent\textsuperscript{t} fraunchise
In wommen is whan pei narowe hem avis\textsuperscript{e}
Somme tyraunt\textsuperscript{t} per is as bene mony on
That\textsuperscript{t} hap an hert\textsuperscript{t} as harf\textsuperscript{t} as eny ston
Whiche wold han lete him sterue in pe place
Wel raper pan han graunted him pat\textsuperscript{t} grace

\textit{PETWORTH 258 (9-T. 463)}
And hem reioyseen in her cruel pride
And recched nouȝt to bene an homycide
This gentile may fulfilled of al pite
Riȝt so of hurȝe honde a lettre made she
In whiche she grauntep hym of hire verrey grace
Ther lackeþ nouȝt only butþ day and space
Wher þat she myȝt to his lust suffice
Sfor itþ shall be riȝt as he wil devise
And whan she seeghe her tyme vpon a day
To visite þis Damyan goþ faire May
And subtily þis letter donne she þrest
Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest
She takeþ him by þe hond and hard hym twist
So secrely þat no wiȝt it wist
And bad him be al hole and forþ she wente
To Ianuare whan þat he for her sente
Vp risesþ Damyan the nexte morwe
Al passed was his siknesse & his sorowe
He kemþeþ him and proynþeþ hym and pykþeþ
He dopþ al þat his lady lustþ and liþeþ
And eke to Ianuare he goþ as lowe
As euere did a dogge for þe bowe
He is so plesauntþ to euery man
Sfor craftþ is al who þatþ itþ can
þatþ euery wightþ is fayn to teche hym goodþ
And fully in his lady grace he stoodþ
Thus lete I Damyan aboute his nede
And in my tale forþ I wil procede /
Somme Clerkes holden þatþ stelicite
[leaf 124]
Stantþ in delite and þerfor þe
This noble Ianuare wiþ al his myȝtþ
In honestþ wise as longeþ to a knyȝtþ
Shope him to lyve ful deliciously
His howsingþ his aray al honestly
To his degree was maked as of kingges
Amonges openþ as of honestþ þingges
He had a gardyn walled al wip stōn
So faire a gardyne wote I nowhere noon
for out of doute I verrely suppose
pat he pat wrote pe romance of pe rose
Ne coupe of hit pe bewte wel devise
Ne priapus ne myȝt not suffice
ough he be god of gardynes forto telle
The bewte of pe gardyne and of pe welle
That stood vndere a laurere alway grene
ful ofte tyme king Pluto and his quene
Preserpyyna and al her fairye
Disporten hem and maken melodye
Abouten pat welle and daunceden as men told
This noble knyght pis Iaunuare pe olde
Such deynte hap in it to walken and to pley
pat he wil suffre no wight to bere pe key
ssaue he him self for of pe smal wikett
He bare alway of siluere a clikett
Wip pe which whan pat hym lust vnshette
And whan pat he wold pay his wiff his dette
In somer seson pidere wold he goo
And may his wiff and no wyt but pei twoo
And pingges which pat were not do[n] abedde
pe in pe gardyn perfourmed han and spedde
And in pis wise mony a mery day
Lyued pis Iaunuare and fresshe may
But worldly Ioye may not alway endure
To Iaunuare ne to no worldely creature
O sodeyn happe o pou fortune vnstable
ylike to pe scorpion variable
pat flaterest wip pine heued whan pou wilt stinge
Thy tale is dep by pine enuenemyng
O brutel ioye o swete poyson queynt
O mystery pat subtilly canst peynt
Thyne jiftes vndere pe hwe of stidfastnesse
pat pou descuyuedest bo[p] more and lesse.

PETWORTH 260 (6-T. 465)
Why hast thou Ianuare þis descuyed.
And haddest hym for þi ful frende receyued.
And now thou hast byraft hym boþ his eyen
þfor sorowe of whiche desireth he to dyen

And Allas þe noble Ianuare þat is so fre
Amydde his lust and his prosperite
Is wexen blynde and al sodeynly
His deep þerfore desireþ he vterly
And þer-wip-alth þe fuyre of Ielosie
Lest þat þis wif shulde falle in some foly
So brenþ in his hert þat he wok? fayn
That somme man boþe hurþ and hym had slayn

Sool as þe turtel doþ þat þe þone loste her make
But þat þe þame after a monþe or tweye
His sorowe gan to swage sop to seye
þfor whan he wist þit may noon oþer be
He paciently toke his aduersite
Sauf out of doute may he not forgoñ
þat þe nas Ialousie euermore in oon
Which Ialousie was so outrageous
That neiper in halle ne in noon oþer houþ /
He nolde suffre hure forto ride ne goo
Ne in noon oþer place neuer þe moo
But þif þat þe þat þe þat þer hánde on hiþ alway
þfor which þul ofte wephem þreech may
Thal loueþ Damyan so benygnely;
Thatþe mote eþer dey sodeynly
Or ellis she mote han him atþer listþ
She waiteþ whan [þer] hertþ wold al to-brestþ
Vpon þat oþer side DAmyan
Bycommen is þe sorowfulsteþ man/
þat euer was for neipere nyþt þe þey day
Ne myghtþ he speke a word to þresshe may

PETWORTH 261 (6-T. 466)
As to his purpoos of no suche mater e
But 3if pat 1anuare most 1 it here
pat had oon honde vpon hir euere moo .
And napecles by writing to and froo
And priveys signes wist he what she ment
And she knewe of pe sygnes of his entent
\If O I anuare what 1 my3t 1 pe availe
Thowe my3test se as ferre as shippes saile
flor as good is a blynde deseuyed be
As to be disceuyed whan a man may see
Loo Arguys whiche pat had an C. eyn
flor al pat euere he coupe powre eyvere prien
jit was he blent and god woot so bene moo /
That wen en wisy pat 1t 1t nys nat soo
Passe ouer is an esse & say no more
pis fresshe May of which I speke of 3ore
In warrne wexe hap enprinted pis elikett
pat 1anuare bere of pat smal wikett
By which vnto his gardyne of[t] he went
And Damyan pat knewe her entent
pe Cliket countrefeted prively
per nys no more to say but hastely
Somme wondere by pis eliket shal betide
Which ye shal here if 3o wil abide
O noble Ovide sope seist pou god wote
What scle3t is it pow it be longe & hote
pat he nyl fynde it out in somme manere
By Piramus and Tisbe may men lere
oughpi were kepte ful longe streit oueratH
pei ben acorded rownyng porgh a waH
Ther nys no wizt coupe han founde out such a scle3t [W125, bk]
But nowe to purpoos er pat daies viij.
were passed er the monpe of Iuyl bysille
That 1anuare hap caught so grete a wille
porowe eggyng of his wiff him forto ple
In his gardyne and no ping but pei tweye

PETWORTH 262 (6-T. 467)
Pat in a morwe vnto his may seide he
Rise vp my wif my loue my lady free
The turtels vois is herd my doue swete
The wynter is goon with al his reynes wete
Come forp nowe with pine eyen columbye
How feirer bene pi breastes pan bene wyne
The gardyne is enclosed al aboute
Come forp my white spouse out of doute
Pow hast me wounded in myn hert o wiff
No spotte in pe nas in al pi lif
Come forp and lat vs take our disport
I Cheese pe for my wiff and my comfort
Suche olde loude wordes vsed he
On damyan a signe made shee
That he shulde goo byforn wip his elikett
This damyan hap opned pe wikett
And in he stert and pat in such manere
That no wi3t my3t it see ne here
And stille he sitte vnder a bussli anoñ
This Iauare so blynde as is a stoñ
Wip Maius in his honde and no wi3t moo
Into his fresshe gardyne is he goo
And crapte to pe wiket sodeynly
Now wif quod he here nys but pou and I
That arte pe creature pat I best loue
Sfor by pat lorde pat sitte vs al aboue
I had leuere dyen on a knyff
Pan pe offended dere trewe wiff
Sfor goddes sake penk how I pe chees
Nou3t for no concityse doutelees /
But only for pe loue I had to pe
And pough pat I be olde and may not see
Be to me trewe and I wil telle 30u why
Certes iij. pingges shul 30 wynnen þerby
Sfirst loue of Crist and to 3oure self honour
And al myne heritage toune and toure

PETWORTH 263 (6-T. 468)
I 3eue it 3ou make p Cher[tr]es as 3ou lest
This shal be doo to morowe er sonne I rest
So wisly god my soule bringe in blisse
I prey 3ou in couenant pat 3e me kisse
And pouze pat I be Ialous wite me nouzt
3e ben so depe enprented in my pouzt
That when I considere 3oure bewte
And perwipal pe vnlikly elde of me
I may not certes pouze I shulde deie
florber to bene out of 3our companye
flor verrey loue pis is wip-oute doute
Now kisse me wiff and lat vs rome aboute

This freesshe may when she pis wordes herd
Benignely to Ianuare she answerd
But first and formest she bygan to wepe
I haue quod she a soule to kepe
As wel as she and also myn honoure
And of my wifhede pilke tendere floure
whiche I haue assured in 3oure hand
whan pat pe preest to 3ou my body band
wherfore I wil answere in pis manere
with pe leue of 3ou my lord so dere
I prey god pat neuer dawe pat day
pat I ne steroe as foule as womman may
If euer I do vnto my kynne pat shame
Eiper ellis I enpeire so my name
pat I be fals And if I do pat lakke
To stripe me and putte me in a sakke
And in pe next ryuer do me drenche
I am a gentil womman and no wenche
whi speke 3e pus but men bene euere vntrew
And wommen ha repreef of 3ou ay newe
3e can noon oper countynanc I leue
But speke to vs as vntrest and in repreue
And wip pat worde she segli wher damyan
Satte in pe busshe and knele he bygan
And wip her fynger signes made she
pat Damyan shuld clymbe vpon a tree
pat charged was wip frwte and vp he went:
For verrecily he knewe al her entent:
And euery signe pat she coupe make
wel bete pan Ianuare her owne make
for in a lettre she had tolde him aft:
Of pis materre howe he worchen shalH
And pus I lat hym sitte in pe pirry
& Ianuare and Mayus regnyng ful mery
J Briʒt was pe day and blewe pe firmament:
Phebus of gold� doune hap his stremes sent:
To gladen euery floure wip his warmnesse
He was pat tyme in Gemynys as I gesse
But litel fro his declinacion
Of Canser, Louis exaltacion
And so bifelle pat in a briʒt morowtide
pat in pe Gardyne on pat ferper side
Pluto pat is pe kyng of s fame
And mony a lady in his companye
ffollowinge his wiff pe qwene proserrina
Whiche pat he rauyssshed out of proserrina
whilis pat she gadered floures in a mede
In Claudyan 3e may pe stories rede
How in his Grisly carte he her fette
This kinge of fame audune hym sette
Vpon a benche of Turves fressh and grene
And riʒt anon seide he pus to his quene
My wiff quod he pat may no wiʒt say nay
The experience proneth it every day
The treson which pat womman dop to man
x c thousand telle I can
Notable of youre vntroupe and britelnesse
O salamon richest of alle rychesse
ffulfilled of sapience and of worldely glorie
fful worpi bene pi wordes to memorie
To euery wight\(4\) \(\text{pat}\)\(4\) witte and resoñ can/
Thus preise\(2\) he \(3\)it\(4\) \(\text{pe}\) bounte of man
Among\(4\) a \(M\)\(1\) men \(3\)it\(4\) fonde I on\(2\)
But\(4\) of alle wommen fonde I neuere noon\(2\)
Thus seip \(p\)\(is\) knyght\(4\) \(\text{pat}\)\(4\) knowe\(p\) 3oure wickednesse
And Ihesus filius C[i]rak as I gesse
Ne speke\(p\) of 3ou but\(2\) seelden reuenerce

A wilde fuyr a corrupte pestilence
So falle vpon 3oure bodies \(3\)it\(4\) to ny\(3\)t\(4\)
Ne Se \(3\)e not\(4\) \(p\)is honurable knyght\(4\)
By cause alas \(p\)at\(4\) he is blynde \(a\)nd \(o\)lde
His owne man shal make him koke\(w\)old\(t\)
Lo where he sitte \(p\)e leccheour in \(p\)e tre\(e\)
Nowe wil I graunte of my maieste
Vnto \(p\)is olde blynde wor\(p\)i kny\(3\)t\(4\)
That\(2\) he shal han açe\(i\)n his eyen si\(3\)t\(4\)
whan \(p\)at\(4\) his wiff wold do him vilanye
pan shal he knowe al her harlotrie
Boop\(5\) in repree\(f\) of hure and o\(p\)er moo/
 unless \(3\)e Sire quod proserpyne and wil \(3\)e soo
Nowe by my moders sire soule I swere
\(p\)at\(4\) I shal \(3\)euen hire suffisant\(t\) answer
And alle wommen aftere for 3oure sake
That\(2\) pou3e \(p\)ei bene in eny gilt\(4\) ytake
Wip\(4\) face bolde \(p\)ei shullen hem \(s\)elf excuse
And beren hem doune \(p\)at\(4\) wolden hem \(a\)ccuse
\(f\)or lacke of answer noon of hem shul dyen
\(A\)\(H\) hadde \(3\)e seie a \(p\)inge wip bo\(p\) 3oure yen
\(3\)it\(4\) shullen we so visage it\(4\) hardly
And wepe and swere and chide subtily
\(p\)at\(4\) 3e shullen bene as lewde as bene gees
\(w\)hat\(4\) recketh me of such\(i\) autoritees/
I wote wel \(p\)is Iwe this salomon
\(f\)loonde of vs wy\(m\)men fo\(les\) mony on
But\(4\) pou3e \(p\)at\(4\) he ne fonde no good womman
\(p\)er hap yfounde mony ano\(p\)er man

PETWORTH 266 (6-T. 471)
wommen ful trewe ful good ful vertuous witnesse of hem pat' dwellen in cristes hous wip martierdome pei proued her constance pe Romayn geestes maken remembranue 2284
Of mony a verrey trewe wif also / But' sir ne be not' wroP as be it' soo /
oughl pat' he seide he soonde no good womman I prei 3ou take pe sentence of pe man 2288
He ment' yas pat' in souereyn bounte
Nis noon but' god but' neipere he ne she
Eye for verrey god pat' nys but' oon what' make ye so moche of Salomōn 2292
what' pouze he made a temple goddyshous what' pouze he were riche and glorious So made he a temple of fals goddes. / Who my3t' do a pinge pat' more forbode es 2296
Parde as faire as ye his name enplastere
He was a lecchoure and an ydolastre And in his elde he verrey god forsoke And 3if pat' god nad as seip pe booke yspared him for his faders sake he sholde haue lost' his regne souner pan he wolde I sette nou3t' of alle pe vyleynye pat' ye of wommen write a botterflie 2300
I am a womman nede mote I speke Êiper ellis swelle to myn hert' breke ff or sipen he seide pat' we bene Ianglers[css]es As euere mote I brouke bob my tresses 2304
I shal not' spare for no curtesye To speke him harme pat' wold vs vilanye Dame quod pis Pluto be no lenger wroP [leaf 228] I 3eue it' vp but' sipens I swore myn ope pat' I wolde graunten him his sitst aeyn My word' shal stonde pat' warne I pe certeyn I am a kinge it' sitte me not' to lye 2312
And I quod she a quene of fairy
PETWORTH 267 (6-T. 472)
Her Answere she shal haue I vndertake
Lat vs no moo wordes make
¶ slorsof I wil no lenger 3ou contrarie
Now lat vs turne a2ein to Januarye
That in pis Gardyn wiþ pis faire Maye
Syngpe wel merier þan þe popeniay
3ou loue I best and shal and 3per noñ
So longe aboute þe alaies is he gon
TiH he was come a2einst þilk 3iry
where as þis damyan sïtteþ ful mery
On hegï amonge þe fresshe leues grene
This fresshe May þat is so briþt an shene
Can forto sigh and seide alas my side
Now sire quod she for ouste þat may bytide
I moost haue of þe peeres þat I see
Or I motte dye so soore longeþ me
To eten of þe smale peeres grene
Helpe for her loue þat is of heuene quene
I telle 3ou wel a womman in my pleite
May haue to fruete so grete an appetite
þat she may dyen but she it haue
Allas quod he þat I nad here a knaue
That couþe clymbe alas alas quod he
þfor I am blinde 3e sire no fors quod she
But 3ould 3e vouchesauf for goddis sake
þe piry in wiþ 3oure armes forto take
þfor wel I wote þat 3e mystrest me
Ellis shuld I clymbe wel ynowe quod she
So I my fote myst sette vpon 3oure bakþ
þfor soþe seide he in me shal be no lakþ
Mightþ I 3ou helpe wiþ myn herte blood
He stouþep doune and on his bakþ she stood
And cauþt þure by a twistþ and vp she goop
Ladyes I preie 3ou þat ye be natþ wroþp
I can notþ glote I am a rude man
And sodeynly anoon pis damyan
Gan pullen vp pe smokke and in he pronge
And whan pat' Pluto seghe pis grete wronge
To Januarie he 3aue his si3t' ageyn
[And made him se / as wel as evir he mylht
And whan he hadde / cauht his syht ageyn]
ne was per neuer man of pingo so feyn
But' on his wiff his pou3t' was enurmoo
Vp to pe tree he cast' his eyen twoo /
And seghe pat' Damyan his wiff had dressed,
In which manere it' may not' be expressed!
But [sif] I wolde speke vnecteysly
And vp he 3aue a roringe and a crye
As dolpe pe modere whan pe childe shal dye
oute helpe alas harowe I gan to crye
O stronge lady stoor what' doostowe
And she answerep sire what' eileth 3owe
Haue pacience and reson in 3oure mynde
I haue 3ou hulpen of boj' 3oure eyen blynde
Vp perile of my soule I shal not' lyen
As me was taujte to hele wi3p 3oure cien
Was no pinge bette forto make 3ou see
Than stroggle wi3p a man vpon a tree
God wote I did it' in ful good entent
Stroggel quod he. 3e algate in it went'
God 3eue 3ou boj' a shames dep to dyeñ
He swyued pe I seghe it' wi3p myne eyen
And ellis be I honged by pe hals
Than is quod she pe medecyne fals
flor certeynly if 3e my3ten see
3e wold not' saye no wordes vnto me
3e han some glynysing' and no parfit si3t'
I see quod he as wel as euere I my3t'
Thonked be god wi3p boj' myn eyen twoo
And by my trou3pe me pought' he did p' soo
3e mase mase good sir' quod she
This ponk' I haue for I haue made 3ou see
Allas quod she 

Now dame quod he lat' al passe out' of mynde

Come doune my leef and if I haue myssayd

God helpe me so as I am euel apayd

But' by my faders soule I wende haue seyn

How pat' pis Damyan had by pe leyd

And pat' pi smok' had leye vpon pi brest'

3e sir' quod she 3e may wene as 3ou lest'

But' sir' a man pat' wakep out of sclewe

He may not' sodeynly wel take kepe

Vpon a pinge ne seen it' parfitely

To pat' he be adawed verrely

Ri3t' so a man pat' long' hap blynde ybe

Ne may not' sodeynly so wel yse

fist' whan pe si3t' is newe commen ageyn

As he pat' hap a day or tweyen yseyfn

Til pat' 3oure si3t' ystabled be a while

Ther may ful mony a si3t' 3ou begile

Bep ware I preye 3ou for by heuene kinge

ful mony a man wenep fortso se a pinge

And it' is al anope' pan it' semep

He pat' mysconceyuep mysdeme

And wip pat' worke she lepe don' fro pe tre

This Ianuarie who is glad but' he

He clippep hire and kissep hure ful oft'

And on hire wombe he strokep hure ful soft'

And to his Palays home he hap hire lad

Nowe good men I prey 3ou to be glad

Thus endep here my tale of Ianuarie

God blesse vs and his modere seynt' Marie.

Here endep pe tale of pe marchaunt
GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygynnep pe prologue of pe wif of Bathe [leaf 129]

Experience thoue noon autorite [leaf 129, back]
were in pis world riht ynoye for me
To speko of woo pat is in mariage
ffor lordingges si p I twelue three was of age
Thonked be god pat is eterne alyue
Husbandes atte churchi door haue I had fyve
3if I so often my3t han wedded be
But alle were worpi men in her degre
But me was tolde certeyn not longe agoñ is
That si pén crist ne went neuer but onys
To wedden in pe cane of galile
pat by pilk ensample tauge he me
That I ne shuld wedded be but onys
Herk eek, loo such a sharpe word for pe nones
Beside a welle Ihesu god and man
Spake in repreff of pe Samaritan
Thow hast yhad .v. husbandes quod he
And pat ilk man pat nou3 hap pe
Is not thyne husband tus seide he certeyñ
What he ment per-by I can not seyn
Wele But pat I aske whi the fift man
Was non husband to pe Samaritan
How mony my3t she han in mariage
3it herd I neuer telle in myn age

PETWORTH 271 (6-T. 334)
viñt pis nombre diffinicioun
Men may devise and glossen vp and down
But' wel I wote expresse wiþ-outen lye
God' bad us forto wexe and multiplie
That' ge[n]tile text' can I wel vnderstood

Eke wel I wote he seide myñ husband
Shuld lete fadere and modere and take to me
But' of no nombre mencioñ made he

Of bygamy or of octogamy遗留
Whi shuld men þan of it' han vilanye
loke here the wise man. kyng Salomon
I trowe he had wyues moo þan ðöñ

Now wold god it' lieful were to me
To be refreshed half so oft' as he
Which zift' of god had he for ah his wyues
No man hap suchí pat in þis world' alyue es /
God wote þis noble kinge as to my witte
þe furst' nyzt' had mony a mery fitté
Wiþ eche of hem so wel was hym alyve
Blessed be god. þat I haue wedded fyve
Welcome þe .vi. whan þat' euer he shal
flor sip I wil not' kepe me chaast' in ah
Whan myn husband' is fro þe world' ygoñ
Somme cristen man shal wedde me anoñ
flor þan the apostel seip þat I am fre
To wedde a goddes half where it likeþ me
He seip þat' to be wedded is no synne
Better' is to be wedded þan to brenne

What' rekkeþ me þoo folk' sey vylanye
Of shrewde lameþe and his Bygamy遗留
I woot' wel Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as euer I can
And eche of hem had wyues moo þan twoo
And mony anoþer holy man also
Where can þe say in eny maner age
That' vs god defended mari age
By expresse word I prei ou tellep me
Or where commaunded he virgynite
I wote as wel as 3e it is no drede
pe Apostel when he spekep of maydenhede
He seide perof precept Had he noñ
Men may counsaile a woman to be on
But counseiling nys non commaundement
He putte it in oure owne luggement
ffor had god commaundede maydenhede
pan had he dampned weddyng wip pe dede
And certes 3if per were no sede ysowe
Virgynite pan wherof shulde it growe.
Paule dust noting commaunde at pe leest
A ping of which his maister 3af hym no heest
pe darte is sette vp for virgynyte
Chace who so may who so rennep best lat se
But pis word is not take of every wizt
But per as god wold 3eue it of his myght
I wote wel pat pe apostel was a mayde
But napelies pough pat he wrote or seide
He wold pat every wizt were such as he
All nys but cousaike to virgynite
And forto be a wif he 3af me leue
Of Indulgence so is it no repreue
To wedde me zif pat my make dye
With-outex cepcion of Bygamy
Al were it good no womman forto touche
He ment as his body or in his couche
ffor perile is boþ fire and towe to assemble
3e knowe what pis ensample may resemble
pis is al and somme he helde virgynite
More parfit pan wedded in freelite
Freelite clepe I not but pat he and she
Wolde lede her lif al in chaastite
I graunte it wel I haue non envie
poo Maidenhede preferre bygamy
It like hem to be clene in body and goost.
Of myn estaat I wil make no boost
for wel 3e knowe a lord in his houshold
Hap not every vessel of gold
Somme bene of tree and don her lord
God clepe folk to him in sondry wise
And every hap of god a propre 3ift
Somme pis somme pat as hym like shift
Virginite ys grete perfeccion
And continence eke wip duocion
But crist pat of perfeccion is welle
Bad not every wist he shulde selle
Al pat he had and 3eue it to pe poore
And in such wise folowe hym and his lore
He spake to hem pat wold lyue parfitely
And lordingges by 3oure leue pat am not I
I wil bystowe pe floure of al myn age
In charite and fruyte of mariage
Telle me also to what conclusion
Were membres made of generacion
And of so parfit wise and whi ywrou3t
Trestep ri3t wel pei were not made for nou3t
Glose who so wil I say bo3 vpe and down
pat pei were made for purgacioun
Of vryne and oure bo3 pingges smale
were eke to knowe a female from a male
And for noon oher cause, what seye 3e no
pe experience woot pat it is so /
So pat pe clerkes ben not wip me wroop
I seie pis pat pei maked be fore both
This is seyne for office and for eese
Of engendringe ther we not god displesse
whi shuld men ellis in her bokes sette
pat man shal zelde to his wif his dette
Nowe wherwip shuld he paye his payment
3if pat he ne vsed his sely instrument

PETWORTH 274 (6-T. 337)
Than were pei made vpon a creature
To purge vryne and eke for engendrure
But I seye not pat enery wizt is holde
pat hap such harneys as I to you haue tolde
To goon and vsen hem in engendrure
Pan shuld men take of chastite no cure
Crist was a mayde and shapen as a man
And mony a seint sip pat pe world bygan
3it lyued pei euere in parsit chaastite
I nyl envie wij no virginitie
Lat hem ete brede of pured whete sede
And lat vs wyues ete Barle brede.
And 3it wij barle brede Mark telle can
Oure lord Ihesu refresshed mony a man
In such astate as god hap cleped vs /
I wil perseuere I ne am not precious
In wishode wil I vse myn Instrument
As frely as my maker hap it sent
If I be daungers god 3eue me sorowe
Myn husbonde shal it haue bop eue and morowe
When pat him list come forp and paye his dette
An husbond I wil han I nyl not lette
Which shal be bop my dettour and my pral
And han his tribulacion wij-aH
Vpon his flessh while pat I am his wiff
I haue the power during al my liff
vpon his propre body and not he
Rizt pus pe apostel toldt [it] vnto me
And bad oure husbondes fortio lone hym well
Al pis sentence me likep every deH
V p sterst the pardonere and pat anon
Now dame quod he by god and by seynt John
3e bene a noble precheour in pis caas
I was about to wedde a wiff alas
What shuld I by it on my flesshi so dere
3it had I leuer wedde non to 3ere
SIX-TEXT

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREamble. Petworth MS.

Ibyde quod she my tale is not bygonne
Nay pou shalt drinke a nofer tonne
Er pat I goo shal sauour wors pan ale
And whan pat I haue told for my tale

Of tribulacion in mariage
Of whiche I am expert in myn age
pis is to seye my self habe bene pe whippe
pan maist powe chese whider pou wilt scippe
pilk tonne pat I shal abroche
Be war of it or pou to nye aproche
ffor I shal telle ensamples moo pan ten
who that wil not be war by opere men./
By hym shul opere men corrected be
Thise same wordses write ptholome
Rede in his almagest and take it pere
Dame I wold prey 3ou if 3our wille were
Seide pis pardonere as 3e bygan
Telle forp 3oure tale spare for no man
And teche vs 3enge men of 3oure practyke
Gladly quod she sip it may 3ou like
But pat I prey to al pis companye
If pat I speke after my fantasie
As takep nat a greef of pat I seye
For myn entent is not but to pleye

IT Now sirs pan shal I telle 3ou my tale
As euere mote I drinke wyne or ale
I shal seie sop too husbondes pat I hadde
As iij. of hem were good and two were badde
pe iij. were good men riche and olde
Vnnepes my3ten pei pe statute holde
In which pei were bounden vnto me
3e wote wele what I mene of pis parde
As god me helpe I laugh when I penke
How pitously a ny3t I made hem swynke
But by my faye I tolde of it no store
pei had me 3oue her londe and her tresore

PETWORTH 276 (G-T. 339)
Me neded not do lenger diligence
To wynne her loue and do hem reuerence
pei loued me so wel by god aboue
pat' I ne told no deynte of her loue
A wise womman wil bysy hurue euere in on
To gete her loue 3e per as she hap noñ
But sipe I had hem holy in myn honde
And sip' pat' pei hadde 3oue me al her londe
what shuld I take kepe hem forto plese
But 3if it' were my profite & myñ ease
But sette hem so a werke by my faye
pat' mony a ny3t' pei songen weleaway
The bacon was not' fette for hem I trowe [leaf 182, back]
pat' somme men han in Essex at' donmow[e
I governed hem so wel after' my lawe
pat' eche of hem ful blisful was and fawe
To brinenge me gay pingges fro pe feire
knyves and ryngges & purses wel faire
ffor god it' woot' I chide hem spitously
Now herkenep how I bere me proprely
3e wise wyues pat' can vnderstond? pas shuld 3e speke and bere hem wrong' on honď ffor half so boldely þer can no man
Swere and lye as womman can
I say not þis by wyues pat' bene wise
But it' be whan pat' pei hem mysavise
A wise wif shal if pat' she can her goode
Bere him an honde pat' þe kowe is wode
And take witnesse of hire owne mayde
Of hurue assent' but' harkeneþ how I seide
Sire olde keynard' is þis þine aray
whi is myneighbours wif' so gay
She is honoure oueral wher she goþe
I sitte at home I haue no þrifty elope
what' dostowe at' myn neighbours hous
Is she so faire art' þou so amerous

PETWORTH 277 (6-T. 340)
what' roune 3e wiþ our mayde, benedicite
Sire olde lechoure lat' pi lapes be
And if I haue a gossipe or a frende
wiþ-oute gilt' 3e chide as a frende
3if pat' I walk' or play vtto his hous
þou commest home as dronken as a mous
An prechest' on þi benche wiþ euel preef;
þou seist' to me it' is a grete meschief
To wedde a poor womman for costage
And if þat' she be riche of grete parage
þan seist þou þat it' is a turmentrie
To suffre her pride and her malencolie.
And if þat' she be faire þowe verrey knaue
þowe seist þat' euery holoure wol hure haue
She may no while in chaastite abide
That' is assaied vpon eche side
Thowe seist' somme folk' desire vs for richesse
Somme for our shap and some for our fairnesse
And somme for she can eijer sing* or daunce
Thus seistowe wernard? god 3eue þe meschañce
Somme for hure hondes and her armes smale
Thus goþ al to þe deueH by þi tale
Thow seyst men may not' kepe a casteH walle
It' may so longe assaied be oueraH
And if þat' she be foule þou saist' þat' she
Coveiteþ every man þat' she may se
for as a spaynel she wil on hym lepe
Til þat' she fynde somme man þat' wil hire chepe
Ne noon so grey goos goþ in the lake
As seist þou þat' wil be wiþ-outen make
And seist' it' is an harde þinge forto welde
A wiþt' þat' no man wil his þonkes helde
Thus seist' þou lorel whan þou goost' to bedde
And þat' no wise man nedep forto wedde
And no man þat' entendeþ to þe heuene
with wilde þonder' dynt' and fire leuene

PETWORTH 278 (6-T. 341)
Mote pi welked nekt be to-broke
pou seist pat' dropping' houses and eke smoke
And chidinge wyues maken men to fle
Out' of hir owne house. A benedicite
What' eilep such an old man forto chide
pou seist' we wyues wil oure vices hide
Til we be fast' and pan we wil hem scheue
Wele may pis be a prouerbe of a shrewes
pou seist' pat' Oxen, assen, hors. and houndes
pei ben assaide at' dyuers stoundes
Basyns lanoyrs er pat' men hem bye
Spones, stooles, and such husbondrye.
And so bene pottes clopes and oper araies
But' of wommen are maked none assaies
Til pei ben wedded old dotard' shrewes
And seist' howe pen we wil' our vices shewe
Thowe seist' also pat' it' displesef' me
But' zif' pou wilt' preise my bewte
And but' pou pour' alway vpon my face
And clepe me faire dame in every place
And but' pou make a feest' on pat' ilk' day
pat' I was born and make fressh and gay
And but' pou do to myn norys honouro
And to my chambere with' Inne my bour
And to my faders folkes and his alyes
Thus seist' pou olde barrf ful of lyes
And sit' of oure apprentice lankyn
flor his crispe here shynyng' as golde fyne
And for he sqwiers me bob' vp and doun
sit' hast' pou pouzt' a fals suspeciouyn
I wil hym not' pei pou were dede to-morowe
But' telle me pis whi hidest' pou wip sorowe
pi keyes of pi chest' away fro me
It' is my good as wel as pine parde
what' wenest' pou make an ydote of our dame
Now by pat' lord pat' called is seint' Iamo

PETWORTH 279 (6-T. 342)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE.  Petworth MS.

you shalt not boþ you se þou were woode
Be maister of my body and my goode
þat oon þou shalt forgoen magre þine eizen
what helpeþ it of me to quere and spien
I trowe þoo þou woldest lokke me in þi chest
þou shuldest seie wif go where þe lest
Take þoure disport I wil leue no talis
I knowe þou for a good wiff dame Alys
we loue no man þat takeþ kepe ne charge
where þat we go we wil be at our large
Of alle men blessed mot he be
þe wise astrologen daun ptholome
That seip þis prouerbe in his almagest
Of alle men his wisdom is hiest
þat rekkeþ not who hap þe world in honde
By þis prouerbe þou shalt wel vnderstande
Haue þou ynowe what ther þe rekke and care
Howe merely þat open folk fare
for certes olde dotarde be þoure leue
þe shul haue queynt right ynowe at eue
He is to grete a nygard þat wil warne
A man to liþt a candel at his lantarne
He shal haue neuere þe lasse liþt parde
Haue þou ynowe þe ther not pleyn þe
Thou seist also þat þif þou make vs gay
with cloþinge or wiþ precious aray
That it is peril of our chaastie
And þit wiþ wordes þou mote enforce me
And say þise wordes in þe apostels name
In abite made wiþ chastite and shame
þe wommen shuldþ apparaile þou quod he
And not in tressed here and gay perre
As perle ne wiþ gold and closes riche
Aftere þi texte ne aftere þi rubriche
I nyl not worche as mochel as a gnatte
Thowe scidest als þat I was like a catte

PETWORTH 280 (6-T. 343)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

But who so wolde senge a cattis skyn

She nyl not dwel in hous half a day

But for she wil er eny day be dawed

To shewe her skyn and go a eaterwawed /

I wil renne out my burel for to shewe

Sir olde foole what helpe pe to spien

And fei no wi3 ne may endure pe ferpe

O leue sir schrewe Ihesu short pi liff

Yreckned is for oon of pise meschaunces

Ben pere non oper manere resemblaunses

But 3e may likne 3oure parables too

But 3if a cely wif be oon of poo

To barayn londe per water may not dwelle

Thou liknest it also to Wilde fire

be more it brenneb pe more it hap desire

To consume eny ping pat brent wold be

Thow seist pat ri3 a[5] wormes sheende a tre

Ri3 so a wiff distroieb her husbonde

pis knowe pei pat bene to wyues bonde

Lordingges ri3 pus as 3e han hunderstand

Bare I stifly myn olde husbondes on hand

That pus pei seiden in her dronkenesse

And eke pat pei had suspicione of Ialousnesse

On Iankin and on myn neef also

O lord pe peyn I did hem and pe woo /
fful giltelees by goddis swete pyne
c̆or as an hors I cou[pe bop bite and whyne
I cou[pe pleyn and I was in pe gil[t
Or ellis often tyme I had be spilt[
Who so pat first to mylle commeth first gryn[t
I pleyned furst so was oure were stint[
ff pei were ful glad to excusen hem ful blyue
Of pinge of which pei agilt neuer her lyue
Of wenches wold? I beren hem on honde
Whan pat for seke pei myzt vnnep stonde
3it tied I his hert for pat he
wende I had of hym so grete chierte
I swore pat al my walking by nyzt[
Was forto aspie wenches pat he di3t[
Vnder pat colour had I mony a myrpe
ffor al such witte is 3euen vs in our birpo
Deceyte. weping spynnyng god hap 3eue
To womman kindely while pat pei lyue
And jus of on pinge I auuunte me
At pe ende I had pe best in eche degre
By sleij[t or force. or by somme maner pinge
As by contynuel murmur or gruchinge
Namely abed had pei meschaunce
per wold? I chide and do hem no plesaunce
I wolde no lenger in pe bedde abide
3if pat I felt his arme ouere my side
Til he had made his raunson vnto me
pan wolde I suffre hym doo his nicete
And perfore every man pis tale I telle
Wiuue who so may al are for to selle
With empty hond men may no[ hauke lure
ffor wynnyng wold? I al his lust endure
And make me a feyned appetite
And 3it in bacon had I neuere delite
That maked me pat euer I wold hym chide
ffor pouze pe pope had sitte hym beside
I wolde not spare hym at his owne bord
for be my troupe I quytte hym worde for word
As helpe me verrey god omnipotent
bow I ryzt nowe shulde make my testament
I ne owe hym a word pat it nys quytte
I brouzt it so aboute by my witte
pat he must 3eue it vp as for he best
Or ellis had we neuer be in rest
for bowgh he loked as a lyon
3it shulde he faile of his conclusion
Than wold I seie nowe goode leef take kepe
Howe mekely lokep wilkin our shepe./
Come nere my spouse lat me ba pi cheke [leaf 135, back]
3e shul be al pacient and meke
And han a swete spiced conscience
Sip 3e so prech of Iobes pacience
Suffrep alway sip 3e so wel can preche
And but 3e doo certeyn we shul 3ou teche
pat it is faire to haue a wif in pees
Oon of vs mote bowen doutelees
And sip a man is more resonable
fan womman is. sir 3e moste be suffrable
what eileth 3ou to grucche bus and grone
Is it for 3e wold han my queynt alone
Wy take it alle lo haue it every deft
Peter I schrew 3ou but 3e loue me well
for 3if I wolde selle my bele chose
I coupe walk as frecchi as eny rose
But I wil kepe it for your owne totli
3e be to blame be god I seio 3ou solli
Such manere wordes had we on honf
Now wil I speke of my ferpe husbonde
Mi ferpe husbonde was a reucloure
pis is to seie he had a paramour
And I was 3enge and ful of ragerye
Stiborn and stronge and Ioly as a pie
lord! I coupe daunce to an harpe smale
And synge ywis as eny nytingale
whan I hadde dronke a draught of swete wyñ
Metelyus pe foule cheerle þo swyn
pat' wip a staf byraft' his wif her lift
sfor she dronkt wyne þouþe I had ben his wif'
Ne shuld he not han daunted me fro drinke
And aftere wyne on venus most' I þenke
sfor as siker as colde engendre þa haile
A likerous mouþ most' han a lykerous tale
In woman vno]ent is no defence
þis knowe lecchours by experience
But' lord crist' whan þat' it' remembrþep me
Vpon my þouþe and [on] my Iolite
It' ticleþ me aboute myn herte rote
Vnto þis day It' d þe myn herte bote
pat' I haue had my world' as in my tyme
But' age alas þat' al wil enuenumo
Hap me byraft' my bewte and my pith
Lat' it' go fare wel þe deuel goo þerwith
The floure is gon þer nys no more to telle
þe bren as I best' can now mote I selle
But' 3it' to be riþt' mery wil I foonde
Now forþe to telle of my ferþe husbonde
I seie I had in hert' gret' despite
pat' he of eny oþer had delite
But' he was quytte by god and' by seynt' Iose
I made hym of þe same wode a crose
Nat' of my body in no foule manere
But' certeynly I made folk' such chiere
pat' in his owne grece I made hym frye
sfor Anger and for verrey Ialowsie
By god in erþe I was his purgatorie
sfor which I hope his saule be in glorie
sfor god it' woote he satte ful oft' and songe
whan þat' his shogh ful bitterly hym wronge
for þer nas noon sauf god and he þat wist
In mony wise where I hym twist
He deyed whan I come fro Ierusalem
And lyfe in a graue vnder þe rode-beem
All nys his tombe not so curious
As was þe sepulture of hym darius
which þat appelles wurstu subtily
It nys but waast to bury hym preciously
Let hym fare wel god þeue his soule rest
He is nowe in his graue and in his chest
¶ Nowe of my .v. husbond wil I telle
God lat neuer his soule come in helle
And ȝit was he to me þe moost shrew e þat fele I on my ribbes al by rewe
And euere shal unto myn ending daye
But in our ed he was so fressh and gaye
And þer wip al so wel coupe he me glose
whan þat he wolde han my bele chose
þat þouze he had me bete on euery boñ
He coupe wynne ageyn my loue anoñ
I trowe I loued him þe bete for he
Was of his loue daungerous to me
We wommen han if þat I shal not lye
In þis manere a queynte fantasie
waite what þinge we may not liȝtly haue
Theraftere wil we crie al day and craue
ssorbede vs þinge and þat desiren we
Prees on vs fast and þan wil we fle
with daungere outer we al oure chaffare
Greet prees atte Market makeþ dere ware
And to grete chepe is yholde atte litel pris
This knoweþ euery womman þat is wise
¶ My fift husbonde god his soule blisse
which þat I toke for loue and no ricchesse
he some tyme was a clerk of oxenforde
And had lefte scole and wente at home to boord
wip my gossip dwelling in our toun
God haue her soule her name was alisoun
She knewe myn hert and al my priuyte
Better pan oure parisshi preest so mot I the
To hure bywried I my counsel aH
ffor had myn husbonde pissed on a walle
Or doon a pinge þat shuld have cost his liff
To hure and to anoper worþi wiff
And to my nece which I loue weH
I wold han tolde his counsicle euерideþ
And so I did ful often god it wote
þat made his face often rede and hote.
ffor verrey shame and blamed hym self for he
had tolde to me so grete a priuyte
And so byfelle þat ones in a lente
So ofte tyme I to my gosype wente
ffor euere þit I loued to be gay /
And forto walke in marche Averil and may
ffrom hous to hous to harken sonday tailes/
þat Iankan clerk and my gossip dame alys
And I my self into þe feeldes wente
Myn husbonde was at londoñ al þat lente
I had þe bettre leisere forto pley
And forto see and eke forto be seye
Of lusty folk what wist I wher my grace
Was shapen forto be or in what place
Therfore made I my visitacions
To vigiles and to processiöns
To preaching eke and to þise pilgrimages
To plaies of miracles and of mariages
And wered vpon my gay scarlet gites
Thise wormes ne þise mothes ne þise mytes
Vpon my peril feyte hem neuer a dele
And woostowe whi for þei were vsed wele
Now wil I tellen forþ what happed me
I seie þat in þe feeldes walked we
Til trewely we had such dalianche
is clerk and I pat of my purviance
I spake to hym and seide how pat he
3if I were widowe shuld wedde me
for certeynly I seye for no bobance
pat I was neuere 3it without purvenue
Of mariage ne of oper pingges eke
I hold a monnys withe nat worp a leke
pat hap but oon hool forto stirten too
And 3if pat faile pan is al ydoo /
[MS Reg. 17
Dxx. on leaf 132, back]
My dame taughte me pat subtylte
And eke I sayde I Mete of hym aß nyghte
He wolde haue slayne Me As I laye vprighte
And aß my bedde was fflue of vereye blode
Butte yette I hope pat ye schufl do me gode
for blode bitokenepe golde As me was taughte
And aß was fflase I dremede of hitt righte noughte
Butte as I ffollowede Ay My dames lore
AsweHe of that as of oper pynge more] [MS Reg. extract stops]
But nowe Sir lat me se what shal I seyn
A A. by god I haue my tale ageyn,
whan pat my ferp husbond was on bere
[leaf 137, back]
I wepte algates and made sory chere
As wyues moten for it is þe vsage
And with my keercheef keuere my visage
But for pat I was purueido of a make
I wepte but smale and pat I vndertake
To church was myn husbond yborn on morowe
wip neighbours pat for hym made sorowe
And Iankyn our clerk was on of poo
As helpe me god whan pat I segli hym goo
Aftere þe bere me þouþv he had a peire
Of legges and of fete so clene and feire
pat al my hert I saue vnto his holde
He was I trowe xxth wynter olde

PETWORTH 287 (C-T. 359)
And I was xl if I shal seie sope
But 3if I had alway a Coltissi tope
Gat toped I was and pat by-cam me weH
I had pe printe of seynt venus seeH
As helpe me god I was a lusty on
ffaire and riche. zonge and welbygoên
And trewly as myn husbond tolde me
I had pe best quoniam pat myȝt be
[MS Reg. 17 D xv, on leaf 133]
In slaelenges And my herte is Mercyen]
Venus me yafe My luste my lykerousnesse
And Mars yafe me my sturdye hardynesse]
Myn ascendent was taure and mars per-inne
Allas alas pat euere loue was synne
I folowed aye myn Inclinacioñ
By vertue of my constellacion
That made me I coupe not wiþdrawe
My chambere of venus from a good felawe
[Yette haue I Mars is Marke vppon my fiace
And allso in Anopere preuye place
floð god so wysse be My saluacion]
I louede neuer by no discrecion
I folowede euer Myne Appetyte
AH were he longe schorte blæcke or' whyte
I toke no kepe so pat he lykede me
How poure he was And eke of' whatte degré]
What shuld I sei but' at' pe monþes ende
This Ioly clerk' lankyn pat was so hende
Hap wedded me wiþ grete solemnithe
And to hym samue [I] al pe londe and fïce
pat' euere was me þeven þerbïfore
But' afterc[ward] repented me ful sore
He nolde suffre no þinge of my lest'
By god he smote me onys on þe lest'
flor pat' I rent' out' of his boke a leef
That' of pat' stroke myn eeren wexen deef
SIX-TEXT 352

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Stiborn I was is as a leonesse
And of my tunge a verrey Iangeleresse
And walk' I wold as I had don to-forn ·
from hous to hous al pouxe he had it' sworn
florwpip ful often tyme he wolde preche
And me [of] olde Romaynes geestes teche
How he · symplicius gallus laft' his wiff
And hure for-soke for terme of his lif
Nat' but' for open hede he hure say
Lokinge out' at' his door on a day
Anoper romayn tolde he me by name
pat' for his wiff was at' a somers game
Wip-oute his wittyng' he forsoke her' eke
And þan wolde he vpon his bible seke
pat' ilk prouerbe of Ecclesiast'
Where he commaundep and forbedep fast'
Man shal not' suffre his wif to rome aboute
Than wolde he seie ri3t' þus wip-outen doute
Who-so pat' beeldep his hous aH of salous
And prickep his blynde hors ouere þe falous
And suffcrep his wif forto seken halowes
Is worpi forto be honged on þe galowes /
† But al for nouȝt' I sette not' an hawe
Of his prouerbes ne of his olde lawe
Ne I wold not' of hym corrected be
I hate hym þat' my vice telleþ me
And so don moo god wote of vs þan I
þis made him wip' me wode al vitterly
I nold forbere hym in no cas
Now wil I seye 3ou sop' by seint' Thomas
Whi þat' I rent' out' of his booke a leef'
þor which he smote me þat' I was deef'
He had a boke þat' gladly nyȝt' and daye
þor his disport' he wolde rede alway
He cleped Valerye and theofraste
Attë whiche boke he lowgh alway ful fast'

PETWORTH 289 (6-T. 352)
And eke per was somtyme a clerk in Rome
A Cardynal pat hight seint Ieromp
pat made a boke azejn Ioucan
In which boke eke per was Terculan 676
Crisippus, Trocula, and holowys
That was Abbas not fer fro Paris/
And eke pe parables of Salomon
Ovydes art and bokes mony on
And alle pise were bounden in oo volom
And euer nyzt and day was his custom
Whan he had leisere and vacacion
from opere worldly occupacion 684
To reden in pis boke of wicked wyues
He knewe of hem mo legendys pan lyues
pan bene of good wyues in pe bible
ffor trustep wel it is an impossible 688
pat eny clerk wil spoken good of wyues
But 3if it be of holy seyntes lyues
Ne of noon opere womman neuere pe moo /
who peinted pe lyon telle me who /
By god 3if wommen had ywritten stories
As clerkes han wiþ In her oratories
Thei wold han writen of men more wickednesse
Than al pe Mark of Adam may redresse 696
The Children of mercury and Venus
Ben in her worchinge contrarious /
Mercury louep wisdom and science
And Venus louep riote and dispence 700
And for her dyuers disposicion
Ech falleþ in opere exaltacion
As þus god wote mercure is disolate
In pisces wher Venus is exaltate 704
And Venus falleþ per mercurye is reysed
perfor no womman of no man is preised .
The clerk when he is olde and may not do
Of Venus werkes worþ his olde shoo 708

PETWORTH 290 (6-T. 353)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE’S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

‘Pan sitte he doun and writte in his dotage
But women can not kepe her mariage
But nowe to purpoos whi I told pe
I was beten for a boke parde.
Vpon a ny3t Iankin pat was our sire
Redde on his boke as he satte by pe fire
Of Eua first pat for her wickednesse
Was al mankinde broust to wrecchednesse
[ffor whiche pat Ihesu Crist’hym selfe was slayne]
That boughte vs with his herte blode agayne
Lo here expresse of women Maye ye flynnde
That women was the losse of AH Mankynde]
Tho redde he me howe sampson lost his heres
Slepinge his lemman kitt’ it’ wi’ her sheres
pourgh whiche treson lost’ he bop his eyen /
Tho redde he me if I shal not’ lyen.
Of Ercules and of his dyanyre
caused hym to sette hym self a fyre
No pinge forgate he pe penaunce and woo
Socrates had wi’ his wyues twoo
Howe pat’ Ancipa cast’ pisse on his hede
He Sely man satte stille as he were dede
He wiped his hede no more durst’ he seyn)
But er pat’ thonder’ stint’ commep a reyn
Of 1 pasipa pat’ was pe quene of grete
lor schrewdenesse hym pout’ pe’ tale swete
flye speke no more it’ is a grisly pinge
Of hure horrible lust’ and [hure] lykynge
Of Clitermistra for her lecherye
falsly made her husbond’ forto dye
He redde it’ wi’ ful good deuociö
He tolde me for what occasion
Amphiorax at’ thebes lost’ his lif’
Myn husbonde had a legende of his wif
Eriphilem. pat’ for an ouch of golde
hap prively vnto pe grekes told’

PETWORTH 291 (6-T. 354)
wher pat her husband hidde hym in a place 
for which he had at Thebes sory grace 
Of lyma tolde he mee and of lucye [leaf 139, back]
pei bo made her husbandes forto dye 
Thatt on for loue pat oher was for hate 
lyma her husbonde on euene late 
Enpoysened had for pat she was his foo 
Lucia lykerous loued her husband soo / 
pat for he shuld vpon her alway pinke 
She saue hym such a loue manere drinke 
That he was dede or it was by p morowe 
And pus algates husbandes han sorowe 
Than tolde he me howe on latumyus 
Compleyned to his felawe arius 
Thatt in his gardyne growed such a tre 
On which he seide pat his wyues we 
Hangged hem selec for hertes despitous 
O leue brofer quod pis arious 
Jeeue me a plant of pat blissful tre 
And in my gardyne planted shal he be 
Of latter date of wyues hap he redde 
pat han sclayn her husbandes in pe bedde 
But lat hur leechoure diust hur al pe ny3t 
When pat pe corps lay in pe floore vprijd 
And some han dryuen nayles in her brayn 
While pat pe selpe and pus pei han hem sclayn 
Somme han jeuen poysen in her drinke 
He spak more harme pan hert may penkt 
And per-with-aH he kneue of moo prouerbes 
Pan in pis world per growen grasse or herbes / 
Bett is quod he pine habitacion 
Be wip a leon or a foule dragon 
Pan wip a womman vsing forto chide 
Bett is quod he highi in pe roof abide 
Pan wip an angry wif down in an hous 
 Pey bene so wicked and contrarious /
pei haten pat her husbondes louen ay
He seide a womman cast her shame away
when she cast of her smokke and ferpermo
A faire womman but she be chaast also /
Is lich a gold rynge on a sowes nose
who wold wene or wold suppose
The woo pat in myn herte was and pyne
And whan I segi he wolde neuere fyne
To reden on pis cursed boke al nyzt
Al sodeynly pre lenes haue I plizt
Out of his boke rizt as he redded and eke
I wip my fist so toke him on pe cheke
That in our fire he fille bakward adoun
And he vp stert as do a wood lyoun
And wip his fist he smote me on pe hede
pat in pe flore I laie as I were dede
And whan he seeghi how stille pat I lay
He was agast and wold han fledde away
Til at pe laste out of my swowe I breide
O hastowe selayne me fals peef I seide
And for my londe pus hastowe mordred me
Or I be dede 3it wil I kisse pee
And nere he come and kneled faire adoun
And saide dere sustere Alisoun
As helpe me god I shal pe neuere smyte
That I haue done it is pi self to wite
ffor3ene it me and pat I pe biseke
And 3it eftsones I hit hym on pe cheke
And seide peef pus moche am I wreke
Nowe wil I dye I may no lenger speke
But at pe last wip mochel care and woo
We fille acorde by vs seluen twoo
He 3aue me al pe bridel in myn honde
To haue pe gouernaunce of hous and londe
And of his tunge and his hand also
And made him brenne his boke anoñ rizt po

PETWORTH 293 (6-T. 356)
And when pat' I had goten vnto me
By maistery al pe souereynte.
Than he seide myn owne trewe wif
Do as 3ou lest' pe terme of al 3oure lif
kepe 3oure honoure and kepe eke myn astate
Aftere pat' day we had neuere debate.
God helpe me so I was to him as kinde
As eny wiff from denmarke into Ynde
And also trewe / and so was he to me
I prey to god pat' sitte in mageste
So blesse his soule for his mercy, dere
Now wil I seie my tale if 3e wil here

Thus endeþ pe prologue of pe wiff of bath

And here bygynneþ pe Tale.1

The frere lowe whan he had herd al pis
Now dame quod he so haue I ioye or blis
pis is a longe preamble of a tale
And when pis somnour herd pe frere gale
Lo quod þe somnour goddis armes two
A frere wil entremete hym euermoo
Loo good men a flie and eke a frere
wollen falle in euery dissh and eke materë
what' spekest' pou of preambulacioun
what' amble or trotte or pees or go sitte doun
Thou lettest' oure disport' in pis manere
3e wilt' pou so somnour' quod pe frere
Now by my fay I shal er pat' I goo
Telle a somnour such a tale or twoo
That' alle pe folk shal laughen in pis place
Now ellis frere I bishrewe þi face
Quod þis somnour' and I bishrewe me
But' þif I telle þe tales two or þre
Of freres er I come to sidyngburne
pat' I shal make þine hert' for to mourne
for wel I wote þi pacience is goñ
Our hoost crièd pees and þat anon
And seide lat þe womman telle her tale
þe faren as folk þat dronken beñ of ale.
Do dame telle forth þour tale þat is þe best
Al redy sire qvod she rïst as þou lest
If I haue licence of þis worþi frere
þis dame quod he telle forþ þoure tale we wil here

[No break in the MS.]
[THE WIFE OF BATH'S TALE] [on leaf 141]

IN þe olde dayes of þe king arthour
Of which þat bretons speken grete honour
Al was þis land fulfilled of fayry
þe Elfe quene wip her Ioly companye
Daunced wip out' in mony a grene mede
þis was þe olde opynyon as I rede
I speke of mony an .C. zere a-goo
But' nowe can no man se noon elues moo
ffor nowe þe grete charite and preiers
Of lymytores and oper poor freres
That' serchen euery londe and euery streme
As þikke as motes in þe sonne beme
Blessinge halles chambers and bouses
Citiees burghes castels hîze toures
Thropes, beernys, shipnes, dayrys
This makeþ þat þer bene no fayryß
ffor þer as wonte to walke was an elf'
Ther walkeþ nowe þe lymytour hym self'
In vnder meles and in mornynnges
And seip his matyns and his hoty þingges
As he goþ in his lymitacioun
Wommen may go nowe sauf vp and doun
In euery bussli or vnder euery tre
þer nys neû oper Incubus but' he
And he wil do hem but' dishonour
And so felle it' þat' þis king' Arthour
Had in his hous a lusty bachilere
That' on a day come riding' fro ryverse

PETWORTH 296 (G-T. 359)
And happed alone as she was born
He seegh a maiden walking: hym byforñ
Of which mayde Maugre her hede
By verrey force he raft: hure maydenhede
Sfor which oppression was suñi clamour
And suñi pursute vnto pe king: arthour
That: dampned was pis knyjt: forto be dede
Be cours of lawe and shuld haue lost: his hede
Perauenture suchi was pe statute poo /
But: pat: pe quene and ope: ladis moo
So longe preide pe kinge of grace
Til he his liff: him graunted in pat: place
And 3aue hym to pe quene al at: her wille
To chese whedere she wold: hym saue or spille
The quene ponkep pe kinge wip: al her myjt:
And after pis pus speke to pe knyght:
Whan pat: she seeg: her tyme on a day
Thou stondest: 3it: quod she in suchi aray
That: of pi lif 3it: hastowe no suerte
I graunte pe lif if pou canst: telle me
¶ What: ping is it: pat: wommen most: desiren
Be ware and kepe pi nekbone fro yren
And if pou canst: not: telle it: me anoñ
3it: wil I 3eue pe leue forto goñ
A xij. monpe and a daye: to seke and lere
An answere suffisaunt: in pis mater:
And suerte wil I han er pat: pou passe
Pi body forto 3elde in pis place
woo was pis knyjt: and sorrowfully he sikep
But: what?: he may not: do al as hym likep
And at: he last: he chese hym forto wende
And to come a3ein riit: at: he 3eres ende
With suche answere as god wold: hym purveye
And takep his leue and wende: forp his weye
He sekep euery hous and euery place
Where as he hopep forto fynde grace

21 PETWORTH 297 (6-T. 360)
To lere what\(^\text{a}\) ping\(^\text{e}\) wommen louen most\(^\text{a}\)  
But\(^\text{a}\) he nowe koude aryuen in no cost\(^\text{a}\)  
where as he my\(^{3}\)t\(^{e}\) fynde in pis matere  
Twoo creatures acording\(^\text{a}\) in fere  
Somme seiden wommen louen best\(^\text{a}\) ricchesse  
Somme seide honour\(^\text{a}\) somme seiden Iolynesse  
Somme riche aray. some seiden lust\(^\text{a}\) a bedde  
And oft\(^\text{a}\) tyme to be wydowe and wedde  
Somme seiden pat\(^\text{a}\) we bene most\(^\text{a}\) yesed  
Whan\(^\text{a}\) pat\(^\text{a}\) we bene yflatered and yoplesed.  
He go\(^{p}\) ful ny pe sop\(^{I}\) I wil nat\(^\text{y}\) lye  
A man shal wynne vs best wip flaterye  
And wip attendaunce and wip bisynesse  
bene we alyned bob\(^{p}\) more and lesse  
And somme men seyn howe pat\(^\text{a}\) we louen best\(^\text{a}\)  
fforto be free and do ri\(^{3}\)t\(^{e}\) as vs lest\(^\text{a}\)  
And pat\(^\text{a}\) no man represse vs of our vice  
But\(^\text{a}\) say pat\(^\text{a}\) we bene wise and no pinge nice  
flor trewly per nys noon of vs alle  
3if eny wi\(^{3}\)t\(^{e}\) wil claue vs on pe galle  
pat\(^{I}\) we nyl loke or he saye vs sof\(\text{h}\)  
Assaie and he shal fynde it\(^{a}\) pat\(^{a}\) he dop.  
flor be we neuer\(^{a}\) so vicious wip-Inne  
We wil be holden wise and clene of synne  
And somme seyn pat\(^{a}\) grete delit\(^{e}\) haue we  
flor to be holden stable and eko secre  
And in oo purpos stedfastly to dwelle  
And not\(^\text{e}\) bewrey ping\(^{e}\) pat\(^{a}\) men vs tello  
But\(^\text{a}\) pat\(^{a}\) tale is not\(^a\) worp a rake stele  
Parde we wommen connen no pinge hele  
Witnesse on myda wil 3e here pe tale  
Ovide amonges oper pingges smale  
Seip Mida had vnder his longe heres  
Growinge vpon his hede two asses eres  
The whiche vice he hidde as he best\(^{t}\) my\(^{3}\)t\(^{e}\)  
fful subtily from every mannys si\(^{3}\)t\(^{e}\)  

\text{PETWORTH 298 (6-T. 361)}
pat saue his wif her wist it no moo
He loued her most and trested to her also
He preide hir most pat vnto no creature
She shuld not tellen of his disfigure
She swore hym nay for al pis world to wynne [leaf 142, back]
She wold do pat vilanye or pat synne
To make her husband han so foule a name
for reprevyng of hym and foule shame
But napecles her pouz pat she dide
pat she so longe shuld a counseile hide
Her pouzt it satte so sore about her herte
pat nedely som word her mote a-sterte
And sipe she durst [nat] tellen it no man
Doune to a marise fast she ranne
Til she came her her herte was a fire
And as a bitor bumlep in pe myre
She laide her moup vnto pe water doun
Bewrey me not pou watere wip pi souñ
Qooþ she to pe I telle it and no moo
Myñ husbonde hap longe asses eren two
Now is my hert al hole now is it oute
I myzt no lenger kepe it out of doute
Here may 3e se pouze we a tyme abide
3ete oute it moot we move no counseil hide
The remenaunte of pe tale if 3e wil heren
Redep ovide and 3e mowe it lere
\[ This knyzt of which my tale is specialy
Whan pat he segh he myzt not come perby
This is to seyn what wommen louen most
Wip-in his hert sorryful was pe goost
But home he gope he myzt not soiourne
pe day was como pat homward most he tourne
And in his way it happed hym to ride
In al his care vndere a forest side
Where he segh in oon daunce goo /
Of ladis foure and twenti and 3i moo [1 MS xxiiij, u.] 992

PETWORTH 299 (G-T. 362)
Toward he daunce he drowe hym serene
In hope he somme wisdom shuld he lerne
But certeynly er he cam fully pere
Vanysshed was he daunce he nyst not where
No creature seye he he bare lif
Sawe in he grene he sey sittine a wif
A fouler wif he may no man devise
Ageyn he knyft he old wif gan arise
And seide sir knyft here forp ne liep no way
Telle me what he seken be joure fay
Perauenture it may he better be
This olde folk konne moche pinge quod she
My leue modere quod his knyft certayn
I am but dede but 3if pat I can sayn
What pinge it is pat wommen most desire
Cowde 3e me wisse I coude wel quyte 3our hire
Plite me pi troupe here in my hand quod she
The nexte pinge pat I require he
Thow shalt iti doo if iti lye in pi my3t
And I wille telle iti 3ou er iti be ny3t
Haue here my troupe quod he knyft I graunte
Than quop she I may me wel anaunte
pi lif is sauf for I wil stonde per-by
Vpon my lif he quene wil say as I
Lat se which is he proddest of hem alle
pat wereth on a kerchif or a calle
pat dar seie nay of pat I shal 3ou teche
lat vs goo forp wip-oute lenger speche
Tho rowned she a pistel in his eere
And bad hym to be glad and han no fere
Whan hei be commen to he courte pis knyft
Seide he had holde his day as he had hi3t
And redy was his answere as he seide
fful mony a noble wif and mony a maide
And mony a widowe for pat hei be wise
he quene her silf sittine as a lustise

PETWORTH 300 (6-T. 363)
Assembled ben pis answere forto here
And aftere pis kny3t was bode apere
And pat pe kny3t shuld telle in audience
To euery wi3t commmaunded was silence
what ping pat worldly wommen louen mest
This knyght ne stode not stille as dop a beest
But to his question anon answered
wip manly vois pat al pe courte it herde
My lege lady generally quod he wommen desiren to han souereynte
As wel ouer hir husbond and her loue
And forto be in maistrie hym aboue
This is 3oure most desire pouze 3e me kille
Dop as 3ou list I am here at 3oure wille
In al pe courte ne was per wif ne mayde
Ne wydowe pat contraried what he saide
But seiden he was worti han his lif
And wip pat word vp stert pat olde wif
which pat pe knyght sey sitting on pe grene
Mercy quod she my souereyn lady quene
Er pat 3oure courte departe do me ri3t
I taught pis answere vnto pis kny3t
flor which he pligte me his troythe pere
pe first ping I wolde of him requere
He wold it doo 3if it lay in his my3t
Bifore pe court han prey I pe sir kny3t
Quod she pat pou me take vnto pi wiff
flor wel pou woost pat I haue kepte pi liff
If I sey fals seye nay vpon pi faye
pis kny3t answered allass and weleaway
I woot ri3t wel pat suchi was my bihest
flor goddis loue chese a newe request
Take al my good and lat my body goo
Nay pan quod she I schrewe vs bope twoo
flor pouze pat I be foule and olde and poor
I nold for al pe metal ne for ore
WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But if pat' I pi wif were and pi loue
My loue quod he nay my dampnacion
Allas pat' eny of my nacion

[leaf 144]

But' al for nou3t' he ende is pis pat' he
Constreyned was he nedes most' her wedde
And takep pis olde wif and go p to bedde

Nowe wolden somme men seyn peraenture
pat' for my necligence I do no cure
To telle 3ou' pe Ioie and pe araye

To which pinge shortly answere I shal
I seie per nas no Ioie ne feest' at aH

per nas but' hevynesse and mochel sorowe
for priuely he wedded hure on a morowe
And alday aftere hid hym as an owle
So woo was him his wif loked so foule
Grete was pe sorowe pe kny3t' had in his 3ou3t'

Whan he was wip his wiff'a bedde brou3t'

He walowe p and turne p to and froo
His olde wiff laye smyling' euermoo
And seide .o dere husband' o benedicite
farep euerly kny3t' pus wip his wif as ze

Is pis pe lawe of king' Arthures hous
Is euerly kny3t' of his loue pus dangerous
I am 3oure owne loue and eke 3oure wiff

I am she which pat' saued hap 3oure lif'
And certes 3it' did I 3ou neuere vnri3t'
whi fare 3e pus wip me pe firste ny3t'
3e faren lieli a man had lost' his witte

ffy what' is my gil' for goddes loue telle it'

And it' shal ben amended if I may
Amended quod pis kny3t' nay nay
That' wil not' bene amended neuere moo

PETWORTH 302 (6-T. 365)
And perto commen of so lowe a kinde
pat no wonder is pouze I walowe & wynde
So wolde god my herte wolde bres
Is pis quod she pe cause of 3oure vnrest'
3e certeiny quop he no wonder is
Now sire quod she I coupe amende al pis
If pat' me list' er it' were daies pre
So wel 3e my3t' bere 3ou vnto me.
¶ But' for 3e spoken of such gentilesse
As is descended out' of alle ricchesse
pat' perfore shulden 3e be gentile men
Such errogannce nys not' worp an heñ
Loke who so is moost' vertuous alway
Privey and aperte and best' ende³ ay
To do pe best dedis pat' he can
And take him for [e] grettest' gentile man
Of criste cleyme we our' gentylesse
Not' of oure elders for our old ricchesse
før pouze pei 3ene vs al our heritage
før which we cleyme to be of hie parage
3it' may pei not' byqueep for no þing:
To noon of vs her vertuous lyuynge
pat' made hem gentile men ycalled be
And bad vs folowen in such degre
wel can pe wise poete of florence
pat' hight' dañt' speke in pis sentence
Lo in such manere Ryme is dantes tale
ful seelde vprisep by his braunches smale
Prowsesse of man for god of his prouesse
wil pat' of hym we clayme our gentilnesse
før of oure elders may we no þing' clayme
But' temporel þing pat' man may hirt and mayme
Eke euery wijt' wote pis as wel as I
po gentolesse were planted naturelly
Vnto a certeyn lynage doyn pe lyne
Prive and apert' þan wold he neuere fyne

PETWORTH 303 (6-T. 366)
To doun of gentlesse pe faire' office
pei my3ten do no vileny or vice
Take fire and bere it' in pe derkest' hous
By-twix pis and the mount' of Caucasous.
And lat' men shette pe doores and go peenne
3it' wol pe fire as faire lye and brenne
A[s] thowsand men my3t' it' biholde
His office naturel ay wil it' holde
Vp perile of liff til pat' it' die
Here may 3e se wel how pat' gentrie
Is nat' annexed to possession
Sip folk do not' her operacion
Al waie as dop pe fire lo in his kinde
flor god it' wote men may ful often fynde
A lordes sone doo shame and vilenye
And he pat' wil haue price of his gentrie
flor he was born of a gentle hous
And had his elders noble and vertuous
And nyl him-seluen do no gentile dedys
Ne folow his gentile Auncrestre pat' dede is
He nys nat' gentile be he duke or erle
flor vileyns sinful dedes make a cheerle
flor gentilnesse nys but' reuent' renome
Of pine ancestres for hir bewte bounte
Whiche is a strong' ping' for pi persone
The gentilesse comme p from god alone
Than commeth our verrey gentilesse of grace
It' was no ping' byquepe vs with our place
Thenkep howe noble as seip valerius
Was pilk Tullius Hostilius
pat' out' of pouerte roos to hie noblesse
Redep Senek and redep eke Boesse
per shul 3e sene expresse pat it' no drede is
pat' he is gentile pat dop gentile dedys
And perfere dere husbonde I pus conclude
Al were it' pat' myn ancestres were rude

PETWORTH 304 (6-T. 367)
3it may pat hie god an so hope I
Graunt me grace to lyue vertuously
Than am I gentile whan pat I bygynne
To lyuen vertuously and leuen synne
And per as 3e of pouert me repreue
The hie god on whom pat we byleue.
In wilful pouerte. chas to lede his lif
And certes euer man boe maide & wiff
May vnderstone Ihesu heuen kinge
Ne wold not chese a vicious lyuynge
Glad pouerte is an honest ping certayn
This wil senek and opere clerkes seyn
Who pat holte him paide of his pouerte
I holde him riche al had he nou3t serte
He pat coueitep is a poor wizt
for he wold han pat is not in his my3t
But he pat nou3t hap ne keucitep to haue
Is riche al pough men hold him but a knaue
Verrey pouerte is signe proprely
Iuenal [saip] of pouert merily
The poor man whan he goe by pe way
Biform pe peues he may singe and play
Pouerte is hatel good and as y gesse
A ful grete bringer out of bysysnesse
A g- te amender eke of sapience
To him pat lackep it in pacience
Pouerte is pis al pough it seme alenge
Possession pat no wizt wil chalenge
Pouerte ful often whan a man is lowe
Makep his god and eke him self to knowe
Pouerte in spectacle is as penkep me
porowe which he may his verrey frenedes see
And perfor sip pat I you not greue
Of my pouerte no more me repreue
Now sire of elde 3e repreue me
And certes sire porowe noñ auctorite
Where in no boke 3e gentile in honour  
Seyn þat mon shuld an olde wif do favour  
And clepe hur’ moder for 3oure gentilnesse  
And auctours shal I fynde as I gesse  
Now þere 3e seyn þat I am foule and olde  
Than drede 3ou not’ to bene a kokewold  
flor filpe and helde¹ also mote I thee  
Bene grete wardeyns vpon chastite  
But’ naþeles sip I knowe 3oure delite  
I shal fulfille 3oure worldly appetite  
Chese nowe quod she oon of þise þingges twey  
To han me foule and olde til þat I dye  
And be to 3ou a trewe humble wiff  
And neuere 3ou displese in al my lif  
Or ellis 3e wil haue me 3onge and faire  
And take 3oure auenture of þe repaire  
That’ shall come to 3oure hous bycause of me  
Or in some ðepere place wel may be  
Nowe chese 3oure seluen wheþer 3ou likeþ  
This knyght’ avised him and sor sikeþ  
But’ at’ þe last’ he seide in þis manere  
My lady, and my loue, and wif so dere  
I putte me in 3oure wise gouernauce  
Geueþ 3oure self which may be most plesaunce  
And most’ honour to 3ou and me also  
I do no force þe wheþere of þe two  
flor as 3ou likeþ it’ suffiseþ me  
Than haue I gote of 3ou þe maistrie quod she  
Sip I may chese and gouern as me list’  
3e certes wif quod he I holde it’ for þe best’  
Kisse me quod she we be no lenger wroþe  
flor by my trouþe I wil be to 3ou boþe  
þis is to seine boþ faire and goode  
I prei to god þat’ I mot’ steruen woode  
But’ I to 3ou be as sadde and trewe  
As euere was wiff syþ þat’ þe world’ was newe  

PETWORTH 306 (6-T. 369)
And but I be to morow as fair to sene
As eny lady Emperesse or quene
but is by-twene pe Est and eke pe west
dep wip my liff and depe riht as you lest
Cast vp pe Curtyne loke how it is [leaf 146, back]
And whan pe knyht sawe al pis
but she so faire was and so yonge perto
ffor ioie he hent her in his armes twoo
His herte bathed in a bath of blisse
A thousand tyme a rowe hire gan he kisse [MS M^]
And she obeied him in euery pinge
That myght done hym plesaunce or likinge 1256
And pus pei lyued vnto her lyues ende
In parfitt Ioye and Ihesus crist vs sende
Husbonde. yonge. meke and fresssh abedde
And grace to ouerlede hem but we wedde 1260
And eke I prei to Ihesu short her lyues
That wil not be gouerned by her wyues
And olde and angry nygard and dispence
God sende hem sone a verrey pestilence 1264

\[ Thus endep pe tale of pe wif of bath / \]
And here bygynneþ þe prologue of þe frere [on leaf 146, back]

This warþi lymitour þis noble ffrere
He made alway louringe chere
Vpon þe somnour. but for honeste
No vyleyns word as ȝit spoke he
But at þe last he seide vnto þe wif
Dame good god ȝeue ȝou riȝt good lyf
ȝe han touched here also mote I the
In scole materse grete difficulte
ȝe han seide mochet þingi riȝt wel I scie
But dame here as we ridden by þe weie
Vs nedep not to spoken but of game
And late auctoritees a goddes name
To prechen and to scole eke of clergie
But ȝif it like vnto þis companye
I wil ȝou of a somnour telle a game
Parde I may wel knowe by þi name
That of no somnour may no good be seid.<
I prey þat noon of ȝou be euel apecid
A somnour is a romere vp and doun [leaf 147]
Wip a mendement of fornicacioun
And is ibete at euery townes ende
Our hoostþ poo spakþ a. sire þe shuld ben hende
And Curteis as man of ȝour astatþ
In company we wil no debate
Telle ȝoure tale and lat þe somnour be
Nay quod þe somnour lat him say to me
What so him lestþ. when itþ commeþ to my lott
Be god Ishal hym quyte euery grott
I shal him telle swich a grete honour
It is to be a flateryngþ lymytour
And eke of ful mony an òper crime
Which nedep not reheersen at þis tyme
And his office I shal hym telle ywis
Our hoostþ answerþ pees no more of þis
And afterward he seide vnto þe frere
Telle forþ ȝoure tale my owen maister dere
Thus endeþ þe prologue of þe frere.

PETWORTH 308 (6.1. 371)
here begynnethe freres tale.

Whilom her was dwelling in my contre \( \text{The tale.} \)

An Archedeken a man of hie degre
That boldly did excusio\(n\)
In punyssing of fornicacion
Of which craft and eke of baudry
Of diffamacion and avoutrye
Of chirche reues and of testamentes
Of contractes and of lak of sacramentes
Of vsure and symonye also
But certes lecchours did he grettest woo
\( \text{Bei} \) shulden sygen if \( \text{Bei} \) were hent
And Smale Tythers weren foule shent
If any person wold vpon hem pleyne
\( \text{Bei} \) mystastert him no pecunyal peyne
\( f\)for smale types and eke smale offringe
\( \text{He} \) made \( \text{pe} \) puple spitously to singe
\( f\)for er the bissheope kau3t hem wi\(p\) his hoke
\( \text{Bei} \) weren in \( \text{pe} \) Archedekens boke
And \( \text{pan} \) had he porowe his Iurisdiction
\( \text{Pouer to don on hem correccio\(n\)} \)
he had a somnour redy to his hand
A sclyer boye was non in engelond
\( f\)for solilly he had his especiale
That tau3t hym where pat hym my3t availe
\( \text{He} \) coude spare of lecchours on or twoo
To techen hym to \( \text{four and twenty}^{1} \) moo
\( f\)for pou\(e\) this somnour wode were as an hare
To telle his harlotry I wil not spare

\text{PETWORTH} 309 (6-T. 372)
for we bene out of her correccion
pei han of vs non Jurisdictioun
Ne neuere shullen teerme of al her lyues
Peter's so bene pe wommen of pe stewes
Quod this somnour yput out of our cure
Pees wip meschaunce and wip misauneture
Thus seide our hoost and lat' hym telle his tale
Now tellep forp and lat' pe somnour gale
Ne spareth noust' myn owne Maister' dere
This fals peef pis somnour quod pe frere
Had alway baudes redy to his honde
As eny hauke to lure in Engelonde
That' telle him al pe secre pat thei knewe
ffor hure a-queyntance was nat' come of newe
pei weren his aprouers privelv
He toke hym silf a grete prophete perby
His maistere knewe not' al way what' he wan
wip-outen maundement' of a lewde man
He coude sommon vpeyn of cristes curs
And pei were inly glad to fille his purs
And made hym grete festes atte nale
And rišt as Iudas had purses smale
And was a peef rišt' such a peef was he
His maister' had but' half his dwete
He was zif I shal zeuene hym his laude
A theef and eke a somnour and a bawde
He had eke wenches of his retenue
That' whedere pat' sir' Roberde or sir' hwe
Or Iohn or rauf or who pat' it' were
pat lay by hem pei tolde it' in his eere
Thus was pe wenche and he of on assent'
And he wolde focche a feyned maundement'
And somne hem to pe chapitere bop twoo
And pille pe man and lat' pe wenche goo
Than wold he sei frend I shal for pi sake
To strike pe out' ofoure letters blake
be ther no more as in pis caas travaile
I am pi frende per I pe may availe
Certeyn he knewe of bribers moo
pan possible is to telle you vnto to/
flor in pis worlde is no dogge for no bowe
pat' knowep and hert' deer'. from an olde bete kowe
pan pat' pis somnour knewe a sly lecchour
Or auouter' or ellis a paramour'
And for pat' was pe fruyte of al pe rent'
Therfore on hit' he sette al his entent'
And so byfelle pat' ones on a day
This somnour euer wayting' on his pray
Rode forto somne an old wif a ribibe
feynyng' a cause for he wold haue a bribe
And happed pat' he sawe to-fore hym ride
A gey 3eman vnder' a forest' side
A bowe he bare and Arowes bryzt' and kene
He had vpon a courtepie of grene
An hatte vpon his hede wip stringges blake
Sire quod pis somnour. haile and wel ytake
welcome quod he and euery good felawe
whider' ridest' powe vnder pis grene wood shawe
Seide pis 3eman wilt' thou fer to-day
This somnour hym answerd' and scido nay
Here fast' by quod he is myne entent'
To riden for to reisen vp a rent'
It' longe' to my lorde dewte
Art pou pan a bailyf. 3e quod he
He durste not' for verrey filpe and shame
Say pat' he was a somnour for pe name
Depar-dieux quod pis 3eman dere broper'
pou art' a baillif and I am anofer'
I am vnknown as in pis contre
Of pine aqueyntaño I wil prey pe
And eke of broperhede if pat' pou lest'
I haue gold and siluer' in my chest'

PETWORTH 311 (6-T. 374)
3if  \textit{hat} \textit{he} happen come into \textit{our} shire
\emph{Al} shal be \textit{pine ri\^t} as \textit{pou} \textit{wold} desire
\emph{Graunte} mercy \textit{quod} \textit{pis somnour} by \textit{my} \textit{fei\^p}
\emph{Euerecti} in \textit{operes} honde \textit{his} troupe lei\^p
for \textit{to be} swore bre\^p\^ren to \textit{pei} \textit{dye}
\emph{And wip} \textit{hat} \textit{word} \textit{pei} \textit{ride forp} \textit{her} \textit{wey}
\emph{This somnour} \emph{wip} \textit{hat} was as \textit{ful} of \textit{Iangles}
As \textit{ful} of \textit{venyme} be\^n \textit{pise} waryangles
\emph{And euer enquiring} vpon \textit{euery} \textit{pinge}
\emph{Bro\^p\^er quod} \textit{he} \emph{wher} is \textit{your} dwellinge
\emph{Anoper day} \textit{if} \textit{I shuld} \textit{3ou} \textit{seche}
\textit{pis} \textit{3eman} \textit{him} \textit{answerd} in \textit{softe} \textit{speci}
\emph{Bro\^p\^er quod} \textit{he} \textit{ferre} \textit{in} \textit{pe} \textit{north} contre
\emph{Wher} \textit{as} \textit{I hope} \textit{somtyme} \textit{I shal} \textit{pe} \textit{See}
\emph{Or we} \textit{departe} \textit{I shal} \textit{pe} \textit{so} \textit{wel} \textit{wisse}
\textit{hat} \textit{of} \textit{myn} \textit{hous} \textit{shalt} \textit{pou} \textit{neuere} \textit{mysse}
\textit{Now bro\^p\^ere quod} \textit{pis somnour} \textit{I} \textit{3ou} \textit{pray}
\emph{Teche} \textit{me} \textit{while} \textit{we} \textit{riden} \textit{by} \textit{pe} \textit{waye}
\emph{Si\^p} \textit{hat} \textit{3e} \textit{bene} \textit{a} \textit{balif} \textit{as} \textit{am} \textit{I}
\textit{Somme} \textit{subtilite} \textit{telle} \textit{me} \textit{feipfully}
\emph{In myn} \textit{office} \textit{howe} \textit{hat} \textit{I} \textit{may} \textit{most} \textit{wynne}
\emph{And spare\^p not} \textit{for} \textit{conscience} \textit{ne} \textit{synne}
\emph{But} \textit{as} \textit{my} \textit{bro\^p\^ere} \textit{telle} \textit{me} \textit{howe} \textit{doo} \textit{3e}.
\textit{Nowe} \textit{by} \textit{my} \textit{troupe} \textit{bro\^p\^ere} \textit{dere} \textit{seide} \textit{he}
\emph{As \textit{I shal} \textit{tellen} \textit{pe} \textit{a} \textit{feipful} \textit{tale}}
\emph{My wages} \textit{be} \textit{ful} \textit{streif} and \textit{smale}
\emph{My lorde is} \textit{hard} \textit{to} \textit{me} \textit{and} \textit{daungerous}
\emph{And\^p myn} \textit{office} \textit{ful} \textit{laborous}
\emph{And perfore} \textit{by} \textit{extorcions} \textit{y} \textit{lyue}
\emph{ffor sop} \textit{I} \textit{[take]} \textit{al} \textit{hat} \textit{men} \textit{wil} \textit{me} \textit{3eue}
\emph{Algate by scleyght} \textit{or} \textit{violence}
\emph{ffrom} \textit{3eer} \textit{to} \textit{3eer} \textit{I} \textit{wynne} \textit{al} \textit{my} \textit{dispence}
\emph{I can no} \textit{better} \textit{tellen} \textit{feipfully}
\emph{Now certes} \textit{quod} \textit{pis somnour} \textit{so} \textit{fare} \textit{I}
\emph{I spare} \textit{not} \textit{to} \textit{take} \textit{god} \textit{it} \textit{wote}
\emph{But} \textit{3if} \textit{it} \textit{be} \textit{to} \textit{hevy} \textit{or} \textit{to} \textit{hote}

\textbf{PETWORTH 312 (6-T. 375)}
What' I may gete in counseile priveily
No maner' conscience of pat' haue I
Ner myn extorciôn I myʒt' not' lyuen
Of suche Iapes nyl I not' be shryuen
Stomake, ne for conscience ne knowe I non
I schrewe "pise shrift' faders euerechoñ
Wel ben we mette by god and by seint' Iame
But' leue broþer telle me pan pi name
Quop pís somnour in pís mene while
pís ʒeman gan a litel forto smyle
Broþer quod he wiltow ᵁat' I pe telle
I am a fecnde my dwellyng is in helle
And here I ride aboute my purchasing'
To wete where men wollen ʒeue me eny ʒeuel
My purchase is to fette of all my rent'
Loke how ʒou ridest' for pe same entent'
To wynne good ʒou reccheʃt' not' howe
Rişt' so fare I for ride wold' I nowe
Vnto pe worldes cende for a preye:·
A quop pís somnour benedicite what' ʒe seie
I wende ʒe were a ʒeman trewly
ʒe han a mannes shappe as wel as I
Han ʒe a figure ʒan determyneate
In helle ʒer ʒe bene in ʒour estate
Nay certeynly quop he ʒere hane we noon
But' whan vs likeʒp we can take vs ʒon
Or ellis make ʒou seme we bene shape
Somtyme a man or like an ape
Or like an aungel can I ride or goo
It' is no wonder' ʒing' ʒouʒe it' be so
A lousy Iogelour can desceyue pe
And parde ʒiʃt' can I more craft' ʒan he
Why quop pís somnour ride ʒe ʒan or goñ
In sondry shappe and not' alway in ʒon
ffor we quod he wil vs in such forme make
As most' able is our praies forto take
What make you to han al pis labour ful mony a cause leue sir somnour
Seide pis feende but al ping ha p tyme
The day is short and it is passed prime
And 3it ne wanne I no pinge in pis day
I wil entende to wynnyng 3it I may
And nat entende our witte to declare
ffor broper myne pi witte is alto bare
To vnderstonde pouze I tolde hem pe
But for powe asket whi labouren we
ffor somtyme be we goddes instrumentes
And menes to do his comaundementes
When pat him list vpon his creatures
In dyuers actes and in dyuers figures
With-outen hym we han no my3t certeyn
3if pat him list to stoden per azein
And some tyme at our pray han we leue
Only pe body and nat pe soule greue
Witnesse on Iob whom pat we diden woo
And somtyme han we my3t of bob[e] two
pis is to seyn of soule and body eke
And somtyme we bene suffered forto seke
Vpon a man and do his soule vnest
And nat his body and al is for pe best
When he withstondep our temptation
It is a cause of [his] saluacion
Al be it pat it was not our entent
He shulde be sauf but pat we wold hym hent
And somtyme be we seruanentes vnto man
As pe erchbisshope seint dunstan
And to pe appostels seruannte was I
3it tellep me quod pe somnour feipfully
Make pe 3ou newe bodies pus alway
Of elementz pe feende answerf nay
Somme tyme we feyne and somtyme we arise
Wip dede bodies in ful sondry wise
And spake as resonably and faire weH
As to pe Phitonessa. did samuell
And zit wil somme men say it was not he
I doo no fors of 3oure dyvynite
But oon phing warne I pe I wil not Iape
Thow wilt al gates witte howe we be shape
pou shalt here afterward my bropher dere
Come per pe nedep nat of me to here
ffor pou shalt be pîne owne experience
Come into pe Chaiere rede pis sentence
Bette pan virgil while he was a lyue
Or Dante also now lat vs ride blyue
ffor I wil hold company wîp pe
Til it be so pat' pou forsake me
Nay quod pis somnour pat' shal not betide
I am a 3eman knowe is ful wide
Mi troupe wil I holde to pe as in pis cas
ffor pei pou were pe deuel Sathanas
My troupe wil I holde to my bropher
As I am sworn and eche of vs to ope
ffor to be trewe bropher in pis caas
And bropher we goon to our purchas
Take pou pi parte what' men wil pe 3eue
And I shal myne pus may we bop[e] lyue
And 3if pat' eny of vs haue more pan opere
Lat' him be trewe and part' it with his bropher
I graunte quod pe deuel be my say
And wîp pat' word pei ryden forth her way
And ri3t at' pe enteringe of pe towns ende
To which pe sompnour shope hym for to wende
pei sey a cart' pat' charged was wîp hay
Which pat' a carter droof' forp on his way
Depe was pe way for which pe carte stooode
This Carter smote and stroof' as he were woode
Haite broke haite scotte what' spare we for pe stonyes
pe feende quod he 3ou fecche bop body and benys
As ferforply as euere were 3e foled/
So moche woo as I haue for you tholed
3e deuel haue aH bop hors and carte and hay
pou3t this somnour here shul we haue a play
And nere 3e feende he drou3e as naujt ne were
ful priuely and rouned in his eere
Harken my broper herken be pi feip
Herestow nat howe 3e carter seip
Hent it anon for he haq 3euen 3e
Bop hey and carte and eke his caples pre
Nay quod 3e deuel god wote neuer a dele
It is not his entent trust me wele
Aske hym pi silf 3if pou not trestest me
Or ellis stint a while and pou shalt Se
This Carter thakked his hors on 3e croupe
And 3e bygonne to drowe and to stoupe
Haite nowe quod he 3at Ihesu crist 3ou blisse
And al his hond werk bop more and lesse
That was wel twite myn owne lyarde boy
I prey god saue 3e and scint loye
Now is my carte ouf of 3e sclough parde
lo broper quod 3e feend. and what tolk I 3e
Here may 3e se myne owne dere broper
3e Carle spak 3o 3inge but he pou3t anoper
lat vs go forb abouten our viage [leaf 151]
Here wynne I no 3inge vpon cariage
Whan 3at 3e commen somwhat out of 3e toun
This somnour to his broper gan to roun
Broper quod he here womep an olde rebekke
3at had almost as leef to lese her nekke
As forto 3eue a peny of hire good .
I wil haue xij. pans pou3e pat she be wode
Or I wil somme hure to our office
And 3it good woote of hure knowe I no vice
But for pou canst nat as in pis contree
Wynne pi cost take here ensample of me
This somnour knokkeþ at þe wydous gate
Come out he seide þou olde viritate
I trowe þou hast somme frere or preest with þe
Who clappeth þer seide þis wif benedicite
God saue þou sir what is þoure swete wille
I haue quod he to somne þe here a bille
Vp peyne of cursinge loke þat þou be
To morowe by-forn our Archedeken kne
To answere to þe courte of certeyn þingges
Now lord quod she crist þe Ihesu king of kingges
So wisly helpe me as I no may
I haue be sik and þat ful mony a day
I may not goo so ferre quod she ne ride
But I be dede so prickeþ it in my side
May I notþe axe a libel Sir somnour
And answer þere by my procuratour
To suche a þinge as men wolden opposen me
3is quod this somnour pay anoû late See
xij penys to me and I wil þe aquite
I shal no profit han þerby but lite
My maister happe þe prophete and nat I
Come and lat me riden hastily
3eue me xij pans I may no lenger tarye
xij. quod she lady seinte Marye
So wisly helpe [me] out of care and synne
þis wide world þouþe I shuld it wynne
Ne haue I notþe xij pens wip in my holde
þe knowe wel þat I am poor and olde
Kithe þoure almesse on me poor wrecche
nay þan quod he þe foule fende me fecche
3if I þe excuse þouþe þou shulde be spilt
Allas quod she god wote I haue no gilt
Pay me quod he or by the swete Anne
As I wil bere away þi newe panne
For dette which þou owest me of olde
Whan þat þou made þine husbond þe kukwold
I paide at home for pi correction
\( \text{you lixte quod she be my saluaciou} \)
Ne was I neuere or nowe widowe ne wiff
Somned vnto 3oure courte in al my liff
Ne neuere I nas but of my body trewe
Vnto pe deuel blake & rowe of hwe
3eue I pi body and my panne also
And whan pe deuel herd her curse soo /
Vpon her knees he seide in pis manere
Now mabely my\( \text{n} \) owne modere dere
Is pis 3ou[\( r \)] will in ernest pat 3e seye
pe deuel quod she fette hym er he deye
And pan and al but he wil hym repent
Nay olde stott pat is not myn entent
Quod pis somnour for to repente me

for eny ping pat I haue had of pe
I wolt I had pi smokke and every clope
Nowe broper quod pe deuel be not wrothi
pi body and pis panne is my\( \text{n} \) by ri\( \text{t} \)s
\( \text{pou shalt} \) wip me to helle 3it to-ny\( \text{t} \)
Where \( \text{pou shalt} \) knowe of our\( \text{t}\) priuete
More \( \text{pan a maister of diuinite} \)
And wip pat\( \text{t} \) wor\( \text{d} \) pis foule fende hym hent
Body and soule he wip pe deuel went
Wher pat somnours han her heritage
[leaf 152]
And god pat made after his ymage
Man-kinde saue and gyde vs al and some
And lene pis somnour good man to bycome
Lordingges I coupe han told\( \text{e} \) 3ou quod pis frere
Had I had leisere for pis somnour here
Aftere pe text\( \text{t} \). crist. paule and Iolin
And of oure opere doctours mony on
Which peynes pat\( \text{t} \) 3our\( \text{t} \) hertes my\( \text{t} \) agrise
Al be it so no tunge may deuise
\( \text{pouze pat} \) I my\( \text{t} \) a -Ml. wynter telle
\( \text{pe peynes of pilk cursed hous of helle} \)

PETWORTH 318 (6-T. 381)
But forto kepe vs from pat cursed place
Wakeþ and preieth Ihesu for his grace
So kepe vs fro þe temptour sathanas
Herkeneþ þis word þe þe ware as in þis cas
þe lyon sitte in his awaite alway
To sclee þe Innocent: 3if þat he may.
Disposeþ ay 3oure hertes to wiþstonþ
þe fende þat 3ou wolþ make þral and bond
He may notþ tempten 3ou ouer 3ouþ myþþ
þor crist wilþ be 3oure champioþ and knyþþ
And preiþ þat þis somnour hym repentþ
Of his mysdde er þat þe fende hym hentþ

Thus endeþ þe frere his tale.
And here bygynne the prologue of the somnour

This somnour in his stirop hise stode

Vpon his frere his herte was so wode

pat' like an aspen leef he quoke for Ire

Lordingges quod he but' oo jinge I desire

I zou biseche pat' of zour' curtesie

Sipens 3e han herde this fals frere lye

As suffre me I may a tale telle

pis frere boosteth pat' he knowep helle

And god woote it' is litel wondere

freres and feendes bene but' lite asonre

flor parde 3e han oft' tyme herd telle

How pat' a frere rauysshed was in helle

In spirit' ones by A visioun

And as an aungel lad him vp & down

To shewen him the peynes pat' per were

In aH pe place segli he not' a frere

Of oper folk' he segli ynow in woo

Vnto pis aungel speke pe frere poo

Nowe sire quod he han freres suche grace

pat' noon of hem shal come to pis place

3is quop pis aungel mony a mylioun

And vnto Sathanas he lad hym doun

And now hap sathanas seip he a tale

Bradder' pan of pe Carike is a saile

hold vp pi taile pou sathanas quod he

Showe forp pine ers and lat' pe frere see

Wher is pe nest' of freres in pis place

And er pan half a forlonge wey of space

PETWORTH 320 (6-T. 383)
SIX-TEXT 384

GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. Petworth MS.

Ry3t as been swermen out of an hyve
Out of pe deuels ers pei gon drive
xxth. thousand freres on a route
And brought helle swarme al aboute
And commen asein as fast as pei mowe gon
And in his ers pei crepten euerechoī
He clapte his tail asein and lay stille
This frere whan he loked had his sille
Vpon isse tormentz of pis sory place
His spiret god restored of his grace
Vnto his body asein and he awoke
But napeles for fere 3it he quoke
So was pe deueles erson ay in his mynde
which is his heritage of verrey kinde
God saue you alle saue pis cursed frere
My prologe wil I ende in pis manere

Thus ende pe prologe of pe somnour
And here bygynnep pe somnour tale

Ordynges þer/ is in york-shire as I gesse
A mershý contray called holdernesse
In which þere went a lymitour aboute
To preche and eke to begge it is no doute
And so byfelle þat on a day þis frere
Had preched atte chirch in þis manere
And specialy abouen euery þinge
Excited he þe puple in his prechinge
To trentales and [to þeue] for goddis sake
Therwþ men myȝte holy howses make
Ther as dyuyne seruyse is honoured
Nouȝt þere as it is wasted and deuoured
Ne þere it neþep not forto be þeue
As to possessoures þat may ellis lyue
Thonked be god in wele and habundaunce
Trentales seide he deluyureþ fro penaunce
Her frendes soules as wel olde as yonge
Ʒif þat þei bene hastely ysonge
Nouȝt forto holde a preestþ Ioly and gay
He syngeþ not but oon masse on a day
Delyureþ out quod he anoû þe soules
iful hard þit is wip flesshhoke eiper with oulys
Nul spede ȝou hastily for cristes sake
To kepe ȝou from peynes of fendes blake
And whan þe frere had seide al his entente
With qui cum patre forþ he wente
Whan folk in chirche had þeue hym whatþem lest
He wentþ his way no lenger wolþ he restþ
Wip scrippe and tipped staf tukked ful hie
In every hous he gan to pore and prie
And beggep mele or chese or ellis corn
His felawe had a staf tipped wip horn
A paire of tables of yuorie
And a poyntel polsshed fetisly
And w[r]ote alway pe names per he stode
And alle folk pat 3aue hym eny goode
Ascaunce as he wold for hem preye
3if vs a busshel whete. malt or reye
A goddys kechil or a trippe of chese
A bosshel malt or ellis of peese
A goddys half peny or a masse penye
Or 3eue vs of 3oure [bran] 3if ye haue enye
A dagon of 3our blanketl eene dame
Our suster deer loo here I write 3our name
Bacon or beef or such pinge as 3e finde
A sturdy harlot went alway behinde
pat was her hoostes man and bere a sak
And what men 3aue hym leide it on his bak
And whan he was out of pe door anon
He pleyed away [pe] names euerechoñ
pat he biform had writen in his tables
He serued [hem] wip nyfels and wip fables
Nay per-In pu lixt somnour quod pe frere
Pes quod oure hoost for cristes modere dere
Telle forp pi tale and spare it not at all
ffor hym ne for noon opere what so falt
So longe he went hous by hous til he
Come to an hous per he was went to be
Refresshed more pan in an .C. places
Seke lay pe good man pat of the place es /
Bedred vpon a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he o thomas frende good day
Seide pis frere curtesy and soft
Thomas god 3eeld 3ou wel oft

PETWORTH 323 (6-T. 386)
Haue I vpon pis benche faren ful wele
Here haue I eten mony a mery mele
And from pis benche he droof away pis catte
And leide a doune his potent and his hatt
And eke his scripte and sette hym soft adoun
His felawe was go walked in to pis toun
ffor fip his knaue into pat hostclerye
Where as he shope hym pilke nyzt to lye
O dere Maister quod pis sike man
How haue 3e farn sip pat march bygan
I segh 3ou nouzt pis fourtenyzt day and more
God wote quod he labowred haue I ful sore
And specialy for pis saluacion
Haue I seide mony a precious oriso
And for our oper frendes god hem blesse
I haue pis day ben at 3our chirch at messe
And seide a sermon after my symple witte
Not al ateres pis text of holy writte
ffor it is hard to 3ou as I suppose
And perfore I wil teche 3ou al pis glose
Glosinge is glorious ping cerseyn
ffor letters slep so as we clerkes seyn
There haue I taught hem to be charitable
And spende her good per it is resonable
And per I seghe our dame a where is she
3ondere in pis jerde I trowe she be
Saide pis man and she wil come anoñ
Ey maister welcome be 3e be seint Iohiñ
Seide pis wiff how fare 3e hertely
This frere risep vp wel curteisly
And hure embrasep in his armes narowe
And kissep hure swetely and chirkep as a sparowe
Wip his lippes, dame quod he ri3t wel
As he pat is 3our seruaunte every deñ
Thonked be god pat 3ou 3af soule and liff
3it sey I not pis day so faire a wiff
In al be churche god so saue me
3e god amende alH fautes sir quoq she
Algates welcome be 3e by my fay
Graunt' mercy dame pis haue I fonde alway
But' of 3oure grete goodnesse be 3our leue
I wold prey 3ou pat' 3e nold not' greue
I wil wi.pi thomas speke a litel throwe
This Curatours bene ful negligent' and scowe
To grope tenderly a conscience
In shrift' in preching' is my diligence
And stody in peter wordes and poules
I walke and fisshe cristen mennys soules
To 3eelde Ihesu his proper rent'
To speke his wordes is al myn entent'
Nowe by 3oure seip dere maister quoq she
Chidep him wel for seinte trinite
He is as angry as a pisse myre
pou3e pat' he haue al pat' he can desire
pou3e I wrie hym on ny3l and make hym warme
And on hym lay my legge or myn arme
He gronep lich oure boor pat liep in pe stie
Oper disport' of him non haue I
I may not' plese him in no manere cas
O Thomas Ieo vous dye. thomas thomas
This makep pe fende this wil be amended.
Ire is a pinge pat/ hie god hap defended
And perof wil I speke a word or twoo
Now maister quoq pe wif er pat I goo
What' wil 3e dyne I wil goo peraboute
Now dame quoq he Ieo vous dye sanz doute
haue I of a Capon nou3l but pe lyuere
And of 3oure softe brede but' a shyuere
And aftere pat' a rosted piggis hede
But' pat' I nold for me no beest' were dede
pan had I wi.pi 3ou homely suffisaunce
I am a man of litel sustynaunce
My spirit hap [his] fostring in þe bible
þe body is ay so redy and so penyble
To wake þat my stomak is destroyd
I prei þou dame be 3e noȝtþ anoyd
þouȝe I frendly to þou my counsail shewe
By god I nold not telle it it but a fewe
Nowe sire quod she but 00 word er 3e goo
My childe is dede with-in þis wekes twoo
Sone after þat 3e wenten out of þis toun
His deþ I segh by reuelacioun
Seide þis frere atþ home in our dortour
I dar wel seyn er þat half an houre
Aftere his deþ I segh hym born to blisse
In myn avision god me so wis
So dyd our Sexten and our fermerers
þat han bene trewe freres l. 3ere
þei may now god byþonke of his lone
Maken hir Iuble and walken alone
And vp I aroos and alt our couent eke
Wip mony a tere trilling vpon our cheke
Wip-oute noys of claterynge of bellys
Te deum was our songe and no þingellys
Saue þat to crist I seide an orison
Thonkinge hym of my reuelacion
þior sirþ and dame treþþ me rizþþ wel
Our orisons bene more effectueH
And more we seen of cristes secre þingges
þan borel folk or þouȝe þei were kingges
We lyue in pouerte and in abstinence
And borel folk in ricchesse and in dispence
In mete and drinkþ and her foule delite
We han þis worldly lustþ al in dispite
If Lazarus and Diues. liveden dyuersly
And dyuers guardon had þei þerby
Who so wil prey most fast and be clene
And þat his soule and make his body lene
We faren as scip pe apostel. clope and fode
Suffisep vs pousse pei be not ful goode
The clannes and pe fasting of vs freres
Makep pat' criste acceptep our preieres
Loo Moyses fourty daies and fourty ny3t'
fast' or pe hie god of my3t'
Spak' wiþ him in pe Mount' synay
Wiþ empty woombe of fasting' mony a day
Resceyued he pe law pat' was writen/[leaf 135, back]
wiþ goddys fyngere and hely wil 3e witen
In mount' Oreb er he had eny speche
Wiþ hie god pat' is our saules leche
he fast' longe and was in contemplance
Aaron pat' had pe temple in gouernaunce
And eke pe oper preestes euerechoñ
Into pe temple whan pei shuld goñ
To prey for pe puple and to do seruise
pe nold drinke in no manere wise
No drinkt which pat' hem dronke my3t' make
Butt' pe in abstinence prey and wake
lest pat' pei diden take lide what' I saye
Butt' pei be sobre pat' for pe puple praye
war pat' I seie no more for it' suffisep /
Our lorde Ihesu as holy writte deuysep
3af vs ensample of fastinge and preiers
Therfore we mendenauztz we sely freres
Be wedde to pouerte and contynence
To charite humblenesse and abstinence
To perseucyon for riztwisnesse
To wepinge misericord and clennessse
And perfere may 3e see pat' our preiers
I speke of vs we mendenauztz we freres
Bene to pe hie god more acceptable
pan 3oures with pe fest' at' pe table
flor paradis first' if I shal not' lye
was man outchased for his glotenye
And chaast man was in paradis certeyn
But harken nowe Thomas wha[t] I wil seyn
I haue no tixte þerof as I suppose
But I shal synde it in a manere close
That specialy our lorde swete Ihesus
Spake by freres whan he seide þus
Blessed be þei þat poor in spirite be
And so forþ al þe gospel may þe se
Wher it be like our profession
Or her þat swymmen in possession
flye on her' pompe and on her glotenye
And on her lawdenes I ham desie
Me þenkeþ þei ben like Iouynyan
flate as a whale and walking as a swan
Al viovent as þe betel in þe spence
Her preier is of ful grete receuerence
Whan þei for soules seyn þe Psalme of davyd
Lo bop þei seyn Cor meum eructaut
Who foloweþ cristes gospel and his loro
But we þat humyle ben and chaﬆ and pore
Worchers of goddis word [not] auditours
þerfore riȝt as an hawke vp at a sours
Vp springþ into þe eire, so preiers
And charitable chastite of bysy freres
Making her soures to goddes eren too
Thomas riȝt so as mote I ride or goo
And by þat lord þat cleped was seynt yve
Ner þowe our brôþer þou shuldest not thryve
In oure Chapitle prey we day and nyȝt
To cristþ þat he þe sende hele and nyȝt
Thi body forto welden hastely
God wote quþ he no þing þerof fele I
As helpe crist as I haue in fewe zerès
Spended vpon mony dyuers freres
Wel mony a pounde þit fare I ne þe bette
Certeyn my good is almost be-sette

PETWORTH 328 (6-T. 391)
ffare wele my good for it is almost agoo
pe frere answerd o Thomas dost pou so
What nede p 3ou diuers freres seche
What nede p hym pat hap a perfite leche
To sechen oper leches in pe toun
3our inconstance is 3our confusion
Holde 3e me pan or ellis our couent
To prey for 3ou ben insufficient
Thomas pat Iape is not worp a myte
3ouere Maladie is for we haue to lite
A 3eue pat Couent half a quarter otys
A 3eue pat Couent four and twenti1 gotys [1 MS xxiiij] 1964
A 3eue pat frere a peny and lat hym goo
Nay nay thomas it may no ping be so
What is a ferping parted in twelve
Lo eche ping is counted in hym selue
Is more stronge when it is so sclatered .
Thomas of me pou shalt not be flatered / pou woldest haue our labour al for nou3t
pe hie god pat al pis world hap wrou3t
Seip pat pc werkman is worpi his hire
Thomas nou3t for 3oure tressour I desire
As for my sifu but pat al our Couent
To prey for 3ou is al our diligent
And forto beelden cristes owne chirche
Thomas if 3e wil lerne forto wirche
Of beeldinge vp of churches may 3e finde
If it be good in Thomas lif of ynde
3e ligge here ful of anger and of yre
wi p which pe deuel sette 3our hert on fire
And chiden here pis holy Innocent
3our wif pat is so meke and pacient
And perfore trow me 3if 3ou list
Ne strive not wi p pi wif as for pe best
And bere pis word away now by pi seip
Touchinge such ping lo what pe wise man seip

SIX-TEXT 392

PETWORTH 329 (6-T. 392)
SIX-TEXT 393

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER’S TALE. Petworth MS.

Wip-Inne pi hous ne be pou no lyoñ
To pi sogettes do pou noon opression
Ne make pou nat' pine aqueyntaunce forto sle
And zit' Thomas eftsones charge I pe 1992
Be ware of yre pat' in pi bosom slepeñ
ware pe for the serpent' pat' so sclily crepeñ
vnder pe gras and styngeñ sotilly
Be wær my sone and harken paciently 1996
That xx't pousand men han lost' her lyues [leaf 157]
flor stryuyng' with her lemanes and her wyues
Now siþ 3e han so holy meke a wif
What' nedep yòu thomas to make strif 2000
Ther nys iwis no serpant' so cruel
Whan men treden on his tale ne half so feel
As a womman is whan she hap kauzt' an Íre
Vengeaunce is þan al pat' pei desire 2004
Íre is an synne oon pe grete of seuene
Abhominable vnto god in heuene
And to hym self it' is distruccion
Thus enery lewde vicar or parson 2008
Can seie how Íre engendres homic[ide]e
Íre is in sop executour of pride
I coude of Íre seie so mochel sorowe
My tale shulç last' vnto to-morowe 2012
And þerfore I þrei god boþ day and nyzt'
An yrous man god sent' hym litel myzt'
It is grete harme and eke gret' pite
To sette an yrous man in hie degre 2016
Í Whilom þer was an yrous potestate
As seip senek pat' during' his estate
Vpon a day oute riden knyzt' twoo
And as fortune wolde it' shuld' be so/
pat' oon of hem come home pat' opere nouzt'
Anoñ þe knyzt' byfore þe Iuge was brouzt'
þat' saide þus þou hast' þi felawe sclayñ
for which I deme þe to dep certeyñ 2024

PETWORTH 330 (6-T. 393)
And to an oþer knyzt commaundéd he
Go lede him to deþe I charge þe
And happed as þei went by þe way
Toward þe place þer he shulde day
þe knyzt come which men wende had ben dede
þan þouȝt þei it was þe best rede
To lede hem boþ to þe Iuge agayn
þei seiden lord þe knyzt nys not slayn
His felawe here he stantþ hool a lyue
He shal be dede quod he so motþ I thryue
þatþ is to seyn boþ on two and þre
And þoo to þe firstþ knyzt riȝtþ þus spoke he
I dampe þe þe mostþ algate be dede
And þou also mostþ nedes lese þine hede
þor þou artþ cause of þi felawes deþe
And to þe thridde knyzte þus he seipþ
Thou hastþ notþ done þatþ I commaundéd þe
And þus he did hem sleen al þre
¶ Irous Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
And ay delited him to bene a shrewe
And so byfelle a lorde and his mayne
Thatþ loued vertuous moralite
Seide vpon a day bitwix hem two riȝtþ þus
A lorde is lostþ if he be vicius
And dronkenesse eke is a foule recordþ
Of eny man and namely in a lorde
þer is wel mony an yre and mony an ere
In waytinge and he note where
þor goddes [loþe] drynkeþ more attemperaly
Wyne makeþ a man to lesen wrecchedly
his mynde and his lymes euerechoñ
þe reuerce shaltþ þou see quod he anon
And preue itþ by þine [owne] experience
Thatþ wyne ne doþ to folk noþ such offence
þer nys no wyne byreueþ me my myȝtþ
of honde ne of foote ne of myn eye sightþ

PETWORTH 331 (6-T. 394)
And for despite he dronke mochel more
An .C. part an he had don byfore
And r13t anon pis yrous cursed wrecche
Iete pis kny3t3 sones to-fore hym fecche 2064
Comaundyng hem pei shulde to-fore hym stonde
And sodeynly he toke his bowe on hone
And vp the strenge he pulled to his ere
And wip an arowe he sclowe pete childe r13t petere. 2068
Nowe whever haue I a siker honde or non [leaf 158]
Quod he is al my3t and mynde agoñ
Haþ wyne byreued me myne eye si3t
What shulde I telle answere of pe kny3t
His sone was sclayn per nys no more to say
Be ware perfor wip lorde howe 3e play
Syng Placebo and I shal 3if I can
But if it be to a poor man 2076.
To poor man shuld he his vices telle
But not to a lordþ pough he shulde goo to helle
Lo Irous Arus pilk Perccian
How he distroied pe Ryuer of gysan
flor pat an hors of his was dreynþ per Inne
Whan he went babilonye to wynne
He made pat pe Ryuer was so smal
pat as men my3t passed ouer al
lo pat he so wel teche can
Ne be 3e no felawe to non yrous man
Ne wip no woode man pat walkeþ by pe way
lasse pe repent I wil no ferpere say
Now Thomas leue broper leue pine Ire
þou shalt me fynde as Iuste as is a squyere
Holde not pe deuels knyf ay in pine herte
Thyne anger dop pe al to sore smerte
But shewe it me al pi confession
Nay quod pe sik man by seint Symeon
I haue be shrive pis day at my curate
I haue tolde hym alholy myne astate 2096
It nede no more to speke of it seid he
But if me list of myne humilite
3eue me pan of 3oure gold to make our cloister
Quod he for mony a muscle and mony an oyster
When oper men han bene ful wel at ese
Hop bene our fode our cloister forto rese
And god wote vnnepe foundement
Perfourned is and of our payvement
Is nou3t a tyle wip-Inne our wonys
By god we owen xl pounde for stony
Now helpe Thomas for hym pat harowed helle
ffor elli mote we our bokes selle
And 3if you lakke our predicacion
Than gop pis world al to distrució
ffor who so wold from pis world vs byreue
So god me saue thomas by 3oure leue
He wolde byreue out of pe world pe sonne
ffor who can techen and worchen as we konne
And pat is nou3t of litel tyme quod he
But sip Elie was or Elise
Han freres be pat fynde I of record
In charite pon-kidde be our lord
Now thomas [helpe vs] for seint charite
Haue done anoñ he sette hym on his kne
This sik man wex nye woode for Ire
He wolde pat pe frere had be a fire
Wip his fals dissimulacioñ
Such ping as is in my possession
Quop he pat may I 3eue and non oper
3e sein me thus hou pat I am 3our broper
3e certes quop pis frere trustep wel
I toke our dame pe letter of our seel
Nowe quop he wel and somewhat shal I 3eue
Vnto 3oure holy Couenç while I lyve
And in pine honde pou shalt it haue anoñ
Vp pis condicíon and oper noñ
That thou departe it so my dere broYer
that every frere have as moch as opere
This shalt thou svere on thi profession
Wip-outen fraude or cauellacion
I svere it quod pe frere by my faipt
And perwipal his honde in his he laipt
lo here my feiplt in me shalt be no lakt
Now pan putt pine honde down by my bakt
Seide pis man and grope wel behinde [leaf 159]
Byneplt my buttok per thou shalt fynde
A pinge pat I haue hidde in priuete
A pou3t pe frere pat shall go wip me
A-doune his honde he launsept to pe clift
I hope for to fynde per a sifft
And whan pis sik man felt pis frere
About his trwel grope her and pere
A myddes his honde he lette pe frere a fartt
per nys no capel drawing in a cartt
pat my3t han lette a fartt of such a soun
pe frere vp erstt as dop a [wood] lyoun
A fals cherle quod pe frere for goddis bonys
This despite pou hast done for pe nonys
powe shalt aby pis fartt if I may
His mayne pat harde pis affray
Come lepinge Inne and chased outt pe frere
And forpe he gop with a ful angry chere
1 He ne had nat ellis for his sermon [2159]
To parten amonge his breperen when he come home [2160]
And pus is pis tale ydon
flor we were almost at pe tou

Thus endep pe somnourts tale.

[1 Spurious ending in the Petworth MS. For the genuine ending of the Tale, see the Appendix.]
GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Ande here

bygynneþ þe prologue of þe clerk of Oxenford [on leaf 150]

Sir Clerk of Oxenford our oost saide "The prologue!"

3e ride as stille as Coy as døp a maide

Were newe spoused sitting at þe borde

This day ne herd I of 3oure mouþ a word

I trowe þat 3e stodye about som sophyme

But Salomon seip al þinge háþ tyme

ffor goddes sake beþ of better chere

It is no tyme nowe to stody here

Telle vs some mery tale by 3our fay

ffor what man is entred into a play

he nedes mote into þat play assent

But þr[es]cheþ not as freres don in lent

To make vs for our olde synnes to wepe

Ne þat þi tale ne make vs not to sclepe

Telle vs somme mery þing of auentures

3oure termes, 3oure colours and figures

kepe hem in store til 3e hem endite

hize stele as whan men to kyngeþs write

Spekeþ so pleyn atþ pis tyme I 3ou prey

That we may vnder-stande what 3e sey

This worþi clerk benygnely answered

Hooste quod he I am vndere 3our 3eorde

3e han as nowe of vs þe gouernaunce

And þerfor wil I do 3ou obeysaunce

PETWORTH 335 (6-T. 403)
As fer as reson askep hardly
I wil 3ou tel a tale which pat I
lerned at Padowe of a worpi clerke
As preuied by his wordys and his werk:
He is nowe dede and nailed in his chest:
I prei to god so send his soule good rest:
Sfraunecys Petrak pe laureol poete
Hight/ pis clerke whoos retorike swete
Enlumynep al Itaile porgi poetrie
As lyny an did of Philosophye
Or lawe or oper art particulere
But depe pat nyl suffre no ping' here
But as it were a twynkeling of an ye
Bope hap he slayn and al shal we dye.
But forto tellen of pis worpi man
Pat taupte me pis tale as I first' bygan
I sey pat he first' wiP hygh' steel enditep
Or he pe body of his tale writep
A procheyn in pe which disseuerep he
pe Mounde and of Saluse pe contree
And spekep of Appenyn pe hilles hye
pat' ben pe bondes of west lumbardye
And of Mount' Resulus in special
Wher as pe Poo out' of a welle smal
Takep his first' spryngginge and his sours
Wher as he holt' euen streipt' way his cours
To Emel ward' to ferrare and to venyse
The which a longe ping' were to devise
And trewely as to my lugement'
Mee thenkep it' a ping' inpertinent'
Sane he wil conuyc his matere
But pis is pe tale which pat' ze shal here
¶ Thus endepe pe prologe of pis tale.
And here bygynnep þe clerk his tale

There is at þe west side of ytayle
Dosne at þe rote of vesulus þe cold.

A lusty pleyn abundant of vitaile
Wher mony a toun & tour drowned maist
þat founded were in tyme of elders olde
And mony another delectable siȝt
And saluce þis noble cuntre hitte

A Marquis whilom [lord] was in þat londe
As were his worþi elders hym before
And Obeisaunt and redy to his hondles
Were alle his leeges boþ lasse and more
Þus in delite he lyued and hþþ do þore
Be-loued and drod þourgh þauour of fortune
Boþ of his lordys and of his commune

Therwþp he was as to speke of lynage
The gentelest þy-born of al lumbardy
A faire persone, stronge and þenge of age
And ful of honoure and curteisie
Discrete yþouþe his cuntrey forto gye
Sawe in some þþginges he was to blame
And Water was þis yonge lordes name

I blame him þus þat he considered nouȝt
In tyme commynge what myȝt betide
But on his lust present was al his þouȝt
And forto hauke and hunte on euery side
Wel nye al þþper cures let he slide
And eke he ne wolt þat was worst of all
Wedde no wif for ouȝt þat myȝt be byfatt
O Noble Marquis 3oure humanitee  
Assurep vs and 3eueth vs hardynesse  
As ofte tyme as it is necessite  
That we 3ou mow telle our' heuynesse  
Accepte\(p\) lord of 3our' gentilnesse  
\(\hat{p}at\)' we to 3owe \(\hat{p}ip\) pitous hert' compleyne  
And lat\(p\) 3oure eeres not\(p\) my vois disdeyne  

(6)

Al haue I nou3t\(p\) to done in pis mater\(e\)  
More \(\hat{p}an\) ano\(p\)er ha\(p\) in pis place  
3it\(t\) for as moche as 3e my lord so dere  
Haue alway shewed [me] fauour and grace  
I dare \(\hat{p}e\) better aske of 3ou a space  
Of audience to shewen our request\(t\)  
And 3e my lord\(e\) to done ri\(3t\)\(t\) as 3ou lest\(t\)  

(7)

For certes lord so wel vs likep 3ou  
'And alle 3oure werkes and euer han do \(\hat{p}at\) we  
Ne cowde nat our owne sifl devisen howe  
We my3t\(t\) more lyve in felicite  
Saue oo pinge lord if it\(t\) 3our wille be  
That\(t\) to be a wedded man if 3ou list\(t\)  
Than were our' puple in souereyn hertes rest' [clear161]  

(8)

Bowep 3oure nekt\(e\) vndere \(\hat{p}at\)' blisful 30k\(t\)  
Of souereynte nou3t\(t\) of seruise  
Which men clepe spousale or wedlok\(t\)  
And \(\hat{\text{penke}}p\) lord among\(t\) 3oure pou3tes wise
That of wedloke comme grete emprise
for jouze we slepe or wake rozne or ride
Ay slee pe tyme it wil no man abide.

(10)
And jouze 3ou grene joupe growe as 3it
In crepe age awaie as stille as stone
And dep manase every age and smyt
In eche astate for per ascape noon
And also certeyn as we knowe eueriehon
pat we shul dye as vnerteyn we aH
Ben of pat day pat dep shal on vs falle

(11)
Accepteth pan of vs pe trewe entent
That neuere 3it refused your heest
And we wil al lord 3if 3e wil assent
Chese 3ou a wif in short tyme at the lest
Born of pe gentelest and of pe mest
Of al pis londe so pat it out seme
Honure to god and 3ou so as we con deme

(12)
Delyuere vs of al pis bysy drede
And take a wif for hize goddis sake
for 3if it byfelle so as god forbede
pat pourgli dep 3our lynage shuld sacle
And a straunge lynage shuld take
3our heritage oo woo were vs alyue
Wherfore we prey 3ou hastely to wif

(13)
Her meke preier & her pitous chere
Made p* Marquis haue such pite
Wil 3e quod he myne owne puple dere
To pat I neuer erst jou3t constreyne me
I me reioyse not of my liberte
pat seelden tyme is found in mariag
Ther I was free I mot bene in seruage

PETWORTH 339 (6-T. 407)
But nafeles I se 3oure trewe entent
And trust vpon 3ou and haue doñ ay
Wherfore of my fre wille I assent.
To wedde me as sone as euer I may
But per as 3e han profered me to day
To chese me a wif I 3ou relese
That chois & prei 3ou of 3our propher cese
(15)
For god it wote pat children oft ben
Vnlike her worpi eldres hem bfore
Bounte commeñ al of god not of p strene
Of which pei ben engendred and ybore
I Trust in goddys bounte and perfoñe
My marriage and my astate and rest
I hym bitake he may do as hym last
(16)
Lat me allone in chesing of my wiff
That charge vpon my bak I wil endure
But 3ou prey and charge vpon 3our lift
pat wif pat I take 3e me ensure
To worship hur whil our lyf endure
In worde and werke bop here and ellys where
As she an emperours douñte were
(17)
And ferþermore pis shullen 3e swere pat 3e
Àeinst my chose shul neiñgrucche ne stryue
ßor sip I shal forgo my liberte
At 3oure request as euer mot I thryue
Ther as myn hert is sette per wil I wyue
And but 3e wollen assent in such manere
I prey 3ou spekeñ no more of pis materë
(18)
Wip harty wille pei sweren and assenten
To al pis pinge per seide no wizt ñay
Bisechinge hym of grace er pei wenten
That he hem wold graunten a certeyn day

PETWORTH 340 (6-T. 408)
Of his spousale as sone as euer he may
ffor 3it\' alway pe puple somewhat dredde
Lesse pis Marquis wol no wif wedde

He graunted hem a day such\' as hym lest\'
On which he wolde be wedded sikerly
And seide he did al pis at\' her request\'
And pei wip humble entent\' ful buxomly
Knelinge vpon her knees ful reuercently
Hym ponken alle and pus pei han an ende
Of her entent\' and home a\'ein pei wende

And here vpon he toke his officers
Commaundinge for pe fest\' to purueye
And to his privye kny\^tes and sqwiers
Such charge 3af hem. as hym lust\' on hem to lye
And pei his commaundementz to obeye
And ech\' of hem dop his diligence
To done vnto pe fest reuercence

[PART THE SECOND.]

N ou\^t\' fer from \^tilk\' place honurable
wher as pis Marquis shope his mariag\'
pe rstoode a Thrope of si\^t\' delectable
In which poor folk\' of pat\' vilage
Hadden her beestes and her harbigage
And of her labour toke her sustinaunce
After\' pe erpe hem 3aue abundaunce

Among\' pis poor folk pe dwell\'ed a man
which pat\' was holden porest\' of hem all
But\' hegh god somtyme sende can
His grace vnto a litel oxes stahl
Ianicaula men of pat\' thrope hym calle
A doaughter\' had he faire and 3ong\' of si\^t\'
And Grisil\^t\' pis 3onge maiden hi\^t\'

PETWORTH 341 (6-T. 409)
But forto speke of vertuous bewte
pan was she oon pe fairest vnder sonne
fful poorly yfostred was she
No licorousnesse was on her lust yronne
Wel ofter of pe welt pan of pe tunne
She drank / and for she wolde vertue plese
She knewe wel labour but noñ ydel ese

(24)

But pouze pis maide were tender of age
3itv in pe brest of her virginite
tere was enclosed ripe and sad corage
And in grete reuerence and in grete charite
Her olde poor fadere fostred shee
A fewe shepe spynnynge on pe felde she kept
She wolde not ben ydel til she scepte

(25)

And whan she homward come she wolde bringe
wortes and herbes tymes ful oft
which she shradde and sip for her lyuyng
And made her bedde ful hard and no ping soft
And euere she kept her faders lif on loft
wip every obeisaunce and diligence
That childe may do to faders reuerence

(26)

Vppon Grisilde pe poor creature
fful oft haþ Marquis sette hys eye
As he on hundyinge rode perauenture
And whan it felle pat he myzt hir espye
he not wip wa[n]toñ lokinge of foly
his eyen cast vpon hur but in sad wise
Vpon her chere he wold hym oft avise

(27)

Commending in his hert her wommanhede
And eke her vertue passing eny wizt
Of so zonge age as wel in chere as in dede
for pouze pe puple haue no gret insizt

PETWORTH 342 (6-T. 410)
In vertue he considered ful riȝt
Her bewte and disposed þat he wold
Hir wedde if euer he wedde shulde 245

(28)
The day of weddyng come but no wiȝt can
Telle what woman it shulde be
ffor which merveile wondred mony man
And seiden whan þei weren in priuete
wil not our lorde leue his vanyte
wil he not wedde alas alas þe while
whi wil he hym self and vs þus begile 252

(29)
But na þe-lees þis marquis haþ do make
Of Gemmes sette in gold and in asure
Broches and ryngges for grisild sake
And of her cloþing toke he þe mesure
Of a maide like to her stature
And eke of oper ornamentes aþ
þat to such a wedding shul faþ 259

(30)
The tyme of vndern þe same day
Approchep þat þis wedding shulde be
And all þe paleys putt was in aray
Both halle and chambres ech in his degre
Houses of office. stuffed wiþ gretþ plente
þer maist þou see of deynteuous vitaile
þat may be found as fer as lastþ ytaile 266

(31)
This rial Marquis rially araied.
lordys and ladys in his companye
þe which to þe feest were preied / 267
And of his retenwe þe bachelerye
wiþ mony a soune of sondry melodye
vnto þe vilage [of þe] which I toldþ
In þis aray þe riȝte way haþ holdþ 273
Griselde god wote of his ful Innocent
pat for hure was shape al his aray
To fecchen water at his welle is went
And commeth home as sone as ever she may
for wel she herd say pat ilk day
pat Marquis shuld wedde and if she my3t
She wold sayn see some of pat sit3t
(33)
She pou3t I wil wip oper maidens stand
pat bene my felawes inoure door and see
The Marquis and perfor wil I fonde
To done at home as sone as it may be
be laboure which pat long3p vnnto me
And pat may I at leisere it byhold
If she pis way to pe castel holde
(34)
And as she wolde ouer pe threshold gon
The Marquis come and can hur fortto calle
And she sette doune her water pot anon
beside pe threshold of pe oxes stalle
And don vnpon her knees she gan to falle
And wip sadde countenaunce kneled stille
Til she had herde what was pe lordes wille
(35)
This pou3tful Marquys spake vnnto pis maide
wel soberly and seide in pis manere
where is youre fader Griseld he seide
And she wip reuerence and meke chere
Answered lord he is al redy here
And Inne she goop wip-outt longer lette
And to pe Marquis she her fadere fette.

He by pe honde pan toke pis olde man
And seide him pust when he hym had a side
Ianicula I neiper may ne can
lenger pe plesaunce of myn herte hide

PETWORTH 344 (6-T. 412)
If pat' 3e vouchesauf what' so be-tide
pi dou3ter wil I take er pat' I wende
As for my wif to my lyues end

(37)
Thow louest' me I woot' wel certeyn
And art' my feip-ful liege man ybore
And al pat' likep me I dar wel seyn
It' likep þe and specialy þerfore
tel me pat' poynst' pat' I haue seide byfore
If pat' powe wolde vnto pat' purpoos drawe
To take me as for þine sone in lawe

(38)
The sodeyn caas þe man astonyed soo /
þat' rede he wexe al basshed and al quakinge
He stood and vnneþes seide wordes moo
But' only þus lord quod he my willinge
Is as 3e wol not' a3einst' 30ur' likinge
I wil no þinge 3e be my lorde so dere
Riþt' as 3ou lest' gouerneþ þis materæ

(39)
Than wil I do þus quod Marquis softly
þat' in to þe chambre I and þou . and she
haue a collacion and woost' þou why
Þfor I wil aske hur' þif hur' wil be
To be my wif and rewle hur' after me
And al þis she shal done in þi presence
I wil not' spoke out' of þine audience

(40)
And in þe Chambers while þei were aboute
Her tretis which 3e shul after here
þe puple come into þe hous withoute
And wondred hem in howe honest' manere [leaf 164, back]
And tentify she kepte hur' fadere dere
But' vtterly grisild' wonder my3t'
þfor neuere erst' sey she shuch a siþt'
No wonder is pouze she be astonyed
To se so grete a gest come in pat place
She was neuere to suche gestys wommen
ffor which she loked wi ful pale face
But shortly fro pis mateure forto pace
Thise were pe wordes pat pis marquis saide
To pis benygne verrey feipful mayde

(42)

Grisyle he seide 3e wol wel vnderstonde
It likep vnto 3oure fadere and me
pat I 3ou wedde and eke it may so stonde
As I suppose pat 3e wil it so be
But pis demaunde I axe furst quod he
That sipen it shal be do on hastif wise
Wol 3e assent or ellis 3owe avise

(43)

I seye pis be 3e redy with good hert
To al my lust and pat I frely may
As me best penkep do 3ou lawgh or smert
And 3e neuer gruch ny3t ne day
And eke when I seie 3e say 3e not nay
Neiper be worf ne fraward countenance
Swere pis and here I swere our alianc

(44)

WOndringe vpon pis worde quaking for drede
She seide Indigne and vnworpi
Am I to pat [honour] pat 3e me bede
But ri3t as ye wil 3our self ri3t so wil I
And [here] I swere pat neuer willingly
In worf ne pouzt I nenere 3ou disobeye
flor to be dede pouze me were lope to deye

(45)

This is ynowe Grisile mynd quod he
And forp he gop wi a sobre chere
Out at pe door after cam she
And to pe puple he seide in pis manere

PETWORTH 346 (6-T-414)
This is my wif quod he pat stondep here
Honoureth hir and loueth [hire] I prey
Who so louepe me per nys no more to seye 371

(46)
And for no ping of hure olde gere 372
She shuld bringe to his hous he bade
pat wommen shulden spulen hir ri3t pere
Of which pe ladies were not ri3t glade 375
To handel her clopes in which she was clad
But naeles pis maiden ri3t of hwe
ffrom fote to hede ycloped han al newe 378

(47)
Her heres han pei kembed pat lay vntressed 379
wel rwdely with her fyngeres smale
And a crowne on her hede pei han dressed?
Isette ful of owches grete and smal 382
Of hir aray what shulde I make a tale
Vnnefes pe puple hir knewe for her fairnesse
Whan she transformed was in such richesse 385

(48)
This Marquis haf hure spoused wip a rynge 386
Bouzt for pe same cause an pan hir sette
vppon an hors snowe white and wel amblynge
And to his palais er he lenger lette 389
Wip Ioiful puple pat he lad and mette
Conveied hir and bus pe day pei spende
In reuel to pe sonne canne descende 392

(49)
And shortly forpe pis tale forto chace 393
I sey pat to pis newe Marquissesses
God haf ysent such favour of his grace
pat it semed not as by liknesse 396
That she was born and fedde in rudenesse
As in a Cote ar in an oxes stalle
But norshed in an Emperours halfe 399

PETWORTH 347 (6-T. 415)
To every wiȝt she woxen is so dere
And worshipful pat folk per she was bore
And from her birth knewe her fro ʒere to ʒere
Vnneþ trowed þei but durst hauc swore
þat to Ianicle of which I speke byfore
She douȝtere ne were for as by coniecture
hem þouȝt she was a noþer creature

(51)

ffor [þouȝt] pat euere vertuous was she
She was encresed in such excellence
Of thewe sette in high bounte
And so discrete and faire of eloquence
So benygne and digne of reuerence
And coude þe þuples hertes so enbrace
þat eþi her loued þat loked on her face

(52)

Nouȝt only of saluce in þe toun
Publisshed was þe bounte of her name
And eke be-side in mony a regioun
If oon seide wel anoþer seide þe same
So spradde of hure bounte þe fame
That men and wommen boþ ʒonge and olde
Goon to saluse hør to be-holde

(53)

This walter. lowly nay but ryally
wedleþ wiþ fortune honeste
In goddes pees lyuen wel esely
þat hoom and outward grace ynoȝe had he
And for he sawe vnder lowe degre
was oft vertue hid þe puple hym helde
A prudent man and þat is sene wel selde

(54)

Nouȝt only Grisile þus þorgh her witte
Couþe al þe fete of wively humblenesse
But eke whan þe cas required it
The comon profite coude she redresse

PETWORTH 348 (6-T. 416)
Ther nas no discord rancour ne heuynesse
In al pe londe pat' she ne coude it' cese
And bring' hem al wisely in rest' and ese

Though pat' hur' husband' present' were anon
3if Gentil men or oper of her contre
were wrooph she cowde bringe hem at' on
So wise and rype wordes had she
And Iuggement' of so grete equite
That' she fro heuene was as men wende
Puple to saue and euery wrong tamende

Not' longe tyme aftere pat' pis grisild
Was wedded she a dou'ter hap ybore
Al had she leuer born a knaue child'
Glad was pe Marquis and' his folk perfore
for pouze a mayde childe come al byfore
She may to a knaue childe atteyne
By liklihede sipens she is not' bareyne

[THE THIRD PART.]

Therfor as it' fallep tymes moo
That' pis childe hap' sowked but' a thrawe
This marquis in his hert' longep so
To tempte his wif her sadnesse to knowe
pat he ne my3t' fro his hert' throwe
pis merveilous desire his wif tassay
Nape-lees god wote he pou3t' hir' to affray

He had assaied hir' ynou3e to-fore
And fonde hur' euer good what' nedep It'
Hir' forto torment' and alway more and more
pou3e somme preise it' for a subtile witte
But' as for me I saie pat' cuel it' sitte
To assaie a wif whan it' is no nede
And putten hure in angwissi and' in drede
For which pis Marquis wroght in pis ma[ne]re
He came a nyght alon per as she lay
wip steerne face and trouble chere
And seide poo Griselde quod he pat day
pat I 3ou toke out of 3oure poor aray
And putte 3ou in estate of hie noblesse
3e han not sit forzet as I gesse

(60)

I seye Griselde pis present dignite
In which I haue put 3ou as I trowe
Makep not 3ou forgetful forto be
pat I 3ou toke in poor estate ful lowe

(61)

3e wote 3our self wele howe pat 3e come here
Into pis hous it is not long ago
And pouze to me 3e be leef and dere
vnto my gentiles 3e be no ping so
pei seyn to hem it is grete shame and woo
fiorto be sogette and in seruage
To pe pat art born of so lowe lynage

(62)

And namely sip pi douzter was bore
pis wordes han pei spoke douzlees
But I desire as I haue don byfore
To lyve my lif wip hem in rest and pees
I may not in pis cas bene recheeles
I most don wip [pi] douztere for pe best
nouz as I wold but as my gentils lest

(63)

And sit god woot pis is ful lope to me
But napeles wip outen 3our wetynge
I nyl not doo but pis I wil quod he
pat 3e to me assent as in pis pinge
Shewejj now joure pacience in joure worchinge
That* 3e me byhizt* and swore in joure vilage
That* day pat* maked was our mariage

(64)

When she had herde al pis she was not* amoued* Neiwer in word or chere or countenaunce ffor as it* semed she was not* agreed She seid lorde all* in 3oure plesaunce My childe and I wip hertely obeisance Bene 3oures all* and 3e may saue and spille 3oure owne ping* wheder* pat 3e wille

(65)

Ther may no ping* so god my saule saue likinge to 3ou pat* may displese me Ne I desire no ping* to haue Ne drede to lese saue only 3e This wille is my hert* and ay shal be No length* of tyme or dep* it* may deface Neipe chaunge my corage into opher place

(66)

Glad was pe Marquis of hur* answering* But* 3it* he feyned as he were not* so . Al drery was his chere and* his lokinge whan she shuldf* out* of pe chamber goo Sone after pis a forlong* way or twoo he pleynly hap todk* his entent Vnto a man which he to his wif sent*

(67)

A maner* sergeaunt* was pis privey man pe which pat* feithful fond* yhad In pingges grete and* eke such folk* wel can Don execution of pingges bad pe lord knewe wel pat he hym loued and* drad . And whan pis sergeaunt* wist* his lordes with* Into pe chambere he stalked hym ful stihalt
Madame he seide 3e mote for3eue it' me
pough I do pinge to which I am constreyned /
3e bene so wise pat' wel knowe 3e
pat' lordes heestes may not' be feyned
pei mowen wel be wailed or compleyned
But' men mote nede vnto her lust' obeye
And so wil I per nys no more to seye

(69)
That' childe I am commaunded to take
And spake no more but' out' p' child he hent
Despitously and gan a chere make
As he wold' han slayn it' per he went'
Grisel'd mot' al suffre and al consent'
And as a lombe she sitte p' meke and stille
And lete pis cruel Seriaunt' haue his wiHe

(70)
Suspecte was pe name of pis man
Suspecte his face, suspecte his world also
Suspecte pe tyme pat' he pis bygan/
ffor his dou3ter pat' she loned soo
She wende he wold' haue slayn it' ri3t' poo
But' na3eles she neiper wepte ne seide
Confeermynge hur' to pat' pe Marquis seide

(71)
And at' pe last' speke she bygan
And nekely to pe serjeant' preide
So as he was a worpi gentil man
pat' she my3t' kisse her childe er pat' it deide
And in her barme pis litel childe she leide
wip ful sadde face and gan pe childe to blisse
And lulled it' and after gan it' kisse

(72)
And pus she seide in her benigne voys
fare wele my child' I shal pe neuere see
But' sip I haue Marked pe wip croys
Of pilke' fadere yblessed mot' pou be

PETWORTH 352 (6-T. 420)
pat for vs deyed vpon pe rood tre.
pi soule litel childe I hym bytake
for pis nyzt shalt pou dyen for my sake

(73)
I trowe pat to a norice in pis caas /
It' had ben hard' pis rewpe forto see
Wel myzt a modere pat an cry alas /
But' napecles so sadde and stedfast' was she
pat' she endurex al hur' aduersite
And to pe Sergeant' meke she seide
Haue here a3ein my litel 3onge maide

(74)
And go3 now quod she and do3 my lordes heest'
And oon pinge wold' I prei of 3oure grace
That' but' my lorde forbede you at' lest'
Burie3 pis litel body in som place
pat no beestes no briddes it' to-race
But' he no word' to pe purpoos wold' saye
But' toke pe childe and went' vpon his way

(75)
This Sergeant' come to pe lord' ageyn
And of Griseldes wordes and of her chere
He tolde hym poyn' by poyn' in short and pley
And hym presented wi3 his dou3ter dere
Somwhat' pis lord' had rawpe in his manere
But napecles his purpoos helde he stille
As lorde do'n when p3i wil han her wil

(76)
And bad pis Sergeant' ful privelely
he shuld ful soft' pis child' welde and wrappe
with al pe circumstancx tenderly
And carie it' in a coffre or in a lappe
But' vp peyn his hede of for to swappe
pat' no man shuld' knowe of his entent'
Ne whens he come ne whidere he went'
But at Boloyne to his suster dere
pat' poo of Pavie was countesse
He shuld her take and shew hir' pis materre
Bisechinge hure to don her bysynesse
This childe to fostere in al gladnesse
And whoos childe pat' it' was he bad hir' hide
from every wij't for ou3't' pat' my3't' betide
This Sergaun't goj and hap fulfilled pis pinge
But' to pis marquis nowe retourne we
for nowe goj he wel oft' ymagynynge
If by his wijt [chere] he myght' See
And by hir wordes perceyne pat' she
Were chaunged but' he coude neuere fynde.
But' euere in oon ylik' sad and kinde
As glad as humble as bysy in seruise
and Eke in loue as she was wont' to be
Was she to hym in every manere wise
Ne of her dou3ter' oon worde speke she
Noon accident' for noon aduersite
Was seen in hir' ne neuere her dou3ter' name
Nempned she for ernest' ne for game

[THE FOURTH PART.]

In pis estate passed ben foure 3ere
Er she wijp child' was but' as god wold'
A knaue childe she bere by pis waltere
ful gracious and faire to biholde
And when folk' it' to hir' fadere tolde
Not' oonly he But' al pe contree mery
Was for pe child' and god pei ponke and herye

Whan it' was two 3ere olde and from pe brest'
Departed from his norce vpon a day
pis Marquis kaught' 3it' anoth[er] lest'

PETWORTH 854 (6-T. 422)
To tempten his wif ofter if he may
O nedeles was she tempted in assay
But wedded men knownen no mesure
Whan pei fynde a pacient creature

Wyf quod his Marquis se herd er his
My puple sekely berep our mariage
And namely sifen my sone born is
Now it is wors pan euere in our age
He murmur sleep myn. her[te] and my corage
flor to myn eres comep he vois so smerte
pat it wel nye destroeip al my herte

Now seye men pus. whan walter is a goon.
pan shal he blood of Ianiele succeed
And bene our lord for opere haue we non
Such wordes seyn my puple it is no drede
Wel ou3te I of such murmur taken hede
fior certeynly I drede such sentence
pou3e he not pleynly speke in myn audience

I wold lyue in pees if pat I my3t
Wherfore I am disposed vtterly
As I his sustere serued by ny3t
Rigt so I penke to serue hym prively
pus warne I 3ou pat 3e not sodeynly
Out of 3oure self for no woo shuld outray
Bep patience and pero I 3ou pray

I haue quod she seide [pus] and euere shal
I wil desire no ping certeyn
But as 3ou lust not greueth me at all
pouze pat my dou3tere and my sone be selayn
At 3oure commaundement pis is to sayn
I haue had no parte of children tweyn
But furst siknesse and after woo and peyn
3e be our lord doo with your owe pinge.  
Riht as you lust and asketh no rede of me  
ffor as I left at home al my clopunge  
when I come first to you riht so quod she  
left I my will and al my liberte  
And toke youre clopings wherfore I you prey  
Do youre wille I wille to it obeye  

(87)  

And certes if I had prescience  
3oure will to knowe. or 3e 3oure lust me told  
I wold it done wiþ oute necligence  
But now I wote 3oure lust and what 3e wolde  
Al 3oure plesaunce seerme and stable I hold  
ffor wist I pat my deþ wold do 3ou ese  
Gladly wil I suffre it 3ou to plesse  

(88)  

Death may make non comparisoun  
Vnto 3oure loye and whan pis Marquis say  
pe constance of his wiff he cast his hede adoun  
And his eyen two and wondred how she may  
In such penausse suffre al pis array  
And forþ he goþ wiþ drey countenance  
But to his hert it was ful grete plesannce /  

(89)  

This ege serjeant in þe same wise  
pat he her douȝtere kaught riht so he  
Or wors if he coude wors devise  
Hap kaught hire childe pat was ful of bewte  
And euere in oon so pacient was she  
pat she no chere made of hevynesse  
But kisþ her sone and after can hym blesse  

(90)  

Sauc pis she preide him if pat he myȝt  
hir litel sone he wold on erþe graue  
his tendere lymmes delicat to siȝt  
þiþ sowles and beestes forth sauc  

PETWORTH 356 (6-T. 424)
SIX-TEXT 425

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But she noon answere of hym myȝt haue
He went his way as he no þing wurȝt
But into boloyne tendrely it brouȝt

(91)
This Marquis wondrep euere lenger þe more
Vpon her pacience and if þat he
Ne had soþly knowe þerfore
þat parſitly her children loued she
He wold haue wende þat of some sotilte
And of malice or cruel corage
That she had suffred þis with sad visage

(92)
Wut he knewe þat next hym self certayn
She loued her children best in euery wise
But nowe of wommen wold I aske fayn
3if þisse assaies myȝt not suffise
what cowde a stordy husbond? [more] devise
To preue her wifhode and her stedfastnesse
And be contynuyng in stordynesse

(93)
But þer ben folk of such condiçioun
þat whan þei han a certeyn purpoos take
þey con not stinte of her entencion
But as þei were bounden to a stake
þei wil not of þat purpoos sclake
Riȝt so þis marquis hap fully purposed
To tempten his wif as he was first disposed

(94)
He waiteþ if by woordes or countenance
3if she to hym was chaunged of corage
But neuer coude he fynde variance
She was euere in hert & in visage
And euuer þe ferper þat he was in age
þe more trewer if it were possible
She was to hym in loue and more penyble
For which it seth *bus pat* of hem twoo
Ther was but oon wif for as walter lust
The same lust was her plesaunce also
And god be *ponked al felle for pe best*
She shewed wel for no worldly vnrest
A wif as of her self no jinge shuld
Willen in effecte but as her husbond wolde

(96)
The sclaundere of waltere oft wide sprad
That a cruel hert wickedly
flor he a poor womman wedded had.
Hap morpered bob his children priuely
which murmur was amonge heme comonly
No wonder was for to pe puples eere
per come no worde but pat pei murpered were

(97)
For swich as of his puple *perbifore*
had loued hym wel desclaundred of his name
Made hem pat pei hated hym therefore
To bene a mirdere is an hatful name
But napelees for ernest ne for game
He of his cruelte wold not stynte
To tempte his wif was al his entente

(98)
Whan pis dougtere xij 3ere was of age
he to pe courte of Rome in sotile wise
Enformed of his wille sent his massage
Comaunding hem such billes to devise
As to his cruel purpoos may suffise
howe pat pe pope for his puples rest
Bad hym wedde anoper wif if pat hym lest

(99)
I sey he bad pat pei shuld counterfete
pe popes billes making mencion
pat he hap leue his first wif to lete
As by pe popes dispensacion
To stinte rancoure and dissencioñ
Bitwix þe puple and hym þus speke þe bulle
The which þei han publissshed at þe fulle

(100)
The rude puple as no wonder is
Wende ful wel it had be ríȝt sooo
But þise tydyngges commen to griseld is
I deme þat her hert was ful woo
But she was ylike sad euermoo
Disposed was þis humble creature/
þe aduersite of fortune al to endure

(101)
Abydinge euer his lust and his plesance
To whom she was þeueene hert and al
As to her worldely suffisaunce
ffor ceretynly for his story telle I shalH
This Marquis ywriten haj> in specialH
A lettre in which he shewej> his ententH
And sikerly he it> to boloynse sent

(102)
To þe Erle of Pavie which þat he had so,
werded his sustere he preide specialy
To bringen him aþein his children two
In honurable estaat al openly
Bot of on þing he hym preide al vttterly
That he to [no] wizt þough men wold enquera
Shuld not telle whoos children þei were

(103)
But seide þat þe mayde shuld wedded be
Vnto þe Marquis of Saluce anoñ
And as þe erle was preide so did he
ffor at a day Isette he on his way is gon
Toward Saluse and lordes mony on
In riche aray þis maide forto gyde
Hir yonge broþer ridyng by hir side
Araied was towardes pis mariage
This mayde fressh ful of gemmys clere
Hir brop her that vij. 3ere was of age.
Araied eke was fresshly on his manere
And in grete noblesse and glad chere
Toward Saluce shapinge her iournay
ffrom day to day pei riden forp her her way

[THE FIFTH PART.]

Amonge al pis aftere his wikked vsage
This Marquys 3it his wif to tempten more
To pe vttrest preef of his corage
ffully to haue experience and lore
3if pat she were as stedfast as bfore
he on a day in open audience
wel boistously hap scide hir pis sentence

CErtes Griseld I had ynowe plesaunce
To han 3ou to my wif for 3oure goodnesse
And for 3oure treutli and 3our obeysaunce
Noq3t for 3oure lynage ne for 3oure ricchesse
But it is now knownen in verray soqnesse
pat in grete lordship if I wil avise
Ther is grete souereynte in sondry wise

I may not done as euery plowe man may
My puple me constreynen forto take
A noqer wiff and crien day by day
And eke pe pope rancour forto sclake
ConsenteJ it pat dar I vndertake
And trewly pus moh wil I 3ou say
My newe wif is commyng by pe way

Be stronge of hert and voide anoñ her place
And pilk dowary pat 3e brouq3t to me
Take it a3ein I graunte it of my grace
Retournep to 3oure faders hous quod he
No man may alway haue prosperite
wip euene hert: I rede 3ou to endure
pe stroke of fortune or of auenture

(109)
And she a3ein answerde in pacience
My lord quod she I wote and wist: alway
howe pat: I swore 3ou magnificence
And my pouert: no man can no may
Maken noon comparison it: is no nay
I helde me neuere digne in no manere
To be 3oure wif ne 3it: your chambrere

(110)
And in bis hous per 3e me lady made
pe high: god take I for my witnesse
So wisly as he my soule glade
I helde me neip: lady ne maistresse
But: humble seruaunte to 3oure worpinesse
And euere shal while my lif may endure
Abouen euery worpi creature

(111)
That: 3e so longe of 3our benygnite
haue holde me in honure and in nobleye
where I was not: worpi forto be
pat: ponk: I god and 3ou [to] whom I prey
flor-3eelde it: 3ou per nys no more to sey
Vnto my fadere gladly wil I wende
And wip hym dwelle to my lyves ende

(112)
Ther as I was fostred a child ful smaH
Til I be dede my lif [per] wil I lede
A widowe clene in hert: body and aH
flor siben I 3af to 3ou my maydenhede
And am 3oure trewe wif it: is no drede
God shild: such a lوردes wif to take
Anofer man to husbonde or to make
And of your newe wif god of his grace
So graunte you welpe and prosperite
for I wil gladly seeeld hir my place
In which I was blisful wont to be
for Sipen it likep you my lord quod she
That whilom weren al my hertes rest
That I shall goon I wil goon whan you lest

(114)
But per 3e me profre such dowarie
As I first brouȝt it is wel in my mynde
It were my wrecched cloþes no ping faire
pe whichi to me nowe were ful hard to fynde
How god howe gentile and how kinde
3e semble by youre spech and your visage
pe day pat maked was oun mariage

(115)
But sop is seide algate I finde it trewe
for in effecte is proved nowe on me
Lowe is not olde as whan it is newe
for certes lord for non aduersite
To dyen in pis cas it shall not be
That in worde or werk I shall repent
pat I 3ou 3aue myn hert in good entent

(116)
My lorde 3e wote pat in my faders place
3e diden me stripen out of my poor wede
And richely 3e cladden me of 3oure grace
To 3ou brouȝt I not ellis out of drede
But fait nakednesse and maidenhed
But here agein 3oure cloþing I restore
And eke my weddyng ringe for euermore

(117)
The remenaunte of your Iwels redy be
wip in you chambre dare I it seyuely seye
Naked out of my faders hous quod she
I come/ and naked I mote turne ageyne
Al 3oure plesaunce wil I folowe feyne
But' if I hope it' be not' 3oure entente
pat' I smokles out' of 3oure paleis went'

(118)
3e cowde not' do so dishonest' a pinge
That' ilk wombe in which our children lay
Shuld byfore pe puple in my walkinge
Be seyn al bare wherfor I 3ou pray
lat' me not' like a worm gon by pe way
Remembre 3ou myn / owne lorde so dere
I was 3oure wif pou3e I vnworpi were

(119)
Wherfore in guerdon of my maidenhede
Which pat' I wrou3t' and not' a3ein bere
As vouchepe sauf to 3eue me to my mede
But' such a smokke as I was wont' to were
pat' I perwip may hille pe wombe of here
pat' was 3oure wif and here I take my leue
Of 3owe myn owne lord lest' I 3ou greue

(120)
The sm"k' quod he pat' pou hast' on pi bak'
Lat' it' be stille and bere it' forp wip pe
But' wel vnnep pat' word he spak'
But' went' his way for reuthe and pite
Byfore pe folk' hure self stripep she
And in her smok' wip hede and fete al bare
Toward' her fadres hous forp is she fare

(121)
The folk' folowed weeping' in hir' way
And fortune euere pei cursed as pei go3
But' she from weeping' kept' her eyen day
Ne in pis tyne word spak' she no3
Her fader pat' here of herd ano3
Cursed pe day and tyne pat' nature
Shope him to be a lyues creature
For out of doute pis olde poor man was euer suspecte of her mariage
ffor euer he demed sipen it bygan
pat when pe lord yfyllled had his corage hym wold penk' it was a desparage
To his astate so lowe to a lij3t'
And voiden hir' as sone as euere he myȝt'
(leaf 173, back)

Ayestin his douȝtere hastely goþ he
ffor he by pe noys of folk' knewe her commynge' And wip her olde cote as it myȝt be
He keuerep hir' ful sorowfully wepinge
But' on hur' body myȝt' he it' not bringe
ffor rude was pe cloþ and more of age
By dayes fele þan hur' mariage
(123)

Thus with her fadere for a certeyn space dwelleþ pis floure of wively pacience
That' neuer by her wordes ne be her face
Bifore pe folk' ne in her absence
Ne shewed she pat' to hir' was don offence
Ne of hie astate in remembraunce
Ne had she as by her countenaunce
(124)

No wonder is for in [her] grete estate
Her goost' was euere in pleyn humilite
No tender mouþe ne hert' delicate
Ne pompe ne semblant' of Rialte
But' ful of pacience and benignite
Discrete and pruydeles and euere honourable
And to her husbonde euere meke and stable
(125)

Men speke of Iob and most' of his humblesse
As clerkes whan hem lust' can wel endite
Namely of men but' in sopfastnesse
pouȝe clerkes preise wommen but' a lite
(126)

PETWORTH 364 (6-T. 432)
per can no man in humblesse hem aquite
As wommen can ne ben half so trewe
As wommen bene but' it be fallen newe

**[THE SIXTH PART.]**

Fro babyloyne is pis Erle of Pavie come
Of which pe word spronge to more and lesse
And to pe pules eeres al and somme
was coupe eke a newe Marquyssesse
He wiþ hym brouȝt in pompe and such ricchesse
pat' was neuere sey wiþ mannys eye
So noble aray in Westlombardy

The Marquis pat' Shope an knewe al pis
Er pat' pis erle was commen sent' his massage
for cely poor' Gryseldeys
And she with humble hert' and glad visage
Nouȝt' wiþ swollen hert' in her corage
Come at' his heest' and on here knees her sette
And reuerently and wisely she hym grette

Griseld'd quod he my wiht is vtterly
pis maide pat' shal wedded be vnto me
Resceyued be to morowe as Really
As it' is possible in my hous to be
And eke pat' every wiȝt' in his degre
Haue his estate in sittyng' and seruise
And also plesaunce as je can best' deuyse

I haue no womman suffisant' certayn
pe Chambres to aray in ordynaunce
After my lust' and perfor wil I fayn
pat' pine were al such gouernaunce
pou knowest' eke of olde al my plesaunce
pouȝe pine aray be bad and euel ysey
Do pou þi deuoyre at' þe lest wey

**PETWORTH 365 (6-T. 433)**
Nouȝt only lord \Pat\ I am glad quod she
To do ȝoure lust but I desire also
ȝoure forto plese and serv in my dege
\Without\ feyntise and shal euermoo
Ne neuer for no wele ne for no woo
Ne shal pe goost within my hert\ stynte
To loue ȝou best with al my trewe entente

And wip pe word she gan pe hous to diȝt
And tables to sette and beddys to make
And peyned hure to doo al pe she myȝt
Preying pe chambereres for goddis sake
To hasten hem and fast swope and shake
And she \Pe most\ seruisable at a[\nHap euery ychambre araied and his halle

Aboute vndern gan pis Erle alijt
That wip him brouȝt pise noble childre tweie
for which \Pe puple ranne to se pe siȝt
And hure araye so richely beseye
And \Pan at\ arst amonges hem \Pei gōn seye
That walter was no foole pough hym lest
To chaunge his wiff for it was for \Pe best

For she is farrier as \Pei demen alle
Than is GriseH and more tendere of age
And farrier fruyte bytwene hem shulde falle
And more plesauntes for hir hije lynage
Hir\ broper so faire was of his age
\Pat\ hym to seen \Pe puple had kauȝt plesaunce
Commendynge nowe ȝe Marquis gouernaunce

O sterne puple vnsad and [vn]trewe
Euere vndiscrete and chaungynge as a fane
Delitinge euere in Rumour \Pat\ is newe
\flore like pe mone euere wexe ȝe and wane
Euere ful of clapping\(^t\) dere ynowe a Lane

3our\(^t\) dome is fals 3our constance euel preuep
A wel grete fool is he \(pat\) on 3ou leuep

(136)
Thus seiden sadde folk in \(pat\) Cite
Whan \(pat\) pe puple gased vp and doun
Sfor pei were glad ri\(jt\) for pe nouelte
To make a newe lady of her town
No more of pis make I mencioun
But\(^t\) to griseld\(^k\) agcin wil I me dresse
And telle her constance and her bysynesse

(137)
Wel bysy was gryseld in euery thing\(e\)
\(pat\) to pe feest\(^t\) was pertinent\(^t\)
Ri\(jt\) naught\(^t\) was she abasshed of her clopinge
Pouze pei were Rude and eke somdel to-rent\(^t\)
But\(^t\) wip glad chere to pe gate is went\(^t\)
Wip oper folk to greten pe Marquissesse
And after dop she forp her bysynesse

(138)
Wip ful glad chere pe gestes she receyuep
And Boxomly euericli in his degre
That\(^t\) no man defawte per perceyuep
But euere pei wondren what\(^t\) she myzt be
That\(^t\) in so poor aray was forto so
And cowde such honure \& reuerence
And worpely pei preisen her prudence

(139)
In al pis me\[ne\] while she ne stynte
This maiden and eke her bro\(per\) to commend\(^k\)
Wip al her hert\(^t\) and benigne entente
So wel \(pat\) no man koude her prise amende
But\(^t\) at\(^t\) pe last\(^t\) whan at\(^t\) pise lordes wende
To sitten a doun he gan to calle
Griseld\(^k\) as she was bysy in pe halle

PETWORTH 367 (6-T. 435)
Griseldë quod he as it were in play 1030
How likep pe my wif in her bewte 1031
Ri3t wel quod she my lorde for in good fay 1032
A fairrer sawe I neure non quod she 1033
I prey to god so 3eue 3ou prosperite. 1034
And so hope I he wil to 3ou sende 1035
Plesaunce ynou3e to 3oure lyues ende 1036
(141)
Su3 oon ping3 I biseche and warne also./ 1037
pat 3e prik3 wi3p no tormentynge [leaf 175, back]
pis tendere mayden as 3e han doñ moo 1038
ffor she is fostred in her norshynge 1039
fful tenderly in her 3ong3 pleyynge 1040
She coude not aduersite endure 1041
As coude a poor fostred creature 1042
(142)
And whan pis Walter' segfi her pacience 1043
her glad chere and no malice at' aH 1044
And he so oft' hap done hir' offence 1045
And she euer constant' and sad as a waH 1046
Contynuyng' euer her innocence oueraH 1047
This stordy marquis gan his herte dresse 1048
To Rwe vpon hur' wifly stidfastnesse 1049
(143)
This is ynou3e Griseldë myñ quod he 1050
Be no more agast' ne eucl apayde 1051
I haue pi feip and pi benignyte 1052
As wel as euer womman was asaied 1053
In gr[e]te astate and poorly ariëd 1054
Now knowe I dere wiff' pi stedfastnesse 1055
And hure in armes toke and gan to kesse 1056
(144)
And she for wonder toke perof no kepe 1057
She herd not' what' ping3 pat' he seide 1058
She ferde as she had stert' out' of her sclupe 1059
Til she out' of pe maisednesse abreide 1060

PETWORTH 368 (6-T. 436)
Griseld quod he by god pat for vs deyde
pou art my wif and noon oper I haue
Ne neuere had as god my soule saue 1064

(145)
This is pi douster which pou hast supposed 1065
To bene my wif and noon oper feipfully
shal bene myn heir as I haue euere disposed
Thowe bere hem in pi body trewly 1068
At boylen hauue I kepethem sikerly
Take hem a3ein for pou my3t not seyn [leaf 176]
pat pow hast lorn eny of pi children tweyn) 1071

(146)
And folk pat operaesie han seide of me 1072
I warne hem wel pat I haue done pis dede
ffor no malice ne for no cruelte
But forto assay pi wommanhede 1075
And not forto scle my children god forbede
But forto kepen hem prively and stille
Til I pi purpoos knewe and al pi wille 1078

(147)
And when she pis her<u>adoun in swowe she fallep</u> 1079
flor pitous ioying: and after hire swowinge
She bop her yonge children to hure callep
And in hure armes pitously wepinge 1082
Enbrased bop tenderly kissynge
Wel like a modere wi:p her saltte teerest
She baped bop her visage and her heeres 1085

(148)
O such a pitous pinge it was to see 1086
Her sownyng: and her pitous vois to here/
Gramercy my lord god y thenk 3ou quod she
pat 3e han saude me my children dere: 1089
Now rechi I neuere to be dede ript here
Sip I stonde in 3our loue and in 3our grace
No force of dep ne whan my spirit pace 1092

PETWORTH 369 (6-T. 437)
A tender o dere . o. 3enge children myn)
3oure wooful modere wende stedfastly
pat' cruel houndes or some vermyn)
Had eten 3ou but' god of his mercy
And 3oure benigne fader' tenderly
Haọ done 3ou kepte and pat' same stounde
Al sodeynly she swaekte down to pe grounde

(150)

And hin her swowne so sadly holdeọ she
her children two whan she gan hem brace
That' wip grete scleigh' and difficulte
The children from her armes gan pei to rase
O mony a tere . o mony a pitous face
Doun ranne of hem pat' stoden hyr beside
Vnnenọ aboute hur' my3t' pei abide

(151)

Walter hir' vptakeọ and her' sorowe gladeọ
She ariseọ vp al abasshed from her trance
And every wip' hir' lOye and feest' makeọ
To she haue kau3t' a3ein her countenance
Walter her dop' so fei3fully plesaunce
pat' it' was deynte for to se pe chere
Bitwixe hem two nowe pei bene mette in fere

(152)

Thisse ladys whan pei her tyme say
han taken hur' and into chambre gone
And stripen hir' out' of her rude aray
And in a clohe of gold pat' brighte shone
wip a crowne of mony a riche stone
vpon hur' hede pei hir' into halle brou3t'
And per she was honoured as she ou3t'

(153)

Thus haọ pis pitous day a blisful ende
for every man and woman dop' his my3t'
This day in myrpe and reuel to dispende
Til on pe welken shoon pe sterres bri3t'

PETWORTH 370 (6-T. 438)
for more solemne in every mannys si3t
This fest was and gretter of costage

pan was pe reuel of pe mariag

(154)
full mony a 3eer in high prosperite
lyuen pise two in concord and in rest
And richely his dou3ter maried he
Vnto a lord on of pe worpiest
Of aH ytaile and pan in pees and rest
His wives fader in his courte he kepe
Til pat his soule out of his body crepeth

(155)
His sone entrep into his heritage
In rest and pees aftere his faders day
And fortunate was eke in mariag
Al putte he not his wif in assay
This world is not [so] stronge it is no nay
As it hap bene in olde tymes 3ore
And harkene what pe auctour seip perfore

(156)
his storie is seide not pat wifes shuld
folowe Gryseld as in humilitie
flor it were importable pou3e pei wold
But pat euery wi3t in his degre
Shulde be constant in aduersite.
This storie which he wip high stile enditep
Wip pacience Griseld he qwitep

(157)
flor sipens a womman was so pacient
Vnto a mortaH man moch more we ou3t
Resceyue alle in gree pat god vs sent
flor grete scelys he preuep pat he bou3t
Mankynde pe which pat he wrou3t
As seip seint Iame if 3e his pistel rede
He preuep folk al day it is no drede
And suffre\(\text{p}\) vs as for our exercise  \(1156\)
Wip\(\text{p}\) sharpe shoures of aduersite  \(1156\)
Wel ofte to be leten in sondry wise  \(1159\)
Nowe forto knowe vs for certys he  \(1159\)
Er we were born knewe al our freelte  \(1159\)
And for our best\(\text{i}\) is al our\(\text{g}\) gouernaunce  \(1162\)
Lat\(\text{i}\) vs it\(\text{h}\) hane \(\text{p}\) an in vertuous suffrance  \(1162\)

\[\text{[Chaucer's addition to the Tale.]}\]
But\(\text{t}\) oo witte harkene\(\text{p}\) lordyngges er 3e goo /  \(1163\)
It were ful harde nowe adayes  \(1163\)
In al a toune fynde Griseldys \(\text{p}\)re or two  \(1166\)
\(\text{f}\)tor if \(\text{p}\)ei were putte in such assaies  \(1166\)
\(\text{p}\)e gold\(\text{k}\) of hem hap nowe so hard\(\text{k}\) alaies  \(1166\)
Wip bras \(\text{p}\)at\(\text{r}\) pou\(\text{s}\)e \(\text{p}\)e kynde be faire atte ye  \(1169\)
It\(\text{t}\) wo\(\text{t}\) raper brast\(\text{a}\) two \(\text{p}\)an plye  \(1169\)

\[(160)\]
[\(\text{f}\)for whiche hier \(\text{e}\), for the wifes love of\(\text{t}\) bath \(\text{[MS Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 175, back: not in Reg. 18 C II, Sloane 1685, or Harl. 1768.]}\)
whos ly\(\text{f}\) and al his\(\text{r}\) , swete god maynteign\(\text{e}\)  \(1172\)
In high\(\text{m}\)aiistry \(\text{.}\) and ellis were it\(\text{s}\) skathi  \(1172\)
I wil with lusty hert\(\text{t}\) \(\text{.}\) fressh and grene  \(1173\)
Say now a song\(\text{t}\) \(\text{.}\) to gladde yow I wene  \(1173\)
And late vs stynt\(\text{s}\) \(\text{.}\) of\(\text{t}\) Ernestful matiere  \(1176\)
Herknythi my song\(\text{t}\) \(\text{.}\) that\(\text{s}\) saith in this manere]  \(1176\)

\[^{1}\text{1-line gap in the MS, after l. 1171.}\]

\[\text{[Le Voy De Chaucere / [headline]}}\]

(161)
G
Riseld\(\text{f}\) is dede and eke her pacience  \(1179\)
And bo\(\text{p}\) at\(\text{r}\) onys yburied in Ytalie  \(1179\)
\(\text{f}\)or which I cry in open audience  \(1179\)
No wedded man be hardy to assaile  \(1179\)
His wyves pacience in trust to fynde  \(1182\)
Griseldes for in certeyn he shal faile  \(1182\)

PETWORTH 372 (6-T. 440)
O noble wyues ful of hegh prudence
lat' none humilite 3oure tonge nayle
Ne lat' no clerk' haue cause ne diligence
To write of 3ou a storie of suchi mervaile
As of griselde pacient and kynde
lest' Chychyuache 3ou swelowe in hir entraile

Folowep ekko pat' holdep no silence
But' euere answerep at' pe countretale
Beþ not' bydaffed for our Innocence
But' sharply take on 3ou þe gouernaile
Emprintep wel þis lesson in 3oure mynde
for Comon profit' sith it' may availe

NE drede hem nouȝt' doth hem no reuerence
for þouȝte þine husbonde araied be in maile
þe arowes of þi crabbed eloquence
Shal perce his brest and eke his aduentale
In ïalowsie I rede eke þou hym bynde
And þat' þou shalt make hym couche as dø a quale

If þou be faire þere folk bene in presente'
Shewe þou þi visage and þine apparaile
If þowe be fowle be free of þi dispence
To gete þe freendes ay do þi travaile
Be aye of chere as liȝt' as leef on lynde
And lat' hym care and wepe and wryng' and waile

3e Arche wiffes stondeþ at' 3our' defence
Siþ 3e bene stronge as is a grete camaille
Ne Suffreþ not' þat' man do 3ou offence
And sclendere wyves feble as in bataile
Bethi egre as a tygre þende in Ynde
Ay Clappeþ as a mylle I 3ou counsaile.

PETWORTH 373 (6-T. 441)
The prologue of pe fraunkeley.

HY goddis mercy seide oure hoost po / Alle euel wyues god kepe vs fro 2420
for mony scleiztes and sub[t]ilites Bene in wommen pat' bene euere bisy as bees Vs foly men forto desceyue for from pe sop cuere wil pei weive 2424
By mony ensamples it proue wel But doutelees as trewe as eny stele I haue a wiff pough she poor be But of her tunge a labbyng shrew is she 2428
And she ha[ ] an hepe of vices moo perof no force lat' al suchi pingges goo But wete ze what' in counsaile be it' saide Me rewe[ ] sore pat' I am to her teide 2432
for and I shuld rekne eu[e]y vice Which pat' she ha[ ] ywis I were not' wis And cause whi for it' shuld reported be And tolde to hure of somme of pis mayne 2436
Of whom it' nedep not' to declare Sip wommen kon out' suchi chaffare And eke my witte suffise[ ] not perto To telle alle perfore my tale is doo 2440

[No break in the MS.]
GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Sir ffrannkeleyne como ner' if it' 3our wille be [on leaf 178]
And say vs a tale for sertys 3e
Can þeron as moch as eny man
Nay sir' quod he I wil say as I can 4
With hertely wille for I nyl be rebelle
Aȝeinst' 3oure wille. a tale nowe wil I telle
HAue me excused 3if I sey amys.
My wille is good and loo my tale is þis /

† Here endep þe prologe of þe ffrannkeleyð

PETWORTH 375 (6-T. 178)
And here bygynneþ pe fraunkeleyns tale [on leaf 178]

[THE PROEM.]

This olde gentile bretoyne in her³ daies
Of dyuers auentures maden laies
Rymeden in her furst³ bretoyne tonge
Which layes wip her instrumentes þei songe
Oiper ellis radden hem for her plesaunce
And oon of hem haue I in remembrance
Which I shal seie wip as good wille as I can/
But sirs by cause þat I am but a buritt man
At my bygynnynge furst³ I þou bische
Haue me excused of my rwde speche
I lered neuere rethorike certeyne
þinge þat I speke it³ mot³ be bare and pleyne
I slepte neuere on þe mounte of parnaso
Ne I neuer lered. Marchus Tullius ne Cithiero
Colours of rethorike knewe I none with-out³ drede
But such coloures as growen in þe mede
Or ellis such as men dye or peynt³
Colours of rethorike bene to me queynt³
Mi spirit³ feleþ not³ of such matiere
But if þou lust³ my tale shul 30 here

[No break in the MS.]

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a knyght³ þat loued and did his peye
In armorike þat³ cleped is breteyne
To seruen a lady in his best³ wise
And mony a laboure & mony a grete emprise

Petworth 376 (6-T. 500)
He for his lady wroght, or she were wonne
for she was oon that fairest and dere sonne
And eke perto come of so high kynrede
that well vnnepes durst, pis knyght, for drede
Telle hure his woo his peyne, and his distresse
But at pe last, she for his worpinesse
And namely for his meke obeysaunce
Hap suche a pite kauht, of his penaunce
That, prively she felle of his acorde
To take hym for hure husband, and her lord
Of suche lordship as men han ouer her wyves
And forto lede pe more in blisse her lyves
Of his fre wille he swore hure, as a knyht,
that neure in his wille by day ne nyht,
Ne shuld vpon hym take no maistrie
Against her wille ne kith hure Ialousie
But hure obeye and folowe her wille in all,
As eny lounyere to his lady shal,
Sawe that, he name of sourecynte
That wolde he han for shame of his degré
She wonke hym and wiñ ful grete humblesse
She seide sir, sip of joure gentynesse
Se profre me to han as large a reyne
Ne wolde neure god betwixt vs twayne
As in my gilte were eiper werre or striff.
Sir, I wil be joure owne humble & trewe wiff.
Haue here my troupe til that my hert, brest
Thus bene pei bop in quiete and in rest
flor oon ping seires saufly dar I seie
That, frendes euerich open most obeie
3if pei wil longe, holde companye
loue wil not bene constreynd be mastrye
whan maistrie commet pe god of loue anôn
Bet et pe on his wengges and fare-wel he is gon
loue is a ping as eny spirite free
Wommen of kynde desiren liberte
SIX-TEXT

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And nouȝt to be constreyned as a praſH
And so done men ʒif I pe soþe seie shaH
Loke who ʃat is most' pacient' in loue
He is at' his avauntage aboue
Pacience is an hie vertue certeyn
ʃʃor ʃt' venquyssheʃ as clerkes seyne
Thingges ʃat' rigoure shulde neure ateyne
ʃʃor every worde men may not' chide ne pleyne
Lerneʃ to suffre or ellis so mote I goŋ
ʒe Shul it' lerne wheder' ʒe wil or noʊ
ʃʃor in ʃis worldʃ certeyne no wizt' nys
ʃat' he ne dop or scip some tyme amys
Or ōпер' siknesse œпер' constellation
Wyne. wo. or chaunchynge of complexioŋ
Causeʃ ful oft' to do amys œпер' spoken
On every wronge men may not' be a-wreken
Aftere ʃe tyme most' be temperaunce
To every wizt' ʃat' can no gouernaunce
And ōпер' haj' ʃis worʃi wise knyʒte
To lyue in ease suffraunce hure bihʒte
And she to hym ful wisely gan to swere
ʃat' neure shuld ōper be defaute in here
Here may men seen an humble wif acordʃ
Thus haj' she take her seruaunte and her lorʒ
Seruaunte nyl on and lord in mariagʃ
ʃan was he boʃ in lordship and seruage
Seruage nay but' in lordschip alloue
Syʃens he haj' boʃ his lady and his loue
His lady certys and his wiff also
The which ʃat' lawe of loue accordeʃ ōper to
And whan he was in ʃis prosperite
Home wip his wiff he goʃ to his cuntre
Not' fer fro Pedmarke ōper as his dwelling' was
Where as he lyneʃ in blisse and in solas
Who couthe telle but' he had wedded be
The Ioie ʃe ease and ʃe prosperite

PETWORTH 378 (6-T. 502)
That is bitwix an husband and his wifff
A dere and more lasted pis blisful lif.
Til pat pis knyft of which I spake of pis
That of kynrede was cleped Arueragus
Shope hym to goon and dwelle a dere or twen
In engelond pat cleped was breten ./
To seche in armes worship and eke honour
For all hit lust he sette in such labour
And dwelle pere pe boke seip pis
Now wil I stint of pis Arueragus
And spaken I wil of dorygen his wifff
That loue p her husbonde as his hertes lif
And for his absence wepep she and sikepe
As done pise noble wyues whan hem likep.
She mournep. wakep. wailep. fastep & playnep
Desire of his presence hure so destreynep
That aH pis wide world she sette at nouzt
Her frendes which pat knewe her hevy pouzt
In al pat euere pei myzt or may
pei prechen hur' pei tellen hur' nyzt and day
pat causeeles she sleep her self alas
And euery comfort possible in pis cas
They doon to hure wip al her bysynesse
And al forto make hure late her heynesse
By processe as 3e knowe wel euerechof
Men may so longe grauen in pe stoN
Til some figure pe-Inne emprinted be
So longe han pei conforted hure pat she
Resceyued hap by hope and by resoN
The emprintynge of hure constellacion
Thorgli which here grete sorowe gan aswage
She may not alway endure in such a rage
And eke arueragus in al pis care
Hap sent her lettres home in al pis fare
And pat he wolde come hastely azein
Oyfer ellis had pis sorowe hure hert selayN
Her frendes segfr hure hert gan to slake
And preiden hure on knees for god dys sake
To come and to Rome hure in companye
Away to dryve hure derk fantasies
And fynaly she graunted pat request
for wel she seghe it was for pe best
Nowe stooed hure castel fast by pe see
And oft wip hure frendes walked she
Hire to disporte on pe See bank on heghi
Where as she mony shippe and barge segfr
Seilynge her cours where hem lust to goo
But 3it was per a parcelle of her woo.
for to hure self ful ofte seide she
Is per no shippe of so mony as I see
wil bringe home my lord pan wold my herte
Al warisshe of pise bittere peyнес smerte.
A-noper tyme per wil she sitte and penke
And cast' her yen downward fro pe brinke
But' when she segfr pe grissly rokke blake
for verrey fere wold hure hert' quake
pat' on her fete she my3t' not' hure sustene
pan wold she sitte doune on pe grene
And pitously into pe see she wolde biholde
And seyn ri3t' pus with sorrowful hert' cold'
Eterne god pat' pourgh pi purueance
Ledest' pe worlde by certeyn gouernaunce
In ydelnesse as men sayne ye no pinge make
But' lorde pise grisly feendly rokke blake
That' semen raper a foule confusion
Of werk' pan eny faire créacioн
Of which a parfit' god and a stable
why han 3e wrou3t' pis werk vnresonable
for by pis werk' soupe, norp, eest & west'
Ther nis yfostred man ne bridde ne beest'
It' dop no good to my witte but' anyeп
Se 3e not' lorde how man-kynde it' destroieп
An C. thousand bodies of man-kynde
Han rokkes selayn al bepei noust in mynde
Which mankynde is so faire part of wherke
pat pow it maidest like to pine honde werke
pan semed it were had a grete cheerte
Toward mankynde butt how pan may it be
patte see suche menes make it to destroien./
Which menes done no good butt euer anoyen
I wote wel clerkys wollen seyn as hem last
By argument pat al ping is for pe best
bough I ne can pe caussense forsoþ knowe
Buttilk god pat made wynde to blowe
As kepe my lorde pis is my conclusion
To clerkes lete I al disputacion
But wolde god pat alt pe rokkes blake
Were sonken into helle for his sake
Thise rokkes selcen myn hert for fere
[leaf 181]
Thus wolst she sayn wip mony a pitous tere
Hire frendes segh pat [it] was no disport
To Romen by pe see butt discomfort
And shopen for to pleyen somwher ellis
They leden hure by ruyers and by wellys
And eke in other places delitables
Thei daunsen and pley atte chesse and tables
So on a day rist on pe morowe tyde
Vnto a gardyne pat was per beside
In whiche pat pei had made her ordinawnce
Of vitaille and of opere purueaunce
They goon and pleien hem al pe longe day
And pis was on pe sext morowe of may
Which may had painted wip his softe shoures
This gardeyn ful of leues and of floures
And wip craft of manmys honde so curiously
Araied had pis gardyne traily
That neure nas per gardyne of such prise
But if it were pe verrey paradyse

PETWORTH 381 (6-T. 505)
The odour of floures and þe fresshe siȝt
Wold haue made eny pensif hert liȝt
That euere was born but if to grete siknesse
Oþer to grete sorowe helde it in distresse
And aftere dynere gan þei to daunce
So ful it was of bewte wip plesaunce
And syngen also but þirgen song allone
And made alway her compleinte and her moyne
Sfor she ne seghe him in þe daunce goo
þat was her husbonde and her loue also
But naþeleþ she most lytly abide
And wip good hope lete she her sorowe glide
Vpon þis daunce amonges oþer men
daunsed a squier afore Dorigen
þat fressher was and Iolier of araye
As to my dome þan is þe mouþe of may
He syngþe and dounþe þassinge eny man
þat is or was siþens þis wyrd bygan
þer-wip he was if men shuld hym discriue
On þe best faring man alyue
þong. strong riȝt vertuous riche and wis
And wel byloued and holden in grete pris
And shortly if þe sop tellen I shal
Vnwytyng of þis Dorigen at all
This lusty squyere seruaunte to Venus
Which þat icleped was aurelius
Had loued hure best of eny creature
Two þere and more as was his auenture
But neuere durst he telle of his greuance
Wip-outþ cuppe he dronke al his penaunce
He was despeired no þing durst he saye
Sauf in his sawe somwhat wold he wreye
His woo as in generaþ compleiynynȝ
He saide he loued and was byloued no þing
Of suche matere made he mony laies
Songges compleiynetes roundelettes virrelaies

PETWORTH 382 (6-T. 506)
How pat' he durst' not' his sorowe telle
pat' languysshesh as a fuyre dop in helle
And deye he seide most I as did Ekko
for Narsisus pat' durst' not' telle hure woo
In opere manere pan 3e here me saye
Ne durst' he not' to hure his woo bywrey
Saue peraenture somtyme at' daunces
here jonge men kepen her observaunces
It' may wel be he loked on hure face
In such a wise as man pat' askè grace
But' no þinge wiste she of his entente
Neþelest it' happed er þei þens went'
Bycause pat' he was hure neighbour
And was a mon of worship and honour
And had yknowe hym oft' tymes 3ore
þei fylle in speche more and more
Vnto his purpoos drowe aurelius
And whan he segli his tyme he saide þus
Madame quod he by god pat' þis world made
So þat' I wist' it' myȝt' 3oure herte glade
I wold þat' day þat' 3oure arueragus
Went' to þe see þat' I Aurelius
Had went' þat' I shuld neuere come æcin
þfor wel I wote my seruise is in veyñ
My gwerdon is but' brestyng of myñ herte
Madame reweþ vpon my peynes smerte
þfor as wip a swerde 3e may me scle or saue
Here at 3oure fote god wolde I were in graue
I haue as nowe no leisere fortó seie
Haue mercy on me swete or 3e wil do me die
She gan to loke vpon Aurelius
Is þis 3oure wille quod she and saye 3e þus
Neuer erst' quod she ne wist' I what' 3e ment'
But' nowe Aurely I knowe 3oure entente'
By þilke god þat' 3af me soule and liff
Ne shal I neuere be an vntrew wiff

PETWORTH 383 (6-T. 507)
In worde ne werk as fer as I haue witte
I wil bene his to whom pat I am knyttte
But aftere pat in pleyn bus seide she
Take pis for fynal answer as for me
Aurely quod she by hize god aboue
jit wil I graunte 3ou to be 3oure loue
Sippe I see 3ou so pitously compleyne
Loke whatt day pat euenlongt breteye
3e remue alle pe Rokkes stoon by stoon
pat poi latt shippe ne bote none
I saye whan 3e han made pis costes so clene
Of Rokkes pat per be no stone sene
pan wil I loue 3ou best of eny man
Hauue here my troupe in al pat euere I can
Is per noon oper grace quod he
No by pat lorde quod she pat made me.
flor wel I wote pat shal neuere betide
Latt such foly out of 3oure hertt glide
Whatt deynte shuldtt man haue be his lift
fforto loue anoerere mannys wiff
pat hape hure body whan pat hym likep
Aurelius ful ofte sore sikep
Woo was Aurelius whan he pis herde
And wip a sorrowful hertt pis answerde
Madame quod he pis were an impossible
pan mote I deye a sodeyne depe horrible
And wip patt worde he turned hym anôn
Tho come hire oper frendes mony on
And in the aleis romed vp and down
And no ping wistt of pis conclusionu
But sodeynly bygonne to reuel newe
Til patt pe bizonte sonne lostt his hwe
ffor porisonttt hape raftt pe sonne his listt
This is as moche to say as it was nyzt
And home poi gone in Ioie and in solace
Saue only wrecched Aurelius allas
he to his hous is gone wip sorowful herte
he seip he may not from his dep asterte
Hym semep he felep his hert colde
Vp to pe heuene his hondys gan he holde
And on his knees bare he sette hym down
And in his raving seide pis Orisoun
for verrey woo out of his witte he breide
He nyst not what he spake but bus he seide
Wip pitous hert hap he compleynyt bygoñ
Vnto pe godesse and first vnto pe sonne
He seide Appollo god and gouernour
Of euery planete herbe tree and flour
pat zeneest aftere pi declinacion
To ech of hem his tyme and his seson
And pine harborowe chaungep lowe and hie
Lord Phebus cast pi merciable ye
On wrecched Aurely which pat am but lorne
loo lort my lady hap my dep sworne
Wip-oute gilt but pi benigne
Vpon my dedly herte hane somme pite
But wel I wote lorde phebus if you lest
3e may me helpe to haue my lady best
Now vouchep sauf pat I may you devise
How pat I may be hulpe and in what wise
3oure blisful sustre lucyna pe Shene
pat of the see is cheef goddes and quene
pouze Neptynus haue deite in pe See
Zit Emperesse abouen hem is she
3e knowen wel lort riȝt as hure desire
Is to be qwykkened and liȝtned of your fire
flor which she folwep you fu[l] bisily
Riȝt soo pe See desirep naturelly
To folowen hure as she pat is goddesse
Bope in pe See and in pe Ryuere more and lesse
Wherfore lorde phebus pis is my requeste
Do pis myracle or do myn herte to-brest

PETWORTH 385 (6-T. 509)
That nowe next at pis opposicion
Whiche in pe signe shal be of pe lyoen
As preie hure so grete a floode to brynge
pat v. fathme at pe leest it ouere sprynge
pe hiest rokke in harmorike Bretaigne
And lat pis flode endure 3eres tweyne
Than certis to my lady may I saye
Holdep 3oure heeste pe rokkes ben awaye
Lord Phebus do pis miracle for me
Preie hure she goo no faster cours pan 3e
I seie powe bus preie 3oure sustre pat she go.
No fastere cours pan 3e pise 3eres two
pan shal she be euere at pe ful alway
And springe floode lastep bop nyzt and day
And but she vouche-sauf in such manere
To graunte me my lady souereyn dere
Preie hure to synken euery rokke adoun
Into hure owne derk regioun
Vndere pe grounde per Pluto dwellep Inne
Oijere neure more shal I my lady wynne
Thi temple in Delphos wil I barefote seke
Lorde Phebus biholde 3e pe teeres of my cheke
And of my peyne haue compassioun
And wip pat worde in swoune he fille adoun.

And longe tyme he lay in a traunce
his broper which pat knewe of his penaunce
Vp kauzt hym and to bed hym brouzt
Despeired in his torment and his pouzt
Loo I pis wooful creature lye
May chese whedere to lyve or dye
\[\text{If Arueragus wip hool and grete honour}\]
As he [that] was of chyualrie pe floure
Is commen home and oper worpi men
O blisful art pou Doregen
pat hast pine lusty husband in pine armes
pat fresshe knygght pat worpi man of armes

\text{PETWORTH 386 (6-T. 510)}
pat loue pe as his owne hertys lif
No ping lest he to be ymagynatiuff
pouze eny wizt had spoke while he was oute
To hure of loue he made perof no doute 1096
He nouzt entende to no such materre
But daunsep. Iustep. and makep good cherre
And pus in Ioye and blisse I lat hem dwelle
And of pe swete Aurelius 1 wil I telle [first, Aurelius, in the MS.]
In langour and in furious torment pus
Two zere and more lay wrecched aurelius .
Or eny foote on erpe he my3te goû
No comfort in pis tyme nad he noû 1104
Sauf of his bro9ere which pat was a clerke
he knewe of aH pis woo and al pis werke
flor to noû o per creature certeyû
Of pis materre ne durste he no wordse seyn1
Vndere his brest he bere ite more secre
Than euere did phamphilius for galathe
His brest was hoole wi9-outen for to sene
But in his herte was ay pe arowe kene
And wel to knowe pat afore Sanure
In Surgery ful perilous is pe cure
But men my3t not touche pe arowe pouze he come perby
His broper wepep and weilleth privelv 1116
Til at pe last hym felle in remembrance
That whiles he was at orliaûce in france
As zonge clerkes pat bene likerous
To reden artes pat bene curious
Seken in every halke and every herne
Particulere sciences forto lerne
He him remembreþ vpon a day
At Orliaûce in stody a boke he saie 1124
Of magike naturel which his felawe
pat was pat tyme a bachilere of lawe
Al were he pere to lerne ano9er craft
And priuely vpon his desk he laft

PETWORTH 387 (6-T. 511)
This boke which speke mochel of operacio\ns  
Touchinge he eight and twenty ¹ mancio\ns ¹
\pat\ longen to he mone and such foly  
As in our daies nys nat\ worp a flye  
\flor holy churche seip in our bileue  
Ne suffre\p noon illusion vs to greue  
And whan his booke was in remembraunce  
Anone for ioy he gan to daunce  
And to hym self saide priuely  
My bro\per shal be warisshed hastely  
\flor I am siker \pat\ per bene sciences  
By which men make dyuers apparences  
\which as hise subtile tregetours pleien  
\flor oft\ at\ feestes haue I herde seyen  
That\ tregetours wi\p in an halle large  
Han maden come water\ in a barge  
And in the halle rowe vp and doune  
Somtyme hap semed [come] a grete lyoun  
[And somtyme flour\ spryng as in a mede  
Somtyme a vyne/ and grapes whyt and reede]  
Somtyme a castel al of lyme and sto\n  
And whan hen liked voide it\ ano\n  
Thus semed it\ to euer\ man\s s\t\  
Now \pan conclude I \\ puls if \pat\ I my\t\  
\At\ Orliaunce some olde felawe finde  
\pat\ had \pe moons mancions in mynde  
O\per magike naturel aboue  
He shuld wel make my bro\per han his lone  
\flor wi\p apparens a man may make  
To man\s s\t\ \pat\ alle \pe Rokkes blake  
Of Bretoyne were ywent\ euercho\n  
And \pat\ \shippes by \pe brinkes my\t\ commen and gon  
And in such forme enduren a zere or twoo  
\pan were my bro\per warsshed of his woo  
\pan moste she nedis knowe hure byhest\  
Or ellis he shal shamen hure at\ \pe lest\  

PETWORTH 388 (6-T. 512)
What shuld I make a lenger tale of pis
Vnto his broper bedde commen he is
And suche conforte he 3aue hym forto gon
To orliaunce pat he vpstert anon
And on his way forward is he fare
In hope to bene ylissed of his care
Whan pei were come almost to pat cite
But if it were a two forlonge or pree
A yonge clerk romynge by hemself pei mette
Whiche pat in latyn threlty hym grette
And aftere pat he seide a wonder jinge
I knowe quod he pe cause of youre commynge
And er pei forper eny foote went
He tolde hem alt pat was in her entent
pis bretoyne clerke hym asked of sselawes
pe whiche pat he had knowe in olde daies
And he answered hym pat pei dede were
flor whiche he wept ful mony a tere
Doune of his hors Aurelius lyst anon
[leaf 185]
And forp wyth pis Magicien is he gon
Home to his hous and made hem wel at eese
Ham lackep no vitaile pat hem myst plese
So wel an ariied hous as ther was on
Aurelius in his lif ne segli none
He shewed hem ere [pei] went to sopere
frestis and parkes ful of wilde dere
[Ther sauhe he hertis / with ther hornys hixe [Addit. MS 5140, leaf 191]
The grettest / that evir wer seyne with eye
He sauhe of hem an hundred / slayne wyth houndes
And som with arwes / bleede of bytter woundes
He sauhe whanne wyde were the wylde deer
The fauconers vpon a frayr ryver]
And howe facouns han pe herowne slayn
pat segli he knyghtes iusten in a playn
And aftere pis he did hym such plesaunce
pat he hym shewed his lady in a daunce
On which him self daunsed as hym pouȝt
And whan pis maistere pat pis magike wurȝt
Segh it was tyme and clapped his hondys twoo
A fare wele al oure reuel is ydoo
But ȝit remeue pi neuer e out of pis hous
While pi seghe al pis siȝt merveilous
But in his stody þere as his bokes be
þei sitten stille and no wiȝt but þei þre
To him þis maistere called þan a squiere
And seide him þus is it redy oure sopere
Almost an houre it is I vndertake
Sipens I ȝou bad oure sopere to make
Whan þat þis worþi men wenten with me
Vnto my stody þer as my bokes be
Sir quod þis squiere when it likeþ ȝou.
It is al redy þouȝe ȝe will riȝt nowe
Go we þan soupe quod he & for þe best
þise Amerous folk somtyme mote haue rest
And after sopere fille þei in trete
What somme shulde þis maisters guerdon be
To rem[u]e alle þe Rokkes of breteyne
And eke from gerno to þe mouþe of Seyn
He made it straunge & swore so god hym saue
Lasse þan a þousand pounde he nolde not haue
Ne gladly for þat somme he nold not goon [leaf 185, back]
Aurelius wip blisful herþ anoñ
Answered þus. þie on a thousand pounde
This wide world þat men seyn is rounde
Þat wold I þeeue if I were lord of it
This bargayn is ful drive for we bene knyt
ȝe shullen be paide trewly be my trouþe
But lokeþ nowe for no negligence ne slouþe
ȝe tary vs here no lenger þan to morowe
Nay quod this clerke haue here my trouþe to borowe
To bedde is gone Aurelius whan hym list
And welyngh al þat nyȝt he had his rest

PETWORTH 390 (6-T. 514)
for his laboure and for his hope of blisse
His woeful herte of penaunce had a lisse
Vpon pis morowe whan pat' it' was day
To breteigne toke pei pe right' way
Aurelius and pis magicien be side
And bene descended per pei willen abide
And pis was as pe bokes me remembre
pe colde frosty seson of decembre
Phebus wexe olde and hwed like latoñ
That' in his hote declinacion
Shoone as pe byrned cold with stremes bri3tv
But' nowe in scorpion a-doune he li3tv
Where as he shone ful pale I dar wel seyn)
pe bitter' frostes with pe sclete and reyn)
Destroied hap pe grene in euery 3erde
Ianus sitte by pe fuyr with double berde
And drynkep of his bugle horn pe wyne
Byforn hym stant' pe brawne of pe tusked swyne
And a noweH criepe euery lusty man
Aurelius in al pat' euere he can .
Doth to his maister' chere and reverence
And preiep him to don his diligence
To bringgen him out' of his peynes smerte
Oipere wi3 a swerde pat' he wold sclitte his herte
That' subtile clerk' which pat' roupe had of pis man [leaf 180]
pat' nyght' and day he him spedde pat' he ne lan
To waite a tyme of his conclusion
This to say to make illusion
I ne can no termes of Astrologie
By whiche an apparence of Iogelrie
pat' she and euery wi3tv shuld wene and seie
That' of Breteyn pe rokkes bene away
Oipere ellis pei were sonken vnder grounde
So at' pe last' whan he his tyme fownde
To make his iapes and his wrecchednesse
Of which a supersticic cursednesse
His tables colletanes for he brou\text{t}_t
ful wel corrected for per lacked nou\text{t}_t
Ne his collectis ne his expans \text{z}\text{es}
Ne his rotex ne his oper geres
As bene his Centrys and his argumentz
And his proportionz conuenientz
for his equacio\text{ns} and every ping\text{e}
And by his viiiij sper\text{e} in his wirkinge
He knewe howe for alna\text{pe} was yshoue
from pe hede of pilks\text{e} fixe arise\text{p} aboue
pat\text{e} in pe nin\text{t}\text{h} spere considered is [\text{MS} ix]
ful sub\text{tily} he cal\text{c}[\text{u}]	ext{[e]}\text{p} al pis /
And whan he had founde his first\text{'} manci\text{\'}n
He knewe pe remynauntes by proportion
And knewe pe arising\text{'} of pe mone weft
And in whoos face and terme every delt
And knewe ful wel pe monys manci\text{\'}n
Accordant\text{'} to his operaci\text{\'}n
And knewe also his oper obseruaunces
for such illusions and such meschaunces
As he\text{p}en folk\text{'} vs\text{e}d pilks\text{'} daies
for which no lenger maked he delaies
Butp porghi his magike for a weke or tway
It\text{'} semed as al the Rockes were away
Aurelius which pat\text{'} despeired is [leaf 186, back]
whedere he shal han his loue or fare amys
Awaite\text{p} ny\text{z}\text{t}_t\text{e} and day of pis myracl\text{e}
And whan he knewe per was no\text{n} obstacle
pat\text{'} voiden were pise rokkes euerecho\text{\'}n
Dounc to pis maisters fete he fille ano\text{n}
And seide I woful wreche Aurelius
Thonke 3ou lorde and lady myne Venus
That\text{'} me han hulpe from my carys col\text{k}
And to pe temple forp his way hap hold\text{e}
Where he knewe he shul\text{k} pis lady se
And whan he segh\text{i} his tyme anon ri\text{z}\text{t}_t\text{e} he

PETWORTH 392 (6-T. 516)
With dreadful herte and humble chere
Salwed hap his souereyn lady dere
My riȝtful lady quod pis woeful man.
Whom I most drede and loue as I best can.
And lopest were of al pis world dispese
Nere it pat I for you haue suche disse
That I most dye here at your fote anon
But not wolde I telle you howe me is woo bygōn
But certes eiper most I dye or pleien.
3e slee me giltelees for verrey peyne
But of my dethe youe ye haue no roue
Avice 3ou er pat 3e lese 3oure troupe
Repentep you for pilke god aboue
Er 3e me sleen by cause pat I 3ou loue
For madame wel 3e wote pat 3e han hįst
Not pat I chalence eny ping of riȝt
Of 3ou souereyn lady but 3our grace
But in a gardyne 3onde in such a place
3e wote riȝt wel pat 3e biihote me
And in myn honde 3oure troupe biiȝt 3e
To loue me beste god wote 3e saide so
Al be pat I vnworpi am perto.
Madame I seie it for pe honoure of 3ou.
More pan to saue myn hertes lif riȝt nowe.
I haue done as 3e comaunded me
And if 3e vouchesaun 3e may go sec
And as you lust hauep 3oure bihest in mynde
For qwikke or dede riȝt pus 3e shullen me findo
In you lif a substantive to do me lyve or deye
But 3e wel I woote pe rockes bene aweye
He toke his leue and she astonyed stode
In al her face pe nas on drope of blood
She wende neuere han commen in such a trappe
Alas quod she pat this euere shuld happe
For wende I neuere by possibilite
Pat such a meschaunce shuld euere be

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.
It is against the processes of nature. And home she goeth a sorrowful creature. She weeps and weillep a day or two. And swowne pat it rauht was to see But whi it was to no wiht tolde she for out of toune was gone Areragus. But to hure self she seide and speke pus. In hure compleynye as ye shul afferere here With face pale and wip sorrowful chere. Alas quod she on pe fortune I playn pat vnware hast wrapped me in pi chayn for which pe eskape wote I no socour. Saue only dep eiper dishonour. Oon of pise two bihoueth me to chese. My lif pan of my body to have a shame. Eiper knowe my self fals eiper lese my name. And wip my dep I may be quytte I-wis. Han per nat mony a wif er pis. And mony a maiden sclayn her self allas. Rape pan wip her bodies done trespas. And certes loo pise stories beren witnesse. Whan xxx. tirauntz ful of cursednesse. Had sclayn Phidon in Athenes at pe lest. They commaunded his douwers to arrest. And bringgen [hem] byfrom hym in despit. Al naked to fulfille her foule delite. And in her faders bloode pei made hem daunce. Vpon pe pauement god seue hem meschaunce for which pise wooful maidens ful of drode. Rape pan pei wolde lese her maidenhede. Pei privelie bene sterte into a welle. And dreinte hem self as pe bokes telle. Thei of mesue lete enquere and seke. Of lacedemye I maidens eke.
On which þei wolden don her lecherie
But was þer none of al þat companye
þat she nas selayn and wiþ a glad entent
Chese þe ræpere to die þan to assent
To bene enpressed of her maidenhede
Whi shuld I þan to dye bene in drede
Lo eke þe tiraunte Austoclides
þat loued a maiden which hitþ Symphalides
Whan þat hure fader selayn was on a nyȝt
Vnto Dianes temple goþ she anoð riȝt
And hent þe ymage wiþ hure armes twoo /
from which ymage she nolde neuer goo
No wyȝt myȝt fro hit hure handis race
Til she was selayn in þe self place
Nowe siȝens þat maidens had such despit
To bene defouled wiþ mannys foule delite
Wel ouȝte a wiff ræpere hure self slee
þan ben defouled as þenkeþ me
What shal I sayn of hasdrubaldys wif
þat at Cartage biraft herself hur liff
før whan she segþ þat Romayns wan þe toun
She toke her children alle and swept adoun
Into þe fuyre and ches rather to dye
þan eny Romayn did hure vilenye
Hþ not lucreys selayn hure self allas
[leaf 1385]
At þe Rome þere she oppresse was
Of Tarquyne for hure pouȝt it was a shame
To live whan þat she had lost her name
The .viij maidens of Melefie also /
Han selayn hem self for drede and woo /
Ræpere þan folk of gaule shuld hem oppresse
Moo þan a M's stories as I gesse
Couþe I nowe telle as touching þis mater
Whan habradas was selayn his wif so dere
Her self selowe and lete her blood to glide
In Habradas woundes brood and wide
And saide my body at pe leeste waye
Ther shal no wijt' defoile if pat' I may
What' shuld' I moo ensamples herof sayñ
Sipen pat' so mony han hem self sclayñ
Wel raper pan pei wolde defowled be
I wil conclude what' is best for me
[Tho sleen my self. than be defouled thus
I wilbe trewe. vnto Arueragus]
Eiper raper slee my self in some manere
As did Demonycions douzte dere
By cause pat' she nodle defoiled be
O Cedasus it' is ful grete pite
To reden how pi douzters deiden alias
pat' scelowe hem self for suche manere cas
As grete appetit' was it' or more
The theban maiden pat' for Nichasore
[His selfen slough right for suche a maner woo
Another theban mayden dide right so]
Hure had wedded and sore dressed .
For oon of Masidoigne had hure oppressed .
What' shal I seyn of Nicharatys wiff
pat' for suchi caas biraft' her' self her lif
Howe trewe was eke to Alcebiades
His loue pat' forto dyen [rafer] ches
pan forto suffre his body vmbreided be
Loo which a wif was alcesteyn quod she
What' Emore' of good Penoë
Alle Grece knowep of her chaastite
Parde of leodomyna is written þus
That' whan a Troy was sclayn protheselayus
No longer nold' she lyf aftere his day
be same of noble porcia telle I maye
Wirouten brutus quod she not' lyve
To whom [s]he had alhole hure herte 3eue
The parfit' wifhode of Archemesie
Honoured is þorði alle pe barberye

PETWORTH 396 (6-T. 520)
O teuta quene in įi wifly chastite
To alle wives may þou a myrouer be
[ no gap in the MS: these lines
known only in Ellesmere MS.]
Thus playned Dorigen a daye or tweye
Purposinge euere þat she wolde deye
Bute napeles vpon þe þred nyȝt
Home came Arueragus þe worthi knyȝt
And asked hure whi þat she wepte so sore
And she gan wepen euere þe lenger more
Allas quod she þat cuere was I borne
Thus haue I seide quod she þus haue I sworn
I tolde hym alle as þe han herde before
It nedeþ notþe reheersen it here-of no more.
This husbonde wip glad chere in sondry wise
Answerde and seide as I shal [þou] devise
Is þer ouȝt þellis Dorigen but þis
Nay nay quod she god helpe me so as wisse
þis is to moche if it were goddes wille
þe wip quod he lat þe sceþe þat is stille
It may be wel þit peraunter to seye
þe shullen þoure trouþe holden be my fay
þor god so wisly helpe me
I had wel leuere ystikked forto be
þor verrey loue which I to þou haue
But þif þe shuld þoure trouþe Saue
Trouþe is þe hiest þing þat man may kepo
But wip þat word he brast anôn to wepe
And seide I þou forbede in peyn of deth
That neuerþe whiles þou last þe lif þ breth
To no wipþe telle of þis cure
[leaf 189]
As I may I most my lif endure
Ne make no countenaunce of heuynesse
þat folk of þou may deme harme or gesse
And forþ he cleþeþ a squierþe and a mayde
Goþ forþ anôn with Dorigen he saide
And bringeþ hure to such a place anon
Thei toke her leue and on her way þei gon
But þei ne wiste whi she thider went
He nomde no wizþ telle hure entent

[These lines known only in the Ellesmere MS.]
1492

This Sqwier which þat hizþ Aurelius
On dorigen which þat was so amorous
Of auenture happed hure to mete
Amydde þe toune rizþ in þe qwikke strete
As she was boune to goo þe way forþ rizþ
Towardþ the gardeyn þer as she had hizþ
And he was to þe gardeyn ward also
þfor wel he aspied whan she wolde goo
Out of her hous to eny manere place
But þus þei mette by auenture or grace
And he salueþ her wþ glad entent
And axed of hure whidere þat she went
And she answerþ half as she were madde
Vnþo þe Gardyne as myn husbonþ badde
My trouþe forto holdþ allas allas
Aurelius gan wondere of þis cas.
And in his hertþ had grete compassion
Of hure and of her lamentacion
And of Arueragus þe worþi knyþþ
þatþ bad hure holde al þatþ she hight
So loþe he was hys wiff sholde breke her trouþe
And in his hertþ he castþ of þis grete routhe
Consideringe þe bestþ on euery side
þatþ from his lustþ hym were better abide
Than done so highþ a cherles wrecchednesse
Aþeinstþ fraunches and al gentilnesse
for which in fewe wordes seide he "mous
La Madame seip to 3oure lorde Arueragus.
pat' sipen I se his grete gentilnesse
To 3ou and eke I see wel 3oure distresse
If 3e by me shulde breke 3oure troupe
Certes me penkip it' were grete roupe
I haue wel leuer' euere to suffre woo
pan I departe pe loue ytwix 3ou twoo
I 3ou relese madame into 3oure honde
Quite euery surement' and euery bonde
That' 3e han made to me as here biforn
If Sipens pilk' tyme pat' 3e were born
My troupe I pli3t' I shal 3ou neuer' repreef'...
Of no bihest' and here I take my leue
As of pe trewest' & pe beste wiff
pat' euere 3it' I knewe in al my liff
And euery wi3t' be ware of hure bihest'
On Dorygen remembref at' pe leste
Thus can a s quyere don a gentile dede
As wel as can a kny3t' wip-oute drede
She ponked hym vpon hure knees al bare
And home vnto hure husbonde is she fare
And tolde hym alle as 3e han herdf me seide
And be 3e siker he was ful wel apaide
It' were impossible to write
What' nedep lenger in pis cas endite
¶ Arueragus and Dorigen his wiff'
In souereyn blisse leden forp her lif
Neuer aftere was per anger hem bitwene
He Shershed hure as pou3e she were a quene
And she was to hym trewe for euermore
Of pis two folk' 3e gete of me no more
¶ Aurelius pat' his cost' hap forlorfn
Cursep pe tyme pat' euere he was born
Allas quod he alas pat' I bihi3t'
Of pured gold' a thousand pounde of wi3t'

PETWORTH 399 (6-T. 523)
Vnto pis philosophe how shal I doo
I se no more but I am fordoon
Mine heritage most I selle
And bene a begger here I may not dwelle
And shamion al my kynrede in pis place
But I of him may gete better grace
But napclees I wil of hym assaie
At certeyn dayes zere by zere to pai
And ponke him of his grete curtesie
My troupe wil I kepe I wil not lie
Wip herte sore he gopt vnto his cofre
And brouhte golde vnto pis philysophre
pe value of .v. C. pounde I gesse
And hym bisecho of his gentilnesse
To graunte hym daies of pe remenaunte
And saide maistere I dar wel make anautete
I failled neuere of my troupe zit
flor sikerly my dette shal be quytt
Towres 3ou how pat euere I fare
To goon a begger in my kirtel bare
But wolde 3e vouche sauf vpon swerte
Two zere or pre forto respite me
Pan were I welle for ellis mote I selle
\[leaf 190\]
Myn heritage per nys no more to telle
This Philisophre soberly answerde
And seide pusu whan he pis word herde
Haue I not holde conautente vnto pe
pis certes wel and trewly quod he
hast pou not had pi lady as pe likep
No no quod he and sorly he sikemp
What was pe cause telle me zif pou can
Aurelius his tale anon bygan
And tolde hym alle as 3e han herd bifoire
It nedep not to rehercen it no more
He saide Arueragus of gentilnesse
Had leuere dey in sorowe and distresse

PETWORTH 400 (6-T. 524)
Than his wif were of hure trewpe fals.

The sorowe of dorigen he tolde hym als
Howe lope hire was to be a wicked wiff
And pat' she leuere pat' day lost' hure liff
And pat' hure troupe she swore pourgi Innocence
She neuere erst' herde speke of apparence
That' made me han of hure so grete pite
And ri3t' as frely as he sent' hire me
As freely sent' I hire to hym a3ein
This is alle and some per nys no more to seyñ
This Philisophre answerf leue broper

Euerich of zou did gentilich til oper
Thou art' a squyere and he a kny3t'
But' god forbede for his blisful my3t'
But' if a clerk' coupe do a gentile dede
As wel as eny of zou it' is no drede
Sir' I relee pe pi pousand pounde
As pow ri3t' nowe were cropen out' of pe grounde
Ne neuere er nowe haddest' pou knowe me
ffor sir' I nyl not' take a peny of pe
ffor al my craft' and my travaile
pow hast' ypaied wel for my vitaile
It' is ynowe and fare wele & haue good day
And toke his hors and forp he goñ his way
Lordingges his question wil I aske nowe
Which was pe most' free as penkeñ zou
Nowe telleñ me er pat' I forper wende
I Can no more my tale is at' an ende

Thus endep pe ffrankleyñ his tale
And here byginneþ þe prologue of ij. nonne

(1)

The mynystere and þe norice vnþo vices
Which þat men clepen in englissi ydelenesse
The porter of þe gate is of delices
To eschewe and by her contrary hure oppresse
þat is to sayn by leeful bysynesse
Wel ouþþ we to doþ our entent
Lest þat þe fende þorphi ydelenesse vs shent[2]

(2)

For he þat wiþ his pousande cordes sclice
Continuelly vs waitþ to be-clappe
Whan he may man in ydelenesse aspie
He can so liþly cache him in his trappe
Til þat a man be hent riþþ by þe lappe
He nys nat ware þe fende hape hyme on hond
wel ouþþ vs worci and ydelenesse wipstonþ[3]

(3)

And pouþe men dradden neuere forþo deye
3iþ seen men wel by resoun doutolces
That ydelenesse is roten scloggardyþ
Of whiche þer neuere commeth non encres
And sipens þat scloþþi hure holdeþ in a lees
Only to sleepe and forþo etc and drinke
And to devouten alle þat opere swynke
And forto putten vs from suchi ydlenesse
That cause is of pe grete confusion
I haue here done my feipful bysynesse
Aftere pe legende in translacion
Riȝt of pi glorious lif and passion
Thow wiþ pi garlond wrouȝt of rooses and lilie
The mene I maiden and marter seint seint Cicile

And þou pat floure of virgynes art alle
Of whom þat Barnard lust so wel to write
To þe at my bygynnyng furst I calle
Thou conforte of vs wrecches do me endite
þine maidens dep þat was þorgh þi merite
þe eternal lif and of þo feende victorie
Certes men may aftere þeden in his storie

Thow maiden and moder douȝter of þi sone
Thow welle of mercy synful soules cure
In whom þat god for bounte chees to wone¹
Thowe humble and hegh ouere every creature
Thou nobledest so ferre oure nature
That no desdeyn þe maker had of kynde
His sone in blood and flesshi to cloþ and wynde

Wiþ-Inne þe cloystere blisful of þi sidys
Toke mannys shappe þe eterne loue and þees
þat of þe trynie compas lorde and gide es
Whom erþe and see and heuene wiþ out relees
Ay heryen and þou virgyne wemlees
Bare of þi body and dwellest maiden pure
þe creatour of every creature

PETWORTH 403 (6-T. 528)
Assembled is in pe magnificence

That pou arte pe sonne of excellence

Nouzt only helpst hem pat preien pe

But offtetyme of pi benignyte ful frely er pat men pine helpe biseche

How helpe pou meke and blisful faire maide

Me flemed wreci in pis deserte of galle

Thenk on pe woman Canane pat saide pat whelpes eten somme of pe crommes allo pat from her lordis table bene yfalle

And pouze pat I pe vnworpi sone of Eue

Be sinful zit accepte my bileue

And for pat feip is dede wip-out werkes

So for to worchen zeu me witte and space pat I be quytte from place pat most derk es O pou pat art so faire and so ful of grace

Be myne aduocate in so high a place

Ther as wip-out ende is songe Osanna

Pou cristes moder and douxter of Anna

And of pi li3t my soule in prizon li3t

Pat troubled is by pe contagion

Of my body and also by pe wi3t

Of erply lust and fals affection

O heuene o. refute o. saluacion

Of hem pat bene in sorowe and in distresse

Nowe helpe! for to my werk I wil me dresse

PETWORTH 404 (6-T. 529)
(12) 3it prey I 3ou pat reden pat I write 78
storyeuep me pat I doo no diligence [leaf 102]
pis ilk storie subtly to endite
for bon haue I pe wordys and pe sentence 81
Of hem pat at seyn[en]tes reuuerence
pe storie wroot and folowen her legende
And pei 3ou pat 3e wil my werk amende 84

(13) [THE TALE.]
First wolde I 3ou pe name of seint Cicile 85
Expoune as men in her stories see
It is to seye in engelisshe heuenees lilie
for pure chaastnesse of virginite 88
Oiper for she witnesse had of honeste
Of grene of consciens and of good fame
The swote sauoure lilie was hare name 91

(14) Oypee Cicile is to say pe way to blynde 92
for she ensample was by good techinge
Or ellis Cicile as I writen fynde
Is ioyned by a manere conioynynge 95
Of heuene and lya and hier in figuryng
pe heuene is sette for pou3t of holynesse
And lya for hure lastinge bisynesse 98

(15) Cicile maye eke be seide in pis manere 99
Wantyng of blyndenesse for hure grete li3t
Of sapience and of her thewes clere
Oiper ellis loo pis maidens name bri3t 102
Of heuene and leos commep for which by ri3t
Men my3t pe heuene of puple hure calle
Ensample of good and wise werkes alle 105

PETWORTH 405 (6-T. 530)
(16)
For leos puple in englissh is to say
And riȝt as men may in pe heuen see
The sonze and mone and pe sterres euery way
Riȝt so [men] goostly in pis maiden fre

See[n] pe feiȝ of magnificence
And eke of helpe and of sapience
And sondry werkes briȝt of excellence

(17)
And riȝt as pise philisophres write
pat heuene is swift rounde and brennynge
Riȝt so was faire Cicile po white
ful swift and bisy cuere in werkinge
And rounde and hool in good perseuerynge
And brenne euere in charite liȝt
Now haue I declared 3ou what she hiȝt

¶ Thus endeþ pe prologue / & here bygynneþ þe iȝ nonnes tale

(18)
This maiden briȝt Cicile as hure lif saiþ ¶ Þe tale / was commen of Romaynes and of noble kynde
And so forþe fostred vp in þe faȝ
Of criste and bare hys gospel in her mynde
She neuere sesed as I writen fynde
Of hure preiere and god to loue and drede
Bisechinge hym to kepe her maidenhede

(19)
And whan þis maiden shulde vnto a man
ywedded be þat was ful þenge of age
That ycleped was valirian
And þe day was commen of hure mariagé.
She fille deuoute and humble in her corage
Vndere hure Robe of golþ þat satþ ful faire
And nextþ hure flessþ yclad was in an haire

PETWORTH 406 (6-T. 531)
And while pe Orgels maden melodie
To god allone pus in hertf songe she
O lorde my saule and eke my body gie
Vnwemmed lest' pat' I confounded be
And for his loue pat' dyed on a tree
Eevery seconde or thridde\(^1\) day she fast'
Ay bidynge in hero orisons ful fast'

The nyghtf come and to bed she most' goon
Wip hure husbonde as aften is pe manero
And priuely she seide anön
O swete and welbiloued spouse dere
per is a counsaile and 3e wold it here
Which pat' ri3t' fayn I wolde vnto 3ou seien
So pat' 3e me assured it' nou3t' bywreien

Valeryan gan fast' vnto hure swere
pat' for no caas ne pinge pat' my3t' be
He shold for no ping neuerew bewrien here
And pan at' arst' pus to hym seide she
I haue an aunget which pat' louep me
pat' wip grete loue whedere I wake or slepe
Is redy ay my body forto kepe

And 3if pat' 3e may felen out' of drede
pat' 3e wil 3ou gourene no pinge amys
He wil 3ou saue and kepe to 3e be dede
ffor 3oure elene lyuyng' & 3oure goodnesse
And bring' 3ou strei3te into heuene blesse
He wol 3ou loue as me for 3oure clennesse
And schewen 3ou of his Ioye and his brijtnesse
Valerian corrected as god wolde
Answerde a3ein if I shal trust to pe
lat me pat aungel se and hym biholde
And zif pat it a verrei aungel be
pan wil I done as pou hast preide me
f And zif pou loue ano3er man pan me
ri3t wip pis swerde I wil slee pou bope

Cicile Answerde anone in pis wise
And if pou lust pat aungel shul 3e see
So pat 3e trowe on cr3ste and 3ou baptise
Go3 forf to Via Apia quod she
pat from pis toune ne stant but myles pre
And to pe pore folk pat pere dwelle
Say hem ri3t pus as pat I shal 3ou telle

Say pat I Cicilie 3ou to hem sent
To shewe 3ou pe good vrban pe olde
flor secre 3ou pe olde
And whan pat 3e seint Vrban han byholde
Telle him pe wordes which I to 3ou tolde
And whan pat he hap purged 3ou fro synne
pan shul 3e seen pat aungel er 3e twynne

Valerian is to pat place ygôn
And ri3t as hym was tau3t by his lurnynge
He fonde pis holy Vrban ano3./
Amonge pis seintes buriels lowtynge [leaf 198, back]
And he ano3 wip-out tariynge
Did his massage and when he had [it] tolde.
Vrban for ioye gan his hondes vp holde
(28)

The teeres from his eien lete he falle
Almy3ty god o Ihesu crist% quod he
Sowere of chaast% counsaile & herde of vs alle
The fruyte of pilke seede of chaastite
pat% pou haste sawe in cicile take to pee
Loo like a bisy bee wip-out% gile
pe serueth ay pîne owne thralle Cicile

(29)

For pilk spouse pat% she toke but% nowe
fiul like a ferce leon she sendep here
As meke as eny lombe was to your
And wip pat% worde anoû pîn gan apere
An olde man clad wip white clopes clere
And had a boke wip lettres of golde in honde
And gan biforne Valerian stonde

(30)

Valerian as dede fille doune for drede
whan he hym segh% and hym vphant% pîo.
And on his boke þus he gan to rede
Oo lord oo feip oo god wîp-oute moo
Of cristendome and fader of all also.
Abouen alle and oucral every where
þise wordes al wîp gold [y]writen were

(31)

Whan þis was radde þat% seide þis olde man
Leuest% pou þis þing% or no sai 3e or nay
I leue al þis þîn[þ] / [quod Valerian]
[Harl. 7335, leaf 93, back]
ffor sother thyng%] & þis I dar wel saye
Vndere þe heuene no wît% ne þenk may
Tho vanshed þat% olde man he nyst% wher
And pope Vrban hym cristened ri3t% þere

28 PETWORTH 499 (6-T. 534)
Valerian goth home to seint Cicile
And with Inne his chambre an Aungel he seghte stande
his aungel had of rose and of lilie
Corownes two pe whiche he bare on hande
And first to Cicile as I vnderstande
Be 3af pat' oon and aftere gan he take [leaf 194]
pat' oper to Valerian her make

Wip body clene and wiþ vnwemmmed pouzet' kepeþ ay wel pise corownes quod he
from paradise to you haue I hem brouzet'
Ne neuere more shul pei roten be
Ne lese her swete sauoure tresteth me
Ne neuere wiþt' shal scene hem wiþ his ye
But' he be chaast' and hate vilenye

And pou valerian for pou so sone
Assentest' to good counsaile also
stay what' pe lust' and pou shalt' haue pi bone
I haue a broper quod Valerian pou
pat' in pis world' I loue no man soo /
I prey you pat' my brophere may haue grace
To knowe pe troupe as I do in pis place

The aungel answerde god likeþ your request'
And boþ wiþ pe palme of marterdome
3e shul come vnto pe blisful fest'
And wiþ pat' worde tiburse his brophere come
And whan pat' he pe sauoure vnndernome
Wiþ pat' pe roses and pe lilies caste
Wiþ Inne his herte he gan to wonder faste

PETWORTH 410 (6-T. 535)
And said in this time I wondere of his here
whennys his swete sauoure corres soo /
And roses and lilies pat' I smelle here
for house I had hem in myn hondes twoo
his sauoure myst in me no depper goo
his swete smelle pat' in myn hert' I fynde
Hap chaunged me al in a nofer kinde

Valerian said two corownes have we
Snowe white and rose rede pat' shyne pleasant clere
which pat' pine eyen han no myst to see
And as powe smellet' hem pourge p' priere
So Shalt' powe sene hem leue broper dere
3if it' so be powe wilt' wi' outhe scloupe.
Byleue a ri3t' and knowe pe verrey troupe

Tyburce answerd seist' powe his to me
In sopnesse or in dreeme herken 3e his
In dremes quod Valerian han we be
Into his tyme broper myn ywis
But' nowe at' arst' our troupe dwelling' is
Howe woost' powe quod Tiburce & in what wise
Quod Valerian pat' shal I pe devise

The Aungel of god hap me pe troupe tawst'
Which pat' pow shalt' seen if pat' pow wilt' reneye
The ydoles and be clene and ellis naust
But' of pe myracles of pise corownes tweye
Seint' Ambrose in his preface list' to seie
Solemnely this noble doctour dere
Commendep it' and seip in his manere

PETWORTH 411 (6-T. 536)
The palme of marterdome forto receyue
Seint Cicile fulfilled of goddys gift
pe worlde and [e]ke hure chambre gan she weyue
Witnesse Tiburce and Cicileoes shrift
To which god of his bountee wold shift
Corownes two of flowres wel smellynge
And made pe aungel hem poo corownes bringe

This made hap brou^t pise men to blisse aboue
pe world hap wist what it is worp certeyne
Deuocion of chastite to loue
Tho shewed hym Cicile open and pleyne
That alle ydoles nys but ping in veyne
ffor pei bene dombe and perto pei bene defe
And charged hym his ydols forto lef.

Who pat pis troue pat a beest he is
Quod poo tyburce if pat I shal not ly
She gan pan kisse his brest & pat hered pis
And was ful glad he coupe trou aspie
This daye take I pe for myne alye
Saide pis blesful maide faire & dere
ffor aftere pat she saide as 3e may here /

Made me pi bro^res wif ri^t in pat wise
Anoon for myn alie here take I pe
Sipens pat pou wolt pime ydoles despise
Go wip pi bro^er nowe and pe baptise
And make pe clene so pat pou maist beholde
pe Aungels face of which pi brother tolde
(44)
Tyburse answerd and seide brofer dere
fiurst telle me whidere I shal and to what man
To whome quod he come for wi p ri3t goode chere
I wil pe lede vnto pe pope Vrban
To Vrban brofer myne Valerian
Quod poo Tiburse wilt pou me pidere lede
Me penkep pat it were a wondere dede
302
305
308

(45)
Remenest pou nat Vrban quod he poo
That is so ofte dammned to be dede
And wonnep in halkes to and froo
And dar nat onys put forp his hede
Men shul hym brenne in a fire so rede
If he were founde pat men myzt hym spie
And we also pat bere hym companye
309
312
315

(46)
And whilsts we seken pilk Dyuinyte
pat is ihide in heuene prive
Algat ybrent in pis world shul we be .
To whom Cicile answerd bodily
Men my3t drede wel and skilfully
This lif to lese myn owne dere brofer
3if pis were lyuynge only and non oper
316
319
322

(47)
But per is better lif in ooper place
That neuere shal be lost drede pe nouzt
Which goddes sone vs tolde pourgli his grace
That fadres sone hath alle thynes wrought
[That fadres sone hath alle thynes wrought
And al that wrought is with a skilful thougli
The gost that fro the fader gan proceede
hath sowled hem with-outen any drede
323
329
329

PETWORTH 413 (6-T. 538)
By word and by myracle he goddes sone when he was in this world declared here
That ther was other lif ther men may won.
Tho answerde Tiburce o. suster dere
Ne sei-destow right now in this manere
Ther nys but o god lord in sothfastnesse
And now of three how maisthow bere witnesse

That shal y telle quod she or y go
Ri3t' as a man hap sapiences pre
Memorie engeyne and intellecte also
So in oo beinge of diunique
Thre persones ri3t' wel per may be
Tho gan she hym bisily preche.
Of cristes come and of his peynes teche

And mony poyntes of his passion
How goddys sonne in pis wip-holde
To do mankynde pleyne remysson
That' was ybounce in cares colde
Al pis pinge she vnto Tiburce tolde
And aftere pis Tiburce in good entent'
To pope Vrban wip Valerian went'

Which ponked god and wip glad hert' and li3t'
He Cristned hym and made hym in pat' place
Parfit' in his lyuynge goddys kny3t'
And' after pis Tiburce gate such grace
pat' every day he seie in tyme and space
pe Aungel of god and every maner bone
pat' he god asked it' was speedde ful sone
(52)

It were ful harde by order forte seyne
Howe mony wonders Ihesu for hym wrouȝt
But atte laste to telle shorte and pleyȝ
The sergeaunte of þe towne of Rome hem souȝt
And hem byforn Almache þe prouost brouȝt
Whiche hem opposed and knewe al her entent
And to þe ymage of Iubiter he hem sente

(53)

And saide who so wil not sacrific
Swap of his heued þis is my sentence here
Anone þise martiers þat I zou deuise
On maximius þat was an officere
Of þe prefectis and of Corniculere
Hem hent and whan he forþe þe seyntes ladde
Hym selfe he wepte for pite þat he hadde

(54)

Whan maximius had herde þe seintes lore
he gate hem of þe tormentours leue
And had hem in his hous wip-out more
And wip her prechinge er þat it were cue
þei gone from þe tormentours to reue
And fro maximius and fro his folk echone
þe fals feith to trowe in god allone.

(55)

Cicile come whan it was woxen nyȝt
Wip preestes þat hem cristened al in fere
And afterward whan day was waxen liȝt
Cicile hem seide wip a sobre chere
Now cristes owne knyȝtes leef and dere
Castep al away þe werkes of derknesse
And armep zow in armure of liȝtnesse
(56)
3e han forsope ydone grete bataille
Which is nowe done 3oure feip han 3e confirmed
GoJ to pe corowne of lif pat' may not' faile
The Riʒt' Iuge which pat' 3e han dissuered
Tofore hym 3e bene feipfulli presuered
And whan pis pinge was seide as I deuise
Men ladde hem forpe to done pe sacrifise

(57)
But' whan pei were vnvo pe place brouʒt'
To telle shortly pe conclusioun
pei nolde ensence ne sacrifise riʒt' nouʒt'
But' on her knees pei setten hem adoun
Wip humble hert' and sad deuocioun
And losten boþ her hedes in pe place
Her saules wenten to pe kinge of grace

(58)
This Maximius pat' see pis pinge betide
wip pitous tales tolde it' anon riʒt'
That' he her sawles seghe to heuene gl'ide
Wip aungels ful of cleernesse and of liʒt'
And wip his worde convorted mony a wiʒt'
ffor which Almachius did hym so to bete
Wip whippe of lede til he his lif gan lete

(59)
Cicile hym toke and buried hym anón
By Tiburce and Valerian softly
Wip-Inne her heriyng' place vnder' pe stou
And aftere pis Almachius hastely
Bad his mynistres fecchen opynly
Cicile so she myʒt' in his presence
'Don sacrifise and Iubiter ensence
(60)

But  pei converted  porgh her wise lore 414
Wepten sore and 3af credence [leaf 196, back]
Vnto her worde and criden more and more
Crist  goddes some wij†-oute difference 417
Is Verrey god pis is att oure sentence
pat† haf so good a seruante hym to serue
Thus wij† oo vois we troue pouze we sterue 420

(61)

Almachius pat† herde al this [doinge]
Bad foche Cicile pat† he my3† hure se
And alderfurst† loo pis was his askinge
What† maner womman art† pou †o quod he
I am a gentile womman born quod she
I aske quod he pouze it† pe greue
Of †i religion and of †i bileue 427

(62)

Whi †an bygan joure question folily
Quod she pat† woldest† two answers conclude
In oon demannde 3e asked lewedely
Almachy answerde to pat† similitude
Of whennys [comth thyn answerynge† so rude  [Harl.7335, U f 97]
Of† whennys] quod she whan pat† she was refreynd†
Of conscience and of good feip vnfeyned† 434

(63)

Almachius seide takest† pou non hede 435
Of †ine answere and she hym answered† pus
joure my3† quod she litel is to drede
ffor every morte† mansys power nys 438
But† lich a bladdere ful of wynde ywis
ffor wij† a nedelys poynte whan pat† is blowe
May al †e boost of it† be laide ful lowe 441

PETWORTH 417 (6-T. 542)
(64)

Ful wrongfully bygonne þou quod he
And 3it in wronge is þi perseveraunce
Wooste þou nat how oury myȝty princes fre
Ben þus commaundede and maken ordinaunce
þat every cristene wizt shall han penaunce
But 3if þat he his cristendome wipseyw
And goon al quite if he wil it receyne

(65)

3oure princes aren as 3oure noblen dop
Quod þoo Cicile and a woode sentence
3e make vs gilty and it nys nat sotli
ffor 3e þat knowen wel our Innocence
ffor as mochi as we done Reuerence
To criste and for we bere a cristene name
3e put on vs a cryme and eke a blame

(66)

But we þat knowen pilkt name soo
ffor vertuous we may it not say
Almachy answerde chese on of þise twoo
Do sacrificise or cristendome reney
þat þowe may nowe scapen by þat way
At which þe holy blisful maide
Gan forte lauze and to þe Iuge she saide

(67)

O Iuge confuse in þi nycete
Wilt þou þat I reneye Innocence
To maken me a wicked wizt quod she
loo he dissimuleþ here in audience
He stareþ and wodeþ in his aduertence
To whom Almachius o vnsely wrecch
Ne woost þow not howe ferre myȝty may strech


(68)

Hap nouzt our mystye prince to me y3ouen 470
3e bob powere and auctoritee
To make folk to dien or to lyuen
Whi spekest pou so proudly pan to me 473
I ne speke but stedfastly quod she
Nouzt proudly for I saie as for my side
I hate dedly pilke vice of pride 476

(69)

And 3if pou drede nouzt a sope to here 477
pan wil I shewn al openly by ri3t
pat pou hast made a ful grete lesinge here
Thow seist pi princes han 3eue pe myzt
Bop to sleene and forto quyk a wi3t
Thowe pat ne maist but only lif here by-reue
Thow nast perto neipere power ne leue 483

(70)

[But pou mayst sayn thi prynces han the maked] [Harl. 7335, leaf 88]
Mynyster of dep for 3if pou speke of moo
pow liest for pi power is ful naked
Do way pi boldnesse saide Almachius pou 487
And sacrifise to our goddys twoo.
I ne recche nouzt what wronge pat pou me profre [¶197, ¶]
flor I can suffre it as a philosofre 490

(71)

But pilk wronges may I nat endure 491
pat pou spekest ofoure goddes here quod he
Cicele answerde oo nyce creature
pow seidest no word sip pou spekest to me 494
pat I ne knewe perwip pi nycete
And pat powe were in every maner wise
A lewde officere and a veyn Iustise 497

PETWORTH 419 (6-T. 544)
Ther lackeþ no pinge to pine tyter eyen
pat' pou nart' blynde for ping' pat' we seen alle
pat' is a stone pat' men may wel aspien
That' ilke stoon a god pou wolt' it' calle
I rede þe lat' pine h[ond] vpon it' falle
And taast' it' wel and stoon þou shalt' it' fynde
Sipe þat' pou seest' it' nat' wip þine eyen blynde

It' is a shame þat' þe puple shal
So scorne þe and lauȝe at' þi foly
Sfor comonly wommen wote it'. well oueral
That' myȝty god is in heuene hie
And þise ymages wel þan maist' þou spie
To þe ne to hem self may þei nat' profite
And in her effecte þei bene nat' worth a myte

Thise and such oper wordes saide She
And he wexe wroþ and bad she shuld be lede
home to her hous and in her hous quod he
Brenne hure in a fuyre wip flawnes rede
And as he bad ryȝt' so was done þe dede
And in a bath'. þei gan hure fast' shetten
And nyght' and day grete fuyre vnder þei maden

Al þe longe nyȝt' and eke þe day also
Sfor al þe fuyre and eke þe bapes hetie
She satte al colde and felt' of it' no woo
Ne made hure a drope nouȝt' forto swete
But' in þat' bath' her lif She most' lete
Sfor he Almachie wip ful wicked entent'
To scleen hure in þe bath' his sonde sent' /
Thre strokes in þe nekke he smote hure þoo
The turmentour but for no manere chaunce
He myȝt not smyten al her nekke a two
And for þer was þat tyme an ordynaunce
That none shuld to no man do such penaunce
þe ferþe stroke to smyten soft or sore
This turmentour ne durst do no more.

But half dede wip her nekke ycoruen þere
He laft hure lye and on his waye he went.
þe Cristen folk which aboute hure were
Wip shetes home ful faire hure hente
Thre daies lyued she in þis torment,
And neuere cessed hem þe feip to teche
Whom she had fostred hem she gan to preche

And hem she ȝaf her meueables and her þinge
And to þe pope Vrban bytoke hem þoo
And saide þus I asked þis of heuene kynge
To han respite. þre daies and no moo
To recomaunde to ȝou er þat I goo
Thise soules loo; and þat I myȝt to wirche
Here of myn hous perpetuell a chirche

SEynþ Vrban wip his dekenes priuely
The body fette and buried it by nyȝt
Amonge his oper seintes honestly
Hure hous þe churche of seintþ Cicile hþyt
Seintþ Vrban halawed it as he wel myȝt
In þe which into þis dayo in noble wise
Men done to cristþ and to his seinte servise.

 pus endeþ þe tale of þe seconde nonne
Whan ended was the lif of seinte Cecile
Er we fully had ryden five myle
An boghton vnder the ble vs gan a take
A man that cloped was in clopes blake
And vnder that he had a white surplis.
His hakeney that was so pomel gris
So swete that it wondere was to see
It semed he had prikked myles there
That his 3eman rode vpon
So swette that vnnepes my3t he go"n
Aboute that pe peitreH stood that foorn ful hie
He was of some al flekked as a pie
A male twifolde on his cropour laye
It semed that he caried litel araye
Al li3t for somer roode his worpi man /
And in myn herte wondre I bygan
What that he was til I vnderstode
How that his cloke was sewed to his hode
ffor which when I longe had avised me
I demed hym some chanoñ forto be
His hatte honge at his bak doune by a laas
ffor he had ryden more than trotte or paas
He had aye prikked like as he were wood
A clote leef he had vnder his hode
ffor swote and forto kepe his hede from hete
But it was ioye forto seen hym swete
His forhede dropped as a Stillatorie
Were ful of planteyne and of Pyriterie
And when he came he gan to crie
God saue quod he pis Ioly companye
ffast' haue I prikked quod he for your sake
Because I wolde your ouertake
To ryden in pis mery company
His 3eman eke was ful of curtesie
And sirres now in pe morowe tide
Out' of youre ostelrie I segh 30" ride
And warned here my lorde and my souereyn
Which to ride wip you is ful sain
for his disporte he loue' daliaunce
firende for pi warnynge' god Ieue pe good chaunce
Seide oure hoste certes it' wolde seme
Thi lorde were wise and so I may wel deme
He is ful iocounde also dar I lay
Can he ou3t' telle a mery tale or twaye
Wip which he glade may pis company
Who sir' my lorn': 3e 3e wip-outen lie
He can of merth and eke of Iolite
And pat' ynouz3e also sir' tresteth me
And 3e hym knewe as wel as do I
3e wolde wonder howe wel and thrautelie
He coupe worche and pat' in sondry wise
He hap take on hym mony sondry aprise
Which were ful hard' for eny pat' is here
To bringe aboute but' pei of hym it' lere
As hemely as he ritte amonge you
If 3e hym knewe it' wolde be your prowe
3e nolde nat' forgoñ his aqueyntaunce
ffor mochel good I dar laie in balaunce
Ah' pat' I haue in myn possession
He is a man of hire discrecioñ
I warne 3owe wel he is a passing' man
Wel kope our' hoost' I prey pe telle me pan
Is he Clerk' or noon telle what' he is
Nay he is gretter pan a clerk' ywis
Seide þe ʒeman and in woordes fewe
Oost of his craft somwhat I wil ʒoun shewe.
I saie my lorde can such a sotilte
But all his craft ʒe may not wit at me
And Somwhat helpe I zit to his worchinge
þat al þis grounde which þat we ben on ridynge
Til þat we come to counterbery e toun
He coude al clere turne vp so doun
And paue it al of siluer and of golde
And whan þis ʒeman had þus ytolde
Vnto oure hooste he seide Benedicite
This þing is wonder merveleus to me
Sipens þat þi lord is of so hiʒe prudence
Bycause of which men shulde hym reuerence
þat of his worship rekkeþ he so lite
His ouerscõpe nys nat worþ a myte
As in effecte to him as mot I goo/
It is al baudy and to-tore also
Whi is þi lord so schuttisßh I þe prey
And is of power better clopes to beye
If þat his dede accurde wiþ þi speche
Telle me þat I þe bikese
Whi quod þis ʒeman wherto aske ʒe me
God helpe me so for he shal neuere the
But I wil nat avowe þat I say
And perchore kepe it secre I ʒou pray
He is to wise in feiþ as I bileue
That þat is ouerdone it nyl not preue
And riʒt as clerkes seyn it is a vice
wherfore in þat I holde hym lewde and nyce
ffor whan a man haf ouer grete a witte
fiul ofteñ it happeþ to misusen it
So dop my lorde and þat me greueþ sore
God it amende I can seye now no more
Therof no fors good ʒeman quod our hooste
Syþ of þe konynge of þi lord þou wost
Telle howe he dop I pray þe hertely
Sippes þat he is so crafty and so selly
Where dwellen þe if it to telle be
In þe Subarbes of a toune quod he
Lurkyng in hernes and in lanes blynde
Where þeþ Robbers and þeþes be kynde
Holden her þ'vfe feesful residence
As þei þat dar not shewen her presence
So fare we if I shal say þe soþe
3it quod [our] oste lat me talke to the
Why art þou discolourowd on þi face
Peter quod he god þene it harde grace
I am so vsed þe fire to blowe
That it hap chaunged my colour as I trowe
I ne am not wonte in no myrowr to prie
But swynke sore and ferful to multiply
We Blundren euere and powren in þe fire
And for alle þat we faillen of our desire
ffor euere we lacken our conclusion
To moche folk we bene but illusion
And borowe golde be it a pound or twoo
Or ten or twelue or mony sommes moo
And make hem wenen at the leest wey
þat of a pounde we cowde make twey
3it is it fals and ay we han good hope
It forto doon and aftere it we grope
But þat science is so fer vs biforn
We mowe not alle þouþe we had it sworne
It ouertake it slitt away so fast
It wil vs make beggers at þe last
Þe whiles þis 3eman was þus in his talkyng
This Chanoñ drowe hym nere and herþ al þinge
Which þat þis 3em[an] speake for suspecion
If Of mennys speche euere had þis chanoñ
flor Caton scip he þat gilty is
Demep al þinge be spoke of hym ywis
By cause of that he gan so nye to drawe
His 3eman that herd alle his sawe
And þus he seide vnto his 3eman þoo
Holde now þi pees and speke no wordes moo
fír if þowe doo þu shalt it dere aby
þow sclaunderest þe here in þis company
And eke diskuerest þat þou shuld est hide
3e quod ourc hoost telle on what so betide
Of al þis þreynge recli þe not a myte
In feip quod he no moore I doo but lite
And when þis chanon segð þi wolde nat be
But þat his 3eman wolde telle his priuete
He fledde a-way for verrey sorowe and shame
A quod the 3eman here shal arise a game
All þat I can anon wil I telle
Sipens he is goon þe foule fende hym quelle
fír neuer he are þwil I wip hym mete
fír peny ne for pounde I 3ou bihete
He þat me brouȝt fúrst vnto þat game
Er þat he dye sorowe haue he and shamo
fír it it is ernest to me by my feipe
þat fele I wel what so eny man seipe
& 3it for all my smerte and al my greff
fír al my sorowe. labour and meschieff
I koupe neuere leue it in no wise
Now wold god my wittes myȝt suffise
To tellen al þat longen to þat art
But neapes 3it wil I telle 3owe part
Sipens þat my lorde is goon I wil not spare
Such þinge as I knowe I wil declare

Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe chanons 3eman
With his chanon [I] dwelt, haue seuene yeere
And of his science am I neuer nere
Al pat' I had I haue ylost perby
And god woo so han many moo pan I
Ther I was wonte to be rict fressh and gay
Of clophinge and of good aray
Now may I were an hose vpon myne heued
And where my coloure was bob fresih and rede
Now is it wan and of a lewde hwe
Who so it vsep sor shal he rwe
And of my swynk 3it' blered is myn ye
Loo suche auauntage it' is to multiplie
That' selydinge science haj me made so bale
That' I haue no good wher so cuer y fare
And 3it' am I endetted so perby
Of golde pat' I haue borowed trewly
That' whil I lyve I shal it' quite neuere
Lat' euery man be were by me for euere
What' maner' man pat' casteh hym pert to
If he contynue I holde his thrift' ydo
ffor so helpe me god perby shal he nat' wynne
But' empty his purs and make his wyttes pinne
And whan he thorgh' his madnesse and folye
Haj lost' his owne good porgh Iopardy
pan he exciteh oper men pert to
To lese her good as hym self haj doo /
ffor to shrewes Ioies it' is an ese
To haue her felawes in peyn and dissese

PETWORTH 427 (6-T. 552)
Thus was I ones lerned of a clerk:
Of pat\(t\) no charge I wil speke of our\(t\) werk:
When we-bene pere as we shul exercise
Oure eluess\(f\) craft\(t\) we seme wonder\(t\) wise
Our teermes bene so clergial and so queynte
I blowe \(p\)e fyre til \(p\)at\(t\) myn hert\(t\) feynte
What\(t\) shuld\(t\) I telle eche proporci\(o\)n
Of pingges which \(p\)at we worchen vpon
As on .v. or .vj. vnces may wel be
Of Siluere or of som oper quantite
And bisy me to telle 3ou \(p\)e names
Of Orpyment\(t\), bren\(t\) bonys yren . squames
Thatt into powdred grounden bene ful smal\(h\)
And in an erthen pot\(t\) howe \(p\)at\(t\) pitte is alle
And salt\(t\) ypitte In . and also paupere
Byfore \(p\)ise powdres \(p\)at\(t\) I speke of here
And wel ykeuered wip a laumpe of glas
And of moche oper pingge what\(t\) \(p\)er was
And of the potte and glas englutynge
That\(t\) of \(p\)e eyre myzt\(t\) passe no pingge
And of \(p\)e Esy fire and smert\(t\) also
Which \(p\)at\(t\) was made and of the care and woo
That\(t\) we had in our maters sublymynge
And in amalgamynge and calcenynge
Of quik siluere ycleped Mercurie crude
ffor a\(H\) oure sclenites we can not\(t\) conclude
Our orpyment\(t\) and sublymed Mercurye
Our grounde litarge eke on \(p\)e porphirie
Of eche of pise of vnces a certey\(n\)
Nat\(t\) helpe\(p\) vs oure labour is in veyn
Ne eke oure spirites assencioun
Ne eke our maters \(p\)at\(t\) lyen al fixe a-doun
Mowen in oure worchinge no ping\(t\) vs availe
ffor lost\(t\) is al oure laboure and travaile
And aft \(p\)e cost\(t\) on twenty deuel weye
Is lost\(t\) also whiche we vpon it\(t\) laye
Ther is also mony a nother ping
That is to our craft appertenynge

Pouze I by ordere hem here ne reherce kan
Because pat I am a lewde man

Pouze I ne can sette hem in her kynde
As boole armonyak, verdegrees, boras
And sondry vessels made of erpe and glas
Our vrynales and our dyscensories

Violles Creseletys, and sublimatories
Concurbites and alembykes eke
And oper suche dere ynowe a leke
Nat nedep it to reherseven hem alle

Waters rubyfyinge and bolles galle.
Arsenyeke sal armonyak and brymstoñ
And herbes coude I telle eke mony on
As Egrymoyn Valerian and lunaric
And oper such 3if pat me list tarie

Our lampes brenynge bob ny3t and day
To bringe about our craft 3if pat we may
Our furnayes eke of Calcynacion
And of waters albificacion

Vnslekked lyme, Chalk and gleire of an ey
Powders divers, Ashes, dunge, pisse, and cley
Sered pockettes, sal peter, and vitriole

And dyuers fires made of wode and Cole

Salt tartre, alcalie and salt preparate
And combust materes and coagulate
Cley made wip horses or mannys here and oyle
Of Tartere, alem glas berme wort & argoille

Rysalgere and oper mateers enbykinge
And eke of our mateers encorporinge
And of [our] Siluer citrinacion

Our sementynge and fermentacion
Our ingotes testes and mony moo /
I wil þou telle as was me tuȝt also
The first spirit quyk-siluere cleped is Je Secounde orpyment Je thrید ywis
Sal Armonyak and Je ftérp breystone
Je bodies seuene eke lo hem here anó
Sol gold is and luna siluer we threpe
Mars. yren Mercurie quyksiluer we clepe
Saturnus lede. and Iubiter is tynne
And Venus Coper be my fadere kynne
This cursed craft who so wil exercise
He shal no good han pat may hym suffise
flor al Je good he spende preparing he
He lese shal perof haue I no doute
Who so pat list to outen his foly
Lat hym come for and lerne forto multiplie
And euery man pat hap ou3t in his cofre
Lat [him] apere and wexe a philosofre
Ascaunce pat craft is so li3t to lere
Nay nay god wote al be he monke or frere
Preest chanon or eny ope wi3t
Though he sitte at his boke boþ day and ny3t
In lernynge of his elvissh nyce lore
Al is in veyn and parde moche more
Is to lere a lewde man his sotille
fly speke nat perof for it wil nat be
Al coude he lettrure or coude he none
As in effecte he shal fynde it all one
flor boþ twoo be my saluacion
Concluden in multiplicacion
Iliche wel whan pei han al ydoo
This is to seyn pei failen boþ two
But 3it for pat I to moche reheersaille
Of waters corosif and of lymaille
And of bodyes mollification
And also of her induracion

PETWORTH 430 (6-T. 555)
Oilles abluccion & metal fusible
To tellen alle wold passen eny bible
pat' owhere is wher as for pe best'
Of alt' pise names now wil I me rest'.
ffor as I trawe I haue 3ou tolde ynowe
To reisen a feende loke he neuere so rowe
A nay lat' be pi philosophres stone
Elixir cleped we sechen fast' echone
ffor had we hym pah were we siker ynowe
But' vnvo god of heuene I make avowe
ffor al our craft' when we han al ydoo
And al oure scleizte he wil not' come vs too/
He hap vs made spende moche good
ffor sorowe of which almost' we waxen wode
But' pat' hope is sharpe and hard'.'
I warne 3ou wele it' is to seken euere
pat' future temps hap made men disseuere
In tresf' perof from alle pat' euere pei hadde
3it' of pat' art' pei koude not' waxen sadde
ffor vnvo hem it' is a bitterswete
So seme' it' for ne had pei but' a shete
Which pei myst' wrap hem in a ny3t'
And a bak' to walken In by day li3t'
They wold hem Sellen and spenden on pis craft'
They can not stynt' til no pinge be laft'
And euermore wher pat' euere pei gone
Men may hem knowe by pe smelle of bremstone
ffor al pe worlde pei stynken as a gote
Her sauour is so rammysshi and so hote
pat' pous a man fro hem a myle be
pe Sauour' wil enfecte hym trestep me
Lo Thus by smellyng' and be threde bare aray
3if pat' men lust' pise folk' pei know may

PETWORTH 431 (6-T. 556)
And if a man will ask him privily
Whi he bane clopped so vnhriftily
Rist he none he will rownen in his eere
And seie if hey aspyed were
Men wolde hem slee by cause of her science
Loo pus pise folk bitraien Innocence
Passe ouer pis I go my tale vnto
Er pan pe potte be on pe fuey rytoo
Of metalles wi a certeyn quantite
My lorde hem tempref and no man but he
Now he is goon I dar saie boldely
for as men seyne he can do craftely
Algate I wote wel he hap such a name
And 3it ful ofte he renmp in pe blame
And wete 3e how ful ofte it" happeth soo/
The potte to-brekep and fare-wel al is goo
Thise metalles bene of so grete violence
Our walles may not maken hem resistance
But" 3if hei [werten] wroujt of lyme and stone
pei percen so pat porze pe waH hei gone
And somme of hym synken into pe grounde
Thus haue we lost' by tymes mony a pound€
And somme are scatered al the flore aboute
Somme lepen into pe Roof wyth-out doute
Thou3e pat' pe feende nat' in our si3t' hym shewe
If I trwpe pat' he wiip vs be pat' schrewew
In helle wher pat' he is lord' and sire
Ne is he per no more too angere ne Ire
Whan pat' oure pot' is broke as I haue saide
Every man chitte and halt' hym euell paide
Som saide it' was longe on pe fire makinge
Som saide say it' was on pe blowynge
Than was I aferde for pat' was my'n office
'Strawe quod pe pred 3e bene lewde and nyce
It' was nat' tempred as it' aujt be
Nay quod pe ferpe stynt' and harken me

PETWORTH 432 (6-T. 557)
Be cause oure fire was not made of beche
that is hence noon operre so theche.
I can not telle wheron it is alonge
But wel I woot gret strif is vs amonge
What quod my lorde per nys no more to done
Of pise periles I wil be ware eft sone
I am rist syker that pe pot was erised
Be as be may be 3e no pinge amased
As vsage is lat swepe pe flore as swithe
Pluk vp 3oure hert and be 3e glad and blithe
pe Mullok on an hepe yswoped was
And on pe floore cast a canvas.
And al this Mullok in a sif yth[r]owe
And ysifted and yplukked many a throwe
Parde quod oon somwhat of oure metaH
3it is per here pouze we haue nat aH
And pouze pis pinge myshapped hap as nowe
Anoper tyme It may be wel ynowe
Vs most putt our good in auenture
A Marchaunte parde may not ay endure
Trestes me wel in his prosperite
Somtyme his good is drowned in pe see
And somtyme commeth it sauf vnto pe londe
Pees quod my lorde next tyme I wil fonde
To brynge our craft al in anoper plite
And but I doo sirs lat me haue pe wite
Ther was defaute in somwhat wel I wote [leaf 204]
And oper seide pe fire was ouere hote
But be it hote or cold I dar saie pis
that we concluden euer more amis
We faillen of that which that we wold haue
And in oure madnesse euermore we raue
And when we bene to-gidere euerechofi
Euery man semep as wise as Salomon
But al pinge which pat seinep1 as pe golde
Is nat golde as I haue hered it tolde
Ne euery appel þat is faire at ye
Ne is not god what so men clappe or crie 965
Riȝt so loo fareþ it amonges vs /
Heþ þat semþ þe wisest by Ihesus
Is moost foole when it comþ to þe preef
And he þat semþ trewest is a þeef
That shul ze knowe er þat I from 30" wende
Be þat I of my tale haue made an ende

[No break in the MS.]
[THE TALE.]

Ther is a chanon of Religioun

Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a town
Thouȝe it as grete were as was Nyniue
Rome, Alisaundro, Troie & oper pre

his sleightes and his infinite falsnesse

Ther coupe no man writen as I gesse

Thouȝe pat' he myȝt' lyuen a thousand ȝere
In al pis world of falsenesse nys his pere

for in his teermes he wil hym so wynde

And speke his wordes in so sleȝe a kynde

Whan he comune shal wiȝ enty wyȝt'pat'
That' he wil make hym dote anoyn riȝt'

But' it' þe feende be as hym seluen is

fful mony a man hæp he bygyled er pis

And wil if pat' he may lif a while

And ȝit' men riden and goon ful mony a myle

Hym forto seke and haue of a-queyntaunce

Nat' knowing' of his fals gouernaunce

And ȝif ȝe lust to ȝeue me audience

I wil it' tellen in wiȝ ȝoure presence

But' worshipful Chanoyn Religious

Ne demeþ not' I sclaundere ȝour hous

Al-ȝouȝe my tale of a chanon be

Of every ordere som shrewe is parde

And god forbode pat' alt a companye

Shulde rewe a syngule mannys folly

To sclaundere ȝou is nat' myn entent'

But' to correcten pat' mys I-ment'

PETWORTH 435 (8-T. 560)
This tale was not only told for you
But eke for oper moo 3e wote wel howe
That amonges cristes apostels twelue
Per ne was no traitour but Iudas selue
Than whi shulde pe remenaunte att haue blame
Pat giltlee was be 3ou saye I pe same
Sauf only pis if 3e wil harken me
If eny Iudas in 3oure couent be
Remeueth hym be tyme I 3ou rede
If shame or losse may causen eny drede
And bep no jinge displeased I 3ou pray
But in this caas herknep what I say
In london was a preest an annuelere
That perInne dwelled had mony a 3ere
Which was so plesaunt and so seruisable
Vnto Je with where he was att table
That she wolde suffre hym no pinge fortio paye
So for borde ne clojinge went he neuere so gay
And spending siluere had he ri3t ynowe
Therof no force I wil procede as nowe
And telle forp my tale of pe chanoñ
Pat brou3t pis preest to confusion
This fals chanoñ came vpon a day
Vnto pe preestes chambere per he lay
Bysechinge hym to lene hym a cerceyn
Of golde and he wolde quyte hym ageyn
Lenep me a marke quod he but daies pre
[leaf 205]
And at my day I wil it quite pe
And it so be pow fynde me fals
An oper day honge me by pe hals
This prest him toke a marke and pat as swithe
And pis chanoñ hym ponked ofte sithe
And toke his leue and went forp his way
And at pe pred day brou3t his monay
And to pis preest he toke his gold ageyn
Therof pis preest was glad and fayñ

PETWORTH 436 (6-T. 561)
Certes quod he no pingé anoyeþ me
To lene a man a noble or twoo or þree
Or what þinge were in my possession
Whan he so trewe is of condicion
That in no wise he breke wil his day
To such a man I can neuer say nay
What þ quod þis chanon shuld I be vntrewe
Nay þat were þinge fallen al of nwe
Treuþe is a þing þat I wil euer kepe
Vnto þe day in which þat I shal crepe
Into my graue and ellis god forbede
Bileueþ þis as siker as is þoure crede
God thonke I and in good tyme be it seide
That þer was neuer man þit euel apaide
þfor gold ne siluere þat he to me lentþ
Ne neuer falsheþe to myne hertþ I mentþ
And sire quod he nowe in my privete
Sipens þe so goodly haue bene to me
And kyþed to me so grete gentilnesse
Somwhat to quiten wiþ þourþ kyndenesse
I wil þou shewe and þif þou lust to lere
I shal itþ shewe to þou anon ríþt here
How I can worchen in philosophie
Takeþ good hade þe shullen see wel at ye
That I wil done a maistrie er I goo
þe quod þe preestþ þe sirþ and wil þe so
Marie þerof I prei þou hertely
At þoure comaundementeþ sirþ trewly
Quod þe chanon and ellis god forbede
Loo howe þis þeef kouþe his seruise bede
þul soþ itþ is þatþ such propserad seruise
Stynkeþ as wíthessen þisþ olde wise
And þatþ ful sone þ wil itþ veresie
In þis chanôn is rote of al trecherye
That euere more delite haþ and gladnesse
Suche feendly þouþtes in his hert empresse
How cristes puple he may to meschier bringe
God kepe vs from his fals dissimulynge
What wist pis preest wip whom pat he delte
Ne of his harme commynge no ping he felt
O sely preest o. sely Innocent
Wip couetise anon pou shalt be blent
O gracelees ful blynde is pi conseite
No ping arte pow war of pre deceite
Which pat pis fox shapen hap to pe
His wily wrenches pou maist not flee
Wherfore to goo to pe conclusion
Pat referre to pe confusion
Vnhappy man anon I wil me hye
To tellen pine vnwitte and pi foly
And eke pe falsenesse of pat ope wrecche
As ferforp as my conyng wil strecche
pis chanoñ was my lorde 3e wolde wene
Sir Oost in seip and by pe Heuene quene
It was anoñer chanon and nat he
Pat can an hundred fold more sotilte
he hap bytraied folk mony tyme
Of his falsnesse it dullep me to ryme
Euere when I speke of his falshede
flor shame of him my chekes wexen rede
Algates beij bygonne forto glowe
flor redenesse haue I now riðt wel I knowe
In my visage for fumes dyuers
Of metalles whiche 3e han herde me rehers
Consumed and wausted han my Redenesse /
Take nowe hede of pi[s] chanons cursednesse
Sir quod he to pe preest lat 3our man gone
flor quyk siluere pat we it had anon
And lat hym brynge vnces twoo or pre
And whan he commep as fast shul 3e se
A wonder ping whiche 3e see neuere er pis
Sir quod pe preest it shal be done ywis

PETWORTH 438 (6-T. 563)
He bad his seruaunte fecchen him pis pingne
And he al redy was at his biddynge 1109
And went hym forp and come anoñ aseyñ
wip pis quyk siluere shortly forto seyn 1110
And toke pis vnces pex to he chanoun
And he it laide faire and wel adoun
And bad he seruaunte colys forto brynge
pat he anoon my3t' goo to his worchis 1113
The Colis ri3t' anoon weren sette
And pis Chanon toke out' a croslette
Of his bosom and shewed it' pe preest'
This instrument' quod he which pat' pou seest'
Take in pine hond and pitt pisel' perInne
Of pis quyk siluer an vnce an here bygynne
In pe name of Crist' to wex a philosophre
per bene ful fewe whiche pat' I wold profre
To shewen hem pis mochel of my science
sfor 3e shullen see here by experience 1121
That' pis quyk siluer' I wil mortefse
Ri3t' in 3oure si3t' anoon wip-out lye
And made it' as good siluer' and as fyne
As per is eny in 3oure purs er myne
Or ellis where and make it' malliable
And ellis holde me fals and vnable
Amonges folke euer to apere
I haue a powder' here pat' cost' me dere
Shal make al good for it' is cause of aH [leaf 396, back]
My konynge which pat' I 3ou shewe shaH
Voidep 3our man and lat' hym be per out'
And schitte pe door pe whiles we bene aboute
Our privete pat' no man vs espie 1137
Whiles we worchen in pis philosophie
Al as he bad fulfilled was in dede
This ilke seruaunte anoon ri3t' out' 3ede
And his maistere shutte pe dore anone
And to her laboure spedely pei gone
This preest at his cursed chanons biddynge
Vpon pe fure anon sette his pinge
And blewé pe fire and busied hym ful fast
And this chanon into his croslette cast
A powedere I note wherof it was
I-made eiper of chalk or ellis of glasse
Or somewhat ellis was not worp a flie
To blynde wip pis preest and bad hym hie
This cole forto cowchen al aboue
The crosselette: for in token pat I pe loue
Quod pis Chanon pie hondes twoo
Shal worche al ping which as shal be doo
Graunt: mercy quod pe preest and was ful glad
And cowched coles as pe chanoñ bad
And pe whilys he bisy was pis feendly wreche
This fals chanon pe foule fende hym feeche
Out of his bosom toke a bechen cole
In which ful sotilly was made an hole
And per-in pitte was of siluere lymaille
An vnce and stopped was wip-out faille
This hoole wip wex to kepe pe lymaille Inne
And vnderstonde pat pis fals gynne
was not' made pere but' it' was made bifoire
And oher pingges I shal telle more
Here-afterward which pat' he wip hym brouȝt'  
Ere he come pere to begile hym he pouȝt'  
And so did er pei went' atwynne
Til he had turned hym couȝe he nat' blynne
It' dullep me whan pat' I of hym speke
On his falshede fayn wolde I be a-wreke
If I wist' howe but' he is here and there
He is so variaunf he bitte no where
But' takep hede nowe sirs for godlys loue
He toke his cole of whiche I spoke aboue
And in his honde he bare it' prively
And whiles pe preest' couched bisly
Be coles as I tolde 3ou er pis
Pis Chanon seide frende 3e done a-mys 1181
Pis is not couched as it ou3t be
But sonc I shal amende it quod he
Now lat me medle perwip but a while
Sfor of 3ou haue I pite be scint gyle
3e bene ri3t hoote I se wel howe 3e swete
Haue here a clope and wipe away pe wete
And whilys pe preest his wy haas
Pis chanon toke his cole I shrewse his faas 1189
And laide it vpon abouen pe mydwart
Of pe Crosselette and blewe wel afterward
Til pat pe Coles gonne fast brene
Nowe 3eue vs vs drynk quod pe chanon pen
As swith. al shal be wel I vnundertake
Sitte we a-doun and lat vs mery make
And whan pe chanons bechen cole
Was brentte al pe lymaille out of pe hole 1197
Into pe Crosselette anon fille adoun
And so it most nedes by resoun
Sip it so euuen aboue couched was
But perof wist no ping pe preste allas 1201
He demed al pe coles liche good
Sfor of pe selei3t no pinge he vnderstood
And whan this Alkamystere segfi his tyme
Risevp sire preest and stondeth by me
And for I wote wele Ingot haue 3e none
Go walkep forp and bringep a chalk stone
Sfor I wil make it of pe same shap
That is an Ingot 3if I may haue happe
And bringe wip 3ou a bolle or a panne
fful of water and 3e shul see pan
Howe pat oure bysynesse shal happe and preue 1209
And 3it for 3e shul haue no mysbileue
Ne wronge conceite of me in 3oure absence
I wil not bene out of 3oure presence
30
But go wiþ you and come wiþ you agayn
pe Chambere door shortly to sayn
They opned and shette and went forþ her way
And forþ wiþ hem pei karied pe kay
And comme ageyn wiþ-out eny delay
What shuld I tary al pe longe day
He toke pe chalk and shope it in pe wise
Of an Ingot as I shal 3ou deuyse
I saie he toke out of his owne seleue
A teyne of siluere euel mote he cheue
Whiche pat was but an vnce of weist
And takeþ hede nowe of pis cursed seleiþ
He shope his Ingote in length and in brede
Of pe teyne wiþ-out eny drede
So sellyþ pat pe preest it not aspied
And in his seleue agayn he gan it hide
And from pe fire toke vp his mater
And into pe Ingote itt pitt with mery cheere
And into pe water vessel he itt cast
when pat him list itt and bad pe preest as fast
Loke what pe is pitte in píne honde and grope
Thow shalt fynde pere siluer as I hope
What deuel of helle shuld itt ellis be
Shavyngue of siluere. siluere is parde
He pitte In his honde and toke vp a teyne
Of Syluere synde and glad in euery veyne
was pis preest when he segh þat itt was so
Goddys blessing and his moder also
And alle halowes hauie 3e sir chanon
Saide þe preest and I her malysoñ
But and 3e vouche-sauf to teche me
This noble crañ and þis sotilte
I wil be 3our in all þat euere I may
Quod þe Chanon Þit wil I make assay
The secounde tyme þat 3e mow take hede
And bene expert of þis and in 3our nede

PETWORTH 442 (6-T. 567)
Another day [assaie] in myne absence
This disciplyne and pis crafty science

If Latv take another vnce quod he poo
Of quik siluer wirp-out wordes moo /
And doo perwip as pe han done er pis

With pat oper which pat now siluer is
This preest hym busiep in al pat he can
To done as pis chanon pis cursed man
Comaunde hym and fast blowep fuyre
fforto come to pe effecte of his desire
And pis chanon ri3t in pe mene while
Al redy was pis preest eft to begile
And for a countenaunce in his hand bare
An holowe stik take hede and be ware

In pe eende of which an vnce and no more
Of syluere lynaille put was al bifore
was in his cole and stopped with wex wel
fforto kepe in his lynaille euery deft
And whilis pis preest was in his bysynesse
This Chanon wirp his stik gan hym dresse
To hym anon and his powdere cast Inne
As he did eer pe deuel out of his skynne
Hym turne I prey to god for his falsished
for he was euer fals in ope and dede
And wirp his stik aboue pe crosselette
That was ordeyned wirp pat fals gette.

He stirp pe coles til relente gan
The wex a-gayn pe fuyr as euery man
But it a fool be wote wele & mote nede
And alle pat in pe hole was. out 3ede
And into pe crosselette hastely it felle
The preest supposed no ping but wel
But bisied him fast and was wonder fayn
Supposing nou3t but troupe sop to sayn
He was so glad I can not expresse
In no manere his myrth and his gladnesse

PETWORTH 443 (6-T. 568)
And to pe Chanon he profred oft' sone
Body and good 3e quod pe chanon sone
pouze poor I be crafty pow shalt' me fynde
I warne pe 3it' is per more behinde
Is pere eny copoure here In saide he
3e sir' quod pe preest I trowe per be
Ellis goo by some and pat' as swithe
Now sir' go for' pi way and hithe.
And went' his way and with pis coper he cam
And pis chanon it in his honde it' nam.
And of' pat' copere weyed out' but' an vnce
Al to symple is my tunge to pronounce
His monstre as his witte pe doublenesse
Of pis Chanon roote of cursednesse
He semed frendely to hem pat' knewe hym nou3t'
Bot' he was feendly bop in werke and pouzt'
It' weriep me to telle of his falsenesse
And natheelees 3it' wil I it' expresse
To pat' entent' men may be ware perby
And for noon opere cause trewly
He putt pis vnce of copere into pe crosselette
And on the fuyre as swithe he hap it' sette
And kest' In powedere and made p' preest' to blowe
And in his worchinge for to stoupe lowe
As he did erst' and al nys but' a Iape
Ris t' as him list' pe preest' he made his Ape
And afterward into the Ingot' he it' cast'
And in pe panne pitt' it' atte last'
Of watere and in pe pitte his owne honde
And in his sclue as 3e to-fornhonde
Herd me telle he had a siluer' teyne
He skilie toke it' out' pis cursed heyne
Vnwetinge pis preest' of his fals craft'
And in pe pannes botme he hap it' laft'.'
And in pe watere romblep too and froo /
And wondere prively toke it' vp also
**Group G. § 4. Canon’s-Yeoman’s Tale. Petworth MS.**

*pe Copere teyne nat* knowing *pis preest*
And hid it* and hente hym by pe breest*
And to hym spake and *pis siluere teyne anone*
And *pan seide pe chanoñ late vs gone*
*Wip pis pre teynes whiche pat we han wrougt*
To somme goldsmyth* and wit* zif it* be ouȝt*
sor be my feipe I nolde for myne hode*
But* if pei were siluere fyne and gooðe*
And *pat as swipe proued shal it* be*
Vnto *pe goldsmythe wip pis tynes pre*
*went* pei and pitte *pise tynes in assay*
To fyre and hamere myȝt no man say nay*
But* pei were as hem ouȝte to be*
This sotted preest* who was glad but* he*
*Was neuere bridde gladdere aȝeinst pe day*
Ne *nyȝtyngale in pe sesoñ of may. *
was neuere noon *pat list* better to syngge*
Ne lady lustyer in Carolynge. ...
And forto speke of loue and womanhede*
Ne *knyght* in armes done an hardy dede*
To stonden in grace of his lady dere. *
Than had *pis preest* *pis craft* to lere. *
And to *pe chanon *pis he speke and* saide*
for *pis loue of god* *pat* for vs deyde. /*
And as I* may deserue it* vnto yowe [leaf 209, back]
*What* shal *pis Receyte cost* tellep nowe*
*Byoure lady quod pis chanon it* is dere /
*I warne 3ou. for saaf I and a frere*
In *Engelonde *per can no man it* make*
No *fors quod he nowe *sir* for god dys sake /
*What* shal I* paye telle me *pe pray*
Iwis quod [he] *it* is ful dere I saie /

**Petworth 415 (6-T. 570)**
Sir a' oon woord if pat' pe lest' it' haue
3e shul paye xl. ti. so god me saue.
And ne were pe freundship pat' 3e did er pis
To me / 3e shuld paie more ywis /
This preest' pe some of fourty pounde anoñ
Of nobles fette and toke hem euerechoñ
To pis Chanôn for pis ilk receite
Ah' his worchinge was strawe and deceite
Sir' preest' he saide I kepe forto haue no loos
Of my craft' for I wold it' were kept' cloos
And as 3e loue me kepe p it' secre
flor and men knewe al my sotilte
By god men wolde haue so grete envie
To me by cause of my philosophie
I Shuld be dede per nys noon oper waye
God it' for-bede quod pe preest' what' say 3e.
3it' had I leuere spenden al pe good
Which pat' I haue and ellys wexe I wood /
Than pat' 3e shuld fallen in such' meschief
flor zoure good wille sir' haue 3e riȝt' good preef
Quod pe Chanôn. and sir'. oft' graunt mercy
He went' his way pat' neuere pe preest' hym sie
Aftere pat' day and when pis preest' shulde
Maken assay at' suche tyme as he wolde
Of pis Receite. fare wel it' wold nat' be
Loo pus byiapèd and begiled was he
Thus makep he his Introduccion
To bringe folk to her destruction
Considerèp surs howe pat' in eche astaat'
Bytwix men and gold per is debaat'
So fer forp pat' vnneþes per is oon
This multiplyinge so blendeþ mony ōn
That' in good faþ I trowe pat' it' be
The cause grettest' of pe grete scarcte
Thise philosophres speken so mystely
In pis craft' pat' men can not' come þerby
SIX-TEXT 572

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor eny witte pat men han now adayes.

pei may wel Chitere and iangle as don pise Iaies 1397
And in her teemes sette lust' and peyne
But' to her purpoos shul pei neuere atteyne
A man may lijtly lerne 3if he haue ou3te
To multiplie and bringe his good to nou3te 1401

Loo suche a lucre is in pis lusty game.

A mannes merpe wil it' turne al to grame
And empty also grete and heuy purses.
And make folk to purchasen curses 1405
Of hem pat' han perto her good ylent'
O. fy for shame pei pat' han be brent'
Allas can pei nat' flee pe fires hete
3e pat' it' lessen I rede 3e it' lete 1409
lest' 3e lesen aH. for bette pan neuere is late
Neuere to prive were to longe a date
Thou3e 3e prolle ay 3e shul it' neuere' fynde
3e bene as bolde as is bayard' pe blynde
That' blundrep forp and perile casteh noñ 1413
He was bolde to renne a3einst a st0ñ
As forto goo be sides in pe way

¶ Soo faren 3e pat' multiplien I say 1417
3if pat' oure eyen can nat' seen ar3t'
Lokep pat' 3oure mynde lak' nat' his si3t'
ffor pou3e 3e loke neuere so brode and stare
3e shul nat' wynne a myte in pat' chaffare
But' wassten aH pat' 3e may rappe and renne
Wipdrawe pe fuyre lest' it' so fast' brenne
Medleth no more wip pat' art' I mene.
ffor zif 3e doon 3oure prift' is goon ful clene 1425
And ri3t' as swipe I wil 3ou telle here
What' pat' pe philosophres seyn in pis materere
Loo pus scip alnold' of pe newe toune [leaf 210, back]
As his rosarie makep mencion
He scip ri3t' pus wip-oute eny lie
Ther may no man mercury mortcifie

PETWORTH 447 (6-T. 572)
But if it be wip his bropers knowlechinge
Howe pat he which pat ferst seide pis pinge 1433
Of philosophres fader was hermes
He seip how pat pe dragon doutelees /
Ne dyep nat but if he sclayn 1437
Wip his broper and pat is forto sayne
By pe dragon mercurye and noon oper
He vnderstood pat bremstone were his broper
pat out of sol and luna were ydrawe
And perfore saide he take hede to my sawe 1441
Lat no man bisie him pis arte forto seche.
But he pat pe entencion and speche
Of philosophres vnderstonde can
And if he doo he is a lewde man · 1445
flor pis science and pis conyng quod he
Is of pe secrec of secrees parde
Also fer was a disciple of plato
pat on a tyme saide his maister too . 1449
As his boke somere wil bere witnesse
And pis was his demaunde en sopfastnesse
Tel me pe name of a privue stoön
And plato answered vnto hym anoön 1453
Take pe stoon pat Titanos men name
Which is pat quod he magnasia is pe same
His disciple seide 3e sire and is it pus
pis is ignotum per ignocius
What is magnasia good sire I pray
It is a watere pat is made I saye
Of elementes foure quod Plato .
Telle me pe roche good sire quod he poo . 1461
Of pat watere if it be 3oure wille
Nay nay quod Plato certeyn pat I nyH
The philosophres were sworn echoñ
pat pei shulde diskeuere it to no mon 1465
Ne in no booke it write in no manere
flor vnto crist it is so leef and dere .
pat' he wil nat' pat' it' diskuered be
But' where it' likep to his deite
Man to enspire and eke forto defende
When pat' him likep loo pis is pe ende
Than conclude I pus sipens pat' god of heuene
Ne wil not' pat' pe philisopres neuene
How pat' a man shal come vnto pis stone
I rede as for the best' lat' it gone
for who so makep god his aduersarye
As forto worche eny pinge in contrarie
Vnto his wille certes neuere shal he thryve
pouze pat' he multiplie teerme of his lyue
And per a poynt' for eended is my tale.
God seende euery trewe man boote of his bale /
¶ Thus endeþ pe chanons 3eman his tale
And here bigynnep þe prologue of þe doctowr of Phisike

When þat þis ðeman his tale ended hadd þe prolog.

Of þis fals Chanon which þat was so badde

Our hoost gan say trewly & in certayn

þis þreest was begiled soply forto sayñ

He wenynge forto be a philosophre

Til he lift riȝt nouȝt in his Cophre

And soply þis þreest had a liber Iape

This cursed chanon put in his hode an ape

But al þis passe I ouer as nowe

Sir doctowr of phisik I prey ȝou

Telle vs a tale of some honest mater

It shal be done ȝif þat ȝe wil it here

Saide þis doctowr and his tale bygan anoñ

Now good men quod he harkeneþ euerechoñ

Thus endeþ þe prologue of þe doctowr of phisik
GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygynne þe tale.

The tale.

There was as telle þvs tytus lyneus
A knyght þat cleped was virgineus
Sſfulfilled of honoure and worpinesse
And stronge of freades and of richesse
A douȝter he had be his wiff
And neuere had hee moo in al his lif
Sſaire was þis maide in excellent þ bewte
Abouen ecury wijd þat man may see
Sſor nature haþ wip sourey[n] [diligence]
Sſormed hir in so grete excellence
As þouȝe she wold say loo I nature.
Thus can I forme and peyne a creature
Whan þat me list who can me countrefete
Pigmalyon noght þouȝe he alway forge and bete
Or graue or peynþ for I dar wel sayn
Apollus Zephirus shulde worche in veyn
Te graue. peyne. or forge or bete
If þei presumed me to countrefete
Sſor he þat is þe fourmer principal
Haþe made me his vikere general
To forme and peint eche erþely creature
Riȝt as me list for al þinge is my cure.
Vnder þe mone þat may wayne and waxe
And for my werk þ no þinge wil I axe

PETWORTH 451 (6-T. 303)
My lorde and I bene fully atte acorde
I made hir to pe worship of my lorde
So doo I alle myne ojer creatures
Of what' colour pei be or what' figures
Thus seme pe pat' nature wolde say
This maide was of age .xij. 3ere and tway
In whiche pat' nature hâp suchi delite
flor riʒt as she can peynt' as lily white
And roody as roose riʒt wiþ suchi peynture
She peynted hâp þis noble creature
Er she was born vpon her lymes fre
Were also briʒt as suchi coloures myʒt be .
And phebus died had her tresses grete
Like to pe stremes of his boorned hete
And ʒif pat' excellent' was her bewte
A thowsand folde more vertuous was she
In hur' ne lackeþ no condicion
Þat' is to preise as by discrecioñ.
As wel in body as goost' chaast' was she
flor which' she flowred in virginite
Wiþ al humilite and abstinence
Wiþ alle attemperance and pacience
Wiþ mesure eke in beringe of arraye .
Discrete she was in answering' alwaye
And she was wis as pallas dar I seyn
Hir' facoñ eke ful womanly and pleyñ
Noon counterfeted teermes had shee
Þ To seme wise but' after her degree .
She spak and alle her wordes more and lasse
Sownynge in vertue and in gentelnasse
Shamefast' she was in maidens shamfastnesse
Constant' in hert' and cuere in bysynesse
To drive hur' out' of her scloggardrie
Bachus had of her moupe no maistrie
flor wille and þouʒt done Venus encrece
As men in fire wil casten oile or grece
And of her owne vertue vnconstreyned.
She ha\(p\)e ful oft\(t\) tyme hur\(e\) seke feyned.
\(f\)lor \(p\)at\(t\) she wolde flee \(p\)e companye
where likly was to treten of folye
As is at\(t\) feestys. Renels, and daunces
Whiche bene occasion\(n\) of daiaunces
Suche \(p\)ingges maken children forto be.
To sone ripe and bolde as men may see
Which is ful perilous and hap bene 30ore
\(f\)lor al to sone may she lerne lore.
Of boldnesse whan she is a wiff
And 3e Maistresses in 3oure olde lif\(t\)
\(p\)at\(t\) lordes dou\(3\)ters han in gouernaunce
Ne take\(p\) of my wordes no displesaunce
Thingges \(p\)at\(t\) bene sette in gouernynngges
Of lordys dou\(3\)ters oonly for two \(p\)ingges
Oy\(p\)er for 3e han kepte 3oure honeste
Oy\(p\)ere ellis 3e han falle in freelte
And knowen wel ynou\(3\)e \(p\)e olde daunce
And konne for-sake fully [such] meschaunce.
\(f\)lor euermoo \(p\)erf\(o\)r for cristes sake
kepe\(p\) wel \(p\)oo \(p\)at\(t\) 3e vndertake
A theef for venyson \(p\)at\(t\) hath forlaft\(t\)
His likerousnesse and al his \(p\)eeues craft\(t\)
Can kepe a forest\(t\) best of eny man.
Now kepe\(p\) hem wel for and 3e wil 3e can.
loke\(p\) wel to no vice \(p\)at\(t\) 3e assente.
Lest\(t\) 3e be dampned for 3oure euel entente.
\(f\)lor who so dop a traioure is certeyn.
And take\(p\) [kepe] of \(p\)at\(t\) \(p\)at\(t\) I shal seyn.
Of al treson suffreyyn pestilence.
Is whan a wiz\(t\) bitraiep innocence.
3e faders and 3e moders eke also.
\(p\)ou\(3\)e 3e han children be it\(e\) on or two\(o\).
3oure is \(p\)e charge of al her suffraunce.
While\(s\) \(p\)ei bene vnder gouernaunce

PETWORTH 453 (6-T. 305)
Be ware of an example of your loyynge
Ende by negligence in chaastisinge
That he ne perisse for I dar wel saye
If ye done ye shul ful sore abaye
Vnder a sheperde, soft, and negligent
The wolf hath mony a shepe and lamb to-rent
Suffise on example now as here
For I mot/ turne asein to my mater.

This maide of which I telle my tale expresse.
She kept her self her neded no maistresse.
For in her loyynge maidens mydst rede
As in a booke euery good woord and rede
That longe to a maide vertuous
She was so prudent and so bounteous.
For whiche [the fame] out spronge on euery side.
Both of her bewte and of her bounte wide.
That porowe the londe thei prised hure echoin.
That loued vertue sauf envie allone.
That sorie is of other mennys wele.

And glad is of his sorowe and vnhele
The doctoure make his description
This maide went on a day into the towne
Toward the temple with her moder dere
As is of yonge maidens the manere
Now was the a Justice in the towne.
That gouernere was of that Regioun
And so biffelle his Iuge his eyen cast
Upon his mayde avisinge his ful fast
As she came forthe by thee the Iuge stood.
Anon his hert chaunge and his mood.
So was he kaus the with the bewte of his maide
And to him sill ful priuely he saide
This maide shal be myn for eny man.
Anon the feende into his hert ran
And taus him sodeynly by what scilisthe
The maide to his purpoos wynne he mysthe.
for certis by no force ne by no mede
him pouȝt he was not able forto spede.
for he was stronge of freendes and eke she
Confeirmed was in such souereyn bewte
pat wel he wist he myȝt her neuere wynne
As forto make here wip hur body synne
for whiche wip grete deliberacioun
He sent after a clerk into þe toune.
þe whiche he knewe for subtile or for boldë
This luge vnto þis clerk his tale hap toldë
In secree wise and made him to assure
He shuld telle it to no creature.
And if he did he shulde lese his hede
whan assented was þis cursed rede
Glad was þe luge and made glad chere
And ȝauȝ hym ȝiftes precious and dere
whan shapen was aH þis conspiracie
from poynȝ to poynȝ how þat þis lecherie
Perþourooked shuld be ful soletty
And þe shul here afterward openly
Home goþ this clerk þat þiȝt Claudiuþ
This fals luge þat þiȝt apiuþ
So was his name for it is no fable
But known for an historial þing notable.
The sentence of hit soþ is out of dowte
This fals luge goþ nowe fast aboute
To hasten his delit and þat he may
And so bifelle sone after on a day.
This fals luge as telleþ vs þe story
As he was wooned in his consistorie
And ȝaf his doomes vpon sondrie caas
This fals Clerk came forþ a wel good paas.
And saide lord if þat it be þoure wille
As dop me riȝt vpon þis pitous bille
In whiche I pleyn vpon Virginiuþ.
And ȝif þat he wol sayn it is nat þus
I will prove it and fynde good witnesse
pat sope is pat my bille wil expresse
pe Iuge anwerde of pis in his absence
I may not' 3eue diffinitif sentence
Lat' doon hym calle and I will gladly here
pou shalt haue rj3t' and no wronge here
Virginius came to witte pe Iuges wil
And rj3t' anoon was rad pis cursed bille
The sentence of hit' was as 3e shul here
To 3owe my lord sir' Apius so dere
Shewep 3our poor seruaunte Claudius
How pat' a kny3t' called Virginius
A3einst' pe lawe a3einst' al equite
Holde3 expresse a3einst' pe wille of me.
My seruaunt' which pat' is pral be rj3t'
Which from myn hous was stolen on a ny3t'
pes whiles she was ful 3enge I wil it preue
By witnesse lorda so pat' 3e 3ou nat' greue
She is nat' his dou3tere what' so he saye
wherfore my lord pe Iuge to 3ou I praye
3eelde me my thrall if pat' it' be 3our' wille
1oo pis was alle pe sentence of pe bille
Virginius gan vpon pe clerk biholde
But' hastely er he his tale tolde
he wold haue defended it' as shuld' a kny3t'
And by witnesse of mony a trewe wij3t'
That' al was fals pat' saide his aduersarie
This cursed Iuge wold' no lenger tarye
Ne here oon woord' more of Virgyneus
But' 3af his Iugement' and saide pus.
I deme anoon pis clerk his seruaunte haue
Thow shalt' no longer in pine hous hir' sauc
Goo bringe hir' forp and put' hur in our warde
This Clerk' shal haue his praH pus I awarde
And whan pis worpi kny3t' Virgineus
Thorgh pe assent' of pe Iuge Apius

PETWORTH 456 (6-T. 308)
Most by force his dere douztere zeuen
Vnto the Iuge in leechery to lyuen.
He goop hym home and sette hym in his halle
And lete anoon his deer douzter' calle.
And wip a face dede as asshen colde
Vpon her humble face he can biholde.
Wip faders pite stikying' borgh his herte.
Al wold he nat' from his purpos connerte.
Doughtere quod' he Virginea be pi name
Ber bene twoo weies. oiper dep oiper shame
Pat' thow most' suffre allas pat' I was bore
For neuer pou deseruedest' wherfore.
To dyen wip a sweerd or wip a knyf'
O dere douzter ender of my lif.
Which I haue fostred vp wip such' plesaunce
Pat' pou ne were out' of my remembrance
O doughtere which pat' art' my last' woo.
And in lif my last' Ioie also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Take pou pi dep for pis is my sentence
Flor loute and nat' for hate pou most' be dede
My pitous honde mote smyten of pine hede
Allas pat' ener Apius pe say
Thus hap he falsly Iuged pe to day
And tolde hur' al pe caas as ze before
Haue herd it' nedep telle it' no more
Mercy dere fadere quod' pis maide.
And wit' pat' word' she bope hure armes laide.
Aboute his nek as she was wouned to doo
pe teeres brosten out' of her eyen twoo
A[n]d saide good fadereshal I dye
Is peere no grace is per no remedye
No certes dere douzter myn quod' he.
Than zeue me leue fader myn quod' she.
My dep [for] to compleyn a litel space
Flor parde Ieisfe jane his douztere grace.
fforto compleyn er he her scлюge alas.
And god it woor no þing was his trespas
But þan she ranne her fader first to see
To welcome him wip grete solemnité
And wip þat word she felle a sowun anoð
And aftere when her sowynyng was agoð
She rised vp and to her fadere saide
Blessed be god þat I shal die a maide
3eue me my deep er þat I haue a shame
Dop wip 3oure childæ 3our wille a god dys name
And wip þat word she preieþ [him] ful oftþ
That wip his swerde he shuld smyte her softþ
And wip þat woord in sowne doune she felle
Hur fadere wip ful sorrowful hertþ and felle
Hure hede of smote and by þe top it hentþ
And to the Iuge he saue it to presentþ
As he satte in his doome in consistorie
And when þe Iuge it seie as seip þe storie
He bad take him and honge hym also fastþ
But riȝþt anoon al þe puple in þрастþ
To saue þe knyȝþt for rewþ þe and for pite
ßfor knowen was þe fooles iniquite
The puple anoon had suspecte in þis þinge
By manere of þis clerkes chalengynge
þat it was by þassentþ of Apius.
þei wistþ wel þat he was lecherus
ßfor whichþ vnto þis Apius þei gon
And easten hym in prison riȝþt anôñ
Wer as he scolulu hym self and Claudius
þat Seruaunte was vnto þis Apius
Was demed forto honge vpon a tree
[leaf 215]
ButVirginius of his grete pite
Preide for hym þat he was exiledþ
And ellis certys he had be begiledþ
The remenantþ were honged more and lesse
þat consented were to þis cursednesse /

PETWORTH 458 (6-T. 310)
Here may men see howe synne haþ his merite
Be ware for no man woote howe god wil smyte
In no degree ne in which manere wise
he worne of conscience wil arise.
Of wicked lif þough it so prive be
 þat no man woote of it. but god and hee
Where he be lewde man or lered?
He note howe sone he may be afered.
Therfore I rede þou this counsel take
forsakeþ synne er synne þou forsake

PETWORTH 459 (6-T. 311)
Our host gan swere as he were wood\$ 288
Harowe quod he by nailles and by blood\$ 288
This was a cursed peef a fals Iustise
As shameful deep as herte can devise.
Come to be Iustise and her aduocas.
Aigates pis sely womman is selayn alas.
Allas dere aboute she bewttee.
Wherfore I say alday pat\$ man may se
That zift of fortune or of nature
Bene cause of deep of mony a creature
[Hir\$ beaute was hir\$ deth I dar\$ weH sayn. 292
Allas so pitously as sche was slayn.]
As bob\$ ziftes as I speke of nowe
Men han ful oft\$ more harme pan prowce
But\$ trewly myne owne maister dere
This is a pitous tale for to here
But\$ nafeless passe ouer is no fors
I prey to god to saue pi gentile cors /
And pi vrynales and pi Iordans
Pi ypocras and eke pi Galyans
And euer box ful of pi letwarye
God blesse hem and our\$ lady seint\$ Marye
So mote I the pou art a propre man.
And like a prelate by seynt\$ Runyan.
Saue pat\$ I can not speke wel in terme
But\$ wel I woote pou doost\$ myn hert\$ eermo
That\$ I haue almost\$ kaught\$ a Cardyacle
By corps boones but\$ I haue triacle
Or ellis a draunt\$ of moist\$ or corny ale
Or but\$ I here anoon a mery tale

SIX-TEXT 312
GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. Petworth MS.
My hert is lost for pite of pis maide powe belamy Iohn pardonere he saide Telle vs some merpe or Iapes riʒt anōn he shal be done quod he be seynt Runyon But furst quod he here at pe next ale stake I wil boþ drink and ete of a cake But riʒt anōn pise gentiles gon to crye Nay lat hym telle vs of no Rybaudrye. Telle vs some moral pinge pat we may lero Somme witte and pan wil we gladly here I graunt Iwis quod he but I mote pinke Vpon som honest pinge whiles pat I drink /

¶ Thus endeþ pe prologue of pe pardonere.
And here bygynne the tale.

OLDINGGES quod he in churchi whan I preche I peyn me to haue an hautyn speche 
I rynge it out as rounde as goþ a belle 
for I can al by roote þat I telle 
My teeme is alwayoon euere was. Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas. 
þirst I pronouns whennys þat I come 
And þan my bulles schewe alf and some / Our liege lordes seel on my patent 
þat shewe I forst my body to warent 
That no man be so bolde preest ne clerk 
Me to distrowbe of cristes holy werk 
And after þat telle I forþ my tales 
Bulles of popes and of Cardynales. Of patriarkes and bishoppes I shewe. 
And in latyn I speke a wordys fewe 
To sauer wiþ my predicacion 
And forto stirre men to deuocion 
Than shewe I forþ my longe cristal stones 
Ycrommed ful of clowtes and of bones. Relikes þei bene as wene men echoñ 
þan haue I in laton a sholdere bone Which þat was an holy Iwes shepe 
Good men say I take at my wordes kepe 3if þat þis boon be washen in a welle 
3if kowe or calf. shepe or oxe swelle þat eny worme hath ete or stonge 
About þe hert or ellis þe longe
It is hool anon and ferpermore
Of pokkes and of scabbe and of euer sore
Shal euer shepe be hool pat of pis welle

Drynke a draught take hede what I telle

3if pat he good man pat he beest owep
Wil euer weke er pat he Cok hym crowep

flaistinge drink of pis welle a drau3te.

As pilk holy Iwe our eldere tauge
His beestees and his stoor shal multiplic

And sirs also it hel3p Ialowsie

And pouze a man be fallen in a Ialous rage

Lat maken wi4 pis waterc his potage

And neuer shal he [more] his wil trust
pouze he he sop of hure defaute wost

Al had she taken preestes tweyn or free

Here is a myten eke pat je may see

He pat his honde wil putte in pis myteyn

He shal haue multiplyinge of his greyn

When he ha4 sawen be it whete or otys

So pat he bringe me good pans or ellis grotys.

And men and wommen oo ping I warne 3owe
3if eny wi3t be in pis churche nowe

pat hap doo synne horrible [so] pat he

Dar not for shame of it shryuen be

Or eny womman be she 3ong or olde

That hap made her husbonde Cukwolp

Suche folk shal haue no power ne no grace

To offre to my relikes in pis place.

And who so findep hym out of such blame

[leaf 216, back]

Thei wil come vp and offre in goddis name

And I assoille hym by pe autorite

Suche as my bulle was graunted to me

By pis gaude haue I wonnen euer 3eere

An .C. Mark sipens I was pardonere.

I stonde like a clerk in my pulpitte

And schewe lewde puples synne ysette

PETWORTH 463 (6-T. 315)
I preche so as I haue lered by-fore
And telle an hundred Iapes more.
Than peyne I me to streche forp pe necke
And eest\t and west\t vpon \t pe puple I bekke 396
As dop a downe sitting\t vpon a beerne
Myne hondes and my tunge goñ ful 3eerne
\t pat\t it\t is ioye to see my bysynesse
Of auarice and suche cursednesse. 400
Is al my prechinge for to make hem free
To 3eue her pans and namely vnto me
\t flor myn entent\t is nat\t but\t forto wynne
And noeping for correction of synne 404
I rekke neuere whan pat\t pei bene buried
\t pouxe pat\t her saules goo o blakburied.
flor certes mony a predicacion
Comme\t ofte tyme of euel entencion 408
Somme of plesaunce of folk\t and of flaterye
To bene auounced by ypocresie
And somme for veynglorie and for hate
\t flor whan I dar nat\t oþer waies debate 412
Than wil I stynghe hem wiþ my tunge smerte
In prechinge so that\t he shal not\t sterte
To bene defamed falsely so ßat\t he
hap trespassed to my breþeren or to me 416
flor pouxe I telle nat\t his proþre name
Men shal wel knowe pat\t it\t is pe same
By somme signe and oþer circumstaunces
Thus smyte ß folke\t pat\t doñ vs displaesances . 420
Thus spitte I out\t my venyme vnder hwe
Of holynes to semen holy and trewe
But\t shortly myne entent\t I wil devise ./
I preche of no pinge but of Couetise ./ 424
\t perpetrator my teeme is sit\t and euer was
Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas
Thus can I preche aþeinst\t ße same vice
Which pat\t I vse and pat\t is Auarice 428

PETWORTH 464 (6-T, 316)
But pouze my self be gilte in pat synne.
3it can I make oþer folk to wynne
from auarice and soor hem repent
But pat nys not my principal entent
I preche nat but for couenityse
Of þis matere it ouȝt ynowe suffice
Than telle I hem ensamples mony oon
Of olde stories longe tyme ago
for lewde puple louen tales olde
which þingges þei conne report and holde
What trow þe þe whiles I may preche
And wynne gold and siluere forto teche
þat I wil lyve in pouert wilfully
Nay nay I þouȝt it þe neuere trewly.
for I wil preche and begge in sondry londys
I nyl do no laboure wiþ my hondes.
Ne make baskettes for to lyve þer-by
Because I wil not lyuen ydelly
I wil noon of þe apostels counterfete
I wil haue money. mælt chees and whete
Al were it þeuen of þe poorest page
Eyþere of þe poorest wydowe in a vilage
Al shulde her children sterue or famyne
And I wil drink þe licoureþ of þe wyne
And haue a ioly wenche in euery toune
But harkenþ lordes in conclusion
þoure likingþ is þat I shal telle a tale
Now haue I dronken. a draȝt of corny ale
By god I hope I shal tel þou a þinge
þat shal of reson be at þoure likinge
do þouȝe my self be a vicious man
I morale tale 3it I þou telle can.
Whiche James went to preche forto wynne. [leaf 217, back]
Now holdeþ þoure pees my tale I wil bygynne.
In Flandres whilom was a companye of yonge folk that haunted folye

As hasard Riot / stewes. and tauernes.

Harpes. Rubibes. lutes and giternes.

pei dauncen and pleyen at pe dys ny3t and day

and Eten also ouer pat her my3t may

Thorgh whiche pei do pe deuel sacrifice

Wie-in pe deucls temple in sondry wise

By superfluite abhominal

Her opes bene so grete and damnable

pat it is grisly forto here hem swere

Our blessed lordys body pei to-tere

Hem pou3t pe Iwes rent hym nat ynowe

And ilk of hem at oper synne loowe

And r3t anon commen Inne pan tomblesters

fietsy and smale and zong fruters

Syngers wip harpes. bawdes and waifrers

Such bene verrey pe deucls officers.

To kyndel and blowe pe fyre of leccherye

That is annexed [vn]to gluteny

The holy writt take I to witnesse

pat lecherie is in wyne and dronknesse

Lo howe pat dronken Lotke vnkindely

Lay by his dou3ters two vnwittingly

So dronken he was he nyst what he wrou3t

Herodes who so hap pe stories sou3t

[... no spurious lines in this MS.]

PETWORTH 466 (6-T. 318)
whan he of wyne was replete at' his feest' 489
Riʒt' at' his owne table ʒaf his heest
To sleen pe baptist' Iohn' ful gitalees
Senec saie a good word' doutelees . 492
He saie ho can no difference fynde
Betwix a man ʒat' is out' of his mynde
And a man ʒat' is dronkelewe
But' ʒat' woodenesse is fallen in a shrewe
Persene ʒe lenger ʒan dop' dronknesse
O gloten ful of Cursednesse .
O cause furst' of our' confusion
Oryginal of our' dampanioν
Til crist' had bouʒt' vs wiʒ his blood agayn
Lo how dere Shortly forto sayne
Abouʒt' was pe Cursed vilanye
Corrupte was as ʒis world' jorgli glotenyg
Adamoure fadere and' his wiʃ also
ffrom paradis to labour and to woo
Were driven for ʒat' wise it' is no drede
flor whiles ʒat' adam fasted as I rede
He was in paradys and whan ʒat' hee
Ete of pe fruyte defended on pe tree ;
Anoon he was out' cast' to woo & peyne
O glotenye on pe wel ouʒt' vs pleyne
O wist' a man how mony maladys
ffoloweʒ of excesse and of glotonyes
He wolde bene pe more mesurable
Of his diete sitting' at' his table
Alas pe short' prote pe tender moupe
Makep ʒat' Est' and West' norpe & soupe
In ężrthe in eire in watere men to synk' 508
To geten a gloton deynge mete and' drink'
Of ʒis matere o poule wel cast' pou trete
Mete vnto wombe and wombe eke vnto mete
Shal god distroie boʒ as Powle seip
Alas a foule jinge it' is be my feip .

PETWORTH 467 (6-T. 319)
To saie þis worde and fouler is þe dede
Whan men so drincken of þe white and rede
Þat of his þrote he makeþ his pruée
Thorgþ þilk cursed Superfluite 528
þe Apostel weeping seþ ful pitously
þer walken mony of which tolde haue I
I saie it nowe weeping wiþ pitous vois
þer bene enemies of cristes croys 532
Of whiche þe eende is deþ. Wombe is her god
O woombe o baly. o styninge cod.
fulfilled of donge. and of corrupciôn
At eþer eende of þe foule is þe sesoñ 536
 Howe grete cost and labour is to fynde [leaf 218, back]
Thise Cokes howe þei stampe streyne and grynde
And turnen substance into accident
To þulfille alle þe likerous talent
Out of þe hard bones knokke þei
þe mary for þei cast nat away
þat may goo þorgh þe golett sauf and soote
Of spicery of leeues berk and roote 544
Shal bene his sause ymade be delite
To maken hym ziþ a newe appetite
But certes he þat haunteþ suche delices
Is dede whiles þat he lyueþ in þoo vices
A lecherous þinge is wyne and dronknesse
It is ful of strivinge and of wrecchednesse
O dronken man disfigured in þi face
þioule is þi breþ þoule art þou to embrace 552
And þorgh þi dronken nose souenþ þe soune
As þouþe þou seidest ay Sampson Sampson
And zitþ god woot sampson dronk neuere no wyne
þow fallest as itþ were a dronken swyne 556
þi tunge is lostþ and alle þine honestþ Cure
þor dronknesse is verry sepulture
Of mannys witte and his discrecion
In whoom þat drinke hap dominacion 560

PETWORTH 468 (6-T. 320)
He can no counsaile kepe it is no drede
Nowe kepe you from pe white and fro pe rede
Namely from pe white wyne of lepe
That is to selle in fisshestre and in chepe
This wyne of spayn crepe subtilly
In ower wyne growinge faste by
Of woeche riseth suche fumosite
That when a man hap dronke a draught or pre
And wene pre he be at home in chepe
Pan is he in spayn right at ye toune of lepe
Now right the roche ne at burdeux town
And pan wil pei say. Sampson sampson
But harken lordingges 00 ping I 3ou pray
Pat alle pe souereyn actes dar I say
Of victories in olde testament
Pat the vapeur god pat is omnipotent
Weren doon in abstinence and in priere
Loked pe bible and per 2e may it lere
Loked Attila pe grete conquerour
Deide in his slepe with shame and dishonour
Bledinge at his nose in dronknesse
A Captayn shuld live in sobrenesse
And ouer al pise avise 3ow right well
What was commended vnto lamuel
Not Samuel but lamuel say I.
Redep pe bible and fyndep it expressly
Of wyne 3euynge of hem pat aren Iustise
No more of pis for it may suffice
And now pat I haue spoken of glotenye
Nowe wil I defende 3ou hasardye

Petworth MS.
And euer pe hier he is of estate
The more he is holden desolate
3if pat a prince vse hasardie
In al gouernance and polecye
He is as by comon opinioñ
Holde pe lasse in reputacion

\[ \text{\textsc{S}t\textsc{ilboon} pat was holde a wise embassatour} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{S}end\textsc{e} to alie 3ou to noon hasardours /} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{S}ende o\textsc{p}er wiser embassatours /} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{h}an I shuld . 3ow to hasardours allie} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{B}ut pe pat bene so glorious in honoure} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{Shal not allie 3ou wi\textsc{p} hasardoures .}} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{As by my wille ne as by my trete}} \]
\[ \text{This wis philisophre \textsc{p}us seide hee} \]
\[ \text{Loke eekte pat to pe kinge Demetreus} \]
\[ \text{The kyng\textsc{e} of partes as pe booke seip \textsc{p}us} \]
\[ \text{Sent\textsc{e} hym a paire of golden dys in scorne} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{ffor he had vsed hasardrie per byforne}} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{ffor whiche he healde his glorie and his renown}} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{ffor no value of reputaccionn}} \]
\[ \text{lordes myght\textsc{e} fynde o\textsc{p}er manere playe} \]
\[ \text{Honest\textsc{y} nowe to dryue pe day awaye} \]
\[ \text{Now wil I speke of \textsc{op}es fals and grete} \]
\[ \text{A worde or twoo as o\textsc{p}er bookes entrete .} \]
\[ \text{Grete sweringe is a \textsc{p}ing\textsc{e} abhominable} \]
\[ \text{And fals sweringe is moche more reproueable} \]
The highe god forbere sweryng at alle
Witnesse of mathewe but in special
Of swerynge [seip] ye holy Ieremye.
Theue shalt swere sope pine opes and not lie
And swere in doome and eke in ristwisnesse
But ydel sweringe is a cursednesse
Biholde and see pat in pe first table.
Of his goddes heestes honurable
How pat twoo heestes of hym is pis
Take not my tale in ydelnes amys
Loo raper he forbedep such swerynge
Than homicide or eny oper pinge.
I saie as pis by order it stondep
This knowen pat heestes vnderstondep
How pat pe Secounde heest of god is pat
And raper ouer I wil pe telle al plat
pat vengeance shal not part from his hous
pat of his opes is so outrageous.
By goddys precious hert and his nailles
And by his blood pat is in hailles
Seuen is my chaunce and his .v. and thre
By goddys armes zif zou falsly plaie me
This daggard shal porgh pines hert goo.
This fruite commep of ilk bones twoo.
flor-sweringe Ire falsenesse homyside
Now for pe loue of crist pat for vs dyde
Leu:e 3oure opes bothe grete and smale
flor I shal telle 3ou a mervelous tale /
Thise Riotours of which I telle.
Longe erste er prime. ronge eny belle
Were sette in a tauerne for to drynke
And as pei satte pei herd a belle chink
Byforn a corps was caried to his graue
pat oon of hem can calle to his knaue /
Goo bette quod he and aske redely
What coors is pat pat passep forp by
And loke pat' fou report' his name well
Sire quod pis [knaue] it' nede[p] neuer a de[d]
It was me tolde eer ze came heer two houres
He was parde an olde felawe of 3oures
Al sodeynly was he sclayn to-nyt'
ffor-dronken as he satte vpon his bench vpris't
Ther come a prive peef men clepen depe
pat' in his contray al pe puple sleep
And wip his speer he smote his hert' atwoo
And went' his way wip-oute wordes moo
He hap a thousand sclayn pis Pestilence
And maistere er ze come in his presence
Me penkep pat' it' were necessarie
ffor to be war of such an aduersarie
Beep redy forto mete hym euermore
Thus tau3t' me my dame I saye no more
¶ By seint5 me my dame saide pis tauernere
Be Childe seip soop for he hap sclayn to zere
hens ouer a myle wip-Inne a grete vilage
Both man and woman man chillde and page.
I trowo his habitacioun be pere
To bene advised grete wisdome it' were
Er pat' he did a man dishonoure
ze goddes armes quod pis Riatoure
Is it' suche peril wip hym forto mete
I shal hym sechen by stie and by strete
I. make a vowe by goddysigne bones.
Harkenep felawes we pre bene al ones.
Lat' eche of vs holde vp his honde to opere
And eche of vs bycome opers breper
And we wil slee pis fals traitour depe
He shal be slayne he pat' so monye sleepe
By goddys dignite er it' be ny3t'
To-gidere han pis[e] pre her hertes pli[3]t'.
To lif and to dye ilk' of hem wip op[3]er
As pouze he were his owne born breper
And vp pei sterten and dronken in his rage.

And forþ pei goon towardes þat vilage

Of which pei tauernere hæp spoke byforne

And mony a grisly ooþe han þei sworne 708

And cristes blessed body þei to-rente

þatþ deeth shall be dede if we may hym hente

Whan þei han goon nat fully a myle

Riptþ as þei wold haue troden ouer a stile 712

An olde and a poor man wiþ hem mette

This olde man ful mekely hem grette

And saide þus nowe lorde god þou see

þe Prowdest of þise Riatours thre 716

Answerde aþein whatþ cherlde wiþ harde grace

Why artþ þou al forwrapped sauf þi face

Whi lyuestþ þou so longe in so grete age

This olde man gan loke in his visage 720

And seide þus for I can nat fynde

A man þouȝe I walked into Ynde

Neþer in Cite ne in noon vilage

þatþ wil chaungen his jouþe for myn age 724

And þerfore mote I haue myn age stille

As longe tyme as it is goddys wille /

Ne deth allas nyl notþ haue my lifþ

Thus walk I like a restles catif 728

And on þe grounde which is my moderþ gate

I knokke wiþ my staf erly and late

And saie leue moder latþ me Inne

Loo howe I vanysþi flesþi blood and skynnþe 732

Allas whan shul my bones bene atþ reste

Modere withþ you wold I chaunge my chestþ

Thatþ in my chambere longe tyme hæþ be .

þe for an heeren cloute to wrappe me 736

Butþ ȝitþ to me she wil nat do þat grace .

þor whiche ful welked is my face

And sirs to þou itþ is no curtesie

To speken vntil an olde man vilany 740
But he trespassè in word or ellis in dede
In holy writte 3e may 3oure self wel rede
A 3e shuld arise þerfor I 3eue 3ou rede
Ne doþ vnto and olde man harme as nowe
No more þan 3e wolde a man did 3owe
In age if þat 3e so longe abide
And god be wip 3ow wheder 3e goo or ride
I mote goo þidere as I haue to goo
We nay olde cherle by god þou shalt þat soo.
Seyde þise 3oper hasardours anone
Thow partest þat so liʒtly be seynt þat 3hyn
Thow spak þat riʒt now of þilk þratour deþe
þat in þis cuntre alle our frendes sleeþe
Haue here my trouþe as þou art his aspíe
Telle wher he is or ellis þou shalt þat dye
By god and by þe holy sacrament
þfor soþly þou art [on] of his assent
To scele vs 3enge folk þou fals þeþ
Nowe sirres if it be to 3ou so leef
To fynde deþ þerne vp þis croked way
þfor in þat þrouue I left hym be my fay
Vnder a tree and þere he wil abide
Ne þor 3oure boost þe nyl hym no þinge hide
See 3e þat ooke riʒt þere 3e shul hym fynde
God saue 3ou þat bouʒt þeþin mankynde
And 3ou amende þus saide þis olde man
And euery of þise Riatours ranne
Til þei come to þe tree and þei fonde
floreyns of gold þyne. ÿkoyned rounde
Wel nyghe a seuen bussheþs as hem þouʒt
No lenger than aftere deþ þei souȝt
But eche of hem so glad was of þat syʒt
þfor þat þe floreynes so faire be and briʒt
Thatþ doune þei sette hem by þe precious hoorde
The worst of hem he spak þe þurst word

PETWORTH 474 (6-T. 326)
Breperen quod he take hede what I say  
My witte is grete pough I bourde and play  
This tresour hap fortune to vs seuen  
In myrpe and iolute our lyf to lyuen  
And lightly so as it commep so wil we spende  
Ey precious god dys hert who wende  
To-day pat we shulde haue so faire a grace  
But myz pis gold be caried fro pis place  
Home into myne hous or ellis to zoures  
f for wel I woote pat alt pis gold is ours  
Than were we in high felicite.  
But trewly by day it may nat be  
Men wold say pat we were penes stronge  
And for oure owne tresour done vs honge  
As wisely and as scliely as it my3t  
This tresour most ycaried be be ny3t  
Wherfore I rede lat loke among vs alle  
To drawe and lat see where pe Cut wil falle  
he pat hap pe curt wip herte blithi  
Shal renne to toune and pat ful swithi  
To bringe vs brede and drink ful prinely  
And two of vs shal kep en sotilly  
This tresour wel and if he wil not tarie  
When it is ny3t we wil pis tresor carie  
By oon assent where as vs likep best  
That oon of ham bro3t gras in his fest  
And bad hem drawe and loke wher it wolde falle  
And itt felle on the 3ongest of hem alle  
And forp toward pe towne he went anoon  
And also sone as that he was goone  
That oon of hem spak vnto pat opere  
Thowe woost wel pou art myn owne sworn bropere  
Thi prophite wil I telle pe anoñ  
Thowe woost wel pat our felawe is goon  
And here is gold and pat grete plente  
pat shal departed be amonges vs free
But sna phêles if I can shape it soo
Pat' it' departed were amongs vs twoo
Had I not' done a frendes turne to pe
Pat' ope Answered I not' howe pat' my3t' be 816
I wold wel pat' pe gold were oures twoo .
What' shuld' wee doo pat' it' my3t' be soo .
Shal it' be counsaile said pe first' schrewe
And I shal telle [pe] in wordes fewe 820
What' we shul doon and bringe it' aboute
I graunte' quod pat' ope out' of doute
That' by my troupe I ny' pe nat' bywreien
Now quod the furst' pou woote wel we be twoyen 824
And twoo of vs shul strenger be pe ooon
loke when he is sette and pat' anon
Arise as pouze' pou woldest' wip hym play
And I shal ryuen hym porgh pe sides twcwyn828
While pat' pow strogelest' with hym as in game
And wip' pi daggereg loke pou doo pe same
And tan shal al pis golde departed be
My dere freende bytwixe pe and me 832
Than may we boop our lustes fulfille
And play at' pe dice at' our owne wille
And pus accorded bene pis shrewes tway
To scleen pe pred as pe han herd me say 836
This 3ongest' which pat' went' to pe toune
ful oft' in his hert' rolled vp and doune
pe bewte of pis floreyns faire and brij3t'
O lord' quod he jif' it' so were I my3t's
Haue al pis tresour' to myself alone [leaf 222, back]
Ther nys no man pat' lyuep vnder trone
Of golde pat' shuld lyue so mery as I
And at' pe last' pe feende oure enemyo 844
Put' in his pouze' pat' he shuld' poyesen bey
wip which he my3t' scleen his felawes twey
for whi pe feende fonde him in such liuynge
That' he had leue hym to sorowe bringe 848

PETWORTH 476 (6-T. 328)
flor pis was ytterly his entent;  
To scleen hem bope and neure to repent;  
And forp he gopt no lenger wolp; he tarye  
Into pe towne vnto apotecarye  
And preide hym pat; he hym wold; selle  
Somme poysen pat; he my3t; his rattes kelle  
And eke per was a polcat; in his hawe  
pat; as he seide his capons had Isclawe  
And seide he wolk wrecyhe hym 3if; he my3t;  
On vermy n pat; destroyen hem by nyt;  
The apoticarie answerep pou shalt; haue  
A pinge pat; as god my saule saue  
In al pis worlde per nys no creature  
pat; ete or drink; of pis confecture  
Nou3t; but; pe mounntance of a corn of whete  
pat; he ne shal his lif anoon forlete  
3e sterue he shal and pat; in lasse while  
pan pow wilt; goon a pace nat; but; a myle  
This poysen pat; is so hart; and violent;  
This cursed man hap; in his honde it; hent;  
This poysen in a boxe and sipens he ranne  
Into pe nexte strete vnto a man  
And borowed hym large botelles pre  
And to his felawes azein repairep he  
The iiij. he kepte clene for his drinke  
flor alle pe ny3t; he shope hym forto swynk;  
In cariyng; of pat; gold; out; of pat; place  
And whan pis riotour wip; sory grace  
Had filled wip him his grete botels pre  
To his felawes azein repairep he ./  
What; nedep it; to sermon perof more  
flor ri3t; as pei had cast; his deep byfore  
Ri3t; so pei han hym selayn and pat; anof  
And whan pat; pis was doon pan speke pat; of;  
Now lat; vs sitte and drink; and make vs mery  
And afterward; we wil his body bery  

PETWORTH 477 (6-T. 329)
And after that hit happed hem percas
To taken a boite wher-in the poyson was
And drank and zane his felawe drink alsope
Porghe whiche anoon pei steruen bothe
But certes I suppose that Auicen
Wroote neuer in no canon ne in no fen
Moo wondere sorowes of empoyseynges
Thus had pise wrecches two her endinge
Thus eended be pise homycydes twoo
And eke pis false enpoysoner alsoo
O cursed synf ful of al cursednessse
O traterous homycides .o. Wickednesse
O glotenye luxurye and hasardrye
Thow blasphemour of crist wip vileny
And opes grete of vsage and of pride
Allas mankinde howe may it betide
That to pi creatour which that pe wrouzt
And wip his precious blood pe bouzt
Thowe art so fals and so vnkynde allas
Now good men god forzeue 3ou your trespas
And kepe 3ou from pe synne of auarice
Myne holy pardon may 3ou aH warisshe
So that 3e offer nobles or sterlyngges
Oijer ellis Siluere . spoones .broches . or ryngges
Bowepe 3oure hede vnder pis bulle
Comepe vp 3e Wyues offrepe 3our wille
3oure name I entre here in my rolle anoñ
In to pe blisse of heuene shul 3e al goon
I 3ou assoille be my highe powere
3e pat wollenn offre as clene and eke as cleere
As 3e were born and loo sirs pus I preche
And Ihesus crist pat is our saules loche.
So graunte 3ou his pardon to receyue ./
ffor pat is best I wil 3ou not deceyue
But sirs oon word forgate I in my tale
I haue relikes and pardon in my male
As faire as eny man in engelson
Whiche were hate me by pe popes honte
3if eny of 3ow wol of deuociôn
Offre and han myn absolucion
Commeþ forþ anon and kneleþ here adoun
þatþ 3e may haue partþ of my pardon
Or ellis takerþ pardon as 3e wende
Al newe and fressli atþ everþ tounes ende
So þatþ 3e offre alway newe and newe
Nobles and pans which þatþ bene good and trewe
Itþ is an honoure to everþ þatþ bene here
þatþ 3e may haue a suffisaňt pardonere
To assoile 3ou in contree as 3e ride
ffor auentures which þatþ may be-tide
ffor parauenture þer may falle oon or twoo
Doune of her hors and breke her nekþ attwoo
Looke swiche a swerte itþ is to 3ou alle
Thatþ I am in 3oure felawship yfalle
þatþ may assoile 3ou bopþ more and lasse
Whan þatþ pe soule shal fro þe body passe
I rede þatþ hour [hooste] shal bygynne
ffor he is mostþ enuolupte of synne
Come forþ sire hoostþ and offre firstþ anon
And þou shaltþ kysse þe relikes euerechoñ
3e for a grootþ vnbokel anon þi purs
Nay nay quod he þan haue I Cristes curs
latþ be quod he itþ shal natþ be so theche
þow woldestþ make me kissen þine olde breche
And swere itþ were þe relike of a seyntþ
þouze itþ were wþ þi foundemþt depeyntþ
Butþ by þe crosse which seintþ Elyne fonde
I wold I had þi culyons in myne honde
In stede of relikes of seintþ-wary
Latþ kitte hem of and I wil helpe hem cary
They shulde be schryned in an hoggges toordþ
This Pardonere answered natþ a woordþ
So wro� he was he woldę no word say
Nowe quod our oost' I nyl no lenger play
Wip þe ne wip noon oþer angry man
But riȝt anoon þe worþi knyȝt bygan
Whan þat he seeȝi þat alle þe puple louȝe
No more of þis for it is riȝt ynoȝhe
Sir' Pardonere be mery and glad of chere
And þee sir' Hoost' þat' bene to me so dere
I prei þou þat' þe kisse þe Pardonere
And pardonere I prei þou drawe þe nere
And as we did lat' vs lauȝe and play
And anoyn þei kissed and riden forþ her way

Thus endep þe pardoners tale.
And here bygynnep

The prologue of Thoppas

W

Han saide was his tale euery man
As sober was pat' wonder was to see
Til pat' our oost' Iape byganne
And pan at' erst' he loked vpon me .i. chaucers 1884
And saide pus what' man art pou quod he
Thow lokest' as pow woldest' fynde an hare
for euer vpon pe grounde I se pe stare 1887

¶ Approche nere and loke meryly
Now war you sirs and lat' pis man han plas
He in pe waast' is shape as wel as I
This were a popet' in armes to embrace 1891
for eny woman smal and faire of faice
He semep Elnyssh be his cuntenance
for vnto no wi3t' dop he daliaunce 1894

Say nowe somewhat sipens opere folk han saide
Telle vs a tale of merth and pat' anoñ
Oost' quod I ne be nat' enel paide.
for opere tale certes can I noon . 1898
But' of a ryme I lered longe agoñ
ze pat' is good quod he shul we it here
Som deynte ping' me semep by his chere . 1901

[No break in the MS, and no spaces between the stanzas above and after.]
Here bygynnep be tale of chaucere by Sire Thopace.

Capitulum xixm Sire Thopace.

[Fitte I.]

Estnetli lordes in good entent\(1\)
And I wi\(1\)t telle verremet\(1\)
Of myrth\(1\) and of solace
Of a kny\(1t\) was faire and gent\(1\)
In bataile and in tornament\(1\)
His name was sir thopace.

I-born he was in fer cun\(1\)tree
In flauters al by3onde \(\mathbf{p}\)e see
Att\(1\) Poperinge in \(\mathbf{p}\)e place
His fader was a man ful free
And lorde he was of \(\mathbf{p}\)at\(1\) cun\(1\)tre
As it\(1\) was goddes grace

Sir\(1\) Thopas was a doughty sway\(1\)
White was his face as payndemay\(1\)
His lippes rede as Roos .
His rudde is like scarlet\(1\) in gray\(1\)
And I 3ow telle in good certay\(1\)
He had a semely nose

His heer his beerd was lik saffron
\(\mathbf{p}\)at\(1\) to his girdel kau3\(1t\) adoune
His shoon of Cordewayne/
Of brugges were his hosen broun
His Roobe was of Ciclatoun
That\(1\) cost\(1\) mony a ray\(1\)n

PETWORTH 482 (6-T. 191)
He coude hunte at wylye dere.
And Ride on hawkyng for pe Ryuer.
Wip grey goshauke on honde
Therto he was a good archere
To wrastling was per noon his peet
Ther eny ram shulde stonde

fful mony a maide brijte in bour
pei morn for him Paramoure
Whan pei were bette to slepe.
But he was chaaste and no leechoure
And swete as is pe bremble flour
That bere pe reede heppe

And so byfelle vpon a day
flor soppe as I sowe telle may
Sire Thopas wold outt ride
He worp vp on his stede gray
And in his honde a launce gay
A longe swerde be his side

He prikkep porowe a faire forest.
Ther-in is mony a wilde best
3a bop bukke and hare
And as he prikep norp and eest
I telle sowe hym had almost
By-tidde a sory care

There springen herbes grete and smale
pe lykorice and pe Setuale
And mony a clowe gyloffre
And notemuges to put in ale
Whepere it be moyst or stale
Or forto lay in Coffre

PETWORTH 483 (S-T. 192)
Sire Thopas felle in lowe longynge
And whan he hard pe prostel synge.
He prikkes as he were woode
His faire stede in his prikkinge
So swette pati men my3t hym wringe
His sides were al bloode

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
ffor prikkinge on pe soft gras
So seers was his corage
Thatt doune he laide hym in pat plas
To maken his stede som solas
ffor he was so Sauage

O seint Marie Benedicite
What ailep pis loue at mee
To bynde me so sore
Me dremed al pis nyzt parde
An Elfe quene shal my lemman be
And sclepe vndere my gore [leaf 235, back]

And elf quene wil I loue ywis
ffor in pis world no womman is
Worpi to be my make
in toun
Al ooper wommen I forsake
And to an elfe quene I me take
By dale and eke by doune

PETWORTH 484 (6-T. 193)
Into his sadel he came anone
And prikkep ouere stile and stone
An helf quene forto aspie
Til he so longe hap ridden and goon
That he fonde in a privee wooin
pe Cuntry of fary.

Til he so wild
ssor in pat' cunte nas per noon
[ ... no gap in the MS.]
Neiper wif ne child

Til him per come a Ioly geaunt's
His name was clepede Sir Olyfaunte
A perilous man of dede
He seide childe by tirmagaunt'
But' jif pou prikt out of myn haunt
Anoon I sclee pi stede.

Here is pe quene of fairie
Wip harpe wip pipe and Simphony
Dwelling in pis place

The Childe saide so mot' I pee
To morowe wil I meten pee
When I haue myn Armure
And jit' I hope par ma faye
pat' pou shalt' wip pis launcelay
Abien it' ful sore

Thorgfi j' mawe
Shal I perce jif I may
Er it' be fully prime of day
ssor here pow shalt' be sclawe
Sire Thopas drogh a-bak ful fast
This Geaunt' at' him stones cast
Out of a felle staf sclynge
But faire eskapep child thopa
And al it' was porgh goddes grace
And porgh his faire beringe

3it' listnep lordes to my tale
Murier pan pe ny3tingale
ffor now I wil 3ou rowne
Howe Sire Thopas wi3p sides smale
Prickinge ouer doune and dale
Is come a3ein to toune

His mery men commaunded he
To make hym bo3 game and glee
ffor nedes most' he f33
Wi3p oon geaunt' wi3p hedes pe3
ffor paramoure and Iolite
Of oon pat' shoon ful bri33

Do come he seide myn menstrualles
And geestours for to telle vs tales
Anon in myn armynge
Of Romance pat' bene reales
Of popes and of cardynales
And eke of loue likynge

pei fatte hym first' pe swete wyne
[ ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ......
He did next his white leer
Of clop of lake fyne and clere
A breche and eke a sherte
And next his shert an aketon
And ouer hat an haberion
for peercyng of an herte

And ouer hat a fyne hawberk
Was al ywrou't of Iwes werk:
ful stronge it was of plate
And ouer hat his cote armour
As white as is pe lily flour
In which he wil debate

His shecld was of gold so rede
A per-in was a bores hede
A charbocle by his side
And here he swore on ale and brede
[leaf 226, back]
Howe hat pe gcaunt shall be dede
Betide what bytide

His laumbeuxe were of quirboile
His sweerde scheep of yuory
His helme of laton brist
His sadel was of Rowel bone
His bridel as pe sonne shone
Or as pe moon list

His spere was of fyne Cipres
That bodép were & no ðing pees
The hede ful sharpe ygrounde
His stede was al dapple grey
It' got an amuble by pe wey
fful softly and rounde
In londe
Loo lordys myne here is a fitte
If 3e wil eny more of it'
To telle it' wil I fonde

[Fitte II.]

Now holde 3oure mouth for charite
Bop knyxt and lady fre
And harknep to my spelle
Of BateH and of Chivalrie
And of ladies loue drurye
Anoon I wil 3ou telle

Men speken of romances of price
Of horn childe and of ypotice
Of Befes and of sire gie
Of Sy le boyx and Pleyndamour
But' sire Thopace he berep pe flour'
Of royal chyualrie

His good stede he bystrode
And forp vppon his way glode
As sparke out' of pe brond
Vpon his creest' he bere a tour'
And per-Inne stiked a lilye flour'
God shilde his corps fro shonde

And for he was a knyxt auntrous
He nolde selepen in non hous /
But' ligge in his hode
His brixt' helme was his wongere
And by hym baite his deistrere
Of eorbes fyne and good.

PETWORTH 488 (6-T. 197)
Hymself drank water of ye welle
As did ye knydz'sire percyvelle
So wورpely vnder wede
[... no gap in the MS.] 2108
NO more of pis for goddys dygnite
Quod our hoost for pou makest me
So wery of pi verrey lewdenesse
That also wisly god my soule blesse
Myn eeres aken of pi drasty speche
Now such i a ryme pe deucl I byteche
This may wel be cleped ryme dogrel quod he
Whi so quod he whi wilt pou lette me.
More of my tale pan an oper man
Sip pat it is pe best ryme pat I can
By god quod he for pleynly at a worde
Thi drasty rymyng nys nat wor a torde
Thow dost not ellis but spendest tyme
Sire atte oon worde pou shalt no lenger ryme
Lat see wher pou canst tellen ouzt in geeste
Or ellis in prose somewhat at pe leest
In whiche per be somme mertli or doctrine
Gladly quod I by goddys swete pyne
I wil zow telle a litel pinge in prose
Pat autz like zou as I suppose
Or ellis certes 3e bene to daungers
It is a moral tale vertuous
Al be it tolde somtyme in sondry wise
Of sondry folk as I shal zou devise
As pus 3e woote pat euey euangelist
That tellen vs pe peyn of Ihesu crist
Ne seip al pinge as his felawe dop
But naples her sentence is alt sop.
And al accorden as in her sentence
Al be per in her tellyng difference
ffor somme of hem seyn more and somme lesse. [leaf 227, back]

Whan pei his pitous passioun expresse 2140
I mene of markt mathewe luke and Iohn
But doutelees her sentence is al on
Therfore lordynggs al I 3ou biseche
3if pat 3e þenk I vary as in my specfi 2144
As þus þou3e þat I telle somwhat more
Of prouerbes þat 3e han herd byfore
Comprehended in þis litel tretys here
To enforsen wiþ þe effecte of my matere 2148
And þou3e I notþ þe same wordes say
As 3e han herde 3it to 30a aþ I pray
Blameþ me natþ for in my sentence
Shul 3e nowhere fynde difference 2152
fro þe sentence of þis tretys lite
Aftere þe which þis mery tale I write
And þesfor harkeneþ whatþ I shal say
And latþ me telle al my tale I pray 2156

¶ Here endeþ þe tale of Sir Thopas

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygnne þe tale of Melebius & prudence.

A song man called Melebius mystly and riche bygaite vpon his wif þat called was Prudence a daughter which þat called was Sophie.

Vpon a day byffelle þat he for his disporte is went into þe feldes. him to play; his wif and his dohtere he hap bylaft in-wiþ his hou. of which þe doores weren fast shet. Ther of his olde foen had espied. and satten ladders to þe walles of his hous. and by þe wyndowes bene entred. and bete his wif and wounded his dohter wip. mortal woundes in v. sondry places. This is to sayn in her feete. in her hondes. in her eeres. in her nose. and in her mouþe. and laften her for dede. and wenten her way.

Whan Melebius retourned was into his hous and segu al þis meschief. He like a mad man reending his clops gan to wepe and criþ.

Prudence his wif as serforþ as she dursth. bysouþ hym of his weping for to styntþ. but not forþi. he gan wepe and crye euere længer þe more.

This noble wif prudence remembred her vpon þe sentence of Ovide in his booke þat cleped is þe remedy of loue. De remedio Amoris. Where as he seþ. He is a foole þat distroubeþ þe modere to wepe in þe deep of her childe. til she haue wepte her fulle. as for a certeyn tyme. And þan shal man / doon his dylingence wip amyable chere hir to recomforte and prei hyr of PETWORTH 492 (6-T. 201) [1 leaf 228]
her wepinge forto stynt'. [2169] for which reson pis noble wiff Prudence suffred her husbonde forto wepe and crie as for a certeyn space. [2170] ¶ And whan she segh her tyme she saide to him in pis wise ¶ Allas my lord quod she whi maken ye 3our seft forto [semblar fol?] [2171] Il n'appartient pas à sage homme de] maken such a sorrow. [2172] 3oure dou3tère with pe grace of god shal warissi and scape. [2173] And al were is so? pat she ri3t nowe were dede. ye ne aunt for her dethe 3our self destroie. [2174] ¶ Senec seíp / pe wise man shal not take to gret discomfor for pe deep of his children. [2175] but certes he shuld suffre it in pacience / as wel as he abide pe deep of his owne propre persone.

[2176] ¶ This Melebius answerē anoñ and sayde. What man quod he shulde of his wepinga stent. pat hap so grete a cause as I haue. [2177] Ihesu our lord him self wepte for pe deep of lazarus his frende ¶ Qualiter Ihesus christus fleuit propter mortem Lazari. [2178] ¶ Prudence anwerde. Certes wel I woot attempre wepinge is no pinga defended to him pat soroweful is. amonges folk in sorowe. but it is rather graunted hym to wepe. [2179] The Appostel paul vnto pe Romayns. Apostolus a Romanos writep. Man shal reioyse wiþ hem pat maken Ioiie. and wepe wiþ suche folk as wepen. [2180] But pouze attempre wepinge be graunted. certes outrage wepinge is defended. [2181] ¶ Mesure of wepinge shulde be considered aftere pe loor pat techeþ vs senec. [2182] ¶ Whan pat pi frende is dede seip he. lat not piane eyen to moist bene of teeres. commynge to piane eyen. lat hem nat falle. [2183] And whan powe hast forgoon pi frende. Do diligence to geten anoþer. and pis is mere wisdome pan forto wepe for pi frende which pat pow hast lorne. for þer-in nys no boote. [2184] And þer-fore zif 3e gonerne 3ou by sapience. putte away sorowe from 3oure hertes. [2185] Remembrep pat Ihesus Sirak seip.
A man fat is Ioious and glad in hert; it conserve hym floresshyng in his age But soly sorrowful hert make his bonys drie. [2186] He seip eke jus. pat sorowe in hert seleef ful mony a man. [2187] Salomon seip: pat riȝt as mothes in þe shepesh fleece annoyen to þe cloþes. and þe smale wormes to þe tree. Riȝt so annoiç sorowe to þe herte [2188] 'Wherfore vs auȝt as wel in þe deþ of our children as in þe losse of our goodes temporeles haue pacience.  

[2189] Remembrisowe vpon pacient Iob. Whan he had lost his childere and his temporel substance and in his body endured mony a greuous tribulacjon ȝit saide he jus. [2190] Our lorde haf [ʒeɪn i ̃ me / our lorde haf] byraȝt it me Riȝt so as our lorde wolde riȝt so is it done. yblessed be þe name of our lorde [2191] ¶ To þise forseide þingeþ answered Melebius vnto his wif Prudence āþ þise wordes quod he bene trewe. and þerto profitable. But treuly myn hert is troubled soo. wiþ þis sorowe. so grisly pat I note what to doon. [2192] Lat calle quod prudence þi trewe frendes alle. and þine lynage which þat bene wise. telleþ ʒour caas and herkeneþ what þei say in counsailinge And ʒou gouerne aftere her sentence. [2193] Salomon seip wyrk al þi þingþ by counsail and þou shalt neuere repent. 

[2194] ¶ Than by þe counsaille of [his wif Prudence] [Mellibée appellæ moult de] folkþ. [2195] as Sirurgyens. Phisiciens. olde folkþ and ʒonȝge. and som of his olde enemes reconciled as by her countenæunce to his loue and into his grace. [2196] And þerwil þer commen somme of his neiþbourþes þat didden him reuerence. more for drede þan for loue as itþ happeþ oft. [2197] ¶ Ther commen also ful mony subtile flaterers and wise aduocates lered in þe lawe. 

[2198] And whan þise folkþ to-gyder were assembled. this Melebius in sorrowful wise shewed hem his caas.
[2199] And by pe manere of his speche it semed pat in his hert he bere a cruel yre. redy to do venge-auce vpon his soon. And sodeynly pan desired pat pe were shuld bygynne. But nafelees 3it axed he her counsaile vpon pis mater. A Sirurgien by licence and assent of such as were wise vp aroos and vnto melebius saide as pe shul here

[2202] Sir quod he as to vs Syrurgience appente pat we doo to every wight pe best pat we can wher as we bene wiipolden. and to our pacience pat we do no damage. Wherfore it haplep mony tyme and oft pat when pat twey men had eueryrif wounded opere oon Sirurgien helpe hem bope. Wherfore vnto our art it is not appertenent to norsshe were ne parties to supporte. But certes as to pe warisshing of youre doghtere al be it so pat she perilously be wounded we shullen do so ententif bysynes fro day to nyght That wiip grace of god she shal be hool and sounde as sone as is possible. Almost rist in pe same wise pe Phisicien answer saue pat pei seiden a fewe woordes moore. That rist as maladies bene by hure contraries saued Rist soo shal man warisshhe were by vengeaunce. His neighbours ful of envie his feyned frendes pat semeden reconciled his flaterers made semblant of wepinge and enpeiren and engreggen mochel of pis mater in preising gre telyy meleby of myst of power of Richesse and of frendes. Dispisinge pe power of his aduersaries and seiden vttrely pat he anoon shuld wreke hym. on his foes and bygynne were.

[2211] Vp roos pan an advoucay pat was wise. by leue and by counsaile of opere pat were wise. and saide. Lordingges pe nede for pe which we bene assembled in pis place is ful heuy pinge. and a grete mater. by cause of pe wronge and of pe wikkednesse pat hap bene doon. and eke by reson of a grete damage pat.
in tyme commyng is possible to fallen. for ye same. [2214] and eke by resoñ of ye grete riches and power of ye parties bope. [2215] fier ye which resons it were a ful grete perile to erren in pis mater. [2216] Wherfore melebius pis is oure sentence. we counsaile ou abouen al pinge. pat riȝt anoon ye do diligence in ye kepinge of 3oure propre persone in such a wise pat 3e ne wante noon espie ne wacche. 3oure body forto saue. [2217] And after pat we counsaile pat in 3oure hous 3e sette suffisas harnays. so pat pei mowe as wel 3oure body as 3our hous defende [2218] But certes forto mowe were. or sodeynly to doo vengeannce we mowe nott deme in so litel tyme pat were profitable [2219] wherfore we axen leisere and space to haue deliberacion in pis caas to deme. [2220] fier ye Comon prouerbe seip þus. He pat sonic demeþ sonic shal repentt. [2221] And eke men sayñ pat þilk luge is wis pat sonic vnderstondeþ a mater. and Iuggeþ by leisere. [2222] fier al be it soo pat taryinge be noyful. algate it is natt to repreue in þeuynge of Iuggement ne in Vengeaunce takinge when itt is so suffisaunt and resonable. [2223] & swed oure lorde Ihesu crist by en-sample. fier when ye woman pat was taken in avoutrie / was brouȝt in his presence to knowen what shulde be doon of her persone. al be itt pat he wist wel him self whatt he wold answere [toutesvoies it ne respondi pas] sodeynly. but he wolde haue deliberacion. And in þe grounde he wroot these. [2224] and by pis causes we axe deliberacion. And we shul þan by grace of good counsaile doo þinge thatt shal be profitable

[2225] ¶ Vp sterten þen ye young folk at onys 1and þe moostt partie of patt companye han scorne of pis wise olde man and bygonnen to make noyse and saide. [2226] Rijȝt soo ye while pat yren is hoote. men shulde smyte. Rijȝt soo shuld men wrecken her harmfuls and wrogges.
pe while pei bene fresshe and newe. And wip lowde voice pei criden werre.

[2227] Vp roos poo oon of pise olde wise and wip his hondes made countenaunce pat men shulde holden hem stille and zeuen hym audience. [2228] ¶ Lordingges quod he per is ful mony a man / pat crien werre werre pat woten ful litel what werre amountep. [2229] Werre at his bygynnynge hap so grete an entre and so large pat every wiȝt may entre whan him likeþ and liȝtly fynde werre. [2230] But certes what ende shal falle it is nat liȝt to knowe. [2231] ffor soþely whan pat werre is onys bygonne. per is ful mony a childe vnborn of his modere. pat steruen. Jounge by cause of ilk werre or ellys lye in swowe and dye in wrecchednesse. [2232] And pefore er pat any werre be bygonne: men most han grete counsaile and grete deliberacion [2233] And when pis olde man had wende to enforsen his tale by resons, wel nygh atte onys bygonne to rise forto breken his tale. and beden hym ful oft his wordes forto abrigge. [2234] ffor soþly he pat precheþ to hem pat list nat here his wordes his sermon availeþ not. [2235] ffor Ihesus Sirakþ. seip. pat musike in wepinge is noyous pinge. This is to saien as mochi availeþ to speke to-fore folk to which his speche availeþ not. as it is to synge byfore hym pat wepeþ. [2236] And when pis wise man seþe pat hym wanted audience al shamefast he sette hym doune ageyne. [2237] ffor Salomon seip. Ther as þou ne maist not haue audience. enforce þe nat to speke [2238] ¶ I se wel quod þis wise man þat þe comon prouerbe is soþe. þat good counsaile whan it is most nede availeþ

[2239] ¶ 3it had þis Melebius in his counsaile moche folk þat prively in his eere counsailed hym moche pinge and counsailed hym þe contrarye in general audience

[2240] ¶ Whan Melebius had herd þe grettest
party of his counsaile were acorded pat he shuld make werre. Anon consented to her counseillinge and fully affermed her sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence whan pat she seye howe pat her husbonde shope forto wreke hym on his foon and bygynne werre. she in ful vnble wise whan she segi her tyme saide hym pise 1wordes [2242] ¶ My lord quod she I sow biseche as hertely as I dare and can no hast 1you nat to fast. and for all guerdons as yeue me audience. [2243] ¶or Pirus Alfons. seip þus. who so pat doþ be good or harme. hast þe nat to qwiten it. ¶or in þis wise þi frende wil abide and þine enmye shal þe longer lyve in drede./ [2244] ¶ The prouerbe seip. He hastþ wel pat wisely can abide. And in wicked haast nys no profit. [2245] ¶ This Meleby answerþ to his wif Prudence I. purpoos not quod he to wirken after þi counsaile ¶or mony causes and resons. ¶or certes everi wist þi wolde holde me þan a fooH [2246] ¶ This is to sayne If I for þi counsailing þold chaunge þingges pat are affermed by so mony wise men. [2247] ¶Secondly I saye þat alle wommen bene wicke. and non good of hem all. for of a thowsande men saiþ Salomon .I. foond oon good man. But certes of alle wommen good womman fonde I neuer one. [2248] ¶And also certys 3if I gouerned me by þi counsaillle it shuld sene þat I had þeue þe euere þe maistrie as god forbede þat it so were. [2249] ¶or Syrak seip þat if þe wif haue þe maistrie she is contrarious [à son mary]. [2250] ¶And Salomon seip Neuere in þi lif to þi wif ne to þi childe ne to þi frende ne þeue no power ouer þi self. ¶or bettere it were þat þi children asken of þi persone þinge þat hem nedep þan pou sese þi self in þe hondes of þi children [2251] ¶ And also 3if I wolde wyrkt by þi counsaillinge. Certes my counsaile most somtyme be secreete. til it were tyme þat it most be
knowe and his ne may not be [2252. For it is written, 'pe Ianglarie of wommen can hide pingges pat' pei woote nou3t' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'In wicked counsiaille wommen venquissh men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (See l. 2274, 2280, p. 209, 210, below.)]

[2254] ¶ Dame Prudence ful debonairly and wip grete pacience had harde aH pat' her husbonde liked to say. 3an axed she of hym licence forto speke and saide in his wise. [2255] ¶ My lord quod she as to joure furst: resoñ certes it may lij3tly be answerde. for I say pat' it ny3 no foly to chaunge counsiaille when pe pinge is chaunged. 3for ellis when pe pinge semep ooper wise 3an it was byforn [2256 Après, je dy encores plus, car se tu avoies promis et juré de faire] 3oure emprise. And napelees 3e wayn to [perforeme 3ilk: same emprise. by iust: cause. Men shuld: not seyn pat' 3e were a lyer or forsworne. [2257] 3for pe booke seip The while man makel no lesinge: when he turnepl his corage to pe better'. [2258] And al be it soo pat' 3oure emprise be establde and ordeyned by grete multitude of folk. 3it ther 3ou not' acomplise 3ilk: same ordynaunce but' 3ou like. [2259] 3for pe troupe of pingges and pe profite bene raper foudens. in fewe 1 folk' pat' bene wise and ful of resoñ 3an by grete multitude of folk' per euer man criepl and claterelp what' hym likepl. Soo3ply such multitude nys not' honest' [2260] And to pe secounde resoñ wher as 30 seyn pat' wommen bene wicked. saue 3oure graceCertes 3e dispise aH wommen in his wise. and [he] pat' al dispisetli [al displeseth]. as seip 3e boke. [2261] And Senec seip. Who-so wil haue sapience shal no man dispreise. but' he shal gladly teche pat' he can. wip[ouht] presumpcioun or pride. [2262] and suche pinge as he nou3t' ne can he shal not' bene ashamed to lerne hem / and enquire of lasse

PETWORTH 499 (6-T. 208) [1 leaf 230, back]
folk\[\] pan hym self. [2263] And \[\] pat\[\] per hap\[\] bene ful mony good wommen. [\'en le puet prouer légèremenge. [2264] Premièremement, car nostre Seigneur Ihésu-Crist ne se just onques daigné descendre en femme] zif alle wommen had be wikke. [2265] but\[\] for \[\] pat\[\] grete bounte \[\] pat\[\] is in wommen: our lorde Ihesus crist\[\] when he was risen from depe to lyf appered ráper to a womman \[\] pan to his apostels. [2266] And pouze \[\] pat Salomon say. \[\] pat\[\] he ne fonde neuer no good womman\[\] It\[\] folowe\[\] not\[\] perfore \[\] pat\[\] alle wommen bene wikke. [2267] sfor pouze. \[\] pat\[\] he ne foondo noon good Certes mony an \[\] opere man hap\[\] founde mony a womman ful good and trewe. [2268] Or ellis perauenture \[\] pe entent\[\] of Salomon pis. as in souereyn bounte he saide no womman. [2269] This to sayn \[\] pat\[\] per is no wi3t\[\] pat\[\] hap\[\] souereyne bounte sauf god allone. as he hym self recorde\[\] in his evangely. [2270] sfor per nys no creature so good \[\] pat\[\] hym ne wante\[\] somwhat\[\] of \[\] pe perfeccioun of god \[\] pat\[\] is his [maker] [2271] \[\] 3oure iij. resoñ is pis. 3e seyne \[\] pat\[\] if 3e governed 3ou by counsaile of me it\[\] shulde seme \[\] pat\[\] 3e had 3eue me \[\] pe maistrie and \[\] pe lordship Over 3oure person. [2272] sire saue 3oure grace\[\] it\[\] is not\[\] soo. sfor 3if it\[\] so were \[\] pat\[\] man shulde be counsaile but\[\] only of hem \[\] pat\[\] had maistrie and lordship over his persone. men wold nat\[\] be counsailed so oft\[\]. [2273] sfor soply pilk man \[\] pat\[\] axep counsaile of a purpoos. 3it\[\] hap\[\] he free chois whe\[\]per he wil wirkt by \[\] pat\[\] counsaile or nöon. [2274] sfor And as to 3oure fer\[\] pe resoñ per as 3e sayn \[\] pat\[\] pe Iangelarie of wommen can hide pingges \[\] pat\[\] pei woote non\[\] as who seip. \[\] pat\[\] a womman can not\[\] hide. [2275] Sire Thise wordes bene under- stonde of wommen \[\] pat\[\] bene Iangelers and wicked [2276] of which womme men seiy\[\] pat\[\] bre pingges dryuen a man out\[\] of his hous. That\[\] is to seyn Smoke. dropping\[\] of Reyn/ and wicked wyues [2277] sfor And
such womman seith Salomon. \textit{pat} it were better a man were in desert by hym self. \textit{pan} wip a womman at home \textit{pat} is riotours. [2278] And Sire by 3oure leue \textit{pat} am nat I. [2279] \textit{ssor} 3e have ful oft assaied my grete silence and my grete pacience. and eke how wel I can hiden and hele pinges \textit{pat} men ouȝten secretly to hyde [2280] \textit{ff} And sopy as to 3oure .v. resoñ. where as 3e sayn \textit{pat} in wicked coun saiłe wommen venquissi men / god woote pilk is no reson in no stede. [2281] \textit{ssor} vnderstondethi nowe. 3e axen coun saiłe forto doo wikkednesse. [2282] and if 3e will wirk wikkednesse and 3oure wiff restreyn pilk wikkednesse & ouercomne\textit{p} 3ou by resoñ and by good coun saiłe / [2283] certis 3oure wiff ouȝt vafier to be preyse\textit{d} \textit{pan} yblamed [2284] \textit{ff} Thus shuld 3e vnder- stonde pe philosophre \textit{pat} saip. In wikked coun saiłe wommen venquyssh her husbondes [2285] And \textit{per} as 3e blamen alle wommen \textit{and} her resoñ I shal shewe 3ou by mony ensamples \textit{pat} mony a womman h\textit{ap} bene ful good an 3it\textit{e} bene. and her coun saiłe hoolson and profitable [2286] Eke somme men han saide \textit{pat} pe coun sail of wommen is eiper do dere or to litel of price [2287] But\textit{e} al be it\textit{e} soo \textit{pat} ful mony womman is badde and her coun saiłe vile and not\textit{e} worpe / 3it\textit{e} han men founden ful mony a good womman and ful discrete and wise in coun sailyne\textit{g}e [2288] \textit{ff} Loo Iacobe by coun saiłe of his modere Rebekka wan pe benyson of Isaak his fadere \textit{and} pe lordship of al his / [2289] Judi\textit{thi} by her good coun saiłe deluyuered pe Cite of Bethulye in which she dwelled out\textit{e} of pe hondes of Olyfernes \textit{pat} had it\textit{e} biseched and wolde it\textit{e} destroye [2290] abigaille deliuered Nabell her husbonde from daniid \textit{pe} \textit{roy qui le voloit occire, et appaisa} \textit{pe} kinge by her witte and by \textit{pe} good coun sai linge [2291] \textit{ff} Hester By hure good consai le enhaunssed gretyly \textit{pe} puple of god in \textit{pe} regne of Assuerus . The kinge [2292] and \textit{pe} same bunte in good coun sailyne\textit{g}e of PETWORTH 501 (6-T. 210) \([1\text{ leaf 231}]\)
mony a good woman may men telle / [2293] and moreover when our lorde had create Adam our forme faderes he saide in pis wise [2294] ¶ It is nat good to be a man allone. make we to hym an helpe sol[e]mblable to him self [2295] ¶ Here may se pat zif woman were nat good and her counsaile good and proffitable [2296] Our lorde god of heuen wolle neither haue worsted hem. ne called hem helpe of man. but raper confusion to man. [2297] And pat seide onys a clerk in twoo vers. What is better pan gold. Iasper. And what is better pan Iaspe. Wisdome. [2298] And what is better pan wisdom Woman. and what is better pan good woman no pinge. [2299] And sire by mony ojer resons may se pat womanen bene good [et leur conseil bou] and proffitable. [2300] And perfors zif se wil trest to my counsaile I shal restore yououre douztere hool 1 and sounde. [2301] And eke I wil do to you so moche pat zee haue honoure in pis caas

[2302] ¶ Whan meleby harde pe wordes of his wiffe Prudence he saide pus. [2303] I see wel pat pe wordes of Salomon bene sope. He seip pat wordes pat bene spoken discretely by ordinaunce. bene hony combes for pei zeuen sweetnesse to pe soule and hoolsomnesse to pe body [2304] And wif by cause of pi swete wordes and eke for I haue assaied and preued pi grete sapience and pi grete troupe I wil gouerne me by pi counsaile in al pinge

[2305] ¶ Now sire quod dame prudence and si[pen 3e vouche sauf to be gouerned by my counsaile I wol enforme 3owe howe 3e shal gouerne 3oure selfe in chesing of 3oure counsaile. [2306] 3e shal first in al 3oure werkes mekely bysechen to pe hi[e] god pat he wil be 3oure counselour [2307] and shapep as to such entent pat he 3eue 3ou counsaile and conforte as tau3t Thebye his sone. [2308] At al tymes pow shalt blesso

PETWORTH 502 (6-T. 211) [1 leaf 231, back]
god and prey hym dresse þi waies. and loke alle þi counsailles bene in hym for euermore [2309] ¶ Seint Iame eke saip. If eny of 30we hane nede of Sapience. axe it of god. [2310] and afterward þan shal 3e take counsaile in 3oure self. and examyne wel 30ure þouȝtes of such þingges as 3ou þenkeþ þat is best for 3oure profit. [2311] And þan shal 3e drive from 3oure hertþ þoo þat bene contrarious to good counsayle. [2312] þat is to sayn Ire. Couetise and hastinesse.

[2313] fthurst he þat askeþ counsaile of hym self certys he most bene wip-out Ire. for many causes [2314] ¶ þe fthurst is þis. He þat hap grete Ire and wroþe in hym self he weneþ alway þat he may doo þat he may nat doo [2315] ¶ And secoundly he þat is Irous and wroþe he ne may nat wel deme. [2316] [and he þat] may nat wel [deme may nat wel] counsaile [2317] ¶ The iiij. is this þat he þat is Irous and wroþe as saip Senec ne may nat speke butþ blameful þingges / [2318] and wip his vicious wordes he stireþ oper folk to angre and to Ire. [2319] And eke sir 3e most dryue Couetise out of 3oure hertþ. [2320] ffor þe appostel seip þat Couetise is roote of alle harmes. [2321] And trusteþ wel þat a couetous man ne can nat deme [ne thinke] butþ only to fulfille þe eende of his couetise [2322] and certes þat may neuer bene accompliced ffor euer more þe habundance þat he hap of Ricchesse þe more he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And sire 3ou mostþ also dryue 1away from 3oure hertþ hastynesse [2324] for certes 3e may not deme for þe best a sodeyn þouȝt þat falleþ in 3oure hertþ. ¶ butþ 3e mostþ avise 3ou on itþ ful oftþ. [2325] ffor as 3e herde he[re]-to-form þe comon prouerbe. Itþ is þis þat he þat some demep some repenteþ.

[2326] Sire 3e bene notþ alway in like disposicion [2327] for certes some þinge þat semþ somtyme to 3ou good to do. Anþer tyme itþ semþ to 3ou þe contrarie
[2328] ¶ Whan 3e han taken counsaile in 3oure self and so han demed by good deliberacion such pungges as 3ou semed best / [2329] pan rede I 3ou pat 3e kepe it! Seere [2330] Bywrey nat 3oure counsaile to no persone. but if so be pat 3e wemen pat sikerly pat porgh 3oure bewreyng! 3oure condicioñ shal be þe more profitable. [2331] for Lhesus Cirak scip neipere to þi sfoo ne to þi freende diskeuere not þi secre ne þi folye [2332] for þei wil 3eue þe audience and lokinge and supportacion in þi presence and scorne þe in þine absence [2333] ¶ Anóther clerk scip þat scarcely shalþ þow fynden eny persone þat may kepe counsaile secrely. [2334] þe boke saip. Whilst þat þou kepeþ þi counsaile in þine herte þou kepeþ it in þi prison. [2335] And whan þou bywreyest þi counsaile to eny wight þe holdep þe in his snare [2336] And þerfore it is better hide þi counsaile in þine herte. þan preien hym to whom 3e han bywreieþ 3oure counsaile þat þe wil kepen it cloace and stille [2337] ¶ for Senec saip. If so be þat þou ne may þine owne counsaile hide. how maist þou preien eny oper wight þi secre counsaile to kepe [2338] ¶ But naþeles zif þou wene sikerly þat þi bewriyng of þi counsaile to a persone wil make þi condicion stonden in a better plite. þan shalt þou telle him þi counsaile in þis wise [2339] ¶ ffurst þou shalt make no semblant whedere þe were leuer pees or werre. or þis or þat ne schewe hym not þi wille and þine entent. [2340] ¶ for trest wel þat comonly þise counsaileours bene flaterers [2341] and namely þe counsellours of grete lordys. [2342] ¶ And þei enfornen hem alway raper to speke plesanþt wordys encloynynge to þe lordes lust þan woordes þat bene trewe and profitable [2343] ¶ And þerfore men sayne þat þe riche man haþ seelden good counsaile. but zif þe haue it of hym self [2344] And aftere þat þow shalt considere þi frendes and þine enemyes. [2345] and as touchinge þi freendes þou shalt con-
sidere \[ which of hem bene most\(^f\) seipfu\[. and most wyse and\(^e\) eldest\(^g\) and most\(^a\) approued in counseillynge / [2346] of hem shalt\(^g\) powe axe \(\pi\) counsaile as \(\pi\) caas require\(p\)

[2347] I say not\(\%\) first\(^n\) 3e shul clepe to 3oure counsaile 3oure frendes \(\pi\)t\(^b\) bene trewe [2348] \(\phi\) for Salomon seip\(. \pi\)t\(^t\) ri\(t\)t\(\) as \(\pi\)e hert\(\)t of a man delite\(p\) in Sauour \(\pi\)t\(^t\) is swete\(\) ri\(t\)t so \(\pi\)e counsaile of trewe frendes 3ene\(p\) sweetnesse to \(\pi\)e sowle. [2349] He seip\(. \pi\)t\(^t\) per may no \(\pi\)ng\(t\) be likned to \(\pi\)e trewe frende. [2350] for certes gold no siluer bene not\(\)t so moch\(\) wor\(p\) as \(\pi\)e good wille of a trewe frende. [2351] \(\phi\) And eke he sai\(p\) \(\pi\)t\(^t\) a trewe frende is a grete defence / who so \(\pi\)t\(^t\) it\(^t\) fyn\(d\)e\(p\) \(\pi\)e counsaile as \(\pi\)e trewe frende. [2352] Than shul 3e eke considere if \(\pi\)t\(^t\) 3ouro trewe frendes bene discrete and wise. for \(\pi\)e boke seip\(. \pi\) Aske alway \(\pi\)i counsaile of hem \(\pi\)t\(^t\) bene wise. [2353] And by \(\pi\)is same resson shulde 3e clepen to 3oure counsaile of 3oure frendys \(\pi\)t\(^t\) bene of age sue\(i\) as han sayn moch\(\) and bene expert\(t\) in mony pingges and bene approued in counsailinge. [2354] for \(\pi\)e boke seip \(\pi\)t\(^t\) in olde men is \(\pi\)e sapience \[et en moutl de temps est prudence\] [2355] \(\phi\) And Tullius sai\(p\) \(\pi\)t\(^t\) greto pingges ne ben not\(e\)t accomplised by strengt\(e\)t ne by delyuernnesse of body but\(t\) by good counsaile By auctorite of persones and be science \(\pi\)e which\(i\) iij. pingges ne bene not\(e\)t feble by age but\(t\) certes \(\pi\)e enforsen and en\(c\)resen day by day. [2356] And \(\pi\)an shal 3e kepe \(\pi\)is for a general rewle \(\phi\) f\(\%\)rst\(^t\) shal 3e kepe to 3ouro counsaile a fewe of 3ouro frendes \(\pi\)t\(^t\) especial bene [2357] for Salomon seip\(. \pi\) Many frendes haue powe but\(t\) among a thousand\(^f\) chese \(\pi\)e oon to be \(\pi\)i counsil\(\)our. [2358] for al be it\(^t\) soo \(\pi\)at\(^t\) powe f\(\%\)rst\(^t\) ne telle \(\pi\)i counsaile but\(t\) to a fewe. pou maist\(t\) afterward\(t\) telle it\(^t\) to more folk\(t\). 3if it\(^t\) be nede. [2359] But\(t\) looke alway \(\pi\)at\(^t\) \(\pi\)i counsailers haue pilk thre condiciozns \(\pi\)at\(^t\) I haue saide
byfore. *pat* is to say *pat* *pei* bene trewe and wise and of olde experience. [2360] and wirkt not alway in euer
nede by oon counsaile re alloñ. for some it byhonest be counsaile by mony [2361] ¶ sfor Salomon seip [salvation] of pingges: is wher *per* bene mony counselours

[2362] ¶ Nowe scep what I haue tolde 3ou of which folkz 3e shuld be counsaile. Now wil I telle 3ou which counsaile 3e au3t eschewe [2363] ¶ *first* 3e shul eschewe *pe* counsaile of foolis. So seip Salomon. Take no counsaile of a foole sfor he can no counsaile. but aftere his owne affeccion [2364] ¶ The boke saip. *pat* *he* propret of a fool is *pis*. He troweth li3tly harme of euer wi3t. and li3tly trowep aH bounte in hym self [2365] Thow eke shal eschewe *pe* Counsaillynge of aH flatereurs suche as enforsen hem raper to preise *pe* persone by flatereye *pan* forto telle 3ou *pe* sof-
fastnesse of pingges./

[2366] ¶ Therfore Tullius seip ¶ Amonge alle *pe* pestilences *pat* ben in frendship *pe* grettest is flatery. And *perforce* is moor nede. *pat* powe eschewe and drede and flee from *pe* swete wordes of flatereurs *pan* of ony oper puple [2367] ¶ The booke seip. Thow shalt raper drede and flee from *pe* swete wordes of flatereurs and preisers *pan* fro *pe* eger wordes of *pi* frende *pat* saip *pe* *pi* sope. [2368] ¶ Salomon seip: That *pe* wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cacchen innocentes wípe. [2369] He seip also *pat* he *pat* spekep to his freende. wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce settep a nett byfore his foote to cacchen him [2370] And *perforce* seip Tullius ¶ Encline nat *pine* eeres to flatterers. ne take no counsaile to wordes of flatery [2371] And Caton seip ¶ Auise *pe* wel and eschewe wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce. [2372] And eke *pu* shalt eschwe *pe* counsaile of *pine* olde enemyes *qui* sont reconeillies, [2373] car il est escript: nul ne retourne sceurement en la

PETWORTH 506 (O-T. 215) [1 leaf 238]
grâce de son ennemy.] [2374] ¶ And Isope seip. Ne trest not to hem to pe which pow hast hadde somtyme werre or enemyte. ne telle not hem pi counsai[le [2375] ¶ And sene[ce tellep · pe cause whi · it may nat be. He seip where pat grete fuyre hap longe endured. pat per dwellep somme vapour of warmnesse [2376] ¶ And perfore seip Salomon./ In pis olde foo trest neure. [2377] ¶ for sikerly pouze pine enemye be reconciled and makep pe chere of humiliite. and lowtep to pe his hede. ne trust him neure. [2378] ¶ for certes he makep ilk fayned humiliite more for his profite pan for eny loue. of pi persone. [aün qu'il puisse avoir victoire de toi] by swich feyned countenaunce. pe which victory he myʒt not haue wiʃ stryf or werre [2379] ¶ And Peter Alfons seip ¶ Make noon felawship wiʃ pine olde enemyes. for zif powe doo hem bounte. pei wil peruer[ten it into wykkednesse [2380] ¶ And eke þou most eschwe pe counsai[le of ham þat ben þi se[r]uauntes. and beren pe grete reuerence. for perauenture pei sayñ iıt more for drede pan for loue [2381] ¶ And perfore seip a Philosophre in pis wise: Ther nys no wiʒt perfitly trwe to hym þat he to fore dredep [2382] ¶ And Tullius saip ¶ Ther is noo myʒt so grete of noon Emperour that longe may endure but zif he haue more loue of þe puple þan drede [2383] ¶ Thow shalt also e[s]cheu þe counsailynge of folk þat bene dronk[lewe]. for þei ne can no counsai[le lide [2384] ¶ ¶ for Salomon seip ¶ ¶ Ther is no counsai[le þe as regney dron[kesse [2385] ¶ þe shul also haue in suspetc þe counsai[le of such folk as counsai[le zowe prively. oon. ¹and þe contrarie openly [2386] ¶ ¶ for Cassiodorie seip./ That it is a manere scelijt to hinder. whan he sweweth to doon oon þinge openly and werkepe þe contrarie prively [2387] ¶ Thow shalt also haue in suspetc the counsailynge wiʃ wickep folke ¶ ¶ boke saip The counsailynge of wicked folk is alway ful
of fraude [2388] And davis seip Blessed is that man that hap not folowed pe counsailling of wikked men or schrewen [2389] ¶ Thow shalt also eschewe pe counsaille of ounge folk, for her counsaille is not ripe

[2390] ¶ Now Sire seip I haue shewde 3ou of such folk 3e shuld take 3oure counsaille And of which folk 3e shul take 3oure counsaille, and of which folk 3e shul folowe pe counsaille [2391] ¶ Now shal I telle 3ou howe 3e shul examyne 3oure counsaille. after pe doctrine of Tullius [2392] in examynynge. pan of 3oure counsailour. 3e shul considere mony pingges [2393] ¶ Aller sust 3e shul considere pat in ilk pinge pat powe purposest and uppon what pinge pow wolt haue counsaille pat verrey troupe be saide and considered. This is to sayn telle trewly pi tale. [2394] for he pat seip fals may not wel be counsailed in pat tale [in which he lyeth] [2395] And after This pow shalt considere poow pingges pat accorden to pat pow purposest forto doo by pi counsailours. 3if reson. accorde pertoo. [2396] & eke 3if pi myght may atteyne pertoo. And 3if pe more party and pe better part of pi counsailours accorde pertoo anoon. [2397] pan shalt pow considere pat pinge pat shal folowe of pat counsailling as. pears. werre grace. profite or damage and mony oper pingges. [2398] [et en toutes ces choses] pow shalt cheze pe best and wayue aht oper. [2399] ¶ Than shalt pow considere of what roote is engendred pi materie of pi counsaile and whatt fruyte may be conseyued and engendred per-of [2400] ¶ Thow shalt also considere aht pise cases from whannes pei bene sprongen [2401] And when 3e han examyned 3oure counsaille as I haue saide, which parte is pe better and more profitable and haue approued it by mony wise folk and eccle. [2402] Than shalt pow considere if pow maist performe it and make of it a good ende. [2403] for resõ wil not pat eny man shuld bygynne a pinge but 3if he myght performe it as hym lest or aυτι [2404] Ne no wιτ̃ shuld
take vpon him so heuy a charge pat' he myst' not' bere it'. [2405] for pe prouerbe seip. He pat' to moche embraiseth' destraynep litel' [2406] And Caton saip ¶ Assaie to doo suchi pingges as pow hast pouer to doo. lest' pat' pi charge oppresse pe so soor pat' pe byhouepe to wayuo. pinge pat' pou hast' bygonne [2407] ¶ And zif so be 1 pat' powe be in doute wheredere pou maist' performe a pinge or noon. these raper to suffre pan bygynne [2408] And Petrus Alfons / saip: If pou hast' myght to done a pinge of which pe most' repent'. it' is betttere may pan 3ee. [2409] This is to sayn pat' pe is betttere to holde pi tunge stille. pan forto speke. [2410] Than may 3e vnderstone by strenger reson. pat' zif pou hast' powere to performe a warke of which pou shalt' repent'. pan is it' better pat' powe suffre pan bygynne [2411] ¶ Wel sayne pei pat' defenden every wi;te to assay a ping of which he is in doute wheredere he may performe it' or noon. [2412] And after whan 3e han examyned 3oure counsaile as I haue saide biforn. and known wel 3o may per- fourme 3oure emprise. conforme it' pan sadly til it' be at' an cendt?

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it' reson and tyme. pat' I shew when and wherfore pat' 3e may chaunge 3oure counsaillours wi;p-out' repreest' [2414] ¶ Sopely a man may change his counsaile. and his purpoos if pe cause ssesep. or whan a newe cause byndep. [2415] for pe lawe seip pat' vpon pingges pat' newly betiden byhouepe newe consaile. [2416] And Senec' seip / zif pi counsaile be commen to pe eeres of myen enemye: chaunge pi counsaile [2417] ¶ Thow maist' also chaunge pi counsaile. zif so be pat' pou fynde pat' by errorr or by opher cause harme or damage may be-tide [2418] ¶ Also zif pi counsaile be dishonest. or eill commep of dishonest' cause chaunge pi consaile [2419] for pe lawes sayn · pat' al byheestes pat' bene dishonest' bene of no valewe.

PETWORTH 609 (6-T. 218) [1 leaf 254]
[2420] And eke 3if it be not be performed or may not be kept.

[2421] And take pis for a general rewle 3at every counsaile 3at is affirmed so strongly 3at may nat be chaunged for no condicioin 3at may be-tide I saye 3at pilkt counsaile is wikked.

[2422] ¶ This Melebius whan he had herde pis doctrine of his wiff Dame Prudence. Answerde in pis wise.

[2423] ¶ Dame quod he as 3it into pis tyme 3e han wel and connably tau3te me. as in general howe I shall gouerne as in chesinge and in wipholding of my counsaillours [2424] But nowe wolde I fayn 3at 3e wolden condescenden in especial. [2425] and tel me howe likep. or what semep 3owe by our counsaillours 3at we haue chosen in our present heed.

[2426] ¶ My lord quod she I biseche 3owe in alle humblesse 3at 3e wil not wilfully replie against my resons / and mytemper nat 3our hert pouze I 1 say or speke pinge 3at 3ou displesep. [2427] ffor god woote 3at as 3at as in myn entent I speke it for 3oure best for 3oure honure and 3oure profite. [2428] and soply. I hope 3at 3oure benigne wil taken in pacience. [2429] Trestep me wel quod she 3an 3at 3oure counsaille as in pis caas ne shuld nat as forto speke proprely. be called a consaillinge. but a mocion or mouynge of folly. [2430] in which counsaillle 3e han erred [en moult de manières]

[2431] [Premièrement, tu as erré] in 3e assemblyng of 3oure counsaillers. [2432] ffor 3e shuld first haue cleped a fewe folk [et puis après plusieurs] 3if it 3ad bene nede. [2433] But certes 3e han sodeynly cleped to 3oure counsaile a grete multitude of puple. fful chargeant and ful noyous forto here [2434] Also 3e han erred. for pere as 3e shuld oonly haue cleped to 3oure counsaile 3oure trewe freendes olde and wise [2435] 3e haue ycleped straunge folk. 3onge folk. fals flaterers and enemyeS.
reconsiled and folk: pat: done 3ou reverence without loye [2436] ¶ Also 3e haue erred. for 3e haue brou3: with 3ou to 3oure counsaille. Ire. Coueityse. and hastynesse [2437] ¶ which pre pingges [sont contraires à conseil, et] [2438] 3e han not: avyncesed or destroyed hem / nei(per in 3oure self ne in 3oure counsailours as 3e ou3: [2439] ¶ 3e haue erred also for 3e han shewed to 3oure counsailers 3oure talent: and 3oure affection to make werre anoon and forto do vengeance. [2440] ¶ei han espied by 3oure wordes to what: ping: 3e bene enclinéd. [2441] & perfore han ¶ei counsailled 3ou raper to 3oure talent: pan to 3oure prophete [2442] ¶ 3e haue erred also. for it semed pat: 3ou suffised to haue bene coun-
sailled by ¶is counsaillours oonly & with ¶at: litel avice./ [2443] Where as in so grete and so highe a nede it: had ben necessarie moo counsaillours and more deliberacion to performe 3oure emprise [2444] ¶ 3e haue erred also. for 3e haue nat: examened 3oure counsaille in ¶e forside matere ne in dwe manere. as ¶e case requirep [2445] ¶ 3e han erred also for 3e han maked no dyuysion bytwix 3oure counsaillours. ¶is is to sayn bytwix 3oure frendes & 3oure fayned counsaillours [2446] ne 3e han not: knowe ¶e wille of 3oure trewe frendes. olde and wise [2447] But: 3e han cast: aH her wordes in an hochepote and enclyned 3oure herte to ¶e more parte and to ¶e gretter nombre and ¶er by 3e condescended. [2448] And sip: 3e wote wele ¶at: men shal fynde a gretter multitude of fooles pan of wise men. [2449] and perfor ¶e counsaillours ¶at: ben at congregacions and mult-
titudes of folk: ¶er as men take more reward: to ¶e nombre pan to ¶e sapience of persones [2450] ¶ 3e so wel ¶at: 1in such counsaillyngges foole:s haue ¶e maistrie [2451] .Melebius answerd ageyn and saide ¶ I graunte wel ¶at: I haue erred. [2452] but: ¶er as powe saist: me here ·before ¶at: he nys nat: to blame ¶at: chaungep his coun-

PETWORTH 511 (6-T. 220)
saillours in certeyyn cases and for certeyn iust causes [2453] I am al redy to chaunge my counsellours riȝt as powe wolte devise [2454] ¶ The prouerbe seip. pat forto do synne is mannyssli But certes forto perseuere longe in synne is werke of þe deuch.

[2455] ¶ To þis sentence anoon answered dame prudente and saide [2456] Examyneþ quod þan she þoure counsaille. and lat vs see which of hem hâþ spoken mooste resolvable & taughtþ 3ou bestþ counsaille. [2457] And for as moche as þat þe examynacion is necessarie latþ vs bygynne atþ Cîrurgiens and atþ þe phisicience þatþ furstþ spoken in þis matere. [2458] I say þou þat þe Cîrurgiens and þe phisiciens haue seiden 3ou in þoure counsaille discretly as hem aȝste. [2459] and in her speche seiden ful wisely as to þe office þat þe ampteþ to done to every wightþ honoure and profite and no wiȝtþ to anoye [2460] and after her craftþ to doon grete diligence vnto þe cure of hem which þat þei han in gouern-auce. [2461] And sir riȝtþ as þei han answered wisely and discretly [2462] riȝt so rede I þat þei bene heghly and souereynly guerdoned for her noble speche. [2463] and eke for þei shuld do þe more ententif bysynes in þe Curacion of þoure douȝtetþ / [2464] sfor al be itþ soþ þatþ þei bene þoure frendes perfore þal þe notþ suffre þatþ þei serue þou for nouȝtþ [2465] Butþ þe aȝstþ þe raper to gerdone þem and shewe þem þour largesse. [2466] And as toching þe proposicion þe which þe phisiciens encresden in þis caas. þis is to sayn [2467] þatþ in maladies. þatþ oen contrarieþ is warshed by anþer contrarie [2468] I wold fayn knowe how þei vnderstonde þilk textþ And whatþ is her sentence [2469] ¶ Certes quod Melibeius vnderstonde itþ in þis wise. [2470] þatþ riȝtþ as þei han [m'l(ont) fait un contraire, que je leur face un autre, [2471] et pour ce qu'ils (se) sont] venged ham on me and done me wronge Riȝtþ so shal I venge me vpon þem.
and done hem wronge [2472] and pan haue I cured oon contrary by a noiper

[2473] ¶ lo lo quod dame Prudence. how liȝtyly is every man enclyled to his owne desire and to his awne plesaunce [2474] Certes quod she. wordes of pe phisiciens ne shulden nat haue bene vnderstonde in pis wise. [2475] ffor certys wikkednesse is nat contrarie to wicknesse. ne vengeance to vengeance. ne wrong to wronge. but pei bene semblable [2476] and perf or on vengeance is not' warisshed by anoiper vengeance. ne oon wrong by a noiper 'wroinge. [2477] but euery-ych of hem encressef and angref and greggef ofer.

[2478] But certes pe wordes of pe phisicien shuld ben vnderstonde in pis wise. [2479] ffor goodnesse and wikkednesse ben two contraries and pees and werre and vengeance and suffranc. discord and accorde and mony ope pingenes. [2480] But certes wikkednesse shal be warsshed by goodnesse. discord by accorde. werre by pees. and so forp of ope pingenes. [2481] And also to hem accordep [saint Pol] pe appostel in mony places [2482] He seip. ne zeldephp nouȝe harme for harme ne wikked speche for wikked speche. [2483] but dop wel to hem pat don ȝou harme. and blesse hem pat sayn to pe harme [2484] and in mony ope places he amonestep pees and accorde. [2485] ¶ But now wil I speke to ȝou of pe counsaile which pat was ȝeuen to ȝou by pe men of lawe and pe wise folkp [2486] patp seiden all by oon acorde as pe han herde before. [2487] Thatv ouer alle pingenes ȝe shal do ȝoure diligence to kepe ȝoure persone and to warnestore ȝoure hous [2488] and saiden also. pat in pis ȝe ouȝe fortw worchen ful wisely and bisily and wip grete deliberacion[2489] And sire as to pe furst poynpt pat tochepe to pe keping of ȝoure persone [2490] ȝe shal vnderstonde pat he pat hæp wære shal euermore deuotely and mekely preien by-forn alle pingenes [2491] patp Ihesu crist of his mercy. wol
haue hym in his protection and bene his souereyn helpinge at his nede. [2492] for certes in his world per nys no wist pat may be counsailled or kepte sufficiently wiþ-out þe kepinge of our lord Ihesu crist. [2493] To þis sentence accordeþ þe profete Dauid þat seip. [2494] 3if god ne kepe þe Citee in ydel waite þe he þat it þekeþ. [2495] Now sire þan shul þe committe [la garde] of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendes þat bene appreued and yknowe [2496] and of hem shul þe asken helpe 3oure body forto kepe for caton seif. [2500] And þif so be þat þowe knowe him of a lenger tyme. [2501] And þif so be þat he falle to þi companye per-auenture wiþ-outen þine assent [2502] enquere þan as sotilly as enuer þou maist of his conversacion and of his lyf byfore and feyne þi way. Say þow wolþ goo þidere as þou wilt not goo. [2502] and þif he bere a sper holde þe on þe riþt side. And þif he bere 1a swerde holde þe on þe lift side [2503] and so after þis þan shal 3e kepe 3ou wisely from al such manere puple as I haue saide byfore and hem and her counsaile eschewe. [2504] And þan after þat þal 3e kepe 3ou in such a manere [2505] þat for eny presumpcion of 3oure strengthi. þat 3e ne despise nat þe my3ti of 3oure enemye and of your aduersarie. so lite þat 3e lete þe kepinge of 3oure persone for 3oure presumpcion. [2506] for enery wise man dredep his enemye. [2507] Salomon saiþ. wakeful is he þat oft hap drede. [2508] for certes he þat þorowe hardynesse of his herti and þorowe þe hardynesse of hym selfi hap to grete presumpcion him shal euel betide [2509] Þ Than
shal 30 euermore countrewaite enbusshmentys and al especials. [2510] 4[or Senec saip]. pat' pe wise man pat' dredep harms: eschewep harms. [2511] he ne fallep not' into periles: pat' periles eschewep [2512] ¶ And al be it' so pat' it' seme pat' pou art' in siker place 3it' shaltowe alway duo pi diligence in kepinge of pi persone. [2513] pis is to sayn be not' negligent' to kepe pi persone not' oonly from pi grettest' enemies: but' fro pi leest' enemies. [2514] Senec saip. A man pat' is wel avised he dredep his leest' enemye [2515] Ovide. saip. pat' pe litel weseH wil sles pe grete Owle and pe wilde hert' [2516] And pe boke seip! A litel porne may prik' a kinge ful sore. And an hounde wil holde pe wilde bore. [2517] But' napeeles I say. ¶ not' pou shalt' be so mochi cowarde pat' pou doute per as it' is no dredo [2518] ¶ The boke saip / pat' some folk' han grete lest' to deceyue. but' 3it' pei dreen hem to be deceyued. [2519] 3it' shalt' pou drede to be empoyysed and kepe pe from pe company of scorners [2520] ¶ 4[or pe booke seip! Wip scorners make no companye. but' flee hem and her wordes as venyme. ]

[2521] Now as to pe secondu de paynt' when as 3oure wise counsailours counsailel 3ow to warnstore 3oure hous wip grete diligence. [2522] I wold fayn knowe how pat' 30 vnderstoned pid' wordys and what' is 3oure Sentence. [2523] Melebius Answerd andsaide. Certes I understonde it' in pis wise pat' I' shal warnstore myn hous wip towres such as hane castels and oher manere edifi[c]es and armure and arcelries [2524] by such pingenys as I may my persone and my hous kepe and defende. pat' myn enemies shul be in drede myn hous to approche. [2525] To pis sentence anon answerd Dame Prudence ¶ Warnstoringe quod she of hegli toures and grete edifices [appertaineth sometimes to pride [2526] Men make towers and great edifices] with grete
costages and wip grete travaile. and whan pat' pei be accompilced. 3it' bene pei nat' worp a stree. but' zif pei ben deffended by trewe frendes pat' bene olde and wise./ [2527] 

1. And vnderstonde wel pat' pe strengest' and pe grettest' garison pat' pe riche man may haue as wel to kepe his persone as his goodes. is [2528] pat' he be beloued wip his subiecyts. and wip his neibours [2529] for tus saip Tullius ¶ That' per is a maner garnesoñ pat' no man may venuyssli ne discomfett'. And pat' is [2530] a lord to be bylowd wip his Citeseins and of his puple

[2531] Now sir as to pe iiij. poynt' where as soure olde and wise counsaillours. seiden pat' 3owe ne auñt' not' sodeynly ne hastily proceden in pis nede. [2532] but' pat' sou auñt' purveien and appurailen sou in pis caas wip grete diligence and grete deliberacion. [2533] trewly I trowe pat' pei seiden riçt' wisely and riçt' sope. [2534] for Tullius seip ¶ In euerie nede er pou bygynne it' appuraille pe wip grete diligence [2535] Than say I pat' in vengeance takinge in werre in bataile and in warne-storeinge. [2536] er pan sou bygynne. I rede pat' sou appuraille pe pertio. and do it' with grete deliberacion. [2537] for Tullius saip: ¶ That' longe apparylinge to-form pe bataile: makep shorte victorie. [2538] And so Cassidorus saip. ¶ The garneson is strenger when it' is longe tyme avised.

[2539] But' now lat' vs speke more of pe counsaile. pat' was accorded by soure neibours which as doon sou reuerence wip-out' loue [2540] soure olde enimyes recon-siled. soure flaters [2541] pat' counsailden sou cer-teyn þingges prively. and openly counsailden sou pe contrarie [2542] ¶ The 3onge folk' also pat' counsailed sou to venge sou / and make werre anoôn [2543] ¶ And certes sire as I haue saide byforñ 3e haue gretly erred to han cleped Such manere folk' to soure counsaile. [2544] which counsailours bene nowe repreued. by pe resons to-fore saide. [2545] But' napelees lat' nowe descende to
pet special. If ye shullen furst proceed aftere ye doctrine of Tullius [2546] for Certes ye troupe of pis or pis counsaile nede[nat] diligently enquire. [2547] for it is wel wiste which p[ei] bene pat done to yow pis trespace and vilanye [2548] and how mony trespasours and in what maner p[ei] han to yow done. All pis wronge and al pis vylanye [2549] And aftere pis pan [shal] ye examyne ye .ij. condicions whiche pat ye same Tullius adde[n] in pis materie. [2550] for Tullius put to a pinge. ye which he cle[pe] consentinge. pis is to sayn [2551] Who ben p[ei] and which bene p[ei] and how mony. pat consenten to p[ei] counsaile in p[ei] wilfulness to doo hastely [2552] and lat'ves considerre also. Who bene p[ei] and howe mony & which bene p[ei] pat consenten to yowre aduersaries. [2553] And certys as to ye furst poyntr it is wel knowen whiche folk ben p[ei] pat consenten to yowre hastif wilfulness. [2554] for trewly al p[oo] pat counsailden yow to make sodeyn werre ne bene nat' yowre frendes [2555] [Or véons doncques qui tu es et qui sont ceulx que tu tiens tant à ennemis.] as to yowre persone. [2556] for al be it soo pat 3e bene myghty and riche. certes 3e bene but' alloan. [2557] for certes 3e ne haue no childe but drouztere. [2558] ne 3e ne haue no breperen ne Cosyns Germaynns ne noon ope[r] nygh kynrede. / [2559] wherfore pat 3oure enemies for drede shulden stent to plede with yowre ne destoye yowre persone [2560] ye knowe also pat 3oure richesses mosten be dalt in diuers parties. [2561] and whan pat every wist ha[pe] his parte p[ei] ne wol not' take but' litel rewarde to venge pi deth. [2562] but' p[ine] enemies bene [pre]. And p[ei] han mony chil[de]. breperen Cosynes and ope[r] nygh kynrede. [2563] And p[ouze] it' soo were p[ow] haddest sclay[n] of hem twoo or [pree. 3it'] dwellen p[er] ynowe to wreke her deth. and to slee p[ie] persone [2564] And p[ouze] so were pat' 3oure kynrede were more siker and stedfast' pan

PETWORTH 517 (6-T. 226) [1 leaf 227]
be kyn of youre aduersaries. [2565] 3it napellees youre
kynrede nys but litel kynrede. and litel sibbe
to 3owe. [2566] And pe kynne of youre enimyes ben nygh
sibbe to hem. And certes as to pat. Her condicione is bett
pat sownres. [2567] Than lat vs considere also. 3if pe
counsaillinge of hem pat counsailed sowe to take sodeyn
vengeance wheder it accorde to resow. [2568]
Certys 3e knowe wel nay. [2569] ffow as by ri3t and
resow per may no man take vengeance on no wist but
pe Inge pat hap pe Iurisdiction of it [2570] when it is
ygraunted hym to take pilk vengeance hastely or at-
temperally as pe lawe requirep. [2571] And 3it more-
ocuere of pilk word pat Tullius clepep consentynge.
[2572] Thow shalt considere 3it pow my3t and pi power
my3t consent and suffice to pi wilfulnesse and to pi
counsalourss. [2573] ¶ And certes pou maist wel say
nay. [2574] for sikerly as forto speke proprily.
we may do no pinge. but oonly pinge as we may
done ri3tfully. [2575] And certes ri3tfully ne move 3e
take no vengeance as of youre propre anctorite [2576]
pan move 3e sene pat youre power consentep
nat ne accordep not to youre wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ lat
vs nowe examyne pe iij poynpt pat Tullius clepep
consequent [2578] [Tu dois doneques savoir que à
vengeance que tu veuls faire, est conséquent]
[2579] And perof folowepe an-oher vengeance
perile and warre. and oher damages wi-p-out nombre
of which we bene litel warre as at pis tyme./ [2580] ¶
And as touping 3e fourte poynpt pat Tullius clepep
engendringe [2581] pou shalt considere pis wronge
wich pat is done to pe is engendred of pe hate of
yine enimyes [2582] and of pe 1vengeance takinge vpon
pat wolde engendre anohere vengeance And mochel sorowe
and waastinge of Richesse as I saide eerst.

[2583] ¶ Now sire as pan touchinge to pe poynpt. That
Tullius causes which pat is pe last poynpte [2584] pou
PETWORTH 518 (6-T. 227) [1 leaf 237, back]
shalt understande that ye wronge that you hast receyued hap certeyne causes. [2585] whiche that clerkes clepen orence. And officience. And causa longinqua and causa propinqua. This is say that for cause and that ny3e cause. [2586] The fer cause is almy3y god that is cause of al thynge. [2587] The nere cause is by the enemyes [2588] The cause accidentale was hate. [2589] that cause material be and woundes of that dou3tere [2590] The cause formal is by that brou3ten ladders and clomben Inne at that wyndowes. [2591] The cause synaphal was. for to sele that dou3tere. It letted nou3t in as moch as in hem was / [2592] Than to spooke of that fer cause as to what that shal come or what that shal synaly bytide of hem in that caas. ne can I not devote but that by countynge and by supposinge [2593] for we shal suppose. that that shal come to a wikked ende. [2594] by cause that be booke of Decrees seij Seeldome or with grete peyne bene causes ybrou3t to good ende when that bene bodely becommne.

[2595] Now sire zif men wold aske me whi that ye suffered men to doo 3ou that wronge and vilen耶. Certes I can nat wel answere as for no sofastnesse. [2596] for that apostel saij. that be sciences and that Inagementes of our lord god almy3y. bene ful depe. [2597] per may no man comprethende ne Serchen hem suffisantly [2598] I holde and bileue [2599] god which that is ful of iustice. and of rijtwisnesse hap suffered that bitidde by Iustise that cause resonnable

[2600] Thi name is Melebye Thi This is to sayne a man that drynke hony. [2601] thow hast ydronke so moch hony of which swete temporeH richesess and delicious honoures of that world. [2602] that you art drunken. and hast forgotten Ihesu crist that pine creature [2603] Thow ne hast not doon to hym such honour and reverence as that auy3t [2604] ne that ne hast nat wel taken kepe to
pet wordes of O ¶ Ovide pat' seïp. [2605] Vndere pet' hony of pet' goddes of pet' body. is hidde pet' venyme pat' sleep pet' soule [2606] ¶ And Salomon saïp. 3if pou hast' found hony. eete of it pat' suffiseïp the. [2607] ffor 3if pou eete of it' out' of mesure. pou shalt' spewe and be nedy and poore. [2608] and perauenture criste haue pet' in despite. and hαp turned away from pet' his face and his eeres of mystericord [2609] And also he hαp suffred pat' pou hast' be 'punshed in pet' manere pat' pou hast' trespassed. [2610] Thou hast' doon synne æginst' our lord críst [2611] ffor certes iiij. enemyes of mankynde pat' is to seyne pet' flessfi. pet' feende. and pet' worlde [2612] thowe hast' suffred hem entred into pine hous wilfully by pet' wyndowe of pet' body. [2613] And hast' nat' defended pet' self sufficiently æginst' her assawtes and her temptacions so pat' pei han wounded pet' saulo in .v. places. [2614] pis is to sayn pet' dedly synnes pat' bene entred into pine hert' by pet' .v. wyndowes [2615] and in pe same manere our lord críst hαp suffred and willed pat' pise iiij. enemyes bene entred into pet' hous by pet' wyndowes [2616] and haue ywounded pet' douȝtere in pe forsaiide manre

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Melebius I se wel pat' pe enforce jou moche by wordis to overcome me in suche a manere pat' I shal not' venge me on myn enemyes. [2618] shewing' me pet' periles and pet' eueles pat' myghten falle of pis vengeaunce [2619] But' who so wold' considere in all vengeances pet' periles and eueles pat' myȝten swe of vengeaunce takinge [2620] a mon wold neuere take vengeaunce and pat' were harme [2621] ffor by pe vengeaunce takinge. bene pe wikked men disseuered from pe good men. [2622] And pei pat' han wille to do wikkednesse restreyen her wikked purpoos when they sene pe punshyng and chastising' of trespasoures.

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence: 'Certes,' said she, 'I grant you that from vengeaunce come many
advantages as well as many evils; [2624] yet vengeance be-
longeth not to a "senglere persone," but only to the judges,
and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.']

[2625] And 3it say I more pat as ri3t as so senglere
persone synne in takinge vengeance of a nober man
[2626] Ri3t so synnepe be Iuge 3if he doo no vengeance
on hem pat it haue deserued [2627] ¶ for Senec spine
puse ¶ pat maister he sai be good pat repreuep shrewes
[2628] ¶ And as Cassiodorie spine. A man dredep to do
outrage when he woote and knowep pat it displesep
to pe Iugges and pe souereynys. [2629] And anoper spine ¶ The
Iuge pat dredep to do ri3t. makep men schrewes
[2630] ¶ And seint Paule be appostel spine in his epistel
whan he writep to pe Romayns pat be Iuge berent
not pat spere wip-outen cause. [2631] but pei beren it
to punshe pesh wip schrewes and mysdoers and forto defende
pe good men. [2632] 3if 3e wil pan take vengeance
of 3oure enemies 3e shal retourne or haue 3oure recours
to be Iuge pat hap be Jurisdiction vpon him [2633]
and he shal punsse hem as pe lawe askep and requerep

[2634] ¶ A quod Melebies pis vengeance likep me
no pinge [2635] I by-kenk me nowe and take hede.
howe fortune hap norsshed me fro my childhode.
and hap hulpen me to passe mony a stronge paas [2636]
¶ Now wil I assaien her trowinge wip goddes helpe
pat he shal helpe me my shame forto 'venge

[2637] ¶ Certes quod Prudence 3if 3e wil wirkp by my
counsaiH 3e shul not assaien fortune by no way [2638] ne
3e shul not lene ne bowe vnto hire. after pe wordes
of Senec. [2639] for pingges pat bene folily done. and
pat bene in hope of fortune shullen neuere come to good
cende. [2640] ¶ And as pe same senc sai be more
clered and pe more shynyngpe pat fortune is. pe more
brotel and pe sonner brekep she. [2641] trestep notp
on her for she nys nat stedfast. [2642] for whan
powe wenestp or trowestp to be more swre or siker of her
helpe. she wil faile pee. [2643] ¶ And per as 3e sayn pat fortune hap norshed 3ou from 3oure child-

hode. [2644] I say pat in so mochel shal 3e pe lasse trest in her. and in her witt [2645] ¶ for Senec saip. what man pat is norshed by fortune? she makep him to gret a foole [2646] ¶ Now pan sip 3e desire and aske vengeanunce. and pe vengeance pat is done

[selon l'ordre de droit et devant le juge ne te plait, [2647] et la vengence qui se fait] in hope of fortune is per-

ilous and vncerteyn. [2648] pen haue noon ope remedy. but forto haue 3oure cours vnto pe souereyn Iuge pan vengep al vilanies and wrongges. [2649] and he shal venge 3ou. After hym self witnessep: where as he saip [2650] ¶ leuep pe vengeance to me./ & I shal doo it'

[2651] ¶ Melebius answered. 3if I ne venge me no3t of pe vilanye pat men han done to me. [2652] I shal somne or warne hem pat han do to me poo vilanies and al ope to doo me anor pe vilanye. [2653] ¶ ffor it is writen. 3if pou take no vengeanuce of an olde vilanye / pow somn-
est pine aduersaries to doo an newe vilanye. [2654] And also for my suffraunce men wolden doo me so moche vilanye pat I my3t neiper bere it ne sus-
teyne it'. [2655] And so pan I shulde be kepte over lawe [2656] ¶ ffor men sayn In mochel suffringe shul mony pingges vnto pe which pow shalt not mow suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence I graunte 3ow pat over mochel suffraunce is not good [2658] But 3it ne folowept it not per-of. That every persone to whome men doo vilany take of it vengeanuce. [2659] ¶ for pat appertenep & longepe oonly to the Iuges. ffor pei shul venge vilanies and Injuries. [2660] And herfore pou two autorittees pat 3e han saide aboue ben oonly vnnderstanden in pe Iuges [2661] for whan pei suffre over ¶ mykel pe wrongges and vilenyes to be done

PETWORTH 522 (6-T. 231)
wip-out ponginge. [2662] pei sommone nat\(a\) man al only forto doo newe wrongges but\(a\) pei comnaunden it\(v\) [2663] \(T\) Also a wise man seip pat\(a\) pe Iuge pat\(t\) correct\(e\) not\(i\) pe synner. Comnaunde\(p\) and bidde\(p\) hym to synne [2664] and pe Iuges and \(1\) souereynes my\(3\)ten in her londe so moche suffre of pe Shrewes and mysdoers [2665] pat\(t\) pei shulden bye such suffraunce by processe of tyme wexen of such power and my\(3\)t. \(p\)at\(v\) pei shuld putte out\(t\) pe Iuges and souereynes from her places. [2666] and at\(t\) pe last\(t\) do hem lose her lordshippes

[2667] \(T\) I put\(t\) caa ri\(3\)t nowe pe had leue to venge sou. [2668] I say \(t\)at\(e\) ben nou\(3\)t of myght\(e\) ne power\(e\) as nowe to venge sou. [2669] for 3if we wil make comparis\(o\)n vnto pe my\(3\)t of 3our aduersaries. 3e shul synde in many pingges pat\(t\) I haue shewed 30\(u\) er pis \(p\)at\(t\) her condic\(i\)on is better \(p\)an 3oure. [2670] And \(f\)erfore say I \(p\)at\(t\) it\(i\) is good as nowe \(p\)at\(t\) 3e suffre and be pacient\(v\)

[2671] \(f\) fier\(p\)er more 3e knowen wel \(p\)at\(t\) after pe comon Sawe it\(i\) is a woodenesse a man to stywe wip\(a\) strenger. or wip\(a\) a more my\(3\)ty man \(p\)an hym self. [2672] And forto stywe wip\(a\) a man of euen strength\(u\) \(p\)at\(t\) is to say wip\(a\) as stronge a man as he is it\(i\) is peril\(e\). [2673] And forto stywe wip\(a\) a wai\(k\)ere man it\(s\) is foly [2674] And \(f\)erfore shul\(d\) a man flee styweynge as mochel as he my\(3\)t\(i\) [2675] \(f\) for Salomon sai\(p\). It is a grete worship a man to kepe hym from noyse and stryf. [2676] And 3if it\(i\) so byfall\(e\) or happe \(p\)at\(a\) man of gretter my\(3\)t\(i\) and strenger \(p\)an pou art\(t\) do pe greaun\(a\)nce. [2677] stody and byse pe raper to still\(e\) pe same greaun\(a\)nce \(p\)an forto venge pe [2678] \(f\) for Senec sa\(p\) That\(t\) he putte\(p\) hym in grete peril\(e\). \(p\)at\(t\) styue\(p\) wip\(a\) a gretter man \(p\)an he is him self [2679] And Caton sai\(p\). 3if a man of hier astate or of degre or more my\(3\)ty \(p\)an pou. do pe an oper greaun\(a\)nce suffre hym [2680] for he \(p\)at\(t\) onys hap greued pe

PETWORTH 523 (6-T. 232) [1] leaf 259]
may anoper tyme releue pe. and helpe pe. [2681] 3it sette I caas 3e haue boþ myȝt and licence forto venge 3ou. [2682] I saie pat pe bene ful mony þingges pat shuld restreyn 3ou of vengeance takinge [2683] and make 3ou forto enclyne to suffre and forto haue pacience in þe wrongges pat bene done to 3ou. [2684] ffurst and forward 3if 3e wil considere þe defautes pat bene in 3oure persone. [2685] for which defautes god hap suffred 3ou to haue tribulation as I haue saide before [2686] ¶ for þe Poete saip. pat we ouȝten paciently þe tribulacionys to take þat commen to vs when þat we þenken and consideren þat we han deserved to haue hem [2687] ¶ And seint Gregor seip. That when a man considere þel wel þe nombre of his defautes and of his synnes [2688] þan peynes and þe tribulacionys þat he suffreþ semen þe lasse vnþo him [2689] And in as moche as him þenkeþ his synnes more hevie and greuous [2690] in so moche his peyne is þe liȝter / and þe þesier vnþo hym [2691] ¶ Also 3e owen to enclyne and bowe 3oure herte to take þe pacience of our lorde Ihesu cristi. As seip seint Petre in his epistel [2692] Ihesu cristi he seip hap suffred for vs and þeuen ensample to every man to folowe and to swee hym [2693] for he did neuere ¶ synne ne neuere cam a vileyns worde out of his mouþep [2694] when men cursed hym he cursed hem nouȝte [no gap] [2695] Also þe grete pacience ¶ whiche þat seintes þat bene in paradis han had in tribulacionys þat þei han suffred wip-ouþen her desert or gilt. [2696] aught moch stire 3ou to pacience [2697] ¶ fyerper-more þe shal conforme 3ou to haue pacience [2698] consideringe þat þe tribulacionys of þis worlde. but litel ¶ while enduren. and soon bene ypassed and goon [2699] And þe Ioye þat a man secheþ to haue by pacience in tribulacionys is perdurable. after þat þe
appostel seip. in his Epistel [2700] ¶ The Ioie of god he seip is perdurable. fat is to saye euverlastinge. [2701] Also trouepe and bileueepe stedfastly fat he nys nat wel norshed ne wel ytau3t fat cannot haue pacience ne wil not receyue pacience [2702] ¶ for Salomon seip. That te doctrine and te witte of man is knowe by pacience. [2703] And in anopere place he seip. pat he pat kepepe hym by pacience ¶ gouernepe him by grete prudence [2704] ¶ And te Same Salomon seip. The angre and te wretchul man makepe noyse. and pe pacient man attempref and stillepe him self [2705] ¶ he saip also it is more worthy to be pacient pan for to be ri3t stronge. [2706] And he pat may haue lordship of his owne hert ¶ is more to preise pan he pat by his fors takepe grete Citees and townes [2707] Therfore seip seint Iame in his Epistel ¶ pat pacience in a grete vertue of perfection.  

[2708] [Certes, dit Mellibée, je vous ottroye, dame Prudence, que patience est une grant vertu,] [2709] But tevery man may nat haue pe perfection pat we seken. [2710] ne I. am not of pe nombre of ri3t per-fit men. [2711] for myne hert may neuer be in pees! vnto pe tyne it be venged [2712] ¶ And al be it so pat it was grete peril to myne ¶ ennemyes to done me a vilanye in takinge vengeance vpon me. [2713] jit token pei noon hede vppon pe peril. but fulfilleden her wikiked wille and her corage [2714] And per-for me þenkepe men ou3t not repreue me þouze I putte me in a litel peril to venge me. [2715] and þouze I doo a grete exessce. pat is to say þouze I venge oon outruge by a nopere  

[2716] ¶ O quod dame prudence þe say þoure wille. and as þou likeþ. [2717] But in no caas of þe world a man shuldk not do outrage ne exessce forto venge hym [2718] ¶ for Cassidore seip pat as euel dop he þat auengeþ him by outrage. as he þat dop þe
outrage. [2719] And per for se shal venge sou after pe ordere of ryst pat is to saun by pe lawe and by noon excesse ne noon outrage. [2720] And also if se wil venge sou of pe outrage of soure aduersaries in oper manere pan riist comaunder pat 3e synnen [2721] \[And perfore saip Senec. pat a man shal neuere venge schrewdennesse by schrewdennesse / [2722] And if se say pat riist axep a man to defende violence by violence. and fi3tyinge by fi3tinge. [2723] certes 3e say soth. whan pe defence is done anoon whith-outen interuall he wi3p-out taryinge or delay. [2724] for to defenden hym and not forto vengen hym. [2725] And it bihouep pat a man put such attemperance in his defence [2726] pat men haue no cause no mater to reprenen hym pat defendep hym of excesse and of outrage. [car autrement ce seroit contre droit et contre raison (Le Mén.)] [2727] \[Parde 3e knowen well pat 3e maken anoon defence as nowe forto defende sou but forto venge sou [2728] And so swepe it pat 3e han no wille to doo soure dede attemperral. [2729] and perfore me penkep pat pacience is goode \[for Salomon saip f pat he pat is nat pacient shal haue grete harme [2730] \[Certes quod meleby I graunte sou pat whan a man is impacient and wroop of pat pat touchep hym nat and of pat pat pertenep not to hym. pouze it harme him it is no wondere [2731] \[ffor pe lawe saip. pat he is cupable. pat entermetep hym or mellep hym wi3p suche pinge as apperteynep nat to hym [2732] \[And Salomon saip. That he pat entermetep hym of pe noise or of pe strif of an oper man is like to hym. pat takep pe hounde by pe eeres [2733] and [aussi comme cellui qui prent le chien par les oreilles] is oper while biten wi3p pe hounde. [2734] \[Ri3t in pe same wise is it resoun pat he haue harme pat by his impacience medlep him of pe noise of an oper man. wher pat it appertenep not to him [2735] \[But se knowe wel pat pis dede and


piis greef and piis dissese touche me rift nygh. [2736] And þerfore þou þe I be wro þe and impacient it is no mervale. [2737] and sauynge ȝoure grace I can not see þat it myȝt gretlich harme me. þou þe I toke vengeance [2738] Þor I am Riccher and more myȝty þan myn enemyes bene. [2739] And wel knownen þe by money and by hauynge gret posses-sions bene alþ þingges of þis world ygouerned [2740]. ¶ And Salomon seïp. þat alþ þingges obeyen to monay.

[2741] [Prudence, quant elle oy son mary vanter de sa richesse et de sa puissance, et soy esjourir, et] dispreising þe poor of his aduersaries. Tho she spak and seide in þis wise. [2742] Certes dere sire I graunte ȝou þat ȝe bene riche and myȝty. [2743] and þat richesses ben good to hem þat han wel goten hem. and þat wel can vsen hem [2744] þor riȝt as þe body of a man may not lyue wiþ-out þe saule. no more may it live wiþ-out temporal goodes. [2745] And by richesse may a man gete hyn grete worship [2746]. ¶ And þerfore seïp Pamphilles. zif an neterdes douȝtere he saiþ be riche she may chese of a thowsand men [lequel q'elle veult pour son mary [2747] car (Le Ménagier, tome i)]. [. . no gap in the MS.] Oon wil not forsake her ne refuse her. [2748] And þus Pamphilles seith also ¶ zif þou be riȝt happy þat is to say riȝt riche þou shalt fynde a grete nombre of felawes and frendes. [2749] And zif þi fortune þat þou weye poor. fare wel frendship and felawship. [2750] for þou shalt bene allone wiþ-oute any companye. but zif it þe company of poor folk [2751]. // And zit seïþ þis Pamphilles more ouer þat þei þat bene thrall and bonde of lynage. shullen be made worþi and noble by richesesse [2752] And riȝt so as by richesses þer commen mony 'goodees. Riȝt so by pouert þer commen mony harmes and euel. [2753] þor grete pounerte com-
streyneth a man to doo mony euels [2754] ¶ And þerfore cleple þ Cassidore pouert. þe modere ruyne. [2755] That is to say þe modere of ouerþrowinge or falling downe [2756] ¶ And þerfore Pers Alfons saiþ. Oon of þe grettest auersites of þis worlde is [2757] whan a free [man] by kinde is constreyne by pouert to eten þe almesse of his enemeye [2758] ¶ And þe Same Seiþ Innocent in oon of his bokes. He seiþ þat soriful and vnhappy is þe condition of a poor begger. [2759] för zif he askeþ not of his mete he dyþ for hungere. [2760] [*et se ils demandent, ils meurent de honte;] Necessite constreyne þynm to aske. [2761] And þerfore seiþ Salomon. That better is to dye þan forto haue suche pouerþte [2762] ¶ And as þe Same Salomon seiþ Better is to dye a bitter deþ þan forto lyuen in swich wise [2763] ¶ By þise resons þat. I haue seide vnto 3owe and by mony resons þat I coude saie [2764] I graunte þat richesses bene good to hem þat geten hem welþ And vsen hem wel. [2765] And þerfore wil I shewe 3ow how þe shul haue 3ou, and howe þe shal bere 3ou in gaderinge of richesses, and in what manere þe shul vsen þem

[2766] Först þe shul geten hem with-out grete desire. by good leisere sokingly, and notþ ouerhastely. [2767] för a man þat is to desiringe to geten richesse. abandoneþ hym to þeft and to alþ oþer euels [2768] ¶ And þerfore seþ Salomon ¶ he þat hastþ hym to bysilþ to wexe riccheþ shal be noon Innocentþ [2769] ¶ He saiþ also þat þe Richesse þat hastely commepþ to a man. sone and liþly goþ and passeþ from hym [2770] ¶ But þat richesse þat commepþ alway litel and litel. weþep alway and multiþepþ [2771] ¶ And sire þe shul gete richesse by 3oure witte. and by 3oure travaile. vnto 3oure profite [2772] and þat wiþ-outen wronge or harme doynge to eny oþere persoþe. [2773] för þe lawe PETWORTH 528 (6-T. 237)
seip That he ne makep nat' hym self riche. 3if he do harme to a nofer wight [2774] This is to say pat' nature defendep and forbedep by ryght'. pat' 1no man make him self riche wip pe harme of a nofer person. [2775] And Tullius sai{ That no sorowe ne no drede of deti ne of pou{t' pat' may falle to a man [2776] is so mochel æginst' nature as a man to encrees his owne profite to pe harme of anofer man [2777] And pou{e pe grete men and pe riche men geten rychesses more li{tly pan pou. [2778] 3it' shalt' pou nat' be ydel ne sclowe to pi prophete. ffor pou shalt' in al pinge and in al wise fle ydelnesse [2779] ffor Salomon seip' That ydelnesse techep a man to do mony eucles [2780] And pe Same Salomon seip. pat' he pat' travaillep and bys{ep him to tille his londe shal ete pe brede. [2781] But' he pat' is ydel and castep him to doo no bysynesse ne occupacio{ shal falle into pouert' and dye for hungere. [2782] And he pat' is ydel and sclowe. can neuer fynde conable tymo forto do his profite [2783] ffor per is a versifour pat' sai{. That pe ydel man excusep hym in wyntere. be cause of pe grete colde. And in somer by encheson of pe grete hete [2784] ffor pise causes seip Cato{ Wakep and enclyne{ 3ou not' ouermoche forto selepe. for ouer moche rest' nor{shep and causep mony vyces [2785] And þeß fore seip seint' Jerom f Do{ somme good dedys pat' pe deuel which is oure enemye ne fynde 3ou nat' vnocupied. [2786] ffor pe deuel ne takep not' li{tly vnto his worchinge such as he fyndep occupied in goode werkes [2787] Than þus in getting of Richesse 3e moten flee ydelnesse / [2788] And afterward 3e shul vse pe richesse which 3e han geten by 3oure witte and by 3oure travaile [2789] in such a manere pat' men holde 3ou nat' to scarce. ne to sparinge. ne to fool large. pat' is to sayn ouer large a spendere [2790] ffor ri{t' as men blamen an Auarous man by cause of his scarsete and chyncherie [2791] In þe same manere is he blamed
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

pet spende\(\_{\text{e}}\) over largely. [2792] \(\text{f}\) And perfore sei\(\text{p}\) Cato\(\text{n}\). vse he sa\(\text{p}\) pe Richesse pat\(\text{t}\) pou hast\(\text{e}\) ygeten. [2793] in such\(\text{a}\) a manere. pat\(\text{t}\) per be no matere ne cause to calle pe nei\(\text{p}\)er wreche ne chynehe. [2794] for it\(\text{t}\) is grete shame a man to haue a poor hert and a rich purs [2795] \(\text{f}\) He sei\(\text{p}\) also pe goodes pat\(\text{t}\) thow hast\(\text{e}\) geten vse hem by mesure pat\(\text{t}\) is to say. spende mesurably [2796] for pai pat\(\text{t}\) fololy waстанt and dispenden pe goodes pat\(\text{t}\) pei haue. [2797] whan pei han no more propre of her owne pei shape hem to take pe goodes of a noper man. [2798] \(\text{f}\) I say pat pat\(\text{t}\) ze shal flee Auarice / [2799] vsinge zoure richesse as in such\(\text{a}\) manere pat\(\text{t}\) men say not\(\text{t}\) pat\(\text{t}\) zoure goodes bene yburied. [2800] but\(\text{t}\) pat ze 1haue hem in zoure myghtt and in zoure weldinge [2801] for pe wise reprecue\(\text{p}\) pe Auerous man and seip in twoo versus. [2802] Wherto and whi bere\(\text{p}\) a man his goodes by his Auarice and knowe\(\text{p}\) wel pai nedes he most\(\text{t}\) deye. [2803] for de\(\text{p}\) is pe ende of enery man as in pis present\(\text{t}\) lif [2804] and for what\(\text{t}\) cause or encheson ioyne\(\text{p}\) he him or knytte\(\text{p}\) he hym so fast\(\text{t}\) vnto his goodes [2805] pai a\(\text{h}\) his wittes mowe not\(\text{t}\) disseuere hym or departen hym fro his goodes. [2806] and knowe\(\text{p}\) wel or aught\(\text{t}\) knowe pat\(\text{t}\) whan he is dede he shal no pinge bere wip him out\(\text{t}\) of pis world [2807] \(\text{f}\) And perfore sei\(\text{p}\) seynt\(\text{t}\) Austyne. That\(\text{t}\) pe Auerous man is likned into helle. [2808] pai pe more it\(\text{t}\) swolowe\(\text{p}\). pe more desire it\(\text{t}\) h\(\text{a}\)p to swalowe and deuowre [2809] And as wel as 3e wolde eschwe to be cleped an Auarous man or chynehe [2810] as wel shul 3e kepe 3ou and gouerne 3ou so and in such\(\text{a}\) a wise so pai\(\text{t}\) men ne cleped 3ou not\(\text{t}\) fool large [2811] \(\text{f}\) Therfore sei\(\text{p}\) Tullius The goodes he sei\(\text{p}\) of pis hous shuld nat\(\text{e}\) bene hidde ne kept\(\text{e}\) so cloos but\(\text{t}\) pai\(\text{t}\) pei myst\(\text{e}\) be opened by Pite and by bonairte [2812] pai\(\text{t}\) is to sayn to 3eue hem parte pai\(\text{t}\) han grete node [2813]

PETWORTH 530 (6-T. 239) (1 leaf 241, lack)
Ne þi goodes shuld not bene so open to be euery mannys goodes [2814] ¶ Afterward in getinge of þoure richesse & in vsyng of hem 3e shul alway haue þre þingges in þoure hert. [2815] þat is to sayn. our lorde god. conscience and good name [2816] ¶ first 3e shul haue god in þoure hert [2817] and for no richesse 3e shul doo no þinge which may in eny manere disples ærly 3at 3is youre creautour and 3our maker [2818] ¶ ffor after þe worde of Salomon. it is better to haue a litel good with þe loue of god [2819] þan to haue moche good and tresour and lese þe loue of his lorde god [2820] ¶ And þe prophet seip. þat better it is to bene a good man. and haue a litel good and tresour. [2821] þan to be holden a shrewe and haue grete Richesse. [2822] And þit say I ferþermore þat 3e shulden alway done 3our bisynesse to gete 3ou richesses [2823] so þat 3e gete hem wip good conscience [2824] ¶ And þe Appostel saip. Ther nys no þinge in this world of which we shul haue so grete Ioy e as whan our conscience berþe versus witnesse of good [2825] ¶ And þe wise man saip. The substance of a man is ful good whan synne nys nat in his conscie [2826] ¶ Afterward in getinge of þoure richesse / and in vsyng of hem [2827] þe moste haue grete bysnesse and grete diligence þat 3oure good name be alway kepte and consuered [2828] ¶ ffor Salomon seip That better it is and more availleþ a man to haue good name þan to haue grete richesse [2829] ¶ And þerfore he saip in a noper place Doo grete diligence seip Salomon in kepinge of þi frende and of þi good name. [2830] ¶ ffor ite shal lenger abide wip þe þan eny tresour be it neuer so precious. [2831] And certhes he shulde not be cleped a gentil man. þat after god and good conscience all þingges lette ne doþ his dyligence and bysnesse to kepen his good name [2832] ¶ And Cassidore saip þat it is signe of a gentil hert when a man desireþ and loueþ to haue a goode name.
And therefore seint Austyne. Ther bene two pingges pat are necessarye and nedefull. that is to sayn good conscience and good loos. [2835] And good loos for pi neighbour outward. [2836] And he pat trestep him so moche in his good conscience [2837] he displese and settep at nouzt his good name or loos. and rekkep not pouze he kepe not his good name. he nys but a cruell cherle

[2838] Sire now haue I schewed you how 3e shuld doo in kepinge rychesse and howe 3e shuld vsen hem [2839] I see wel pat for pe trust pat 3e haue in 3oure ricchesse. 3e wil meuen werre and bataille [2840] I counsaile pat 3e bygynne no werre. in trest of 3oure Richesse. for pei ne suffisen not werres to Mayntene [2841] And perchere saip a Philosophre. That man pat desirep and wil algates haue werre. shal neuere haue suffisaunt. [2842] for pe Richer pat he is pe grettter dispence mote he make 3if he wil haue worship or victorie [2843] And Salomon saiþ pat pe grettter richesse pat a man hath. pe grettter dispendours he hap. [2844] And dere sir al be it soo. pat for 3oure richesse 3e mowe haue mochel folk. [2845] 3it byhoueþ it not. ne it is not good to bygynne werre. per as 3e may in oper manere haue pees vnto 3oure worship and profite [2846] for pe victorie of batailles pat bene in pis world lathi not in grete nombre or multitude of puple. ne in vertue of man. [2847] but it lathi in pe wille and in pe hand of our lord god almy3ty [2848] And perchere Iudas makabeus which was god dys kny3t [2849] when he shuld s3t aeginst his aduersarie pat had a grettter nombre and a grettter multitude of folk. And strenger þan was þis puple of Makabe. [2850] 3it he recomforte his lytel companye and saide riþ in þis wise [2851] Also liȝtly quod he may our lord god almy3ty 3eue victorie to fewe folk.
as to monye [2852] for the victory of bataille commeth not by the grete nombre of puple [2853] but it commeth fro our lord of heuene. [2854] And dere sire for as moch As per nys no man certeyn zif it be worp pat' god 3eue hym victorie [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ] no gap in the MS.] or nouz' aftere pat' Salomon seip. [2855] Therfore euer man shulde gretly drede werrus to bygynne [2856] And by cause pat' [in] batailles [are] many periles [2857] & [it may] happen oter while pat' as sone is pe grete man sclayn as pe litel man [2858] Therfore as it is yivritte in pe seconde book of kingges The dedes of batailles bene auenturous and no pinge certeyn. [2859] for as li'3ly is oon hurt wi' a spere as a nofer [2860] And perfore it' is grete peril in werre. Therfore shuld a man flee and eschewe werre in as mochel as a man may goodly./ [2861] for Salomon seip' He pat' loue pat' peril shal fell in peril [2862] After pat' dame prudence had spoken in pis manere Melibeius answerd and saide. [2863] I see wel dame pat' by 3oure faire wordes and by 3oure resons pat' ye han schewed me. pat' pe werre likep 3ou no pinge. [2864] But I haue not' zit' herde 3oure counsaile howe I shal doo in pis nede. [2865] Certes quod she I counsaile 3o' pat' 3e accorde wi' 3oure aduersaries and pat' 3e haue pess with hem [2866] ffor seint' Iame seip in his Epistle That' by concorde and pess pe smale richeses wexen grete [2867] And by debate and discord pe grete richeses fallen doun. [2868] And 3e knowe wel pat' oon of pe grettest' and most' souereyn pinge pat' is in pis worke is vnite and pess [2869] And perfore seip' our lord Ihesu crist' to his apostel in pis wise [2870] Wel happy and blessed bene pei pat' louen and pu[r]chasen pess for pei bene called children of god [2871] A quod Meleby nowe se I wel pat' 3e loue not' myn h[o]noure and my worship. [2872] 3e knowen wel pat' myne
aduersaries haue bygonnen pis debate and brigge by her outrage [2873] And 3e See wel pat' pei ne requiren ne preien me nat' of pees ne pei asken not' to be reconuailled. [2874] wil 3e pan pat' I goo meke and obeye me to hem. and crye hem merey. [2875] ffors soth pat' were not' my worship. [2876] ffors ri't as men sayn pat' ouer grete humblesse engendrep dispisinge. so farep it' by to grete humilite & mekenesse

[2877] Than bygan dame prudence to make semblauzt' of wreth and saide. [2878] Certes sire sauf 3oure grace I loue 3our honoure and 3oure profite as I doo myn owne and euere ha'ue done [2879] ne 3e ne mowen not' sayn pe contrario. [2880] And 3it' 3if I had saide pat' 3e shulde haue purchased pe pees and pe reconuailiation I ne had not' moche mystake me ne saide amys [2881] ffors pe Wise man seip. The disscencion bygyrnep by a norper man. and pe reconuslynge by pi siff. [2882] And pe prophete saip. fflee schrewdenesse and doo goodnesse [2883] Seke pees and folowe it' in as moche as in pe is. [2884] 3it' seip he not' pat' 3e shul Swe raper to 3oure aduersaries for pees pan pei shullen to 3ou. [2885] ffors I knowe wel pat' 3e bene so hard' herted. pat' 3e wil do no ping' for mee [2886] And Salomon seip: pat' he pat' hap ouer harde an hert. at' pe last' shal myshappe and mystide

[2887] Whan Melebius had seye dame prudence make semblauzt' of wreth he saide in pis wise [2888] Dame I prey 3ou pat' 3e be not' displesed of pingges pat' I saye. [2889] ffors 3e knowe wel pat' I am angry and wroop and pat' is no wondere. [2890] and pei pat' bene wroop. weten not' wel what' pei doon ne what' pei seyn [2891] And perchere the prophete seip. That' troubled eyen haue no clere si'it'. [2892] But' saip on and counsaile me' as 3e likep. for I am redy to doo ri't as 3e wil desier. [2893] and if 3e repreue me of my foly .I am pe more holden to loue 3ou and to preise
3ou [2894] ¶ for Salomon saith That he pat reproue hym pat doo foly. [2895] he shal finde gretter grace pat he pat deceuye hym wip swete wordes

[2896] Than said Dame prudence. I make no semblant of wrepe ne of anger but for 3oure grete profite [2897] ¶ for Salomon seip: he is more wroop pat repreueth or chidep a foole for his folye schewing him semblant of wrepe [2898] pan he pat supporte hym or preisep him in his mysdoynge at his foly [2899] ¶ And pis same Salomon seip afterward pat by pe soriful vese of a man pat is to sayn by sory and heuy countenaunce of a man [2900] pe foole correctep and amende him self

[2901] ¶ Than sayde Meleby I shal not conne answere to so mony resons as pe putten to me and shewen / [2902] saip shortly 3oure wille. and 3oure counsaile and I am al ready to fulfille and performe it

[2903] ¶ Than Dame prudence diskeuered al her wille vnto hym and saide [2904] I counsaile 3ou pat pe abouen al pinge maken pees bytwene god and 3owe [2905] and bep reconsailled vnto him and to his grace. [2906] ¶ for I haue seid 3ow here before ¶ God hap suffred 3ou to haue pis tribulacion and disesse for 3oure synnes. [2907] And if 3e doo as I say 3owe !god wil sende 3oure adversaries vnto 3ou [2908] and make hem to falle at 3oure fete redy to 3oure wille and 3oure commandement [2909] ¶ for Salomon seipe: Whan pe condition of man is plesaunte and likinge to god [2910] he chaungeth pe hertes of pe mannnes adversaries and constreynep hem to bysechen him of pees and of grace [2911] ¶ And I prei 3ou lat me speke wip 3oure adversaries in privy place. [2912] for pei shal not knowe it be 3oure wille ne 3oure assent. [2913] And pan when I knowe her wille and assent! I may counsaile 3ou pe more suerly

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Meleby dop 3our wille and
Than dame prudence whan [she] segi pe wille of her husbonde and she delyuercert her and toke avice by hure self[2917] penkinge by her self how she mystt bringe pis nede vnto a goode conclusion and a goode eende [2918] And whan she see3e her tyme she sent for pise aduersaries to come vnto her into a pryvy place [2919] and schewed wisely vnto hem pe greet goodnesse pat commep of pees. [2920] and pe grete harmes and periles pat ben in werre. [2921] and saide to hem in a goo[d]ly manere howe pat hem ou3ten to haue grete re-pentance [2922] of pe Injurie and wronge pat pei hadden ydone. to Meleby her lorde and vnto her and vnto her dou3ter.

And whan pei herden pei gode wordes of dame Prudence [2924] pei weren so supprised and rauisshed and hadden so gret Ioie of her pati wondere was to telle [2925] O lady quod pei 3e han schewed vnto vs pe blissinge of sweetnesse aftere pe Sawe of dauid pe prophete. [2926] ffor pe reconcilinge which we ne bene noti worpi to haue in no manere. [2927] but we ou3t to requiren iti wiȝ grete contricion and humilite [2928] pe as 3oure grete goodnesse hap presented vnto us [2929] Now se we wel pe science and pe konyng of Salomoñ is ful trewe [2930] for he seij pati swete wordes multiplien and enresen freendes, and maken schrewes to be debonayre and meke .

Certes quod pei we putten oure dode and al our mater. and cause alhooaly in 3oure good wille [2932] and bene redy to obeye to pe speche and pe comaunde-ment of my lord Melebye [2933] And perfore our dere and benigne lady we preien 3ou and bysechen 3ou as mekely as we conne or mowen [2934] pe pati 1iti like vnto 3oure grete goodnesse to fullfille in dede 3oure good-ly wordes [2935] ffor we consideren and knownen
we han offended and greued my lorde Melebie out of mesure [2936] so fer for þat we bene nat a power to maken his a[men]dys. [2937] and perfore we oblie and bynde vs and our frendes forto doo al his wille and his comaundement: [2938] But peraunerture he hap such hevynesse and such wreti to vs warð by cause of our defence [2939] þat he wil enioyue vs suche payne as we may not bere ne susteyne [2940] If And perfore noble lady we biseke to joure wommanly pite. [2941] takeþ such avisemenf in þis nede þat we ne our frendes ben not disseherited ne distroied þorþi oure foly

[2942] Certis quod Prudence it is an harde þinge and riȝt perilous [2943] þat man put him al utterly in þe arbitraciōn and Iugementi and in þe myghti and power of his enemys [2944] If for Salomon seip Leueþ and 3eueþ credence to þat I shal sayn I say quod he ȝif puple and gouernours of holy churchi. [2945] to þi sone. to þi wif and þi frende. ne to þi broþer. [2946] ne ȝeue þou neuere myȝt ne maistrie of þi body while þou lyuest [2947] If Nowe sith þat he forfendep. þat man shuld not ȝeue to his broþer ne to his freende þe myȝt of his body [2948] Than by a strenger reson he forfendep and forbedep. a man to ȝeue hym self vnto his enemye [2949] If And napeles I counsaile ȝowe þat ȝe ne mystrest not my lorde [2950] for I woote wel and knowe verrely þat he is debonaire and meke. large and curtays. [2951] and no þinge desirous ne coueitous of good ne ricchesse. [2952] For nys no þinge in þis world þat he desireþ. saue oonly worship and honour [2953] If fierpermore I knowe wel and I am riȝt swre þat he wil no þinge doo in þis nede wiȝ-out counsaile of me. [2954] And I shal so worche in þis cause þat by þe grace of our lorde god ȝe shul be reconsailled vnto vs.

[2955] Than seide þei wiȝ oon vois. Worshipful
lady we putten vs and oure § goods al fully in soure wilte
and in soure disposisicion [2956] and bene redy forto come
what t day pat t like\p vnto soure noblenesse to lymyte vs or
asigne vs [2957] forto make oure obligacion and be bounde as
stronge as it\p vnto soure goodnesse [2958] pat\p we may
fulsille pe will of 30w and of my lord Melebye.

[2959] And whan dame prudence had 11 herde pe an-
swers of pise men she bad hem go ageyn prively [2960] And she returned to her lord Meleby and told hym
how she fand his aduersaries ful repentaunte [2961]
knowlechyng\p ful lowly her synnes and trespases / and howe
pei weren redy to suffren al peyne. [2962] requiryng\p and
preying\p hym of mercye and pite

[2963] ¶ pan saide Meleby he is wel worp to
haue pardone and forgenenesse of his synne. pat\p excuse\p nat\p
his synne. [2964] but\p knowlece\p and repentep
hym asking\p Indulgence [2965] ¶ ffor Senec\p say. There
is pe remyssio\p and forgenenes: wher as pe confession is.
[2966] ¶ ffor confession is neighbour to Innocence. [2967]
¶ And he sap\p in an ope place: pat\p he pat\p hap shame of
his synne and knowlece\p it: is worpi remyssio. And
perefor\p I assent\p and conferme me to haue pees.
[2968] But\p it\p is good pat\p we doo it\p not\p wip\p-out\p passent
of oure frendes

[2969] Than was prudence ri\p\p glad and Ioyful
and saide pis [2970] ¶ Certes sire quod she ye han wel and
goodly answer\p. [2971] ¶ ffor ri\p\p as by the counsaile of
asent\p and helpe of 3oure frendes 3e haue ben stired
to venge 3ou. and make werre. [2972] Ri\p\p so wip-
oureten her counsaile shal 3e not\p accorde you ne hane
pees wip 3oure aduersaries [2973] ¶ ¶ ffor pe lawe saip.
Ther nys no ping\p so good by way of kyngye as ping
to bene vnbounde by hym pat\p it\p was ybounde

[2974] And pan Dame prudence wip\-oureten delay
or tarynge sent\p anoon Massagers for her kynne and for
her olde frendes whiche pat\p were trewe and wise [2975]

PETWORTH 538 (6-T. 247) [1 leaf 244, back]
and tolde hem by order in þe presence of Me[le]bye al þis mater as it is aboue expressed and declared. [2976] and preyed hem pat þai wolde þeuen her avice and counsaile what best were to doo in þis nede [2977] ¶ And whan Melibies frenedes had taken her avise and deliberacion of þis forseide mater [2978] and hadden examyned it by grete bysynesse and grete diligence. [2979] þei þaf ful counsaille forto haue pees and rest. [2980] And þat Melebios shuld recyuen wip good hert his aduersaries to forþeuenesse and Mercy.

[2981] ¶ And whan dame prudence had herd þassent of her lord Melebios and þe counsaille of his frendes [2982] accorded wip her wille and her entencion [2983] she was wonderly glad in hert and saide [2984] Ther is and olde proverb quod She sel þat þe goo[ð]nesse þat thou maist doo þis day do it [2985] and abyde nat til [le soir ne] to morowe. [2986] And þeþora [1] couusaile þou þat ye sende þoure massagers which þat bene discrete and wise. [2987] vnto þoure aduersaries Telling hem in þour bihalft [2988] þat þrif þei wil trte of pees and accorde. [2989] þat þei shapen hem wip-oute delay or taryng to come vnto vs. [2990] Which þinge was/perfourmed in dede. [2991] And whan þise trespasours and repentynge folk of her folies þat is to say þe aduersaries of melebye [2992] hadden hered what þe massagers saiden vnto hem. [2993] þei were riþ glad and loiful and anwerden ful mekely and benygnely [2994] zeekdinge grace and thonkingges to her lorde Melebie and to al his companye [2995] and shopen hem wip-oute lay to goo wip þe massagers and obey to þe Comaundement of her lorde Melebios

[2996] ¶ And riþ anoon þei token her way to þe courte of Meleby [2997] and token to hem some of her trewe frenys to make féþp for hem and forto bene her borowes [2998] ¶ And whan þei were commen to
pe presence of melebius he seide hem pise wordes
[2999] It stondep pus quod Melebie and sop it is
pat 3e [3000] causelees and wip-out skille and reson
[3001] haue done grete injuries and wronges to me and
to my wiff Prudence And to my f doustere also. [3002] ffor
3e han entred into myn hous by violence [3003] and haue
done such outrage pat alle men knowe wel pat 3e han
deserued pe deep [3004] And perfere wil I knowe
and witt of 3ou [3005] whebere 3e putte pe
punsishment and pe chastisement and pe vengeaunce of
pis outrage in pe wille of me and of my wif Dame Prudence
or 3e wil not

[3006] Than pe wisest of hem pe answerd for
hem alle and seide [3007] f Sire quod he we knowe
wel pat we bene vnworpi to come vnto pe Suerte vnto
so grete [a lord] and so worpi as 3e bene. [3008] ffor
we han so gretely mystaken vs and haue offended and gilted
in such a wise. ageyn 3oure hegh lordship. [3009] pat
trewly we han undesuerd pe deep. [3010] Bot 3it for
pe grete goodnesse and debonairte pat al men don
witnesse of 3oure persone / [3011] We submytten vs to
3our excellence and benygnyte of 3oure gracious lordship.
[3012] for we bene redy to obey to al 3oure comaundementes
[3013] bysekinge 3ou pat of 3oure merciable pite 3e
wil considere our grete repentaunce and lowe submyssion
[3014] and graunt us forseuenesse of our outrageous
trespas and offence. [3015] ffor wel we knowen pat 3oure
liberaH grace and mercie streccep forpere into good-
nesse pan döp our outrageous trespas into wikked-
nesse. [3016] 1al be it pat cursedly and dam-
pnably we han ygilt against 3oure grete lordship

[3017] f Than Melebye toke hem vp fro pe grounde
ful benygnely [3018] and receyued her oblacions andl her
londes by her opes vpon her plegges and borowes. [3019]
And assigned hem a certeyn day to retourne vnto his
courte [3020] forto accepte and to receyue pe sentence and
GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

Luggement of pat Meleby wil comaunde to be done to hem by pise causes to-fore seide. [3021] which pingges ordeyned / euery man retourned home to his hous

[3022] ¶ And whan pat Dame Prudence segi her tyme. she sayned and asked her lorde [3023] what vengeance he pouxt to take on his aduersaries

[3024] To which Melebius answerd and saide. Certys quod I I thinke and purpoos me fully [3025] to dis-herite hem and al pat euere bei haue and forto putte hem in exile for euere moo

[3026] ¶ Certis quod dame Prudence pis were a cruel sentence and mochel azeinst resoñ. [3027] sfor 3e bene riche ynowe and haue no nede of oper menny good / [3028] and 3e my3ten lightely gete you a coueitous name [3029] Whiche is a vicious pinge and ou3te to bene escheewed of euery man [3030] ¶ sfor atere pe sawe of pe work of pe apostel Coueityse is roote of alle harmes [3031] And perfore it were better to you to lese so mochel good of 3oure owne. pan forto take of her good in pis manere. [3032] sfor betterere it is to lese good with Worship pan it is to wynne good wiþ vileny and shane. / [3033] And euery man ou3t to doo his diligence of his bysynesse to geten hym a good name. [3034] And 3it shall he not oonly bysycn him in kepinge his good name [3035] But he shall also enforsen him alway to doon somme pinge by which he may renouelle his good name [3036] ¶ sfor it is written ¶ The olde good lose or good name of a man · is some done or goon or passed when it is not newed ne renouelled [3037] And as touching pat 3e sayn 3e will exile 3oure aduersaries [3038] pat penkep me moch azeinst resoñ. and out of mesure [3039] considered. pe power pat bei han zeuen sou vpou hem self [3040] ¶ And it is written ¶ that he is worship to lesen his privelegge pat mysvesp pe my3t and pe power pat is zeuen hym [3041] And I sette caas 3e my3t enioyne hem pat peyne by ri3t and lawe [3042] which I

PETWORTH 541 (6-T. 250)
trowe 3e mowe not doo [3043] I say 3e my3t not put it to execution peraunent / [3044] and pan were it likly to returne to pe werre as it was byforne [3045] And perfore 3iif 3e pan wol pat men doñ 13ou oceis- auence 3e most deme more curtaisly [3046] This is to sayn 3e most 3eue more esy sentences and Iuggementys. [3047] for it is written pat he pat most curteisly comaundép to hym men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And perfore I prey 3ou pat in his necesite and in pis nede 3e cast 3ou to oouercome 3oure hert. [3049] for Senec saiþ. He pat overcommëp his hert overcommëp twies./ [3050] ¶ And Tullius saiþ. Ther nys no ping so comendable in a grete lord [3051] as when he is debonaire and meke and apaisèth hym self lightly. [3052] And I prey 3ou pat ye wil forberere nowe to do vengeaunce [3053] in such a maner pat 3ou good name may be kept and conserved [3054] and pat men mow han a cause and matere to preise 3ou of pite and of mercy [3055] and pat 3e haue no cause to repent 3ou of ping pat 3e doon [3056] ¶ for Senec saiþ. He overcommëp in an euell manere pat repentep hym of his victorie. [3057] Wherefore I prey 3ou lat mercy be in 3oure hert [3058] to pe effecte and entent pat god almyzty hane mercy on 3ou in his last Iuggement [3059] ¶ for seint Iame saiþ in his Epistel ¶ Iuggement wip- oute mercy shal be do to hym pat hap no mercy on another wîth [3060] When Melebius had herë pe grete skilles and resons of dame. Prudence and her wise enformation and techinge. [3061] His hert gan enclyne to pe wille of his wif. considerynge her trewe entent. [3062] Conferred. hym anòn and contented fully to worchen aftere her counsaile [3063] and ponked god of whomproceedep al goodnesse pat hym sent a ¶ wif of so grete discreciöen [3064] And when pe day come pat his aduersaries shulç appere on in his presence [3065] he speke
to hem ful goodely And saide in his wise. [3066] Al be it soo pat of 3oure pride and hegh presumpçion and foly. and of 3oure negligence and vnkonyng [3067] 3e han mysborn 3ou. 'and trespassed vnto me [3068] 3it for as moche as I See and byholde 3oure grete humilité [3069] and pat 3e bene sory and repentaunte of 3oure giltes. [3070] It constreyneþ me to do 3ou grace./ and mercy [3071] and wherfore I receyue 3ou to my grace. [3072] And forçene 3ou vtterly al þe offences Iniuries and wrongges pat 3e have done aȝeinsþ me and myne [3073] to þis effecte and to þis eende þat god of his endelees mercy [3074] wil at þe tyme of our deyinge forçene vs our giltes þat we han trespassed vnto hym in þis wrecched world. [3075] for doutelees if we bene sory and repentaunte of þe synnes and giltes in þe which we han trespassed in þe siȝt of oure lorde god. [3076] he is so free and so merci-able. [3077] þat ðe 'wil forçene vs oure giltes [3078] and brynge vs to þe blisse þat neure hap eende. Amen.

† Here endeþ chaucers tale of melebye
And here bygynnep pe prologe of pe Monke. / 

Whan ended was my tale of Meleby
And of Prudence and her benyngyte
Our hoost saide as I am feijful man
And by pe corps precious Matrian
I had leuer pan a barel of ale.
That good loun my wif had herd pis tale
f for she nys no pinge of such pacience
As was pilk Melebies Dame Prudence
By goddes bones when I bete my knaues
She bringe me forp pe grete clubbed staues
And crieth Slee pood dogges everychon
And breke of hem bob bak and boon
And 3if pat eny neighbour of myne
Wil nat to my wif in church enclyne
Or be so hardy to hure do trespas
When she commep hoom she rampep in my face
And criep fals cowarke kepe and wreke pi wiff
By goddes bonys I wil haue pi knyff
And pow shalt haue my distaff and go spynne
f rom day to nyght pus she wil bygynne
Allas she sei p pat euer I was yshape
To wedde a Milksop or a coward ap:
That wil be overcome wip every wist
Thow darst not stonde by pi wyues ri3t
pis is my lif but 3if pat I wil fi3t
Out at pe door anoone I mot me di3t
Or ellys I am lest but 3if pat L.
Be like a wilde lyon fool hardy.
I wote wele she wil do me sclee som day
Somme neighhour of myne and pennes renne away
flor I am perilous wip knyf in honde
Al be it I dar nat her withstonde
flor she is bigge in Armes be my faith
pat shall he fynde pat hir mysdop or sai if 3112
But lat vs passe away fro pis matero
My lorde pe Monke quod he be mery of chiere [leaf 247]
flor 3e shul telle a tale trewly
Loo Rouchester stant here fast by 3116
Ride forp myn owne lord breke not 3oure game
But by my troupe I knowe nouzt 3oure name
Whedere shal I calle 3ou my lorft dan Ioftn 3120
Or danne Thomas or danft Alboft
Of what houe be 3e by 3oure fader kyn
It is a gentile pasture pat 3e goon In
Thow art not like a penannte or a gooste
Thus to pe Monke seide oure oste 3124
Vppon my faife pou art some officere
Som worpi Sexteyft or som seletere
flor by my fadere saule as to my dome
Thow art a maistere whan pou art at home 3128
No poor cloistrere ne no novise
But goernour boft wily and wise
And per-wip-al of braune and of bonys
A wel farynge persone for pe nonys 3132
I pray god 3eue hym confusion
That pe furstt brouzt to Religioft
flor pou woldest haue bene a tredeforft arift
Haddest thou as grete leue as pou hast myzt
To performe al pi lust in engendrure 3136
Thow haddest ygete mony a creature
Allas whi werest pou so wide a cope
God 3eue sorowe to me and I were pope 3140
Nott oonly pou but every myzty man.
Thouze he were shore brode vpon pe pan.
Shuld have a wiff for al pe worldt is lorft
Religion hap take vp al pe corn 3144
Of tredyng and we burile men ben but slympes.
Of feble trees pe commen symple ympes.

PETWORTH 545 (3-T. 254)
This make\(\text{p}\) pat\(\text{r}\) our heires bene so scendere
And feble pat\(\text{r}\) pei may not\(\text{s}\) wel engenders
This make\(\text{p}\) pat\(\text{r}\) our wyues wil assay
Relygious folk\(\text{t}\) for pei may bettere paye
Of Venes payment\(\text{t}\) pei may we
God woot\(\text{n}\) no lasshebourues pay \(\text{z}\)e [leaf 247, back]
Be nat\(\text{r}\) wrepe my lorde pou\(\text{e}\) I play
flof ofte in game a sope I haue her\(\text{f}\) say
This wor\(\text{p}\)i monke toke al\(\text{i}\) in pacience
And saide I wil doon al my diligence
As fer as sowneth unto honeste
To telle 3ou a tale or two or \(\text{p}\)re
And 3if pe list\(\text{t}\) to herken hiderwarde
I wil 3ou say pe lif of seint\(\text{t}\) Edward\(\text{t}\)
Or elles furst tregedies wil I 3ou telle
Of which I haue an hundred in my Selle
Tregedie is forto seyn a certeyn storie
As olde bookes make vs memorie
Of hem pat\(\text{t}\) stood in grete prosperite
And is falle out\(\text{t}\) of hie degree
Into Miserye and ende\(\text{p}\) wretchedly
And pei bene versefied comonly
Of sex fete of which men callen exametron
In proose eke bene endited mony on
In metere eke and in sondry wise
lo\(\text{p}\) is claring\(\text{i}\) au\(\text{t}\) ynow suffise
Now herkene\(\text{p}\) 3if 3ou like to here
But\(\text{s}\) furst\(\text{t}\) I 3ou biseche in pis manere
pou\(\text{e}\) I be ordred tel not pise pingges
Be it\(\text{t}\) of Popes Emperours or kyngges
After her Age as men may writen fynde
But\(\text{s}\) telle hem som byfore and some behynde
As it comm\(\text{e}\)p nowe in my remembraunce
Haue me excused of myn ignoraunce

\[\text{\textit{Here bygynnep pe prologue of pe monke}}\]
[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS, except for the red headings.]  

And here bygynne pe monkes tale

I wol by-waile in ma[ne]re of tregedie
pe harme of hem pat stonden in hie degrie
And fallen so pat per nys no remedye
To bringe hem out of her aduersite
ffor certeynly whan fortune list to flee
per may no man of hir pe cours wipholde
Lat no man trest on blynde prosperite
Bep ware of pise ensamples trewe and olde  

Primo de Lucifero:
At lucifere pouze he an aungel were
And nat a man, but at hym I wil bygynne
ffor pouze fortune may noon aungel dere
froo high degre per felle he for hys synne
Downe into helle wwere he 3it is Inne
O lucifer bri[est] of aungels alle
Now art pou Sathanas pat maist nat twynne
Out of myserie in which pat pou art falle

De Adam:
Loo Adam in pe feelde of Damyssene
Wir goddes oune fyngers wrouȝt was he
And nouȝt bygeten of mannes sperme vnuclene
And wolte al Paradys sauyng oun tree
Had neuer worldly man so hie degre
As Adam vnto he wyþ nyce gouernaunce
Was dryue out of his high prosperite
To laboure and to helle and to meschaunce

PETWORTH 547 (6-T. 256)
De Sampsone

Lo sampson pat was annunciate
By pe Aungel longe er his natiuite
And was to god almy3ty consecrate
And stooed in noblesse while pat he my3t see
Was neuer such a nouer as was he
To speke of strength, and perto hardynesse
But to his wyues told he his secre
Though which he sclouze hym self for wrecchednesse

Sampson pis noble and my3ty champion
Wip-oute wepen saaf his hondes tway
He sclough and also to-rent pe lyoñ
Toward his weddyng walking by pe way
His fals wif coude hym so wel plese and pray
Til she his counsaile knewe and she vntrewe
To his foos his counsaile gan to wrye
And hym forsoke and toke anofer newe

Thre hundred foxes toke Sampson for Ire
And alle her tailes he to-gyder bonde.
And Sette pe foxes tailles a fire
ffor he in euery taile had knytte a bronde
And pei brenñ al pe cornes of pat londe
And al her oliuerus an vynes eke
A thowsand he sclough eke wip his honde
And had no wepon but an asses cheke

Whan pei were sclayn so prested hym pat he
was wel nye lorn wherfor he gan to preye
pat god wolde of his peyne haue som pite
And sende hym drynke or ellys most he deye
And out of his asses cheke pat was so dreye
Out of a wonge toth spounge anoñ a welle
Of whiche he dronk ynouze shortly to

PETWORTH 548 (6-T. 257)
By verray force at Algason vpon a my3t
Maugre the philistens of pat Cite
pe gatys of pat toune he hap vp pli3t
And on his bak caried hem hap he
Hie vpon an hille pat men my3t See
O noble almy3ty sampson leef and dere
Haddest pou nat to wommen told pi secre
In al pis world ne had ben pi pere

This Sampson nei per Sither dronk ne wyne
Ne on his hede come nei pere rasour ne Shere
[ . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
for al pe strength in his heres were
And fully xx4 wynter 3eer by 3ere
He had of Israel pe gouernaunce.
But he shal wepe mony a tere
for wommen men bryngen to meschaunce

To his lemmun his Dalyaunce he told
That in his herus al his strengthe lay
And falsly to his foomen she hym sold
And selepinge in her barme vpon a day
She made to clippe or shere his hear away
And made his foomen al his craft to aspyen
And whan pat pei soonde hym in pis aray
pei bounde hym fast and put out his yen

But er his hear was yclipped or shawe
Ther was no boonde wip which men my3t hym bynde
But now he is in prison put in a kau
Where as pei made hym at pe querne grynde
O noble Sampson strengest of mankynde
O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
Now maist pow wepe wip pince eyen blynde
Sipens pow art from wele falle into wrecchednesse
The eende of pise catyfs was as I shal say
His ffloomen made a feest vpon a day
And made hym as her foole to-forn hem play
And pis was [in] a temple of a grete aray
But at he last he made a foule afray
ffor he two postes shake and made hem falle
And downe fift temple and al per it lay
And sclough hym self and eke his foomen alle

This is to say pе princes euerechoн
And eke a thousands bodyes were pere sclayн
Wip falling of pе grete temple of stoн
Of Sampson ne wil I no more sayн
Be ware of pise ensamples olde and playн
đat no man telle her counsaile to her wyves
Of suche pinge as пе wolde hane seerce fayn
ʒit đat it touche her lymphes or hir lyues.

Of Ercule this souereyn conquerour
Syngen his werkes lewd and high renown.
ffor in his tyme of strength he bere пе flour
He slowe and raft пе skyn fro пе lyoun
He of Sentawres laide пе boost a doun
He Arpies sclowe пе cruel briddes felle
He golden apples byraft пе dragoun
He drowe out Serbyrois пе hound of helle

He sclowe пе cruel tyraunt Buserus
And made his hors to frete hym flessн and boн
He sclough пе verrey serpent venemous
Of Achilles two hornes breke he он
An he sclowgh Cacus in a kaue of stoн
He sclowgh пе geaunte Anteus пе strong
He sclowe пе grisly boore and пat аnoн
And bare пе hede vpon his nek longe
Was neuer wijt sipen þe world bygan
þat sclowe so mony monstres as did he
þorgh-out þis wide world his name ran
What for his strength and for his bounte
And every Rewme went he forto See
He was so stronge no man myȝt hym lette
And boþ þe worldes ende saiþ trophe
In stede of bondes he a pilers sette

A lemmian had þis noble Campion
That hight Dianyre fressli as may
And as þe clerkes maken mencion
She haþ hym sent a shert fressli and gay
Allas þis shert and welaway
Evenymed was subtilly wiþ-alt
That ere þat he had wered it half a day
It made his bones from his fleshe falle

But naþeles some clerkes her excuse
By oon þat hight Nessus þat it maked.
Be as be may I wil her not accusen.
But on his bakke þe shert he weres al naked.
Til þat his flesshi was for þe venyme blaked
And whan he segh noon oper remedye
In hote cooles he haþ hym-self raked
flor wiþ no venyme deyned he to dye

Thus sterf þis worþi myghty Ercules
Lo who may trust on fortune eny throwe
flor hym þat foloweþ al þis world of prees
Er he be ware is oft yleide ful lowe
ful wise is he þat hym self can knowe
Beþ ware for whan þat fortune lest to close
þan waitþ she her man doun to throwe
By suche a way as he wold leest suppose
De rege Nabugodonosor. /  

The glorious sceptre and real maje
\[\text{pat}^t\] had \( \text{pe kynge Nabugodonosor} \)
\( \text{Wi}^\{\text{p tunge vnne}\}^p \text{may} / \text{discrived be} \)
He twyes nam Ierusalem \( \text{pe Cite} \)  

The VesseH of \( \text{pe temple he wi}^p \text{hym lad} \)
At' Babiloyne was his soucreyn See  
In which his glorie and his delit' he had.  

The fairest' children of \( \text{pe blood Royal} \)
Of Ierusalem he ded do gilde anonon
And made eche of hem to bene his cherle
Amon[ge] ah \( \text{oper Danyel was oon} \)
\[\text{pat}^t\] was \( \text{pe wysest' childe of euerycho}^n \)
\( \text{ffor he \( \text{pe dremes of \( \text{pe kynge expowned} \)
Wher as in Caldey clerk' was \( \text{pe noon} \)
\[\text{pat}^t\] wist' to what' fyne his dremes sowned \]

This prowde kynge letake make a stature of gold*
Sixty cubites longe and Seuen in brede
To whiche ymage bop 3onge and olde
Comaundded he to loute and haue in drede
Or in a fornays ful of flawmes rede.
He shal be brent' \[\text{pat}^t\] wold' nat' obeye
But' neuere wold' assent' vnto \[\text{pat}^t\] dede
Danyel ne \( \text{pe 3onge felawes tweye} \)  

This kynge of kynnges prowde was and elate
He wende god \[\text{pat}^t\] sitte in maieste
Ne myght hym nat' byreue of his estate
\( \text{But' sodeynly he lost' his dignyte} \)
And like a beest' hym semed forto be
And ete hay as an oxe and lay \( \text{peront'} \)
In reyne \( \text{wip wilde beestes walked he} \)
Til a certeyn tymne was come aboute
And like an Eagles fetheres was his heeres
His nailes like briddes clawes were
[til] God releued hym a certeyn 3eres
And 3af hym witte and pan wiþ mony a tere
3368
He ponked god and euere his lyf in fere
was he to doon amys in more trespas
And or pat tyme ylaide was on his bere
He knewe wel pat god was ful of my3t and grace 3372

De Baltazar dicti Regis Nabugodonosor filio.

His soûne which pat hiȝt Baltazar
That heelde þe regne aftere his faders day [leaf 250, back]
He by his fadere couþe not be war
Sfor proude he was of hert and of aray
And eke an ydolater was he ay
His high astate assured hym in pride
But fortune cast hym doune and þer he lay
And sodeynly his regne gan devide 3380

A feest he made vnto his lordes alle
Vpon a tyme and made hem bliþe be
And þan his officers can he calle
Goþ bryngeþ forþ þe vessels quod he 3384
Which þat my fader in his prosperite
Out of þe temple of Jerusalem byraft
And to oure heȝe goddes þonke wee
Of honur þat our elders wiþ vs lafte 3388

His wif his lordes and his concubynes
Ay dronen þe whiles her appetite last
Out of þe noble vessels sondry wynes
And on a wal þis kyng his eyen cast 3392
And sawe an honde armeleeþ þat wrote ful fast
Sfor fere of which he quoke and sighed sore
This honde þat Baltazar made so soor agast
Wrote mane techel phares and no more 3396
In al þat londe Magytien was þer noon
þat couple expoune what þis lettre ment
But Danyel expounded it anoon
And saide kingi god þi fader sent
Glorie and honour Regne tresour and rent
And he was proude and god no þing dradde
And þerfore god grete wreth vpon hym Sent
And hym by-raft þe regne þat he hadde

He was out cast of manyns companye
Wip asses was his habitacion
And ete hay as a beest in wete and drye
Til þat he knewe by grace and by resoñ
That god of heuene hap domynaciañ
Ouer euery regne and euery creature
And þan had god of hym compassion
And hym restored his regne and his figure

Eke þou þat art his sone art proude also
And knowest aþ þise þingges prively
And art rebel to god and art his foo
Thow drank eke of his vessels boldly
Thi wif eke and þi wenches synfully
Drank of þe same vessels sondry wynes
And heried fals godlys cursedly
þerfore to þe shapen grete peyn es

This hand was sent fro god þat on þe waH
wrote mane techel phares trest me
Thy regne is done þou waiest not at aH
Devided is þi regne and it shal be
To Medes and to perses þeuen quod he
And þilk same nyȝt þe kyng was sclawe
And Darius occupieþ his degre
They he þerto nad neiper riȝt ne lawe

PETWORTH 554 (6-T. 263)
Lordyngges her-by ensamples mowe ze take
How pat in lordship is no sikernes
for whan fortune wil a man forsake
He berep away his regne and his riches
And eke his frendes boþ more and lesse
And what man hap frendes porowe fortune
Mishappe wil make hem enemies I gesse
This prouerbe is ful soþe and ful commune

De Cenobia

Enobia of Palamere pe quene
As written Persiens of her noblesse
So worþi was in Armes and so kene
pat no wiþt passed hur in hardynes
Ne in lynage ne in oper gentilnesse
Of pe kyngges blood of Percy is she descended.
I say pat she nad not moost fairenesse
But of hurle Shap she myþt not be amended

Fro childhode I fynde pat she fledde
Office of wommen and into woode she went
And Mony a wilde hertes blode she shedde
wip arowes brode pat she to hym sent
She was so swift pat she anoon hem hent
And whan pat she was elder she wold kille
Lyons, lybardes and beres alto-rent
And in hur armes weelde hem at her wille

She durst wilde beestes dennes seke
And renne in pe mountayn al pe nyght
And sclepe vndere a bussi she coude eke
Wrastelen by verray force and myght
Wip eny yong man were he neuer so wiþt
Ther myght no þinge in her Armes stonde
She kepte her maidenhode from euery wiþt
To no man deyned hurte to be bonde
But at pe last her frendes han hure maried
To Odonak a prince of pat Cite
Al were it so pat she hem longe taried
And 3e shal vnderstonde how pat he
Ha toute fantasies as had she
But napellees whan pei were knyt in fere
pei lyueden in loie and in felicite
for eche of hem had oper leef and dere

Sauf on pinge that 3e nolde neuere assent
By no way pat he shulde by hire lye
But onys for it was her pleyn entent
To haue a childe pe world to multiplie
And also sone as she myzt aspice.
That she was nouzt wip child with pat dede
pan wil she suffre hym doon his fantasie
Eftsone and not but onys out of drede

And zif she were wip childe at pilke cast
No more shulde he playe pilke game
Till xl daies were past
Than wolde she onys suffre hym doo pe same
Al were this Odenake wilde or tame
He gate no more of hure. for jus she saide
It was to wyues lechery an shame
In oper caas if pat men wip hem plaide

Twoo sones by pis odynak had She
The whiche she kepte in vertue and in letture
But nowe vnto oure tale turne wee
I say pat worshipful creature
And wise per-wip and large with mesure
So penyble in pe werre and curteyse eke
No more labour myzt in werre endure
was noon pouze in al pis world men shuld seke
Hire Riche aray myȝt not be tolde
As wel in vessel as in clopinge
She was al clad in perry and in gold
And eke she laft not for noon huntynge
To haue of sondry tungges folk knowing
when pat she leisere had and forto entende
To lerne booke was al hure likynge
How she in vertue myȝt her lyf dispende

And shortly of pis storie forto entrete
So doughty was her husbonde as she
That pei conquered mony regnes grete
In pe Orient wiȝ mony a faire Cite
Appertenent vnto pe mageste
Of Rome and wiȝ stronge hond helde hem fast
Ne neuer myȝt her foomen doon hem flee
Ay whiles pat Odenake dayes last

Her batailles who so lest hem forto rede
Ageyn sopere pe kyng and oper moo
And howe pat aȝ pe processe felle in dede
whi she conquered and what titel had perto.
And after of her mescheef and of her woo
Howe pat she was byseged and Itake
Lat hym vnto my maister Petrarke goo.
pat writte Inowe of pis I vndertake.

Whan Odenak was dede she myȝtily
pe Regnes heelde and wiȝ hur propre honde
Aȝeinst her foos she faȝt trewly
pat per nas kyng no prince in al pat londe
pat he nas glad ȝif he pat grace fonde
pat she ne wolde vpon his lond ȝerreye
wiȝ hire pei made alliance by bonde
To bene in pees and lat hure ride and pleye /
The Emperour of Rome Claudius
Ne hym byforne pe Romayne galiene
Ne durst neuer be so coragius
Ne noon ermyne ne noon Egipciene
Ne Surryene ne noon Arabiene
Wip-in pe feelde pat' durst' wip hire fiht'
Lest' pat' she wolde wip hure hondes hym seleen
Or wip her mayne putten hem to flit'

...In kyngges liabite went' her sonys twoo
As heires of her regnes atte
And hermanno and Tymalao
Her names were as perciens hem calle
But' ay fortune hap in her hony galle
This mynty qwene may not' longe endure
fortune out' of her regne made her falle
To wrecchednesse and to mysauentre

Aurelion whan pat' pe gouernauence
Of Rome come into his hondes tweye
He shope vpon pis quene to do vengeauence
And wip his legyons he toke his waye
Toward Cenoby and shortly forto seye
He made hur flee and at' pe last' her hent'
And fettred hure and eke her children tweye
And wan pe londe and home to Rome is went'

Amonge pisce ober pingges pat' he wan
her chare pat' wrouzt' was with gold' and perre
This grete Romayn pis Aurelian.
 hap wip hym lad for pat' men shuld see
Byforne hys triumhpe walkep she
Wip* Gilt' cheynes in her nek' hongynge
Corowned she was as after her degre.
And ful of Perry charged her clopringe
Six-text 268

GROUP B. § 12. MONK’S TALE. Petworth MS.

Allas fortune she pat whilom was
Dreedful to kyngges and to emperours
Now gaurep alle pe puple on hir allas
And she pat helmed was in stronge stoures [ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
Shal on her hede bere a Vitremyte
And she pat bare pe sceptre ful of floures
Shal bye a dystaf her coste forto quite [leaf 253] 3564

[Peter the Cruel, of Spain.]
O noble o worfi peter glory of Spayñ
Whoom fortune helde so hije in maieste
Wel ouzti men pi pitous deep complayñ
Thi bastard brofer made pe to flee 3568
And aftere at a siege by subtilte
Thowe were bytraied and lad to his tent'
Wher as he wiþ his owne honde sclogñ þe
Succeedynge in þi regne and in þi rent' 3572

The felde of snowe wiþ þe Egle blak' þer-Inune [Bertrand du Guesclin.]
Caughti wiþ þe lyme rodde colours as þe glede
He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe synne
þe wicked nest' was werker of þis nede. 3576
Nouzti charles Olyfere þat' ay toke good hede
Of trouþe of honoure but' Armorekke [Oliver de Mauny of Britanny.]
Geniloñ Olyuer corupte for nede
Brouztest þis worþi king' in suelie brekke

[Peter of Cyprus.]
фи worþi Petre kynge of Cipre alsoó.
That Alisaunder wan by high maistrie
ful mony a heþen wrouztest' pou for woo.
Of which þine owne leeges had enuye 3584
And for no þing' but' for þi chyualrie
They in þi bed han sclayn þe by þe morue
Thus gan fortune gouerne and gie
And out' of Ioie bringe into sorowe 3588
Of Melane grete Barnabo Viscounte
God of delite and scourge of lumbardie
Whi shuld not I pi fortune acounte
Sip in estaat pou clomben were so hie
Thy broper sone pat was pi double alie
fior he pi Neuewe was and sone in lawe
Wiþ-in his prison made pe to die
But whi ne howe wote I pat pou were sclawe

[Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.]

[Of the Erle Hugelyne of pise pe languour]
Ther may no tung e telle for pite
But litel out of Pise stant a tour
In whiche towre in prison put was he
And wiþ hym bene his litel children pre
pe eldest scarcely .v. 3ere was of age
Allas fortune it was grete crueltee
Such briddles forto putte into a cage

[Ugolino, Count of Pisa.]

If Dampned he was to dye in pat prison
ffor Roger which pat bishop was of pise
Had on hym made a fals suggestion
Thorgh which pe puple gan on hym arise
And putten him in prison in such a wise
As 3e han herd and mete and drinke he had.
So smal pat vnnepes it may suffise
And perwipal it was ful poor and bad

In a day byfelle pat in pat houre
Whan pat his [mete] was wonte to be wrouȝt
pe Gailour shette pe doores of pe toure
He herde it wel but he seegh it nouȝt
And in his hert anoon per felle a pouȝt
pat pei for hunder wolde done hym dyen
Allas quod he allas pat I was wrouȝt
per-wip pe teeres felle from his eyen.
His seenge sones þre þer were of age
Vnto hym seide fadere whi do þe wepe
whan wil þe Gailloure brynge our potage
Is þer no morsel brede þat[ye] doo kepe 3624
I am so hungry þat I may nat schepe
Nowe wolde god þat I myȝt schepen euere
þan shuld noon hungre in myn herte crepe
þer nys no þinge sauf brede þat me were leuere 3628

Thus day by day þis childe gan to criue
Til in his faders barme adoune it lay
And saide fare wel fadere I noute dye
And kissed his fadere and dyed þe same day 3632
And whan þe woosful fadere did hym say
ffor woo his armes two he gan to bite
And saide allas fortune and welaway
Thy fals while my woo I may al wite 3636

His childer [wende] þat hit for hunger was
þat he his armes gnawe and nouȝt for woo.
þei seiden fadere do not so allas
But raper ete þe flesshe vpon vs twoo. 3640
Our flesshe pou þat vs take our flesshe vs froo
And ete ynoȝte riȝt þus to hym þei saide
And after þat wiȝ-Inne a day or twoo
þei leide hem doune in his lappe and dayde 3644

Hym self dispeirede eke and for hu[n]ger starfte
Thus ended is þe myȝty criue of pis\nffor highe astate fortune fro hym carft
Of his tregetrie it ouȝte ynoȝte suffise 3648
Who so wil here it in a lenger wise
Redep þe grete poete of ytaile
þat hiȝte Daunte, for he can it devise
ffrom poynȝe to poynȝe for no þing wil he faile. 3652

PETWORTH 561 (6-T. 270)
De verone Imperatore

All pouze pat' Nero were as vicious
As eny feende pat' lieth ful lowe adoune
3it' he as tellep vs svthenenes
This wide worl'd had in subieclion
Both cest' and west' and Septemprion
Of Rubies Saphires and peerles white
Were al his [clopes] browd[ed] vp and doune
ffor he [in] gemmes grete gan delite

More delicate more pompous of araye
More proude was neuere Emperour pan he
pat' ilke clope pat' he had wered a day
Aftere pat' tyme he nolde it' neuer see
Nettes of gold thredc had he grete plente
To fisshen in Tibre whan hym list' to pleye
His lustes [were] as lawe in his degre
ffor fortune as his frende wold hym obeye

He Rome brent' for his delicasie
The Senatoures he scrouze vpon a day
To here howe pat' men wolde wepe and erie
And scrouze his broper and by his sustere [lay]
His modere made he in pitous aray
ffor he her wombe sclitte to byhold?
wher he conceyued was so welaway
That' he so litel of his moder tolde.

No teer out' of his eyen for pat' si3t'
Ne came but' saide a faire womman was she
Grete wondere is pat' he cowde or my3t'
Be Domes man of her dede bewte.
The wyne to brynge comaunded he
And dronke anon noon oper woo he made
Whan my3t' is Ioyned vnto cruelte
Alas to depe wil pe venyme wade
In jouthe a maister had his emperour
To teche hym letture and curtesye
for of moralite he was pe floure
As in his tyme but 3if bokes lye
And whiles his maister had of hym maistrie
He made hym so conyenge and so souple
That longe tyme it was or tyrannye
Or eny vice in hym durst vnouple

This Seneca of which [that] I devise
By cause Nero had of hym such drede
for he for vices wold hym chastise
Discretely as by worde and nat by dede
Sire wolde he sayne an Emperour mot nede
Be vertuous and hate tyrannye
for which he hym in bathe made to blede
On boop his Armes til he most dye

This Nero had eke of a custumance
In 3oupe a2einst his maister forto rise
Which afterward hym pou3t a grete greuance
Therfore he made hym dye in his wise
But natheles his Senec pe wise
Chees in a bathe to dye in his manere
Raper pan han a noper tormentri[s]e
And pus hap Nero sclayn his maister dere

Now felle it so pat fortune lest no lenger
pe highe Pride of Nero to cherice
for pouze he were stronge 3it was she strenger
She pou3te pus by god I am to nyce
To sette a man pat is fullfild in vice
In heghe degre and Emperour hym calle.
By god out of his sete I wil him trice.
whan he leest wenep sonnest shal he falle.
The puple roos vp on hym on a nyȝt, for his defaute and whan he it aspied.
Out of his doores anoon he hap hym dìȝt.
Allone and þer he wende haue bene aliéd.
He knokked fast and ay þe more he cried
The faster schitten þei þe doores alle
þo wist h æ wel he had hym self mysgied.
And went his way no lenger dorst he calle

The puple cried and rumbled vp and down
That wip his eeres herde he what þei seide
Where is þis fals traitour þis Neroan
þor fere almost out of his witte he breide
And to his goddes pitously he seide
þor socoure but it myȝt nat be-tyde
þor drede of þis him þouȝt þat he dyde
And ranne into a gardeyne hym to hyde

And in þis gardyne fonde he cherles tweye
That sitten by a fuyre ful gret and rede
And to þe cherles twey he gan to preie
To sclee hym and to girden of his hede
That to his body whan þat he were dede
Were no despite ydon for his difname
Hym self he sclowȝe he coude no better rede
Of which fortune lough and made a game

[Holofernes.]

Was neuere Captayne vnder a kinge f De Olyferno./
þat regneþ more putte in subiectioun
Ne strenger was in feelde of al þinge
As in his tyme ne gretter of renoun
Ne more pompous in high presupcioun
Than olyferne which that fortune ay kest
So lycorously and lad hym vp and doun
Til þat his hede was of er þat he wist

PETWORTH 564 (6-T. 273)
Not only the world had of hym awe
for lesinge of Richesse and of liberte
But he made every man renaye his lawe
Nabugodonosor was lord saide he.
Noon oper god shulde honoured be
A2einst his heest no wi3t dar trespace
Saue in Betulia a stronge Cite
Wher Eliachym a preest was of putt place

But take kepe of pe de2h of Olyferne
Amydde pe hooste he dronde lay al ny3t
Wip Inne his tente large as is a beerne
And 3it for al his pompe and al his my3t
Iudith a womman as he lay vpri3t,
Sclepinge his hede of smote and fro his tent
fiul prively she stalle from euery wi3t:
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

[Antiochus.]

What neede it of kyinge Antiochus 〈De Antiocho Rego
To telle his high and Ryal maieste
His hie pride his werke venymus
flor suche anoper was neuer noon as he
Redep which pat he was in machabe
And redep pe proude wordes pat he seide
And whi he felle fro his prosperite
And in an halle how wretchedly he deide

Fortune hym had enhaunse in pride
That verrely he wende he my3t att eyne
Vnto pe sterres vpon every side
And in a balaunce to wey pe mounteyne
And alle pe floodes of the See Restreyne
And goddes puple had he most in hate
Hem wolde he selee in torment and [in] peyn
wenynge pat god ne my3t his pride abate
And for ḫat Nichamour and thymothe
wiph Iwes were venquysshed myȝtely
Vnto pe Iwes such an hate had he
That he bad grasped his chare ful hastifly
And sworè and saide ful dispitously
Vnto Jerusalem he wolde eftsone
To wreke his Ire on it" ful cruelly
But of his purpos he was lette ful sone

God of his manace hym so sore smote
Wiþ vnysible wounde ay vncurable
That in his guttes carf soo and bote
That his peynes were importable
And certeiny pe wrech was resonable
ffor many mannys guttes did he peyne
But fro his purpoos cursed and dampneable
ffor al his smerte he nolde hym restreyne

But bad anoon apparaile his Ooste
And sodeynly er he was of it" ware
God daunted al his pride and al his boost" 
ffor he so sore felle out" of his chare
That hurte his lymnes and his skyn to-tare
Soo ḫat he ne myȝt" goo ne ride
But in a chaier men about hym bare
Al for-brused boþ bak" and side

The wreth of god hym smote so cruelly
That in his body wikked wormes crepte
And peþ wiþ al he stonke so horrybylye
That noon of alle his mayne ḫat hym kepte
whedere ḫat he woke or ellis selephte
Ne myght" not pe stynk" of hym endure
In ḫis meschief he wailed and eke wepte.
And knewe god lorde of euery creature

PETWORTH 566 (§-T. 275)
To alle his hooste and to hym self also
fful wlatson was pe stink of his careyne
No man my3t hym bere to ne froo.
And in his stynk and in his horrible peyne
He starfe ful wretchedly in a mounteyne
Thus hap pis robbour and homycide
That mony a man made to wepe and pleyne
Such guerdon as by-longe\p vnto pride

[\textit{Alexander the Great.}]

The Storie of Alisaundre is so comune.
That\e every wi3t\p hat\p hap discrecioun
Hap her\h somwhat\o or all of his fortune
This wide world\e as in conclusioun
He wanne by strength\o or for his hie renoun
They weren glad for pees vnto hym sende
pe pride of man and beest\e he laid adoun
Wher so he come vnto pe worldes ende

Comparison my3t neuere be maked.
Bytwix hym and ano\p er conquerour
for al pis world for drede of hym Hap quaked.
He was of knyghthode and of fredom flour\p
fortune him made pe heir\p of hur\p honour
Saue wyne and woman no ping\p my3t\p a-swage
His heg\p hi entente in armes and laboure
So was he ful of louying\p corage

What\p pite were it\p to hym pou3e I 3ou tolde
Of Darius and an hundred thowsand moo.
Of kyngges Princes, and Erles bold\p
Which he conquered and brou3t\p into woo
I say as fer as man may ride and goo.
The worlde was his what\p shuld\p I more devise
for pou3e I write and told\p 3ou eer moo.
Of his kinghode it\p my3t\p not\p suffise
Twelue here he regned as saip Machabe
Philippes sone of Macedoyne he was
Thate first was kinge of Greece pe cuntee
O worpi gentile Alisaunders alas
Thate euer shuld [thee] falle Suchi a caas
Enpoynsed of pi folk pou were
Thine. sise. fortune hap turned into an aas
And zit for pe ne weppe she neuere a tere

Who shal zeue teeres men to compleyne
The deep of gentilnesse and of sirauochise
Thate al pe worlde weelded in his demeyne
And zit him pou3t hit my3t nott suffise
So stul was his corage of high emprise
Alas who shal me helpe to endite
stals fortune and poyson to despise
The which twoo of al this woo I wite

[Julius Cesar.]

By wisdome manhode and by labour P Iulius Cesar./
ffro humblehede and fro Roial Maieste
Vp roos he Iulius pe Conquerour
Thate al pe Occident by londe and See
By strength of honde or ellis by trete
And vnto Roome made hem tributarie.
And Sithens of Rome pe Emperour was he /
Til pat fortune wexe his aduersarie [leaf 257]

A Mighty Cesar pat in Tessalye.
A3einst Pompius fader pine in lawe
Thate of pe Orient had al pe chynarial
As fer as pat pe day bygynnep dawe
Thogh pou porghi pi kynghthode hap hem take and sclawe
Sauf fewe folk pat wip Pompius fledde
Thorghe which pou pnttest al pe orient in awo
Thonke fortune pat so wel pe spedde 3868
But' now a litel while I wil bywaile
This Pompeus pis noble gouernour
Of Roome which pat' sleighi at' this bataille
I saye oon of his men a fals traitour'
His hede of smote to wynne hym fauour'
Of Iulius and hym pe hede brout3t'
Allas Pompey of the Orient' conquerour
That' fortune vnto such a funte brout3t'

TO Rome a3eine repeirep Iulius.
Wiþ triumpe laureat' ful high
But' on a tyme Brutus Cassius
pat' cuere had of his astate Envie
ful priuely had made Conspiracie
A3einst' pis Iulius in subtile wise /
And cast' pe place in which he shuld dye
With boydckyns as I shal 3ou · devise

This Iulius to pe Capithole went'
Vpon a day as he was wonte to goon
And in pe Capitole anoon hym hente
This fals Brutus and his foule foon
And stiked hym wiþ boydckyns anoon
Wiþ mony a wounde and pus pei lete hym lye
But' neuere grunte he at' no stroke but' oon
Or ellis at' twoo but' 3if' his storie lye

So manly was pis Iulius of herte
And so wel loued estately honeste
That' pou3e his dedly woundes so sore smerte
His mantel ouer his hipples cast' he
flor no man shuldf se his privete
And as he lay on dyinge in a traunce
And wist' verrely pat' dede was he
Of honeste 3it' had he remembrancce
IF Lucane to his storie I recomende
And to Sweton and Valerius also.
That of His storie writep word and ende
How pat pise grete conquerours twoo
fortune was fursf frende and sipen a foo/
No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
But haue hure in a-waite euermoo
Witnes on alle pise conquerours stronge

[Cresus.]

This riche Cresus whilom kyng of lyde
O which Cresus Cyquus sore hym dradde
3it was he kau3t amonges al his pride
And to be brent men to pe fure hym ladde
But suche a Reyne doune fro pe walken shadde
pat sc lou3 pe fuyre and made hym to eskape
But to be war 3it no grace he hadde
Til fortune on pe galous made hym gape

When he askaped was he can not stent
ffor to bygynne a newe reyne a3eine
He wende wele for pat fortune hym sente
Suche happe pat he askaped forze pe reyne
pat of his foos he my3t not be sclayn
And Suche a sweuen vpon a ny3t he mette
Of which he was so proude and so fayñ
That in vengeance he al his hert sette

Upon a tree he was as hym pou3t
Ther Iubiter hym wassh bop hals and Side
And Phebus eke a faire towale hym brou3t
To drye hym wi an perfere wex his pride
And to his dou3tere pat stood hym beside
Which pat he knewe in his sentence habounde
He bad hure telle hym what it signyfied
And she his dremes byganne ri3t tus expounde

PETWORTH 570 (6-T. 279)
The tree quod she pe galous is to mene
And Iubiter bitokenep snowe and reyne
And Phebus wiþ his towale so clene.
Thoo bene the sone stremes fortō sayn
Thow shalt an honged be fadere certayn
Rayn shal pe wassli and sonne shal pe drye
Thus warned she hym ful plat and ful playn
His douȝter [which] paþ called was Phanye

An honged was Cresus pe proude kinge
His Roial trone myȝt hym not availe
Tredgie is noon oþer maner pingë
Ne can in synnynge cry ne bywaile
But paþ fortune alway wil assaile
Wiþ vnware stroke pe regnes paþ bene proude
flor whan men trusten hir pan wil she faile
And keuere her briȝt face wiþ a clowde

Thus endeþ pe monke his tale
And here bygynnet he nonpreest's his prolog

H
o quod he kny3t no more good of pis
That 3e han said is ri3t ynowe ywis
And mochel more for litel heynesse
Is ri3t ynough to mochel folk' I gesse [no gap in Petworth] 3960
[I say for me / hit is a gret disese
Wher as men haue ben / in gret weth and ese
To here of her sodeyn falle alas
And the contrarye / is lOye and gret solas
And whan a man hath be / in poor estat
And clymbeth vp / and waxeth fortunat
And ther abidith / in prosperite
Such thyng is gladsom / as thynketli me
And of such thyng / were goodly for to telle
ya quod our hoost / bi seynt poules belle
ye sey soth / this monk hath clappid lowd
He spak how fortune / couered was with a clowd
I nat nere what / and also tragedie
Riht now ye herde / and parde no remedie
I[t i]s forto be wailyng and compleyne
flor that that is don / and also it is a peyne
As ye han seid to heer of hevynesse
Sir monk nomore of this / so god you blesse
[You]'s tale anoyeth / alle this companye
Such thyng / is nat worth / a bottirfylye]
3oure tales done vs no sporte no game
Wherfore sir monk or daun pers by 3our name
I prey 3ou hertely telle vs somewhat ellys
flor sikerly ne were he Clynkyng of 3our bellis

PETWORTH 572 (6-T. 281)
That on your brideg on every side
By heuene kynge pat for vs alle deyde
I shuld er pis haue falle done for scele pe
Al pouge [pe] scele phe had nouer be so depe
Than had your tale ben told in vein
for certeynly as al pis clerkes scyñ
wher as a [man] may haue non audience
Nouȝt helpe it to telle his sentence
And wel I woote pe substaunce is in me
3 if eny pinge shal wel reported be
Sir' say somwhat of hyntryng I ȝou preie
Nay quod pis monke I haue no lust to pleie
Now lat' anon a ber telle as I haue told
pan spak our hoost' with rude specli and bold
And saide vnto pe nonnes preeste anon
Come nere sir' preeste Come hider' Sire Iolyn
Telle vs such' pingges as may our hertis glade
Be blyp pouze þou ride vpon a lade
What' pouze þine hors be boþ foule and lene
3 if he wil serue þe rek' nat' a bene
Loke þat' þi hert' be mery euermoo
3 is sir' quod he ȝis hoost' so mote I goo
But' I be mery Iwis I wil be blamed
And Rȝt' anon his tale he hap atamed
And þus seide to vs euerchoyn
My tale I wil bygynne anoyn

Thus endeþ þe prologue of þe nonnes preste
And here bygynnep he nonne preest his tale

A poor wydowe somdel stope in age
was whilom dwelling in a narowe cotage
Besides a grove stonding in a dale
This widowe of which I telle you my tale
Sipens pilk day pat' she was last a wiff
In pacienz lad a ful sympul liff
ffor litel was hur' Catel and hur' rent
By Husbondry of such as god her sent
She fonde hure self and eke her doughtred twoo
Thre large sowes had she and no moo.
Thre kyen and eke a shepe pat' hight malle
flul soty was hur' boure and eke her halle
In whiche she ete mony a sclender mele
Of poynant sause hir' neded neuer a dele
No deynte morsel passed hur' prote
Hir' diete was acordant to her cote
Replecio ne made her neuer seke
Attemper diete was all her' phisike
And exercise and hert' sufficiance
The goute letted hur no ping to daunce
Ne poplexie shent not' her hede
Noo wyne dronke she neiper white ne rede
Her boord was serued most wiþ white and blake
Milke and broune brede in which she fond no lake
Seyned Bacon and somtyme an eye or tweye
ffor she was as It' were a manere of a deye
A gardyne she had enclosed al aboute
Wiþ stikkes and a drie diche wiþ-oute
In which she had a cok' pat' hiz' chauntilere.
In alþ pe londe of crowing' was his pere
His mouf was myrier ran pe mery organ
On masse daies pat in pe churche goon
Wel sikerer was pe crowyng in his logge
ran is a clokke or an abbay orlogge
By nature he crewe eche ascencion
Of Equinoxial of pilk time
for whan degrees .xv. were descended.
pat knewe he pat it myzt nott bene amended
His Combe was redder ran pe fyne Curath
And bateled as it were a castel wall
Ilike azure were his legges and his toone
His bille was blake and as pe gete it shone
His nailles witter ran pe lily floure
And ylike burnysshed gold was his coloure
This gentle Cok had in his gouvernance
Vij. hennys forto doon his plesaunce
Which weren his sustres and his paramours
And wonder like to hym as of colours
Of pe which pe fairest hwed vnder prototype
Was clepe fair Damysel Pertilote
Curt ais she was discrete and debonaire
And Companable and bere her self so faire
Sipens pilk day pat she was vij. nyzt olde
That trewly she hap pe hert in holst
Of Chaunteleir loukyn in eueriy lihti
He loued hure so pat wel was hym per withi
But such a Joie as it was to here hem singe
Whan pat pe brizt sonne gan to sprynge
In swete accorde my lief is fare a londe
for pilk tyme as I haue vnderstonde
Beestes and briddes coude speke and synge
And so byfelle pat in pe dawynge
As Chaunteleer amonges his wyues alle
Sat on his perch pat was in pe halle
And next hym sat pis faire Pertilote
This Chauntecler gan gronen in his prototype

PETWORTH 575 (6-T. 284)
As a man pat is in his dreme drecched sore
And whan pat Pertilote pus herd hym rore
She was a-gast and seide herd dere
What eilep 3ou to grone in pis manere 4080
3e bene a verray seleper fy for shame
And he answerd and saide pus madame
I prey 3ou pat 3e take it not a greef
By god me mette pat I was in such mescheef 4084
Ri3t nowe pat 3it myn hert is sore afri3t
Nowe god [quod] he my sweuen rede ari3t
And kepe my body out of foule prisoun
Me mette pat I romed vp and doun 4088
With-in our yerde wher as I segi a beest
Was lik an hounde and wold haue made arrest
Upon my body and wold haue had me dede
His colour was bytwix white and red 4092
And tipped was his taille and bo3 his Heeres
Wip blak vnlike pe remenaunt of his heeres
His snowte smal with glowinge eyen tweye 3it for his loke almost for fere I dye.
This caused me my gronyng doutelees
A voy quod she fie on 3ou herteeles
Allas quod she for by pat god aboue
Now han 3e lost myn hert and my loue 4100
I can not loue a coward by my faipe
fcor certes what so eny womman sei.pe
We alle desiren 3if it my3t be
To han husbondes hardy wise and free 4104
And secre ne noo nygard ne noo foolH
To hym pat is a-gast of cuery tooH
Ne noon avoutour by pat god aboue
How durst 3e seyn for shame vnto 3ou loue 4108
That eny ping my3t make 3ou a-ferde
Haue 3e no mannys hert and han a berde
Allas and conne ye be a-gast of swuenes.
No ping god woote but vanite in sweuen is [leaf 260] 4112

PETWORTH 576 (6-T. 285)
Swenens engendren of replexions
And oft' of fume and of complexions
Whan humours bene to habundaunte in a wiȝt
Certes pis dreme which ȝe han had to nyȝt
Commeȝ of þe grete superfliuite
Of soure rede Colere parde
Which causeȝ folk to dreme her dremes
Of Arowes and fires wiȝ rede lemes
Of Rede beestes þat' willen hem bite
Of contek' and of whelpes grete and lite
Riȝt as þe humour of Malecolie
Causeȝ [ful] mony a man in slepe to crye
flor fere of beeres and boles blake
Or ellis blake deuels wil hem take
Of oþer humoures couþe I telle also
That worken mony a man in slepe ful woo.
But I wil passe as liȝtly as I can
Loo Caton which þat' was so wise a man
Seid he not' þus ne do no force of dremes
Now sire quod she whan we flee fro the bemes.
flor goddis loue as takeȝ som laxatif
Vp perile of my saule and of my liff
I counsaile sou þe best' I wil not lye
That' boþ of colour and of Malencolie
ȝe purge sou and for ȝe shul not' tarie
houȝe þat' in þis toune is non Apotecarie
I shal my self to herbes techen sou
which shal be soure here and soure prowé
And In þe Gardeyne two herbes shal I fynde
þe which han of her proprete by kynde
To purgen sou by-neþe and eke aboue
fforȝeteþ not' pis for goddes awne loue
ȝe bene ful Coleriike of complexiōn
Where þe sonne in his assencion
Ne fynde sou replete of soure humours hotë
And if it' doo I dar wel lay a grote
The text is a medieval English tale, similar to the Nun's Priest's Tale. It describes a series of events involving a number of characters, each with their own unique attributes and situations. The narrative is rich with details about the characters' activities, such as the consumption of food, the handling of money, and their relationships with each other. The text is filled with alliteration and exaggeration, typical of medieval storytelling.

The story begins with a lute playing a melody, setting the tone for the tale. The lute is a symbol of the troubadour tradition, which often involved storytelling and music. The tale then goes on to describe a series of events, each with its own unique character and situation.

The story is filled with humor and exaggeration, typical of medieval storytelling. The characters are all given names and descriptions, such as "The Man Who Could Not Eat Bread" and "The Man Who Could Not Bear Children." The text is written in Middle English, a language that was spoken in England during the Middle Ages.

Overall, the story is a fun and engaging read, with plenty of twists and turns. It is a testament to the power of storytelling and the enduring appeal of a well-told tale.
And toke his logginge as it wolde falle
That oon of hem was logged in a stalle
& fer in a ȝeerde wiȝ oxen of þe plouȝe
That oþer man was logged wel ynoȝe
As was his auenture or his fortune
þat vs gouerneþ al as in commune
And so by-felle longe er' it were day
This man mette in his bed þer as he lay
How þat his felawe gan on hym calle
And saide Allas for in an oxes stalle
This nyȝt shal I be murþered þer I lie
Now helpe me dere broþere er I dye /
In al hast' come to me he seide
This man out' of his sclepe for fere abreide
But' whan þat he was wakened out' of his sclepe
He turnep hym and toke of þis no kepe
Hym þouȝt' his dreme was noȝt' but' a vanyte
Thus twies in his sclepinge dremed he
And at þe .iij. tyme ȝit' his felawe
Come as he þouȝt' I am nowe Isclawe
Biholde my blody woundede depe and wide
Arise vp erly in þe morowe tide
And at' the west' gate of þe toun quod he
A cart' ful of donge þer shalþ þou see
In which' his body is_hidde ful priuely
To þilc' carte aresten boldely
My golde caused my murder sop to sayw
And tolde hym euery poynþ' how he was selayþ
Wiþ a ful pitous face pale of hwe
And trest' wel his dreme he fonde ful trwe
Sfor on þe morowe as sone as it' was day
To his felawes Inne he toke þe way
And whan he come to þis oxes stalle
Aftere his felawe he bygan to calle
The ostelere answerþ hym anoþ
And saide Sir' þoure felawe is goon

PETWORTH 579 (6-T. 288)
As some as day he went out of pe toune
This man gan falle in grete suspicioun
Remembryng hym on his dremes pat he mette
And forp he go p no lenger wold he lette
Vnto pe west gate of pe toune and fonde
A donge cart as he went to donge pe londe
That was araied in pe same wise
As pe han herde pe dede man deuyse
And wip an hardy hert he gan to cry
Vengeaunce and justice on pis vilanye
My felawe murdred is pis same nyzt
And in pis carte he liti gapinge vp ri3t
[I crye out / on the mynystres quod he]
That sholde the lawe keep in this Cite
Harrow allas / here liti my felawe sleyn
What sholde I more / vnto this tale seyn
The people out sterte / and caste the carte to grounde
And in the myddis of the donge thei founde]
The dede man pat murdred was all newe
O blisful god pat art so Just and trewe
Loo how pat pou bywreiest mordere alway
Murder wil out pat see wee day by day
Morder is so wlate som and so abhomyable
To god pat is so Just and resonalbe
pat he ne wil not suffre it hilled be
Theigh it abide a 3eer or twoo or pre
Murder wil out pis is my conclusion
And ri3t anoon ministres of pe toune
Hap hent pe Carter and [ful] sore hym pyned
And eke pe Ostilere so fer engyned
That pei biknewe her wikkednesse anoon
And weren honged by pe nekt bone
Here may men see pat dremes bene to drede
And certes in the same boke I rede
Ri3t in pe next chapitere I rede of pis
I gabbe not so haue I loie or blis

PETWORTH 580 (6-T. 289)
Two men *pat* wolden haue passed *pe See* for certeyn cause in to a fer contro
If *pat* *pe wynde ne had be contrarie
That* made hem in a Cite forto tarie
That* stood ful merye vpon an hauen side
But* on a daye a3einst* *pe euentide
The wynde gan chaunge and blowe as hym lust*
Iolif and glad *pei wenten vnto rust*;
And Casten hem ful erly forto saile
But* herken how oo man felle in grete perile
That* oon of hem in scleping* as he lay
Hym mette a wonder dreme a3einst* *pe day*
Hym *pouzt* a man stood be his beddys side
And hym *commaunded pat* he shuld abide.
And saide hym *pus if *pou to morn wende
Thowe shalt* be dreynpt* my tale is at* an ende
He woke and tolde his felawe what* he meitt*
And preide him his viage forto lette
As for *pat* day he preide hym to abide
His felawe *pat* lay by his beddys side
Gan forto laugh and scorned ful fast*
No drem *quod* he may myne hert* agast*
That* I wil lette forto do my *pingges
I sette not* a strawe by dremyngges
flor sweuenes bene but* vanytees and Iapes
Men dreme alway of owles and* of apes
And of mony a mase *per-wipaH
Men dremen of *pinge *pat* neuere [shal]
But* sipen I see *pou wit* here abide
And *pus forsclerwen wilfully *pi tyde
God wooto it* rewep me and haue good day
And *pus he toke his leue and went* his way
And er that* he had half his cours assailed
I not* whi ne what* meschaunce it* ailed
But* casuely *pe shippes botme rent*
And ship and man vnder *pe water went*

PETWORTH 581 (G-T. 290)
In siȝt of oþer shippes hym beside
That wiþ hym sailed att þe same tyde
And þerfore he seide Pertelote so dere
By suche ensamples olde maist þou lere
That no man shulde be to rechelees
Of Dremes for I say þe doutelees
That in mony a dreme ful sore is forto drede
Lo in þe lif of seintþ kenelyne I rede
That was kenulphus sone þe noble kynge
Of Mertenrike how kenelyne mette a þinge
A litel er [he] was murde[re]d on a day
His murdre in his Ayusiofn he say
His norice him expowned every deff
His sweuen and bad hym for to kepe hym weȝt
flor treson but he was seuen þree olde
And þerfore litel tale haþ he tolde [leaf 262, back]
Of eny dreme.so holly was his herte
Be god I had leuer þan my sherte
That þe had herþ his legende as hane I
Dame Pertelote I say ȝou trewly
Macrobyus þat wriþ þe avision
In affrike of þe worþi Cipriôn
Aftermeþ dremes and seþ þat þer bene
Warnynge of þingges þat men after sene
And þerþermore I pray ȝou lokeþ weȝt
The olde testament of Danyeþt
3if he heerde dremes of eny vanyte
Rede eke of Ioseph and ye shal See
Wheder dremes be somtyme I say not alle
Warnynge of þingges þat shul after falle
Loke eke of Egipte þe kinge danne Pharao
His bakere and his botelere also
Wher þei ne felt noon effecte in dremes
Who so wil seche of sundry rewmes
May reden of dremes mony a wonder þinge
Loo Cresus which þat was of lyde þe kynge
Mette he not he satte vpon a tre
Which signified he shulde anhonged be
Lo here Adromacha Ectors wiff
That day Ector shuld lete his lif
She dremed on he same ny3t' byforn
How he lif of Ector shuld be lorn
3iff ilk' day he went' into bataile
She warned hym but it' not' avale
He went' farto fijten napelees
But he was selayn of Achilles
But thilk' tale is alto longe to telle
And eke it' is nygh' day I may not dwelle
Shortly I say as for conclusion
That I shal haue of his avision
Of aduersitees and I say ferpermore
That I ne wil telle of laxatifs no store
flor hei bene venemous I wote ri3t' welh
I hem diffie I loue hem neure a dele
NO lat' vs speke of merpe and stent' al pis
Madame pertilote so haue I blisse
Of oo ping' god hap sent' me large grace
flor when I se pe bewte of your face
3e bene so scarlet rede aboute pe eyen
It' makep al my drede for to dyen
flor also siker' as in principio.
Mulier est hominis confusio
Madame pe sentence of pis latyn is
Womman is manmys ioy and his blisse
flor when I fele on ny3t' 3our' soft' side
Al be it' pat' I may not' on you ride
flor pat' oure perche is made so narowe alas
I am so ful of Ioye and solas
pat' I defie bop sweuen and dreme
And wip pat' word I fleegh doune fro pe beme
flor it' was day and eke his hennes alle
And wip a chukke he gan hem farto calle

PETWORTH 583 (6-T. 292)
for he had founden a corn lay in þe zerde
Real he was no more afferd
He flefered Pertelot' xxᵗʰ tyme
And drad as oft er it' were prime
He lokeþ as it' were a grym lýoun
And on his toes he roomed vp and down
Hym deyned not̓ to sette his fete on grounde
Ay chokked he whan he had a come found
And to hym þan ronne his wyues alt
Thus Royal as a prince in his haţ
Leue I þis chauntelere in his pasture
And aftere wil I telle of his aventure
Whan þe monthþ þe which þe worldþ byganne
That' hiþ marche whan god first made man
Was Complete and passed were also
Sipens Marche bygan .xxxᵗʰ daies and twoo.
Byfelle þat' chauntelere in his pride
His seuen wyues welken hym byside ·
Cast' vp his eyen to þe brjþ sonne
That' in þe signe of Taurus was ronne [leaf 263, back]
Twenty degrees and oon and somewhat more
He knew by kynde and by noon oper lore
That' it' was prime he crewe wiþ blisful steuen
The sonne he saide is clumben vp to heuen
xl. degres and oon and more ywis
Madame Pertelote my worldes blisse
Herken how þise blisful briddles singe
And se þe fresshe floures how þei springe
fful is myn hert' of Reuel and of solas
But' sodeynly hym felle a soriful caas
ffor euer þe latter and of Ioie is sone ygoo
And comonly ofte tyme it' falleþ soo
And if arthur coude faire endite
He in cronicle myght' Sauely write
As for a souereyn notabilite
Nowe euery wise man herken me
This story is as trewe I vndertake
As is þe booke of launcelote de lake
That women holde in ful grete reuerence
Now wil I turne aȝein to my sentence
A Col foxe [fûl] of sceiȝt and iniquite
That in þe groue had wounded þeeres þere
By high ymagynacioun to-fore cast
þe same nyght þorghly-out þe hegges brast
Into þe þeerð þer chauntelere þe faire
was wonte and eke his wyues to repaire
And in a bedde of wortes stille he lay
Till it was passed yndren of þe day
Waitynge his tyme on chauntelere to falle
As gladly done þise homycydes alle
That in a-waite ligge to murde men
O fals murdere rowkyng in þi den
O newe Scariot o . newe Genyloñ
fals dissimylour o greke Symon
þat brouȝt est þroyc al vterly to sorowe
O chauntelere acursed be þat morowe
þat pou into [þi] þeerð flegli from þe bemes
Thow were ful wel ywarned by þi dremes [leaf 261]
That ilke day was perilous to þe
But þat . þat god a-fore wote most nedes be
Aftere þe opynyon of certeyn clerkes
Wittpesse of hym þat eny clerk es
That in scole [is] grete altercation
In þis mater and grete disputacion
And hap bene of an C. thousand men /
But I ne can[not] bult it to þe brenne
As can þe holy doctour augustyne
Or boys or þe Bisshop Bradwardyne
Whedere þat godlys wille a-fore wetyng
Streyne þe me nedely forto doon a þing
Nedely clepe I symple necessite
Or ellis þif þe free chois be graunted me

39 PETWORTH 585 (6-T. 294)
To do pat same ping or do it nouzt.
Thoue god forwote it er it was wrouzt.
Er of his wetynstreynep neuer a dele
But by necessite condicionele
I wil not haue to done of such materes
My tale is of a cokke as pe shullen here
That toke his counsaile of his wif with sorowe
To walken in pe 3eerde vpon pe morowe
That he had mette pe dreme pat I 3ou tolde
Womm[an]es counsaile is ful ofte colde
Womm[an]es counsaile brouzt vs first to woo
And made Adam from paradys to goo.
Ther he was ful mery an wel at ese
But for I note whom I myzt displesse
If I counsaile of wommen wold blame
Passe ouere for I seide it in my game
Rede awters wher pei trete of such materes
And what pei seyne of wommen here
Thise bene pe cokkes wordes and not myne
I can no harme of no womman devyne
ffaire in pe sonde to bathi hur merely
litli pertelote and al hurse susters bye
Azeinste pe sonne and chauntelere so fre
Songe meryer pan pe meermaiden in pe See
flor phisialogus saip witterly
How pat pei syngen wel and merely
And so byfelle as he cast his ye
Amonges pe wortes vpon a botterflie
He was war of this fox pat lay ful lowe
No ping ne lus hym pan for to crowe
But cries anon cok cok and vp he sterte
As a man pat was affraied in his herte
flor naturelly a beest desirep to flee
fro his contrarie if he may it See
Douze he neuer had seye it erst with his ye
This chauntelere whan he hym gan aspic

PETWORTH 586 (6-T. 295)
SIX-TEXT

296

GROUP B. § 14. NEN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

He wold haue fledde but pat pe fox anon
Saide gentile sir alas what hast pou don
Bene 3e affraied of me pat am 3oure frende
Certes sir pyn ben 3e vnhende
If I to 3ou wil harme or vilanye
I am not come 3our counsaile to aspie
But trewly pe cause of my comynge
was oonly to harken how pat 3e singe
ffor trewly 3e han as mery a steuen
As aungel hap pat is in heuen
Ther-with 3e han in musike more felinge
Jan had boys or eny pat can synge
My lorde 3ouer fader god his saule blisse
And eke 3oure modere and hur gentilnesse
Han in myn hous bene to 3ou grete ese
And Certes sir rist fain wold I 3ou plese
But for men speken of syngynge I wil seye
So mot I brouke myn eien tweye
Sauf 3e I ne her to never man so synge
As did 3oure fader in pe mornynge
Certes it was of hert al pat he songe
And forto make his vois pe more stronge
He wold so peyn hym pat wip both his yen
He most wynke so loude he did crien
And stonden on his typtoon perwi palp
And streche forp his nek longe and smal
And eke he was of such discretion
That per nas no man in no region
That him in songe or wisdom my3t passe
I haue wel red daun Burnel per as
Amonge his vers per was a cok
[That] ffor a preestes some 3aue hym a knok
Vpon his legge whiles he was 3onge and nyce
He made hym forto lese his benefice
But certeyn per nys noon comparison
Bytwix pe wisdom and discretion

PETWORTH 537 (G.T. 296)
Of 3oure fadere and of his subtilite
Now syngef sir for seint charite
Lat see cone 3e 3oure fadere countrefete
This Chauntelere his wenges gan to bete
As man pat coude nat his treson aspie
So was he raunessed wi his flaterye
Allas 3e lorde mony a fals flatour
Is in 3our court and mony a losengour
That plesen 3ou more by my feip
That he pat sopfastnesse vnto 30u seip.
Redep Ecclesiastre of flaterye
Be ware 3e lorde of her trecherye
This Chaunteclere stood high vpon his toos
Strecchinghe his nek and held his eien cloos
And gan to crowe loude for pe nones
And daun Russel stret vp al at ones
And by pe Gargaige bent Chaunteclere
And on his bak toward the wood hym bere
ffor 3it was ther no man hym swed
O Destany pat maist not bene eschewed
Allas pat chaunteclere fel fro pe bemes
Allas his wif ne rou3t not of drenes
And on a friday felle all pis meschâunce
O Venus pat art goddes of plesaunce
Sipens pat pi seruaunte was pis chaunteclere
And in pi seruise did al his powere
More for delit pat pe world to multiplie
Whi woldest pou suffre on pi day to dye
O Gaufreded dere maistere soucreyn
Pat when pe wofpi kinge Richard was sclayn
Wip shot compleyndest his dep so sore
Whi ne had I nowe pi sentence and pi lore
Pe friday forto chide as did 3e
ffor on a friday shortly sclayne was he
Pan wolde I shewe howe pat I coude playne
ffor chaunteclere and for his peyne
Certus such crye ne lamentacion
was of ladies made whan pat* Ilyon
Was wonne, and pirrus with his strei* swerd!

When he hent* king* Prian by pe beerd!
And sclayn hym as seide Enneidos
As maden all pe hennes in pe cloos

When pei had seie of chaunteclere pe si* But* souereyn dame pertelote shri* wel ladder pan did Hasdrubalde wif
whan pat* her husbonde had lost* his lif
And pat* pe romaynes had brent* Cartage
She was so ful of torment* and of Ragen
That* wilfully into pe fire she stert*
And brent* her self wipe a stedfast* hert*

O wooful hennys ri* so criden pe
As whan pat* Nero brent* pe Cite

Of Rome criden pe Cenatours wyues
ssf pat* her husbondes shulden lese her lyues
wipe-outen Gist* [pis] Nero hap hem sclayn

Now wil I turne to my tale agein
This sely widowe and hure dou*ters two
Herden pe hennys crien and make woo
And out* atte door sterten pei anoon

And segh pe fox toward* pe group goon
And bare on his bak pe Cok away
They criden out* and harawe and welaway
A ha pe fox and after* hym pei ran
And eke wipe staues mony an open man

Ran CoH our dogge . talbot and Garlonde
And Malkyn wipe her dystaf in hure honde
[leaf 266]
Ran cowe and calf and eke the verrey hogges

Sore afferd for berking* of dogges

And shetinge of men and wommen eke
pei ronne so peire hertes pei pou* to breko
pei zelden as feendes don* in helle

The dogges criden as men wol* hem quelle
Out of the hyues come pe swarme of bees
The gees for fere flowen in pe trees
So hidous was the noise. O benedicite
Certes he Iak strawe and his mayne
Ne made neuer showtes half so shrille
whan pat pei wolde eny flemmyng kille
As pat ilk day was made vpon pe fox
Of bras pei brouȝt bemes and of box
Of horn and boon in which pei pouped
And peuwipal pei schrited and showted.
It semed as pat heuene shulde falle
Now good I prey zou harkene alle
Lo how fortune turne þodeynly
The hope and eke pride of her envie
This cok/ þat lay vpon the fox bak
In al his drede vnþo þe fox spak
And saide Sire if I were as þe
þit shuld I say as wis god helpe me
Turne æzeine þe proude cherles alle
A verrey pestilence vpon zou falle
Nowe am I come vnþo þis wodys side
Maugre zoure hede þe cok shal here abide
I wol hym ete in feip and þat auñ
The fox answere in faip it shal be doñ
And [as] he spak þat worde al sodeynly
This Cok brak from his mouþ delynerly
And high vpon a tree he fleghi auñ
And whan þe fox segi þat he was goñ
Allas quod he O chauntele þe alas
I haue quod he done to zou trespas
In as mochi as I made zou aferd

When I zou hent and brouȝt out of þe zerde [leaf 205, back]
But sire I did it not in no wicked entent
Commeþ doune and I shal telle zou what I ment
I shal saie sop god helpe me soo
Nay þan quod he I shrewen vs boþ twoo
And first, I schrewe my self boþ blood and bones
3if þou bigile me ofter þan ones
Thow shalt no more wiþ þi flaterie
Do me swynkt and winke wiþ myne ye
4620
fiør he þat wynkete when he shuld see
As wisly god lat him neuer þee
Nay quod þe fox god þeue hym meschaunce
That is so vndiscrete of gouernanunce
4624
That Iangele þan he shuld haue pees
Loo suchi is forte be rechelees
And neeliganþ and trustei on flaterie
But þe þat holden þis folly
4628
As of a Cok of a fox and of an henne
Take þe Moralite good men·
fiør seint poule seip al þat writen is
To our doctrine it is writen ywis /
4632
Take þe fruyte and lat þe chaf be stille
Nowe good god if it be þi wille
As seip my lorde so make vs all good men
And bringe vs al to his blisse Amen.
4636

Thus ende þe preestes tale
GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

And þus [on leaf 275, back]

bygynnes þe manciples tale.

Ete þe not where stont a litel toune \[The prologr/ Which þat is cleped bob vp and doune
Vnder þe blee in Counterbery waye
Ther gan our hooste to Iape and playe 4
And saide Sirres donne is in þe myro
Is þer no man for preiere ne for hyre
That wil awake our felawe behinde
A theef myþt hym robbe and bynde:
Se howe he neppeþ for godlys bones.
Awaite he wil falle from his hors at' ones
This is a coke of londoñ wip meschaunce
Do hym come forþ he knoweþ his penance [leaf 267] 12
ffor he shal telle a tale be my fay
Al þouȝe it be nat\$ worth a botel of hay
Awake þou coke god ȝeue þe Sorowe
What\$ aileþ þe to slepe so by þe morowe; 16
Hast þou had fleen to nyȝt or þou art\$ dronke
Or hast þou al nyȝt wip som quene yswonke.
So þat þou maist\$ not\$ holde vp þine hede
This Coke þat was [ful] pale and no þing\$ rede 20
Saide to our hooste so god me blesse
As þer is holden on me such heuynesse
That I not\$ wheder me were leuer sclepe
Than þe best\$ Galon wyne in chepe 24

PETWORTH 592 (G-T. 578)
wel quod pe manciple it wil done ese
To pe Sir' Coke and to no wiýt' mysplesse
whiche pat' riden in pis company
pat' soo our hooost' wil of his curtesy
I wil as nowe excuse pe of pi tale
flor in good fay pi visage is ri3t' pale
 pine eyen dasen as me penkep
And wel I woot' pi brethi sore styynkep
That' shewep pou nart not' wel disposed .
Of me certaine pou shalt' not' bene closed .
See howe he goleth pis dronken wiýt'
As powe he wolde swoune anoñ ri3t'
Hold cloos pi moupe man by pi fader kyn
The deuel of helle setto his foote perIn .
Thy cursed brethi wil affecte vs alle
fly styynkinge hogge foule mot pe byfalle
Now takep hede sirs of pis lusty man
Now swete sir ye Iust' at' pe fan
Therto me penkep 3e be wel yshape
 If I trowe 3e han dronken wyne grape
And pat is whan men pley with a strawe
And wi p pis speche pe coke wex al wrawe
[And on the Maunciple . gan to nodde fast'
flor lak' of' speche . and downe the hors hym cast'
Where as he lay til that' men hym vptoke
This was a faire cheuache . of' a cooke
Allas that' he nad . hold' hym bi his ladiH
And or that' he ageyn . were in his sadíH]
Ther was grete schouveynge to and froo
To lift' hym up and mykel care and woo
So vnweldy was pis appalled goost'
And to pe manciple pan speke our hooost'
By cause drink' hap Dominacion
Vppon pis man by my sauacion
I trowe he wolde lewdely telle his tale
flor were it' wyne or ellis moyst' ale
That he hap dronken he speke in his nose
And galpe fast and eke he hap pe pose
He hap also to doo more pan ynogh
To kepe hym and his capel out of p' sclozgli
And if he falle fro his capel eft sone
Than shal we alle hane ynogh to done
In liftinge vp of his heuy corps
Telle on pi tale of hym make I no force
But nowe Maunciple in feip pou art to nyce
Thus openly to repreue hym of his vice
Anoper day he wil peraenture
Recleyyme pe and bringe pe to lure
I mene he speke wold of smale pingges
As forto pynchen at pi rekenyngges
That were not honest zif it come to preef
Nowe quod the maunciple pat were a gret mescheef
So myzt he bringe me in pe snare
3it had I leuer paien for pe marc
Which he rit vpon pan he shuld with me strive
I wil not wre hym as mot I prive
What pat I spak I saide it in my bourde
And wote 3e what I haue here in a gourd
A drau3t of wyne 3e of a ripe grape
And ri3t anoon 3e shul se a good Iape
This Coke shal drynkt perof zif pat I may
Vp peyne of dep he wil nat say me nay
And certeynly to tellen as it was
Of pis vessel pe Coke dronkt fast alas
What nedep hit dronkt ynou3e to-forn
And whan he had poped in his horn
To pe Manciple he toke pe gourde ageyn
And of pat drinke pe Coke was wonder feyn
And ponked hym in such wise as he coude
Than gan oure hoost to laughen wondere loude
And saide I see wel it is necessarie
Where pat we goon good drinkt wip vs to carie
for that will turne rancour and dissese
To pees and loue and mony a wronge to sese
O Bacchus blessed be thi name
That so can turne earnest into game
Worship and honk be vnto thee
for of thi mateare the gete no more of me
Telle on thou manciple I thee pray
Wel sir quod he now herkene what I say

Thus endeth the prologue of the Manciple
And here bygynneth pe manciple his tale

Han Phebus dwelt here in pis erpē adoun
As olde bokes maken mencion
He was pe most lusty bachilere
Of al pis world and eke pe best archere
He scloughf Phiton pe serpent as he lay
Sclepingst a2einst þe sonne vpon a day
And mony a nōþer worpī noble dede
He wip his bowe wrouȝt as men may rede
Pleien he coude on euery mynstralcie
And syngen þat it was a melodye
To harkin of his cleere voys þe soun
Certes þe kynge of Thebes Amphiooun
That wip hys syngging walled þat cîte
Coude neuere synge half so wel as he
Therto he was þe semeliest man
That is or was sip þe world bygan.
What nede þit is fetures to discrive
Sfor in þis world was noon so faire alyue
He was þer-with fulfilled of gentilnesse
Of honure and of parlī worpīnesse
This Phebus þat was flour of bachelerie
As wel in fredom as in Chiualrie
Sfor disport and in signe eke of victorie
Of Pheton so as telleþ vs þe storie
was wont to beren in his honde a bowe
Now hap þis Phebus in his hows a crowe
Which in a Cage he fostred mony a day
And tauȝt it to speke as men doon a Taye
White was pis crowe as is a white swan 133
And countrefeted pe speche of every man
He cowde when he shuld telle a tale
Ther-wip in al pis londe per nys no nyȝtyngale 136
That' cowde by an hundred thousand dele
Synges so mery and eke so wel
Now had pis phebus in his hous a wif
Which pat' he loued more pan his owne lif' 140
And nyght' and day did euer diligence
Her for to plese and done reverence
Sauf oonly zif I pe sop shal sayn
IALous he was and wold haue kept' hure sayn 144
flor hym were lope Haped forto be
And so euer man wold in suchi degre
But' al for nauȝt for it' availep noȝt'
A good wif pat' is clene of werk and poyt'
Shuld not be kepte in noon awaite certuren
And trewly þe labour' is in veyn 148
To kepe a schrewe for it' wil not' be
This hold I for a verrey nycte
To spille labour forto kepe wyues
Thus writen olde clerkes in her lyues
But' nowe to purpos as I first' bygan 152
This worþi phebus doþ al pat' he can/
To plesen hure wenyng' by sueti plesaunce
And for his manhode and his gouernaunce
That' no man shuld haue put' hym from hir' grace
But' god it' wote per may no man enbrace
As to destroie a þinge which pat' naturo
Hþ naturelly sette in a creature
Take eny bridde and put' it' in a cage
And doo al þine entent' and þi corage 164
To fostere it' tenderly wip mete and drink'
Of alle deyntise pat' pou canst' by-þenk'
And kepe it' also clene as he may
Al þouþe his Cage of gold be neuer so gay [leaf 269] 168

PETWORTH 597 (6-T. 581)
\textit{SIX-TEXT} 582

\textbf{GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. \textit{Petworth MS.}}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{It} in his bridle by twenty thousand fold!
\item Leuer in a forest \textit{pat} is wilde and cold.
\item Goon eke wormes and suche wrecchednesse.
\item For euer his briddle wol doon his bysynes.
\item To escape out of his cage if he may.
\item His liberte he bridle desire ay.
\item Lat take a cat and fostre hym wel with mylk.
\item And tendere flesshe and make his couche of silk.
\item And lat hym seen a mous go by wall.
\item And anoon he wayueth mylk flessh and aH.
\item And euer deynte pat is in pe hous.
\item Suche appetit hap he to ete a mous.
\item Lo here hap lust his domynacion.
\item And appetit flemep discretion.
\item As pe wolf hap also a vileyns kynde.
\item The lewdest wolf pat she may fynde.
\item Or leest of reputacion pat wil she take.
\item In tyme whan hur lust to haue a make.
\item Alle pise ensamples speke I. by pise men.
\item That bene vntrewe and no ping by wommen.
\item For men han euer a likerous appet.
\item On lower ping to performe her delite.
\item Than on her wyues bene pei neuere so faire.
\item Ne neuere so trewe ne so debonaire.
\item fllesshe is so newefongel wip meschaunce.
\item That we ne konne no jinge han plesaunce.
\item That sownep in vertue eny while.
\item This Phebus which pat pouzt vpon no gile.
\item Deceyued was for al his Iolite.
\item For vnder hym anooper had she.
\item A man of litel reputacion.
\item Not worp to phebus in comparison.
\item The more harme is it happep oft soo.
\item Of whom per commeth muchel harme and woo.
\item And so byfelle whan phebus was absent.
\item His wif anoon hap for her lemmen sent.
\end{itemize}
Here lemmet certes pis is a knauyssh speche
The wise Plato seip as 30 may rede
pe Word mot nedes acorde wip pe dedo
3if men shall telle proprely a pinge
The word mot Cosyn be to pe workinge
I am a boistous man riht pis say I
Ther nys no difference trewly
Bitwix a wif pat is of hie degre
3if of her body dishonest she be
And a poor wenche oper pan pis
3if it so be pei wirk bob anys
But pat pe gentile is in state aboue
She shall be cleped his lady as in loue
And for pat oper is a poor womman
She shall be cleped his wenche and his lemmen.
And god it woote myn owne der brofer
Men sayn pat oon litti as lowe as dop pat oper
Riht so bitwix a titles tyrant
And an houlaw and a peef erraunt
The same I say per nys no difference
To Alisaunder was tolde pat sentence
That for pe tyrant is of gretere myzt
By force of mayne for sclen doun riht
And brennen hous and home and make al playn
Lo perfore is cleped a Capitayn
And for pe outlaw hap but smal mayne
And may not doon so grete an harme as he
Ne bringe a contre to so grete meschief
Men clepen hym an outlay or a peef
But for I am a man not text wel
I wil not telle of Titus neuer a dele
I wil go to my tale as I byganne
Whan phebus [wif] had sent for her lemmman
Anoon pei wre3ten al her lust volage
This white crowe pat henge ay in pe cago

PETWORTH 599 (6-T. 583)
Bihelde her werk and saide neuer a word
And whan pat home was come Phebus pe lord
His crowe songe Cokkow, cokkow, Cukkow
What brid quod phebus what songe singest thow [leaf 270]
Ne were poup wonte so merely to synge
That to myn hert it was a reioysinge
To here pi voisallas what songe is pis
By god quod he I synge nat a mys
Phebus quod he for al pi worpinesse
flor al pi bewte and pi gentilnesse
flor al pi songe and al pi mynstralcye
flor al pi waytinge blered is pine ye
Wip oon of litel reputacion
Nouzt worp to pe as in comparison
The mountaunce of a gnatte so mote I thryue
flor on pi bed pi wiff I segi hym swyve
What wil 3e more pe crawe anoon hym tolde
By sad tokens and by wordes bolde
How pat his wif had doon her leccherie
Hym to grete shame and to gret vileny
And tolde hym oft he segi it wip his eyen
This Phebus gan awaiward forto wryen
Hym pouzt his sorrowful hert brast atwoo
His bowe he bent and sette per-Inne a floe
And in his Ire hap he his wif sclayn
This is pessfete per nys no more to sayn
flor sorowe of which he brak his mynstralcie
Bop harpe and lute, gitern and sawtrie
And eke he brak his harowes and his bowe
And after pat fus speke he to pe crowe
Traitour quod he wip tunge of scorpioun
Thou hast me brouzt to my confusion
Allas pat I was wrouzt why ner I dede
O dere wiff o gemme of lustihede
Pat were to me so sad and eke so trewe
Now liest pou dede wip face pale of hwe
ful giltles pat durst: I swere ywis 277
O Rakel hounde to doon so foule amys
O trouble witte .o. yre rechelees
That vnavised smytest giltlees 280
O wan-trest ful of fals suspicio
Wher was pi witt: and pi discretion
O enery man be war of rechelesnesse
Ne trow no phinge wip-out strong: witnesse 284
Smyte not: to sone er pow wit: why
And be advised wel and soberly
Er 3e doon eny execution
Vppon 3oure Ire for suspicio . 288
Allas an Mt. folk: han rakel yre
fiully fordoon or brought hem in pe myro
Allas for sorowe I wil my self sele
And to pe Cawre o: fals peef saide he 292
I wil pe qwite anoon pi fals tale
Thow songe whilom like a ny3tyngale
Now shal: pou fals peef pi songe forgone
Eke pi white fetheres euerechone 296
Ne neuer in al pi lif shal: pou speke
Thus shal men on a traitour ben ywreke
Thowe and pine ospringe euer shul be blake
Ne neuer swete noys shul 3e make 300
But: euer crie agaist: tempest: and reyne
In tokenynge pat: porgh pe my wif is seley
And to pe crowe he stert: and pat: anone
And pulled his white fetheres euerechone 304
And made hym blak: and raft hym al his songe
And eke his speche and out: atte dore hym selonge
Vnto pe deuel to whom I hym bitake
And for pis caus bene al[le] crowes blake 308
Lordyngges by pis ensample I 3ou preie
If Be: war and take: kepke what: pat: 3e seie
Ne tellep neuer no man 3oure lif:
How pat: anoper man hap di3t: pi wiff 312

PETWORTH 801 (8-T. 585)
He wil you hate mortelly certayn
Dann salomon as wise clerkes sayn
Techeþ a man to kepe his tunge wel
But as I seide I am not text wel
But naþeleeþ pus taunþ me my dame
My sone þenkþ on þe crowe a goddys name
My sone kepe wel þi tunge and kepe þi frende
A wicked tunge is wors þan a feende
My sone from a feende men may hem blisse
My sone god of his endeles goodnesse
Walled a tunge wip teþp and lippes eke
ffor man shuld hym avise what he speke
My sone ful oft for to mochel speche
Hap mony a man be spiltþ as clerkes teche
But for litle speche avisely
Is no man shentþ to speke generally
My sone þi tunge shuldest þou restreyñ
Atþ al tyme butþ whan þou dostþ þi peyn
To speke of god in honoure and preiere
The furstþ vertue sone 3if þou wiltþ lere
Is to restreyne and kepe wel þi tonge
Thus lernen children whan þei bene jonge
My sone of moche spekingþ euel avised
Ther lasse spekingþ had ynow suffised
Comeþ moche harme þus was me toldþ and taunþtþ
In mochel speche synne wantþþ nauþþ
Woostþ þou wherof a Rakel tunge serveþþ
Riþþ as a swordþ forkutþþ and for-keruetli
An arme a twoo my dere sone riþþ soo
A tonge kitþþ frendship al a twoo
A Iangelere is to god abhomynable
Rede Salomon so wise and honurable
Rede Dauid and his Psalmes. rede Senekþ
My sone speke notþ butþ with þi hede þou bekþ
Dissimule as þou were deef if þatþ þou here
A Iangelere speke of parilous materere
Petworth MS.

That he may by no way clepe his word agayn ping, pat is saide, is saide and for pat it gope pouze hym repent or be he never so loope He is his pral to whom pat he hap saide A tale of which he is nowe euel a-payde My sone be war and be not autour newe Of tydingges whedere pei be fals or trewe Where so pou come amonges hie or lowe Kepe wel ji tunge and penk vpon ji crowe II pus endep ji prologe of ji manciple.
And here bygynneþ þe prologue of þe persone [on ff 271, bb]

BY þatþ þe manciple had his tale ended
þe sonne fro þe south is descended.
So lowe þat he was nauȝt to my siȝt
Degrees nyne and twentiþ as of hight[1 MS xxix] 4
Ten of þe clok it was so as I gesse
flor xj foote or litel more or lesse
My shadowe was atþ pilke tyme as þer
Of suche fete as my lengthe parted were 8
In sex foote equal of proporcioun
per-wip þe moones exaltacion
I mene libra alway gan ascende
As we were entringe atþ a throppes ende 12
flor wip our hoostþ as he was wontþ to gye
As in þis caas our Ioly companye
Saide in þis wise lordyngs euerechoþ
Now lakkeþ vs no tale more þatþ oon
fulfilled is my sentence and my degre
Who wil nowe telle a tale latþ see
Almostþ fulfilled is myn onylynaunce
I prei to god so þeue hym riȝtþ good chaunce 20
Thatþ telleþ þis tale to vs lustely
Sirþ preestþ quod he artþ þou a vikarie
Or artþ thou a persone soþ þe sopþ by þi feye
Be whatþ þou be ne breke natþ our pleye 24

PETWORTH MS.

PETWORTH 604 (6-T. 589)
for every man sauf thou hast told his tale
Vnbocle and schewe what is in pi male
for trewly me penke by pi chere
Thow shuldest knet vp wel a grete materere
Telle vs a fable anoon for Cokkes bonys
This person answered all at onys
How getest a fable noon ytold for me
for Poule pat write vnto Timothe'
[leaf 272]
Repreuen hem pat waiven sopfastnesse
And tellen fables and such wretchednesse
Whi shuld I shewen draf out of my fest.
When I may shewe whete if pat me lest
for which I say if pat be lust to here
Moralite and vertuous materere
And pan pat 3e wil 3eue me audience
I wil ful fayn atcristes renercence
Doon 3ou plesaunce leeful as I can
But trustep wel I am a soferen man
I can not gest rum ram ruf by letter
Ne god woote Ryme hold I but lite better
And perfore if 3ou lust I nyl nat glose
I wil 3ou telle a mery tale in prose
To knytte vp al pis feest and make an ende
And Theasu for his grace wit me sende
To schew 3ou be way in pis viage
Of pilkt parfite glorious pilgrimage
That hight Jerusalem celestiaH
And if 3e vouchesauf anoû 3e shalt
Bygynne vpon my tale for which I prey
Telle 3our' avis I can no better seye
But nafelees pis meditacion
I putt aye vnder correccion
Of clerkes for I am not text well
I take but pe sentence trustep well
Therfore I make protestacion
That I wil stonde to correccion
Vpon pis woord we han assented sone
for as it semed it was forto done
To enden in som vertuous sentence
And forto 3eue hym space and audience
And bad our hoost he shulde to hym seie
pat alle we to telle his taile hym preye
Our hoost had pe wordes for vs alle
Sir preest quod he now faire mot 3ou byfalle
Say what 3ou lust and we shullen gladly here
And wip pat word he saide in pis manere
Tellep quod he 3oure meditacioun
But hastep 3ou pe sonne wil a-doun
Beep fructuous and pat in litel space
And to do wel god sende 3ou his grace.

Thus endep be prologe of pe persons tale
THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593—612).

Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612—679).

Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
ii. 'whennes it is clesped Penitence'. [not in the Tale.]
iii. 'in how manye maneris been the aucionous or weryngyes of Penitence' (p. 594-5).

iv. 'how manye speces ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).
v. 'whiche thynges apartenen and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—602: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 599).

i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. 'som doctour'; c. the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. not given.]

iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

iv. The 3 speces or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):

A. Contrition of heart (p. 596-612).
B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Smile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:

a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).

b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).

c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysese and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) richesses' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damned have lost all hope (p. 604).

d. Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6). Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6). The new French song, J'ai tout perdu mon temps (also quoted in Chaucer's later poem of Fortune).
PART II (no. v. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612—679).

1. Remembrance of Christ’s suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man’s sin, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607).
   For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).
2. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).
3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God’s law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).
4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II

B. Confession. § 1. (I. 317) ‘what is confession’ (p. 612).
§ 2. ‘whether it oghte nedes be doon or noon’ (p. 672-9).
§ 3. ‘whiche thynges been counenable to verray Confession’ (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.
1. ‘Confession is verray shewyngge of synnes to the preest’ (I. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
   b. ‘how they encreessen’ (p. 616-16; 672-74).
   c. ‘whiche they been’ (p. 616-672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).

Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome’s temptations (p. 614-15).


1.c. Sin is a. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).
   a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel’s hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).

   β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
   a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. β. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
   i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
   ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
   iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
   iv. Acidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 646-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
   v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
   vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
   vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).


A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, a. 'within man's heart', b. without; b. being the sign of a., 'as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer' (p. 620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing. 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-fyld in particolour hose. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o moorder, and . . . of o nature.'

The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies call 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2. Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say 'the Devil's Paternoster. 6. Murmuring from ire or hate; thence, a. Bitterness of Heart, b. Discord, c. Scorning; d. Accusing (p. 629); e. Malignity (p. 630).

The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

1 Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.
2 Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.
3 The unspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.
4 Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.
Wrath takes away a man’s wit and spiritual life (p. 634).
Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).
   a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, called 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
   b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).
Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the foetus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a foetus.
(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. Pardoner’s Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).
3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
   a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; b. God’s name and Christ’s, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and Conjuration by enchanters and necromancers; f. of Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).
4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil’s Nurses, his Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).
6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.
7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife) (p. 640-41).
8. Scorning (p. 641).
10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).
11. Double tongue (p. 642).
Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).
iv. ACCIDIE, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man.—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one’s livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditas, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).

1 Does Chancer here refer to his former wife?
v. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes frendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655)—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56)—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).


vi. Gluttony (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St. Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).


vii. Lechery (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62). The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662): 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old darts, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence. 1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a. begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).) 2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: a. eating and drinking; long sleeping; b. the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of Confession, § 1, c.] Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(FOR PETWORTH 608 A)}
§ 1.6. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSIOX, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):
1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shame-fainess (like the Publican's) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and i. avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be housed once a year (p. 679).

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi).


In α. Alms. β. bodily punishment.

α. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).


[End of no. v. in Part I; p. 593.]

vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: a. of long life, and b. consequent over-confidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: x. from great and long continued sin; y. from falls-back into sin; z. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).
And here bygynne ṭe person his tale.

Ieremie vjto. ¶ State super vias & videte & interrogate de Semitis / antiquis que sit/ via bona & ambulate in ea & innenietis refrigerium animabus vestris:

[75] Wro swete lord god of heuene ṭat no man wil perishe but wil ṭat we commen aff to the knowleche of hym and to ṭat is perdurable [76] ammosshēp vs by ṭe prophet Ieremye ṭat scip in ṭis wise

[77] ¶ Stondep vp-on ṭe wayes and seep and askep of olde Patthes ṭat is to sayne of olde sentences which is ṭat is good way [78] and walkep in ṭat way and ṭe shul here refresshyng for ȝoure saules. &c

[79] ¶ Mony bene ṭe waies espiritual ṭat leden folk tooure lorǣ Ihesu crist and to ṭe regne of glorie.

[80] Of which way ṭer is a ful / noble waye and a ful couenable whichi may not faile to man / ne to womman ṭat purgī synne hap mysgoon from ṭe riȝt way of Ierusalem Celestial ṭ [81] ¶ And ṭis way is cleped Penytence of whichi men shuld gladly harken and enquere wip al his herte [82] to wete whati is Pen-aunce. and whi it is cleped penitence / and in how mony maners bene ṭe accions of worchynge of penytence. [83] and howe mony spices ṭer bene of penytences. and whiche pingges appertenegen and byhouen to penytence. [and] which pingges distrouben penytence

PETWORTH 609 (6-T. 593)
[84] Seynt Ambrose scip. That penitence is pe laynyng of man for pe gilte pat he hap done. 1 What is penitence and no more to doon eny ping for which hym ouȝt to playne. [85] And somme doctour scip. Penytence is pe waymente of man pat sorowe for his synne, and pyne hym self for he hap mysdone. [86] Penytence wiȝ certeyn circumstaunces is verray repentaunce of man pat halt hym self in sorowe and oper payn for his giltes. [87] And for he shal be verrey penynten, he shal first bywaillen pe synnes pat he hap done and stedfastly proposed in his hert to haue shrifft of mouȝ and to doon satisfaccion [88] and neuere to doon ping for whiche hym ouȝte more to be-wayle or to compleyn and to con-
tynue in good werktes or ellis his repentaunce may not availe. [89] flo as scip ysidere 1 he is a Iaper and a gabber and no verrey repentaunte pat eftsome doon ping for whiche hym ouȝte to repente [90] wepinge and nouȝte fortostint to do synne may nouȝte availe [91] 1 But naȝteles men shullen hope pat at every time pat man / fallep be it neuer so oft pat he may arise porgh peny-
tence. if he haue grace // But certeynly it is grete dout. [92] flo as scip scint gregorie. Vnnepes arisep he out of his synne pat is chargep wiȝ pe charge of euel vsage. [93] ampt per-syn synne and forlete synne, er pat synne forlete hem holy churche holt hem siker of her saucion [94] 1 And he pat synnep and verrely repentep hym in his last [day]. holy churche 3it hopep his saluacion by pe grete mercy of our lord lyesu crist for his repentaunce. but take pe siker way certeyn:

[95] And now sipens I haue declared you what ping is penitence 1 Now shul ye vnderstand pat per bene iij. actions of penytence [96] 1 The first is pat a man be baptist aftere pat he hap synned [97] 1 Seynt Austyn scip But he be penitent for his olde synful lif he may no bygynne pe newe
clene lif. [98] for certes if he be baptised wi-prout, penitence of his olde gilt. he rescryued pe mark of bapteme. but not pe grace no pe remyssion of his synnes til he haue repentance verray [99] ¶ Anoþer 2. accio. defaute is pis. pat men doon dedly synne aftero pat poi han rescryued bapteme [100] ¶ The iij. defaute 3. accio./ is pat men falle in venyal synnes after her bapteme fro day to day. [101] perfor seip seyt Austyne. ¶ Augusti pat penitence of good and humble folk. is pe penitence of evey day

[102] ¶ The spices of penance bene þre. pat oon of hem is solempne Another is comune. and the iij. is prive. [103] Eche pence penance þat is solempne is in two maners. as is to be put out of holy church in lent for selaughtere of children and such maner þingges [104] ¶ Another is whan man hæ synned openly of which synne þe fame is openly spoken in þe contre. and þan holy churche by Iugement distreyneþ hym forto doo penance open. [105] Some penance is þer is þat þreestes eniynemen comonly in certeyn caas as forto goon perauntye naked in pilgrimage. or bare þe feet [106] ¶ Privye penance is þilk þat men doon al day for privye synnes of which we shryuen vs privily and recyuen þrive penance

[107] ¶ Now shalt þou vnderstand what byþeþ and is necessarie to verrey parfite penytence and þise stonden on þro þingges. [108] Contricion of herti. confession of mouþe. And satisfaction [109] ¶ for which seip Ihon. Grisostom ¶ Penytence distreyneþ man to accept þe benignely eueri peyne þat is eniyned hym wiþ contricion of herti and shrift of mouþe. wiþ satisfaction and worching of al manere humilitie. [110] And þis is fruytful penytence aſeinst iij. þingges in whiche we wrecþen our lord Ihesu crist. [111] þis is to sayn be delite in þenkinde. by rechelesnesse in spekinge. by wikked synful worchinge. [112] and aſeinst þise
The rote of \( \text{his} \) tree is contricion \( \text{pat} \) hidep hym in \( \text{pe} \) herte of \( \text{him} \) \( \text{pat} \) is verrey repentaunt. \( \text{rijt as} \) \( \text{pe} \) roote of \( \text{a} \) tree hidep hym in \( \text{pe} \) erpe. [\[113\] Of \( \text{pe} \) roote of contricion spryngep a stalk \( \text{pat} \) berep braunches and leuces of confession. and fruyte of satisfaction [\[115\] \( \text{f} \) flor which Crist \( \text{seip} \) in \( \text{pe} \) gospel] \( \text{D} \) \( \text{op} \) digne fruyte of penytence. for by \( \text{his} \) fruyte may men knowe \( \text{his} \) tre. and not by \( \text{pe} \) roote \( \text{pat} \) is in \( \text{pe} \) hert of man. ne by \( \text{pe} \) braunches ne by \( \text{pe} \) leuces of confession [\[116\] \( \text{f} \) And \( \text{perfore our lord Ihesu crist} \) seip \( \text{pus By} \) \( \text{pe} \) fruyte of hem shul \( \text{pe} \) knowe hem [\[117\] Of \( \text{his} \) roote springeth a sede of grace. \( \text{pe} \) which sede is moder of sikernesse. \( \text{pus} \) \( \text{his} \) sede is eger and hote. [\[118\] The grace of \( \text{his} \) / sede springe of god porowe \( \text{pe} \) re-membraunce of \( \text{pe} \) day of dome. and on \( \text{pe} \) peynes of helle [\[119\] \( \text{Of} \) \( \text{his} \) matere seith salomon. \( \text{pat} \) in \( \text{pe} \) degre of god man forletep his synne [\[120\] The hete of this sede is \( \text{pe} \) loue of god / and \( \text{pe} \) desiring of \( \text{pe} \) Ioie perdurable. [\[121\] \( \text{his} \) hete drawe \( \text{pe} \) hert of man to god \( \text{and} \) dop him hate his synne. [\[122\] for soply \( \text{per} \) nys no \( \text{pinge} \) \( \text{pat} \) sauoure \( \text{so} \) wel to a childe as \( \text{pe} \) myll \( \text{of} \) his noirc. ne no \( \text{ping} \) is to hym more ahhominable \( \text{pat} \) pilk \( \text{myll} \) \( \text{what} \) it is medlod wip oper mete. [\[123\] Rijt so \( \text{pe} \) synful man \( \text{pat} \) loue \( \text{his} \) synne. hym semep \( \text{pat} \) it is to hym most swete of any ping. [\[124\] But \( \text{fro} \) \( \text{pat} \) tym \( \text{pat} \) he loueth sadly our lord lhesu crist and desireth \( \text{pe} \) lif perdurable. ther nys to hym [no \( \text{ping} \) ] more ahhominable. [\[125\] for sop. \( \text{pe} \) lawe of god is \( \text{pe} \) loue of god. for which [\[126\] This resen seip \( \text{pe} \) prophete DanyeH in spirit vpon a vision of Nabugodonosor whan he 1 coun-sailed hym to doo penaunce. [\[127\] Penaunce is \( \text{pe} \) tree of liff to hem / \( \text{pat} \) it receyuen. And he \( \text{pat} \) holdep hym
in verrey penyence is blessed aftere pe sentence of Salomon.

[128] In pis penitence or contriciōn man shal understande .iiiij. pingges. pat is to seyn what is contriciōn and whiche bene pe causes pat meuen a man to contriciōn and howe he shuld be contrite. and what contriciōn availed to pe soule. [129] Than is it pus. pat contriciōn is pe verrey sorowe pat a man recuyed in his hert for his synnes with sad purpoos to schryuen hym and to do penaunce and neuere more to do synne. [130] And pis sorowe shal be in pis manere as seith scint Bernard. It shal be grecious and hevie and ful sharp and poynant in hert. [131] ffirst for a man hab a-gilt his lorde and his creature. and more sharpe and poynant for he hath agilt his fadere celestiaH. [132] And 3it more sharpe and poynant for he hab wriped and agult hym pat bouȝt hym. pat with his precious blood hape delyuered vs fro the boondes of synne and fro pe cruelte of pe deuelt. and fro pe paynes of helle. [133] The causes pat ouȝten to mouen a man to contriciōn beȝ .vj. ffurst a man shal remembro him of his synnes. [134] but loke pat pilk remembrance be to him no delite by no way. but grete shame and sorowe for his gilt. for Iob seip. Synful men don Iob.1 werkes worʃi of confession. [135] And perfore seip Ezechiel. I wil remembre me al pe ʒeres of my lif. I Eschiel. my bitternesse of myn hert ʒe l l Remembre ʒou from whennes pat ʒe be fallo. for byforn pat tyme pat ʒe synned ʒe were pe children of god. and lymmes of pe reigne of god. [137] But for ʒoure synne ʒe bene woxe praH and foulo. and membres of pe feende. hate of aungels sclaundere of holy church. and foode of pe fals serpent perpetuelle matero of the fuyre of heH [138] and pat more foule and abhominable for ʒe trespusen so often tyme as dop pe hounde pat turnep to eten his vomynte. [139] And 3it
bene 30 foulers for 3oure longe contynuynge in synne and 3oure synful usage, for which 3e bene roten in 3oure synne as a beest in his dunge. [140] ¶ Suche maner of poutes maken a man haue shame for his synne and no delite. As / god saip by pe prophete Ezechiele [141] ¶ 3e shul remembre 3ou of 3oure waies: and pei shul displesse 3ou soffely ¶ Synnes ben pe waies pat lede folk to hell

[142] ¶ The ij. cause pat ouȝt to / 1 make a man to haue disdeyne of synne is pis. That as seip seint Peter ¶ Who so doth synne : is pral to synne and synne putteȝ a man in grete praldom. [143] And per-fore seith pe prophete Ezechiel ¶ I went soreful in disdeyn of my silf. Certes ¶ wel auȝt a man haue disdeyne of synne and wip-drawe / hym from pat praldom and vilanye. [144] And lo what seip Seneet ¶ In pis materé he seip þus ¶ Thouȝe I wiste pat neiȝer god ne man ne shuld neuer knowen it. ȝit wolde I haue desdeyne forto / do synne. [145] And the same Seneet seip ¶ I am born to gretter þingges þan to be þraȝt to my body. [. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [146] A [fouler] pral may no man ne woman make of his body þan ȝewe is body to synne [147] A[1] were it the foulest cheerele or woman man þat lyuep and leest of valewe. ȝit is he chaunged and most foule and more in seruitute. [148] ever fro þe hyer degre þat man fallep: þe more is ho þraȝt and more vnto god and to þe world vile and abhomynable. [149] O / 3ood god wel auȝt man haue desdeyn of synne. sipen þat þorgi synne. þer he was free nowe is he maked boonde. [150] & / perfore seip seint Austyn. ¶ If þou haue desdeyn of þi servauant if he a-gilf or synne. haue þou þan disdeyn þat þou þi silf shuldæþ do synne. [151] Take reward of þine valewe þat þou / ne be to foule to þi self. [152] Alas wel ouȝten þei þan to haue desdeyne to be

PETWORTH 014 (6-T. 598) [1 leaf 274, back]
servauntes and þralles to synne and sore bene ashamed of hem self. [153] þat god of his endelees goodnesse hap sett hem in hie astaat and 3euen hem wittt. strength of body. helpe. bewte. and prosperite. [154] and bouȝt hem fro þe deep with his hertt blood. þat þei so vnkyndely aȝeinstt gentelnesse aquiten hym so vilenisty to sclowghter of her owne soules. [155] ¶ O good god. 3o wommen þat bene of so grete bewte. remembrep 3ou of þe prouerbe of Salamon ¶ He ¶ Salomon [156] liknep a fair woman þat is a foole of her body. ylik to a ryng of goldt þat is wrefed in þe Groyne of a sowe. [157] ﬂor riȝt as a sowe ¶ wrotep in euery ordure. So wrotep she her bewte in stynkinge ordure of synne.

¶ The iij cause þat ouȝt to meuen a / man to contricioñ and drede of þe day of dome. and of þe / horrible peynes of helle. [159] ﬂor as seintt Ierom seip ¶ Ierome ¶ Att every tyme þat me remembrep of þe day of dome I quake [160] ﬂor when I ete or drinke or doo whatþ so I doo / euer me semeþ þat þe trompe sownep in myn ere. [161] Riseth vp þat bene dede and commep to þe Iuggementt. [162] O Good god mochel. oweþ a man to drede such Iuggementt þer as we shulne bene alle as seip seintt Poule by-force the strete of our lordt Ihesu ¶ Paulus ¶ Cristt [163] wher as he shal make a general con-
gregaciont. Wher as no man had be absentt. [164] for certes þer ne veileþ non assoyn ne excusacion [165] and notþ only þat our defautes shullen / be Iugged butt eke þat aH our werkes shul openly be knowe [166] And as seintt Bernard seip. There ne shal no pleyngþ availe ne no scleijtþ we shul 3euen reknyng of euery ydel wordt [167] Ther shul we haue a Iugge þat may notþ be deceyed. ne corrupte and whi for certes al oure pouȝtes ben diskeuered as to hym. ne for preiere ne for mede he wil notþ bene corrupte. [168] And þerfore seip Salomon. þe wrecþe of god ¶ Salomon ¶ wil notþ be corrupte / And þerfor seip Salomon ¶ pe / wrecþe ¶ Iesu.
of god ne wil not spare no wist for preier no for giff. And per\^fore at pe day of dome per nys no hope to escape. [169] Wherfore Anselme seip ¶ full grete Angwissh\^ shullen pe synful folk\^ haue at pat tyme [170] Ther shal be pe sterne and pe wrope Iuge sitte aboue and vnder hym pe horrible pitte of helle open to di-stroye hym pat most byknowe his synne. which synnes openly bene shewed byforn god and biforn cvery creature. [171] And on pe left side moo deuels / than hert\^ may penk\^ forte harie and to drowe pe synful soules / to pe pyne of helle. [172] And wib-in pe hertes of folk\^ shal be pe bitynge conscience and wip-out\^ for\^ shal be pe world\^ al brennynge. [173] whidere shal pan pe wrecched synful soule flee / to hide hym. Certes he may not hide hym. he most come for\^ and schewe hym. [174] ffor certes as seip seint Leronimus ¶ The erpe shal cast hym out of hym. and pe see also and the Eiere. pat\^ shal be ful / of pondere clappes / and li\^tynyng [175] Now soply who so wil remembre hym of pise pingges I gessse pat his pingges shal not turne hym into delito. but to grete sorowe for drede of the payne of helle. [176] And per\^fore seip Lob. ¶ Suffre lord pat I may a while biwaile and wepe or I goo and wepe wip-out retournynge to pe derk londo keuered wip pe derknesse of depe [177] to pe londe of myssesse and of derknesse. where as is shadowe of deep. wher as per nys noon oper or-dynaunce. but grisly drete pat euere shul last [178] ¶ Loo here may pe seen pat Lob proied of respite a while to bywepe and waile his trespas. ffor soply oo / day of respite is bettere pan al pe tresoure of pis world\^ [179] And 1 for as moche as a man may acquite hym self to forn god by penitence in pis world\^ and nou3t by tresour\^ perfor shuld he proi to god to 3euo hym respite a while to bywepen and bywaillen his trespas [180] ffor certes al pe sorowe pat\^ a man my3t make fro pe bygynnynge
of pe world nys but a litel ping at pe regard of pe sorowe of helle [181] ¶ The cause why pat Iob clepep helle pe londe of derknesse. [182] Vnderstondep pat he clepep it londe or erpe. for it is stable and neuere shal faile. derknesse. for he pat is in helle hap defaute of lijt materiaH [183] flor certes pe derk lijt pat shal come out of pe fire pat euere shal brenne shal turne hym al to peyne pat is in helle. flor it showep hym to pe horrible deuels pat hym tormenten [184] keuered wip pe derknesse of depe [.

... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... [185] ... ... no gap in the MS.] bene pe synnes pat pe wreccheed / man hap doen which pat distourben hym to se pe face of god. rijt as a derk cludo bytvis vs and pe sonnae. [186] londe of myssesse by cause pat per bene iij. manere of defautes a3einst pe pingges pat folk of pis world han in pis present lif. pat is to say honours. delices. and Richesse. [187] A3einst honour han pei in helle shame and confusion. [188] flor wel 30 wooto pat men clepen honour* pe reuerence pat men doon to man. But in helle nys noon honur ne reuerence. flor certes no moore reuerence shal be do to a kinge pe to a knaue [189] ¶ flor which god seith by pe prophethys wordes Jeremye. ¶ Thilk folk pat me despisen Textus Jeremie shullen bene despised. [190] ¶ Honur is eke clepep gret lord! Ther shal no wijt / seruen oper. but of harme and torment ¶ Honure is eke clepep grette dignite and highnesse. But in helle shul pei bene al for-troden of deuels. [191] as god seip The horrible deuels shal goon and come vpon pe hedes of dampned folk! And pis is for as moche as pe hier pat pei were in pis present lif. pe more shullen pei bene abated and defouled in helle. [192] ¶ A3einst pe richesse of pis world. shullen pei haue myssesse and pouerte. and pis pouert shal be iij. pingges [193] in defaute of tresour. of which

PETWORTH 617 (6-T. 601)
David pe prophete seip ¶ The riche folk pat enbraceden and oneden in al her hert to tresoure of pis world shullen sclepe in pe sclepinge of dep. As no pinge shul pei fynden in her hondes of al her tresour' [194] ¶ And more ouer pe disse of helle shal bene in pe defaute of mete and drynt'. [195] ¶ ffor god seip pus by moyses ¶ Thei shullen be wasted with 'hunger' and pe briddes of helle shal denoure hem with bitter dep and pe galle of pe dragon [.

Isayas /

¶ Isayae / 618 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Petworth MS.

¶ Deos per moyses /

¶ Machias /

¶ David /

no gap in the MS.] her morsch. [196] And ferper ouer her myssese shal bene in defaute of clopinge ffor pei shullen be naked in body as of cloping'-sauf pe fuyr' in which pei brende and oper filpes. [197] and naked shul pei bene of saule. of al manere vertues which pat is pe clopinge of saule. Wher bene pan pe gay Roobes and pe soft' shetes and pe smal / shertes [198] ¶ loo what seip god to hem by pe prophete Ysay ¶ That' vndere hem shullen be strawed motthes. and her courtours / shul be of wormes of helle [199] ¶ And ferper ouere her disesse shal / bene in defaute of frendes. ffor he nys not' poor pat' hap good / frendes. but' per nys no frende. [200] ffor nei'per god ne creature / shal be frende to hem. and euer of hem shal haten opere wip dedly hate. [201] The sones of pe doughтрен shullen rebelleng aʒeinst' pe fadere and modere and kynrede aʒeinst' kynrede and chiden and despisen euerečhi of hem oper bop day and nyʒt' As god seip by pe prophet' Michias [202] ¶ And pe louyng' children. pat' whilom loued so flesshly euerečhi oper. wolden euerečhi of hem eten oper if pei myʒt'. [203] ffor howe shuld' pei loue hem to-gyder in pe peynes of helle. whan pei hatred echec of hem oper in pe prosperite of pis lif. [204] ffor trust' wel her flesshly loue was dedly hate as seip pe prophete david ¶ who so pat' loueŋ wickedness he hateŋ his saule. [205] and who pat hateŋ his owne soule. certes he may lone noon oper wʒt'
in no manere. [206] and perfor in helle is no frendship. But euer pe moo flesshly kynredes pat bene in helle. pe more cursyng pe more chydinge. and pe more dedly hate per is amonges hem [207] ¶ And performer per shal be defaute of al maner delyces. for why pe dehces ben pe appetites of pe .v. wittes. as. siȝt. herynge. smellynge. saueryng and towchynge. [208] But in helle her siȝt shal be ful of derkenesse and of smoke and ful of teeres. and her herynge ful of waymentynge and of gnaistyngle of teer as seith Ihesus / crist [209] ¶ her nose- prelles shullen be ful stynkyng ¶ And as seip Isay pe prophete. Her saueryng shal be ful of bitter guile. and touchyng of her body ykeuered wiȝr. and her nose- inura shullen be ful stynkyng ¶ and perfor as seij) Isay. [210] and touchyng of her body ykeuered wiȝr. And for as moch as pei shullen not wene pat pei may dyen for peyne. and by her deep flee fro peyne. ¶ for as moch as pei shullen not wene pat pei may dyen for peyne. and by her deep flee fro peyne. ¶ for as moch as pei shullen not wene pat pei may dyen for peyne. and by her deep flee fro peyne. ¶ for as moch as pei shullen not wene pat pei may dyen for peyne. and by her deep flee fro peyne. ¶ and as seij) Isay. [211] ¶ And for as moch as pei shullen not wene pat pei may dyen for peyne. and by her deep flee fro peyne. ¶ and as seij) Isay. [212] ¶ Certes a shadowe hæp pe liknesse of a pinge of which it is shadowe. But shadowe nys not pe same pinge of which it is shadowe. [213] Ríst so farep pe peyne of helle. it is like deep for pe angwisshe horrible. and why for it peyne hem euere as po mo shulden dye anoñ But certes pei shullen not dye. [214] ¶ for as seip seynp Gregore. ¶ To wrecched Catyfe shal be depe wip-out ¶ Gregorius. ¶ depe. ande ende wip-outen ende. and defaute wip-out failynge. [215] for her depe shal alway lyve. and her cende shal euermor bygynne and her defaute shal not faile. [216] And perforse seip seintp Iohn p Johan Euaangeliste They shullen folowe deþ and pei shul not fynden hym. And pei / desiren to deye. and deþ shul flee fro hem / [217] And eke Iob seith That in helle ¶ Iob. is noon order ne rewete [218] And al be it soo pate god hæp created al ping in ríst ordre and no ping wip-
out ordere. but alle pingges ben ordred and nom-
bred. 3it napelces pe pat bene dampned bene no
pinge in order ne holden / noon order'. [219] for pe
erpe ne shal bere hem no fruyte. [220] ffor as pe / prophete
dauid seip ¶ God shal destroy pe froyte of pe erpe as
fro / hem. ne watere shal 3eue hem no moystere. ne
pe eyre no refresshynge. ne pe fuyre no li3t. [221] ffor as
seip seynt Basile. pe brennyngges of pe fuyre of pis
wolde shal god 3euen to hem in helle pat bene dampned.
[222] But pe li3t and pe clernesse shal be 3euen in
to heuene to his children. / Rij3t as pe good man 3euep
flesshe to his children. and bonys to his houndes [223]
for pei shullene have noon hope to escape seip
Iob. At pe last pat ther shal horrour and grisly drede
dwelle. wip-outen ende [224] ¶ Horroure is alway drede
of harme pat is to come and pis drede shal euer dwelle
in pe hertes of hem pat bene dampned. and per-fore
han pei lorn aH her hope, for vij. causes. [225] ffirst
for god pat is her Iuge shal be wip-oute mercy to
hem. ne pei may not plese hym. ne noon of his
halowes. ne pei may 3eue no pinge for her raunsom.
[226] ne pei han no voys to speke to hym. ne pei
may nat flee fro peyne ne pei han no goodnesse in
hem pat pei may schewe to deluyere hem fro peyne
[227] ¶ And perfore seip Salomon ¶ The wikked man
dyept and whan he is dede he shal haue no hope to 
escape fro peyne. [228] who so shame wolde wel un-
derstonde and bythenk hym wel on pise peynes and pat he
hap deserued pe same peynes / for his synne. Certes he
shuld haue more talent to sike and to wepe pan for
syngen and to pley. [229] ffor as seip Salomon.
Who so pat had pe science forto kneowe pe peynes pat
bene established and ordeyned / for synne he wold make
sorowe. [230] Thilk science as seip seint Austyn
Maketh a man to weymeten in his hert

[231] ¶ The iiij. poynte pat aught make a man
PETWORTH 620 (6-T. 604) a [3 leaf 277]
haue contrition is the soryful remembrance of the good pat he hap loste to doon here in erpe. and eke the good / pat he hap lorne [232] Thusly the good werkes pat he hap loste eiper bei bene the good werkes pat he hap wrou3te er he felle into dedly synne Or ellys the good werkes pat he wrou3te the while he lay in synne [233] Thusly the good werkes pat he did byforne pat he fille in synne ben a7 mortesied and astonyed and dulled by the oft synnyngo [234] Thate oper good werkes pat he wrou3te the whiles he lay in synne bei bene vterly dede as to the liff perdurable in heuene. [235] Than / thilk good werkes pat bene mortesied by oft synnynges which good werkes he did the whiles he was in charite ne mowen neuere / quicken a3ein with-outen verrey penytence. [236] And percefore seip good by the moupe of Ezechiele pat is the ri3tfull man. Re-tourne a3ein from his ri3twissnesse and to worsch wikkednes shall he lyue. [237] nay. for a7 the good werkes pat he hap wrou3te ne shul neuere be in remembrance for he shall deye in his synne. [238] Thusly and vpon thilk chapitere seip seint Gregorie thus. than we shulde vnder-stonde pis principaly. [239] pat when we doon dedly synne. it is for no3te pan to reherce or drawe into memorie the good werkes pat we han wrou3te biforn. [240] for certys in the wirking of dedly synne per nys no trest to no good werk pat we han doon to-forne / pat is to sayn as forto haue per-by the lif perdurable in heuene [241].

... no gap in the MS. When we han contricion. [242] But thusly the good werkes pat men / doon whiles pat bei bene in dedly synne. for as moch as bei weren doon in dedly synne bei mowe neuer quycken a3ein [243] for certys ping pat neuere hap lif / neuere may quycked. And nafelees al bo it pat bei ne availe nou3te to han the lif perdurable zit availen PETWORTH 621 (6-T. 605)
pei to abreggen of pe peyne of helle or ellis to geten tempore richesse. [244] Or ellis pat\textsuperscript{1} god wil rather enlumyne and / lighten pe hert\textsuperscript{1} of pe synful man to han repentance. [245] and eke pei availen forto vser a man to do goode werk\textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} pe fende / haue pe lasse power of his soule [246] \textsuperscript{7} And \textsuperscript{7} pe curtaise Lord Ihesu crist\textsuperscript{1} ne wil \textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} no good werk\textsuperscript{1} be lost\textsuperscript{1} . flor in somwhat\textsuperscript{1} it\textsuperscript{1} shal availe. [247] But\textsuperscript{1} for as moche as pe good werkes \textsuperscript{1} men doon whan pei bene in \textsuperscript{1} his lifft\textsuperscript{1} bene al mortesfied by synte folowinge. And eke sipens al pe good werk\textsuperscript{1} men done \textsuperscript{1} pe whiles pei bene in dedly synne bene vutterly dede as forto haue pe lif perdurable [248] \textsuperscript{7} wel may \textsuperscript{1} man \textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} no good werk\textsuperscript{1} ne / do\textsuperscript{7} · syngyn pilk newe songe. lay tout perdue mon temps et mon labour [249] flor certes synne byreme\textsuperscript{1} a man goodnes and nature and eke pe goodnes of grace [250] \textsuperscript{7} flor sop \textsuperscript{1} pe grace of pe holy goost\textsuperscript{1} fare\textsuperscript{1} as fuyre \textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} may not\textsuperscript{1} be yde\textsuperscript{1} flor fire faille\textsuperscript{1} / anoon as it\textsuperscript{1} forlese\textsuperscript{1} his worchinge [\textemdash] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS. [251] pan lese\textsuperscript{1} pe synful man pe goodnes of glorie \textsuperscript{1} oonly is bihi\textsuperscript{1}t\textsuperscript{1} to good men \textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} laboure\textsuperscript{1} and worken [252] wel may he be sory \textsuperscript{1} pen that\textsuperscript{1} owe\textsuperscript{1} al his lif to god as longe as he lyue\textsuperscript{1}hap\textsuperscript{1} lyued and eke as longe as he shall bene \textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} no goodnes ne \textsuperscript{1} hap\textsuperscript{1} to pay \textsuperscript{1} wip his dette to god. to whom he owe\textsuperscript{1} al his lif. [253] flor trust\textsuperscript{1} wel he shal \textsuperscript{1} 3eue acontes as seip seint\textsuperscript{1} Bernard\textsuperscript{1} of alle pe goodes \textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} han bene \textsuperscript{1} 3euen hym. in \textsuperscript{1} his present\textsuperscript{1} lif and how he \textsuperscript{1} hap\textsuperscript{1} hem dispended. [254] not\textsuperscript{1} so moch\textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} per shall not\textsuperscript{1} peperisse\textsuperscript{1} an heer of his hede. ne a moment\textsuperscript{1} of an / houre ne shal not peperisse of \textsuperscript{1} his tymo \textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} he ne shal \textsuperscript{1} 3eue of it\textsuperscript{1} a rekenynge

[255] \textsuperscript{7} The .v. pinge \textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} ou3t\textsuperscript{1} to meue a man to contricion is remembrance of \textsuperscript{1} pe passion of our Lord Ihesu crist\textsuperscript{1} sufred\textsuperscript{1} for oure synnes [256] flor· as seip seynt\textsuperscript{1} Bernard\textsuperscript{1} whiles \textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} I lyue \textsuperscript{1} I shal haue remem-PETWORTH 622 (6-T. 606) [\textsuperscript{1} leaf 277, back]
braunce of þe travailes þat our lord Ihesu crist þ suffered in preaching [257] in werynesse in travailynge. his temptacions whan he fasted. his longe waking [258] whan he preied. his teeres whan þat he wepte for pite of good puple. [258] þe woo and þe shame and þe filþe þat men seiden to hym oft foule spittynge þat men / spitten on his face / and þe buffettes þat men zauen hym of þe // foule mouþes and of þe reþeþþ þat men to hym seiden. [259] Of þe nailes wip þe which he was nailled to þe cros. and of all þe remenaunte of his passion þat he suffered for my synnes. / and no pinge for his gilþ. [260] And þe shul vnderstand þat in mannys synne is euerie maner order of ordynaunce turned vp so doun. [261] for it is sop þat God and reso þ and sensualite and þe / body of man bene so ordeyned þat euerech of þise iiiij. þingges shuld haue lordship of þat oper. [262] As þus. god. shuld haue lordship ouer resoñ. and reso ouer sensualite. and sensualite ouer þe / body of man. [263] And soply whan man synneþ al þis ordere of ordynaunce is turned vp so doun [264] for And þerfore þan for as moche 1as þe reso of man wil not be subiette ne obeysaunt to god þat is his lord by riþþ þerþore leþpe itþ þe lordship þat itþ shuld haue in sensualite and eke ouer þe body of man. [265] And whi for sensualite rebellþ þan aȝeinst resoñ. And by þatþ way leþþe resoun his lordship ouer sensualite and ouere þe bodye. [266] for riþþ as reso is rebell to god. riþþ so is boþ Sensualite rebell to reso and þe body also. [267] And certes this ordynaunce and þis rebellion. our lord Ihesu crist aboutþ vpon his precious body ful dere and herkenþ in which wyse. [268] for as moche þan is resoñ rebellre to god. þerþore is man worþi to haue sorowe and to be dede [269] This suffred our lord Ihesu for man aftere þat he had be bytraied of his disciple and destreynd and
bounde so pat pe blood brast out at euery naile of his hondes as scip seint Austyn [270] ¶ And ferpermore for as moche as resoun of man wil not daunte Sensualite whan it may. therfore is man worpi to haue shame.

and pis / suffred our lorde Ihesu crist for man whan pe spitten in his visage [271] ¶ And ferper ouere for as moch pan as the catif body of man is rebelle bob to resond and to sensualite. ferfore is it worpi pe deep [272] ¶ And pis suffred our lord Ihesu crist for man vpon pe crosse wher as per was no parte of his body free with-oute grete peyne and bitter passion [273] and al pis suffred Ihesu crist pat neuer forfeited

[ no gap in the MS. ] To mochel am I peyned for pe same pingges pat I neuer deserued and to mochel defoiled for frendship pat man bene worpi for to haue [274] And ferfore may pe synful man wel saye as scip seint Bernard

¶ Acursed be pe bitternesse. [. . . . . . . . . . . . ] for certes aftere pe dyuers discordaunce of oure wikkednes was pe passion of Ihesu crist yordeyned in dyuers pingges [276] as pus. Certys synful man saule [is] bytraied of the deuel by coucytyse of temperele prosperite and scorned by disceite whan he chesep flessly delites and 3it is he tormented by impacie of aduersite. and by-spette by seruage of subieccion in synne / and at pe last it is sclayn fynally. [277] ¶ for ¶ pis disordinaunce of synful man was Ihesus crist first bytraied and aftere pat was he bounde that come forto vnbynde vs of synne and of peyne [278] ¶ Than was he byscorned pat only shuld be honoured. in alle pingges of al pingges. [279] Than was his visage pat aut be desired to be seyn of al mankynd. ¹In which visage augels desiren to loken vileynsly byspitte. [280] Than was he scourged pat no ping gilt And fynaly pan was he / crucified and sclayn [281] Than was he accomplised pe

PETWORTH 624 (6-T. 608) ¹leaf 275, back]
wordes of Ysay / He was wounded for Ysaias 1/. our mysdedys and defouled byoure vilanycs. [282] ¶ Now sitens pat \* Ihesu crist \* toke vppon hym selft \* pe payne of al our wikkednesse ¶ Michel ou3t \* synful men by-wepe and by-waile pat \* for his synnes goddis sone of heuene shuld al pis payne endure [283] ¶ The sixt pingge pat \* aut3t meue man to contricion is \* pe hope of iij. pingges. pat \* is to say forseuenes of synne and pe 3ift \* of grace wel forto doo. And \* pe / glorie of heuene wi\*p \* which \* god shal guerdon man for his good dedys. [284] and for as moche as Ihesu crist \* 3eueth vs pis 3iftes of his larges and of his souereyn bounte. perfors is he cleped \* Ihesus Nazarenus rex iudecorum. [285] Ihesus is forto seyn Saucour or sauacion on whom men shullen hope to haue forseuenes of synnes which pat \* is proprely sauacion of synnes [286] ¶ And perfors seide \* pe aungel to Ioseph, pow clepest \* his name Ihesus pat \* shal saue his puple from her synnes [287] And here-of seip Scint \* Petre ¶ Ther nys noon oper name vnder heuene pat \* is 3eue to eny man by which a man may be saued. but \* oonly Ihesus [288] Nazarenus is as moche for to seyn as florsshinge in which a man shal hope pat \* he pat \* 3eueth hym remission of synnes shal 3eue also hym grace wel to doo for in \* pe floure is hope of fruyte in tyme comynge and in forseuenesse of synnes hope of grace wel to doo. [289] I was at \* pe door of pine hert \* seith Ihesus and cleped forto entre. He pat \* opnep \* to me shal haue forseuenesse of synne [290] I wil entre into hym by my grace and soupe wi\*p hym by \* pe good werkes pat \* he shal don which werkes bene \* pe foode of god. and he shal soupe wi\*p me by \* pe grete Joie \* pat \* shal be 3eue to hym [291] Thus shal man hope. pat \* for his werkes of penauunce god shuld 3eue hym his regne as he biho\*ep hym in the gospel [292] ¶ Now shal man vnderstonde in which
manere shal be pis contricion I say pat it shal bene univerasle and total This is to saie a man shal be verrey repentaunt for al his synnes pat he hap doon in delite of his pouzt. for delite is ful perilous [293] for per bene twoo / manere of consentyngges that oon of hem is cleping consentyngge of affectio when a man is meued to do synne and delite hym longe forto fenk on pat synne [294] he hap reson aperceyued / wel pat it is synne azeinste pe lawe of god [. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] al pouze his reson ne consent not to doon pe synne in dede. [295] ¶ 3it seyn somme doctours pat suche delite pat dwelleth longe it is ful perilous al be it neuer so lite [296] And also a man shal sorowe namely for al pat euere he hap desired azeinst pe lawe of god wi parfite consentyngge of his resoñ. for perof is no ¶ doute pat it is dedly synne in pe consentinge [297] [. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] and into dede. [298] Wherfore I say pat mony men ne repenten hem neuer of suchi pouztes and delices ne neure shryuen hem of it. but only of pe dede. of grete synnes outward. [299] wherfore I say pat suchi wicked delites and wicked pouztes bene subtile bygylers of hem pat shullen be dampned [300] ¶ More ouere man ouzt to sorowen for his wicked wordes and for his wicked dedys for ceretis pe repentaunce of a syngulere synne and nozt repent of al her oper synnes or ellis repente hym of al his oper synnes and not of syngulere synne may not availe. [301] for ceretis god almyʒty is al good and perfore he forʒuep aH or ellis riʒt nouzt [302] and hereof seip seynt Austyne ¶ I wote certeynly [303] pat god is enemye to euyry synner ¶ and how pan he pat obscruep oon synne. shal he haue forʒueunesse of pe
remenaunt of his oper synnes. Nay [304] ¶ And forper ouere / contricion shulde be woundes soryful and ang-uisshous and perfere sone hym god pleynly his mercy. And / perfere whan my soule was angwissous wip-in me I had remembrance of god pat my preiere myghtt come to hym. [305] ¶ perfere ouer contricion mostt be continueH. and pat men han sted-fastt purposo to shryue hym and forto amende hym of his lif. [306] for soply pe whiles contrition lastep man may haue hope of forjeuenes. And of pis commep hate of synne. pat destroep synne bopt in hym selft and eke in oper folk att his powert. [307] for whiche seip dauid / ¶ 3e patt louen / god haten wikkednes. for ¶ Davi/ trestep wel to loue god is forto to loue pat he louep. and hate pat he hatep. 

[308] ¶ The lastt ping pat men shall vnderstond in contricion is pis. wherof availep contricion ¶ I say pat somtyme contricion delyuerep man fro synne. [309] of whicpat dauid seip. I say (quod dauid) ¶ Dauid/ pat is do say ¶ I purpose me fermely to shryve me. And pou lord relesepest my synne. [310] And ri3t so as contrition 1availeth not wip-outen sad purposo of shrift [. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] or Satisfaction wip-out contricion. [311] And moret ¶ Contricion destroep pe prison of helo and maketh itt waike and feblep pe strengths of pe deuels and restorerp pe ziftt of pe holy goostt and of all vertues [312] and enterly clesep pe soule of synne and delyuerep pe soule from pe payne of helo and fro pe company of deuels and fro pe seruage of synne. and restorerp [it] to all goodys spiritueH in-to pe company [and] comunyon of holy churche. [313] And perfere ouer itmakep hym pat whilom was pe sone of yre pe sone of grace. And all thise pingges he proue by holy writt. [314] and perfere he pat wil sett his entent to / pise pingges he is

PETWORTH 627 (6-T. 611) [1 leaf 279, back]
wif. sfor sdp he shuld not pa in al his liff

hau e corage to synne But pa in his body and al his hert
to pe seruise of Isesu crist and perof done him
homage. [315] sfor certes our swete lord Isesu crist
hap spared vs so / deuourly in our folies pat 3it he ne
had pite of mannys / soule a sory songe my3t we alle
synga. ¶ Explicit prima pars penitencie. Incipit
secunda / pars eiusdem. /
naked weren in paradise, and no ping shame ne hadden of her nakednesse. [326] How pat serpent pat was most wily of alt ope beestes pat god hap maked seide to pe womman \(\text{¶} \) Comaund god to 30u 3e shuld not eten of euer tree in paradys [327] \(\text{¶} \) The womman answerd of pe fruyte quod she of pe trees in paradise we feden vs. But spoly of pe fruyte of pe tree pat is in pe myddel of paradys god for-bede vs forto ete ne not touche it. lest parauenture we shull dyen [328] \(\text{¶} \) The serpent saide to pe woman. nay. nay. 3e shullen deye of dethe. for sop god woote pat what day pat 3e eten perof. your cien shullen open. and 3e shullen ben as goddys knowynge good [and] harme [329] \(\text{¶} \) The womman seie pat pe tree was good to fedynge and faire to pe eyen and delitable to pe si3t she toke of pe fruyte of pe tree and ete of hit. / and 3af it to her husbonde and he ete. and anoon pe eyen of hem bop opned / [330] and whan pat pei knewe pat pei were naked pe[i] sewed of fige leeues in manere of breche to hiden her membres [331] \(\text{¶} \) Here may 30 see pat dedly synne hap furst suggestion of pe feende as schewep here by the naddere. And afterward pe delit of pe flessli as schewep here by Eu. And after pat pe consenting of pe reson as schewep by. adam [332] \(\text{¶} \) for trust wel po3e so were pat pe fende tempted oon pat is to saie pe flessli. And / pe flessli had delite in pe bewte and pe fruyte defsended 3it certes til pat reson pat is to sayn Adam consented. to pe etinge of pe fruyte pat stood hize in astate of Innocence. [333] pilk Adam toke pilk synne of Original. for of hem flessly descended, bene we alt and engendred. of vile and corrupte mater. [334] And whan pe soule is putt in our body. ri3t anoon is contracte originyal synne. and pat was eerst but only peyne of concupiscens: is afterward bop peyne and synne. [335] And perfere be we alt yborn sones of petworth 629 (6-T. 613)
wreth and of dampnacion perdurable if it\textsuperscript{t} nere baptisme \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} we receyuen which bynam\textsuperscript{pe} vs \textsuperscript{pe} Culpe. But\textsuperscript{t} for-sop \textsuperscript{pe} peyne dwelle\textsuperscript{pe} wi\textsuperscript{p} vs as \textsuperscript{pe} \textsuperscript{1}temptacion which peyne hi\textsuperscript{st} concupissens. \[\textsuperscript{336}\] And \textsuperscript{pis} concupissence when it\textsuperscript{t} is wrongfully disposed or ordeyned in man \textsuperscript{it} make\textsuperscript{pe} hym to coueite coueitise of fless\textsuperscript{hi} flesshly synne by si\textsuperscript{st} of his eyen as to erfly \textsuperscript{pingges} and eke couetise of hymes of pride of hert\textsuperscript{t}

\[\textsuperscript{337}\] ¶ Now as to speke of \textsuperscript{pe} forst\textsuperscript{t} Coueitise \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} is concupiscence After \textsuperscript{pe} lawe of our membres \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} weren lawfully maked and by rightful luggement\textsuperscript{t} of god. \[\textsuperscript{338}\] I say for as moche as man is not\textsuperscript{t} obeysaunt\textsuperscript{t} to god \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} is his lord\textsuperscript{t} perfo is his fleiss\textsuperscript{hi} to hym disobeisaunt\textsuperscript{t} pourgh\textsuperscript{e} concupisescens [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .] \[\textsuperscript{339}\] ¶ Now as to speke of \textsuperscript{pe} forst\textsuperscript{t} Coueitise \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} is concupiscence After \textsuperscript{pe} lawe of our membres \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} weren lawfully maked and by rightful luggement\textsuperscript{t} of god. \[\textsuperscript{340}\] And \textsuperscript{pis} \textsuperscript{ping\textsuperscript{g}} may not faille as longe as \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} he lyue\textsuperscript{p}. it\textsuperscript{t} may wel waxe feble and faile. by vertue of bapteme and by \textsuperscript{pe} grace of god. pourgh\textsuperscript{e} penitence. \[\textsuperscript{341}\] but\textsuperscript{t} fully shal it\textsuperscript{t} neuere quenche \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} he ne shal som-tyme be neued in hym self. but\textsuperscript{t} he were alt refreynd by siknes or by malefice of sorcerie or cold drinkes \[\textsuperscript{342}\] for what\textsuperscript{t} seip seint\textsuperscript{t} Poule. \textsuperscript{pe} fleiss\textsuperscript{hi} coueiten a\textsuperscript{e}eint\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{pe} \textsuperscript{spir} spirit\textsuperscript{t}. and \textsuperscript{pe} spirit\textsuperscript{t} a\textsuperscript{e}einst\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{pe} fleiss\textsuperscript{hi} \textsuperscript{pe}i bene so contrarie and so striuen \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} a man may not\textsuperscript{t} allway as he wolde \[\textsuperscript{343}\] ¶ The same seint\textsuperscript{t} paulo aftere his grete penaunce in water and in lond\textsuperscript{e} in water by nyght\textsuperscript{t}. and in day by grete peril and in grete peyne in londe and enfamyne and thrust\textsuperscript{e} in colde and clo\textsuperscript{pes}. \& onys scorned almost\textsuperscript{t} to \textsuperscript{pe} depe. \[\textsuperscript{344}\] zit\textsuperscript{t} seid he al\textsuperscript{ass I catiff man. who shal deliuere me from \textsuperscript{pe} prison of my catif body \[\textsuperscript{345}\] And seint\textsuperscript{t} Ierom whan he longe tym had w\textsuperscript{onned} in deserte where as he had no company. but\textsuperscript{t} beestes. wher as he had
no mete but herbes, and watere to his drinke, ne no bed / but pe naked erpe, for whiche his flessh was blak as an / Ethiopen for hete and neighe destroyed for colde [346] sit seide he. pe brennynge of lecherie boiled in al his body. [347] Wherfore I woote wel sikerly pat pei bene desceyued pat sai'en pat pei ne bene not tempted in her body. [348] Witnesse of seynt Iame pe apostel. pat scip pat every wi'tse is tempted in his owne concupiscence. pat is to say pat euerich of vs hap matere and occasion to be tempted of pe norshinge of synne pat is in his body. [349] And perfor seip seint Iohn pe Euaungelist 3if pat we seyne pat we be wi'p-ou'ten synne we disceyuen our self, and troupe is not in vs.

[350] Now shullen 3ee vnderstonde in what manere pat synne wexep and encresep in man. The furst ping is pilk norshyng of synne of which I spak byforn pilk concupiscens [351] and after pat commep pe subieccion of the deuel. pis is to saye the deules bely pi which he blowep in man pe fire of concupiscence. [352] ¶ And aftere pat a man by-penkep hym whedere he wil doo or noon pilk ping[e to which he is tempted [353] and pan if pat a man wi'pstonde and waye Off pe furst' entisinge of his flessh[ and of pe feende pan is it no synne And if it so be pat he do not soo pan felep he anõn a flambe of delite [354] and pan it is good to be ware and to kepe hym wel. Or ellis he wil falle anon into consentying of synne and pan wil he do it if he mowe haue tyme and space. [355] And / of pis matere seip Moyses by pe deuel in pis manere. The fende seip I wil chace and pursue pe man by wicked suggestions and I wil hent' hym by mouyng or stiringe of synne And I wil departe my prise or my prey by de-liberacion. and my lust shall be accomplisised by delite ¶ I wil drawe my swerde in consentyng. [356] for certes rjst as a sweerde departep a ping[e in twoo peces Rjst
so consenting, departeþ god fro man and than wil I seele hym wip myn honde in dethe / of synne. þus seip þe feende [357] for certes þan is a man al dede in saule and þus is synne complised by tempt- acion by delite and by consentinge and þan is synne cleped 1aãuiel /

[358] for soþe synne is in two maners / eiper it is venial synne or dedly synne. ¶ Soply whan man loueþ eny creature more þan Ihesu crist' our creature þan is it dedly synne And venial synne it is if man loue Ihesu crist' lasse þan hym ouȝte. [359] for soþ þe dede of þis venial synne is ful perilous. ¶ for it' amenuseþ þe loue þat man shuld haue to god more and more [360] And þerfor if a man charge more hym self wip mony suchi venyal synnes. certes but if it so be þat he som-tyme discharge hym of hem by shrift; þei may ful liȝthly amenuse in hym al þe loue þat he hap to Ihesu crist' [361] and þis scippd venial into dedly synne. ¶ for certes þe more þat a man chargeþ his saule wip venial synnes. þe more is he enelyned to falle in dedly synne [362] And þerfor lat' vs nat' be negligent' to discharge vs of venyal synnes. ¶ for þe prouerbe seip þat' mony smale makeþ a grete. [363] And harken þis ensample A grete wawe of the See commep somtyme wip so grete a violence þat' it' drenchep þe shippe and þe same harme doon somtyme þe smale dropes of water þat' entrep þorgh a litel creues into þe thorrok and into þe botme of þe shipp. if men be so necligent' þat men ne 2 discharge hem not' by tyme [364] And þerfore al þouþe þere be difference bytwixe þise twoo causes of drenching', algates þe ship is dreint' [365] ¶ Rijþ so fareþ þi somtyme of dedly synne and of annoyous / venyal synnes when þei multiplie in a man so gretyly þat' þilk worldly þingges þat' he loueþ þorghi which he synneþ venally is as grete in his hert' as þe loue of god or more [366]
And for the love of every pinge that is not bysette in god ne doon principaly for goddes sake al so a man love it lasse than god. is it venyal synne. [367] And dedly synne when the love of any pinge. weiep in the hert of a man as moch as the love of god. or more [368] more dedly synne as seip seint Austyn. 

is when man turnep his hert fro god which is verrey soureyne bonte since may change. and euer his hert to a pinge that may change and flit. [369] and certes that is every pinge sauf god only of heuene. for sop is if that a man if his love that is out al to god with al his hert unto a creature. certes as moche of love as he seuth to which creature so moche [he] byreuep fro god [370] and perfore doop he synne. for he that is detour to god ne selde not al his dette to god that is to sayn al the love of his hert.

[371] if Now sijrens a man vnderstondep generally which is venyal synne. than is it conable to tellen of special synnes which that mony a man parauntur ne demep hem not synnes ne schryuen hem nat of the same pinge and it naepce hei bene synnes [372] and soply as clerkes writen pis is to say that every tyme that a man ctep or drinkep more than suffiseth to the sustinence of his body in certainty he dop synne [373] if And eke when he spakep more than it nedepe. it is synne. eke when he harkenep not meklep pep complaynt of the poore. [374] eke when he is in hele of body and wil not fast when the men fast withouten cause resonable. Eke when he selepep more than nedepe or when he commep by pilke enchesson late to churchi or to the workys of charite. [375] Eke when he vshep his wife withoute soureyne desire of engendrure to honor of god. Or for he entep to selede to his wife the dette of his body. [376] Eke when he wil not visite the seke or the prisoners when he maye.
Eke if he loue wiff or childr or eny worldely ping; more pan reson requirep. Eke if he flatere or blaudissi more pan hym oujt for eny necessite. [377] ¶ Eke if he amenuse or wisdrawe pe almesse of pe poor. / 1¶ Eke if he apparencep his mete more deliciously pan nede is. or ete it to hastely by licourounnesse [378] ¶ Eke if he tale vanytees at pe churche or at* goddes seruise. or pat he be a talker of ydel wordys of foly or of vilanye. for he shall zeelde accountes of it at pe day of dome [379] ¶ Eke whan he bihotep or assurep to done pingges pat he may not pfourme ¶ Eke whan pat by lihtnesse of foly [he] myssiep or scornep his neighbour [380] ¶ Eke whan he hap eny wikked suspicioun of pinge per he ne wote of it no sopfastnesse [381] ¶ Thise / pinges and moo wip-out nombre bene synnes as scip seynt Austyne [382] ¶ Now shul men vnderstande pat al be it soo pat noon / erpely man may eschwe aH venial synnes. 3it may he refreyn hym by pe breneyp loue pat he hap to our lord Ihesu crist and by preiers and confession oher good werkes so pat it shal but litle greue. [383] flor as scip seynt Austyne. If a man loue god in such manere pat al pat euere he doop is in pe loue of god / or for pe loue of god verreyly. for he breneyp in pe loue of god. [384] ¶ loke howe moche pat a drope of watere pat fallep in a fournays ful of fuyre annoyep or greuep so moche annoyep a venyal synne vnto a man pat is parfit in pe loue of Ihesu crist [385] ¶ Men may also refreyne venyal synne by pe receyuynge of pe precious body of Ihesu crist [386] By receyuyng eke of holy watere. by almes dede. by general confession of confiteor at pe mas. at* com plyne. and by blessing of bishoppys and of preestes and by other good werkes.
Sequitur de septem peccatis mortalibus. scilicet de Superbia. et eorum dependencijs.
circumstancijs & spectantibus. /

Now is it vii bihouely yinge to tellen whiche bene
dedly synnes pat is to say Caytisfnesse of synnes al pei renne in cooles, but in
dyuers manere. Now bene pei cleped Caytis for as moche as pei bene cheef. and spryngen of al
oper synnes [388] Of pe roote of pise vij. synnes.
pride is pe general rote of al harmes. ffor of
pis roote springen certeyn braunches. as Ire. Envie. Accidie. or scelowetli. Auarice. or couetise to comon
vnderstondinge. Glotenye. and lechery. [389] And
cuerich of pise chief synnes hap his braunches and his
twigges. as shal be declared in her chapiters folowyng.

[De superbia.]

[390] And pouze so bo pat no man can / telle vterly
pe nombre of pe twigges and of pe harmes pat comnep of
pride. 3i wil I shewe a party of hem as pe shul
vnderstonde. [391] Ther is Inobeliencie Auautninge. 
Ipocresie. Despite. arrolgance. Imprudence. Swellinge
of hert. Insolence. Elacionn. Pertinacie. veynglorie: 
Inpacience ¶ strif. Contumacie. presumcioni. irreuerence ¶
and mony anoper twigge pat I can nott declare [392]
¶ Inobedient is he pat disobeiop for despite to pe comau-
mentt of god and to his souereyns and to his goostly
fadere [393] ¶ Auauttour is he pat boostep of pe harme
or of pe bounte pat he hap doon [394] ¶ Ipocresie is
hee pat hidep hym to shewe hym such as he is. and
schewep hym suche as he is nott [395] ¶ Dispitous
is he pat hap disdeyne of his neighbours pat is to-
sayn of his euuen / cristen or hap despite to doo pat
hym ouzt to doo [396] ¶ Arrogance is he pat penkep
pat he hap pilk bountes in hym that he hap nott. or
weneþ pat he shuld haue hem of his desretes. or ellis pat he demep pat ho be. pat he nys nouȝt[397] ¶ Impudent[3] is he pat for his pride haþ no shame for his synne[398] ¶ Swelling of herte is he. whan a man reioysep hym of harme pat he haþ don[399] ¶ Insolent[1] is he. pat despiseþ in his Iuggement[4] al oþer folk as to regarde of his valewe and of his connynge. and of his spekinge. and / of his berynge[400] ¶ Elacion is when pat he ne may neþer suffre to haue maistrie ne felawe[401] ¶ Inpacient[4] is he pat wil not bene ytauȝt[1] ne vndernome of his vices and by strif werreieþ / troupe wittyngly and defendeþ his folye[402] ¶ Contymax is he pat farghe his indignacion is aȝeins[1] euerich auttorite or power of hem pat bene his souereyns[403] ¶ Presumpciþon is he. whan a man takeþ an emprise pat hym ouȝt noþt to doo. or ellis he may it noȝt doo and pat[5] is called Surquidrie[1] ¶ Irreuerence is whan men done nat honure þer as hem ouȝt[1] to doon. and waiten to be reuerensed[404] ¶ Pertynacy[1] is. whan a man defendeþ his foly. and trusteþ to moche to his owne witte.[405] ¶ Veynglorie is forto haue pompe and delite in temporel heuynesse and glorifie hem in worldly estates[406] ¶ Iangelynge is whan a man spekeþ to moche to forney folke and clappeþ as a mylle. and takeþ no kepe what[1] he saþ.

[407] and 3it[1] is þer a privye spice of pride pat waiteþ first[1] to be halowed or he wil be salweþ al be he lasse worþi þan pat oþere is parauenture and eke he waiteþ or desireþ to sitte or to goo aboue hym in þe way or kys paxe or bene ensensed or goon / to offringe byform his neibour[408] and such[1]. . . .

. . . . . no gap in the MS.] a proude desire to be magnyfied / and honoured to form þe puple.

[409] ¶ Nowe ben þere twoo maners of pride. pat oon of hem is wip-in þe herte[1] of man and pat
oper is wip-out: [410] ¶ Of which soply þe for seide þingges and moo þan I haue seide appertenaunte to pride þat is in þe herte of man. And þerto oper spices of pride beno wip-outen [411] But naþelees oon of þise spices of pride is signe of þat oper/ Rìst as / þe gay leenuseð att' taurns is signe of þe wynò þat is in þe salere. [412] As þis is in mony þingges as in specheand in countenaunçes. And in outrageous araye of cloïninge / [413] for certes of þis nad he no synne in cloïninge. Crist' wold not so some hauë noted and spoke of þe cloïninge of þilk riche men in þe gospelt [414] ¶ And as scëp seynþ Gregoro. þat' precious cloïning is cou-pable for þe derþe of hit. and for his sopnesse and for hisstraungenesse. and for hisdisgiseness and for þe super-flüte. or for þe inordinate scantnesse [... [415]

... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...

... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...

... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...

... ... ... ... 

"Nota de super bia vestimanto-rum.

[416] as to þe furst synne þat is in superfluyte of cloïninge which þat makeþ it so dere to harme of þe puple [417] þat only þe cost of enbrawdyng. þe degyse endentynge or barringe. owdyng palynge. or bendinge. and semblable waast of cloïninge in vanyte [418] But þer is also costlewe furringe in her gownes / so moch' pownsenynge of Chisels to maken holes. so mochel daggyng of sheres [419] forþwith the Superfluyte in length of þe forseide gownes tral-ynge in þe dunge and in þe myre on hors and eke on foote as wel of man as of womman þat al þilk traïllynge is verrely as in effecte waasted. consumed. thred-bare and roten wip dunge ràþer þan it is þcu tên to þe poor to grete damage of þe forseide. poor folk [420] and þat in sondrie wise This is to seyn. þe more þat' cloöp is waasted þe more mote it' cost to þe puple for þe scarcenesse [421] ¶ And ferþerouere if it' so be þat' þei wolde þeu suche pousoned and
dagged cloathing to pe poor folk. It is not conuenient to were for her estate ne suffisaunt to bete her necessite to kepe hem from pe desperaunce of pe firmament [422]. On pat ope side to speke of pat disordynat scanternesse of cloathing as bene thise Cutted scloppes or hanselynes pat porghi her schortnesse ne keuere not pe shamefull members of man to wikked entent [423]. Alas somme of hem shewen pe Shappe and pe bote of pe horrible swollen members pat semeç like to pe malady of hirnia in the wrapping of her hosen. [424] and eke pe buttokkes of hem pat faren as it were pe hynder part of asshe ape in pe ful of pe mone. [425] And more ouer the wrecched swollen members pat pei / shewe porghi disgisinge in departinge of her hosen white and rede semeç pat half hyre shamefull prive members weren flayne [426] and so be pat pei departen her hosen in opere colours as is white and blak or white and blewe or blak and rede and so / forp. [427] pan ne semeç it as by variaunce of colour pat half pe party of his privye members bene corrupte by pe fuyr of seynt Antonye or by cancre or by ope such meschaunces [428] it of pe hyndere parte of her buttokkes it is ful horrible forto see. For certes in pat party of her body per as pei purgen her styninge ordure [429] pat foule party shewe pei proudly to pe puple in despite of honeste. Which honeste pat Ihesu crist and his fremes obserued to shewe in his lif [430]. Now as to outrageous array of wommen god woote pouze pe visage of hem semen ful chaaste and debonaire. siti notefyen pei in her array of a-tyre likerousnesse and pride [431]. I say not pat honeste in clopinge of man and womman is vnconable. but certes pe superfluite or pe disordynate scantite of clopinge is reproueable [432]. Also pe synne of anornament or appareile in pingges pat apperten to ridynge, as into mony delicate horses pat bene holden

PETWORTH 638 (6-T. 622)
for delite. pat pei bene so faire. fatte and costlewe. [433]
and also mony a vicious knaue Meyntened by
cause [of hem] and in to curious harnays and in sadels. In
cropours in peytrellis and bridet keuered wiþ precious
clope and riche barres and plates of golde and of
siluere. [434] ffor which god seip by Sakarye pe
prophete ¶ I wil confounde pe riders of suche horses
¶ This folk taken litel rewardinge of pe rydinge of
goddes sone of heuene and of his harnays whan he rode
vpon an asse and had noon opær harnayes but
clopes of his poor disciples. ne w[e] ne rede not
pat cuere he rode on opær beest // [436] I speke püs
of pe synne of superfluyte and not for pe resonable
honeste whan reson it requirep. [437] And ferfer /
ouer certes pride is gretyly notefied in holdinge of grete
mayne whan pei bene of litel profit or of riȝt of no profite
[438] And namely whan pat Mayne is felenous and damag-
ous to pe puple by hardynesse of his lordship or by
wey of office. [439] ffor certus such lordes foyle
pan her lordshipes to pe deuel of helle whan pei
sustene pe wikkednesse of her mayne [440] ¶ Or ellis
whan pise folk of lowe degree. as pilk pat halden
ostelers. sustene pe peft for her ostilers
and pat is in mony 1maners of discyeotes.
[441] Thilk manere of folk bene pe flies pat folowen
pe honye Or ellis pe houndes pat folowen pe Careyyn
which forseide folk stranglen spirituallly her lordshipes.
[442] ffor which püs seip David pe prophet ¶ Wikked
dep mote come on pilk lordshipes and [god] 3eno pat
pei mote descende a doune into helle. ffor in her
houses bene iniquitees and shrewdenesses and not god
of heuene. [443] And certes but if pei done amend-
ment Riȝt so as god 3af his blessinge to Pharao by pe
seruise of Iacob. & to Laban by the seruise of Ioseph.
Riȝt so god wil 3eno his malison to suche lordshippes
as to sustene pe wikkednesse of her seruuntses [. . .

PETWORTH 639 (6-T. 622) [1 leaf 281]
Pride of he table apperep eke ful oft, for certes / riche men bene cleped to feestes and poor folk ben putte away and rebuked in excesse of dyuers metes and drynkes and namely suche manere of bake metes [...].

... no gap in the MS.] and of semblabled waast so pat' it is / abusion forto pent' [446] and eke in grete preciousnesse of vesseH and curiosite of Mynstralcie by pe which a man is stired pe more to delices of luxurie [447] If so be pat' he sette his hert lesse vpon our lord Ihesu crist' certyyn it' is a synne And certyynly pe delites / myst' bene so grete in pe caas pat' men myst' liȝtly falle by hem into dedly synne [448] The Espices pat' sourden of pride, soply whan pei sourden of malice ymagyned and avised and torn cast... or ellis of vsage bene dedly synnes, it' is no doute. [449] And whan pei sourden by freelte vn-avised sodeynly and sodeynly wipdrawe aȝein. Aȝ bene pei greuous synnes I. gesse pat' pei be not dedly [450] Nowe myght' men aske whereof pat' pride sourdeþ and springetli. And I say somtyme it' springeþ of pe goodes of nature and somtyme of pe goodes of fortune, and somtyme of pe goodes of grace. [451] Certes pe goodes of nature stonden in pe goodes of body or goodes of soule [452] Certes pe goodes of body bene hele of body strengthli delyuernes. beute. gentrie. straunches [453] Goodes of nature of pe saule bene good wip sharpe vnderstondinge sotile engin wip vertu material, good memorie [454] Goodes of fortune ben richeses hye degrees of lordshipes, preisynges of pe puple [455] Goodes of grace bene sciences. power to suffre spirituell travaile benygnitees vertuous contemplacioû, wipstondyng' of temptation and semblable píngges [456] of which forside goodes certes it' is a ful grete folly a man to priden hym in eny of hem alle. [457]
Now as forto speke of goodes of nature, god wote pat somtyme we han hem in nature as moche to our damage as to our profit [458] As forto speke of helpe of body; certys it passeþ ful liȝtly, and eke it is ful oft encheson of pe siknesse of pe saule for god wote pe flessi is a ful grete enymye to pe soule And þerfore þe more þat a body is hool þe more be we in peril to falle [459] Eke forto pride hym in his strenght of body it is an hire foly for certes þe flessi coueiteþ aȝeinst þe spirit And ay þe more stronge þat þe flessi is: þe sorier may þe saule be [460] And ouerall þis strength of body and worldly hardnesse causeþ ful often many men to peril and meschaunce [461] Eke forto pride hym of his gentrie is ful grete foly, fior often tyme þe gentry of þe body, bygynþ þe gentry of the saule And eke we bene al of oon fader and al of oo moder, and al we be of oo nature roten and corrupte boþ riche and poor [462] fiorsoþ a manere gentry is to preise þat apparaille þe manys corago wip vertues of moralites and makeþ hym cristes childþ [463] fior trestþ wel þat ouer what man þat synne hap maistrie he is verrey cherle to synne. [464] Nowe bene þere general þingges of gentilnesse, as schewyng of vices or ribawdry and seruage of synne, in worde, in werk, in contenuance [465] & vsyng vertu. Curtesie, and clenessse and to be liberal þat is to sayn / large by mesure. fior þilk þat passen mesure is foly and synne [466] A noþer is to remembre hym of bounte þat he of opere folk hap receyued. [467] Anoþere is to be beneigne of his sogette, wher-fore as seþ Senek. Ther is no þinge more conable to a man of his estate þan debonairte [468] And þerfore þise flies þat men / clepen bees whan þei maken her kynge þei chesen oon þat hap no prikke wherwip he-may styngþ [469] PETWORTH 641 (6-T. 623) [1 leaf 284, back]
The Remedy against Pride.

Now shall ye understand which is ye remedy ayeinste pride, and ye is humilitie or mekenesse. Ye is a vertue zorgith which a man haþ verrey knowleche of hym self and holdeþ of hym self no pris ne deynte as in regarde of his desirte considerying, euer his freleet. Now bene þer thre maners of humilitie, as humilitie in herte, anoþer in mouþ, and þe iij. is in werkes. The humilitie of herte is in iij. maners. Ye is when a man boldeþ hymself as nouȝþ worþ by-fore god in heuene. Anoþer is when he despiseþ
noon ôp̄er man [480] ¶ The iij. is when he rekkeh nouȝt ροζε / men holde hym nouȝt worp ¶ The iij.j. is when he nys not sory of his humiliacion [481] ¶ Also ρe humilite of moūp is in 4 pingges In attemperreur speche and in humblesse of speche. And when he byknowēp wip his owne moūp ραt he is such as hym ρeνκεp ρατ he is in his hert. Anōp̄er is when he preisēp ρe bounte of anōp̄er man and nōp̄enḡt ρερο̄f amenusep̄ [482] humilite ¶ Eke in werk̄ is in 4. maners. The first is when he put tep ōp̄er men to-form hym. The secounde is to chese ρe lowest̄ place ouerall. The iij. is gladly to assent̄ to good coursaile [483] ¶ The 4. is gladly to stonde to ρe award of his souereyn̄ or of hym ραt is hier in degre Cerc̄eȳn ριs is a grete werk̄ of humilite.

¶ De Peccato. Inuidie.

[484]
Aftere pride wil I speke of ρe foule synne of envie which ραt is as by ρe word̄ of ρe philisop̄hre sorow of ōp̄e mannys prosperite And aftere ρe word of seynt̄ Austyne. it is sorowe of ōp̄er mennes wele and Ioie of ōp̄er mennys harme [485] ¶ This foule synne is platly aþeinst ρe holy goos̄. al be it so ραt eueri synne be aþeinst ρe holy goos̄. 3it̄ for as moche as bounte appertenēp properly to ρe holy goos̄. and envie comēp properly of malice per- fore is properly aþeinst̄ ρe bounte of ρe holy goos̄ [486] ¶ Now hαp malice ij. spices. ραt is to sayn hardines of herte. And wikkednesse or ellis ρe flessh of a man is so blynde ραt he 1considep̄ not̄ ραt he is in synne [. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] which is ρe hardnesse of ρe deuē̄ [487] ¶ That̄ ōp̄e spice of envie is whan ραt a man / werrēp troūe when ραt he wote ραt it̄ is troūe. And eke whan ραt he werreiep̄ ρe grace of ραt̄ god hαp 3eue to his

PETWORTH 643 (6-T. 627) [1 leaf 285, back]
neijboure. and al pis is by envie [488] Certes pan is envie þe worst; synne ðat is. þfor soply al oþer synnes bene somtyme ægeþin oo special vertue [489] But certes envie is ægeþinst ælle vertues and of ælle goodnesse for it is sory of ælle bountes of neighbour. and in pis manere it is dyuers from ælle maner synnes. [490] þfor wel vnneþes is þer eny synne ðat it ne hæþ somme delite in hym self sauf only envie ðat euer hæþ in [hym]self anguysshi and sorowe [491] ¶ The spices of envie bene þise, þer is first sorowe of oþer mennys goodnesse and of her prosperous [... no gap in the MS.] is kyndely matere of Ioye. þan is enuye a synne ægeþinst kinde. [492] ¶ The seconnde spice of envie is Ioie of oþer mennys harme. [. [... no gap in the MS.] [493] Of þis seconnde spice commep bakbitynge [. [... no gap in the MS.] or detraccioþ and þat hæþ ij. spices as thus; ¶ Somme man preiseþ his neibour by a wikked entent. [494] for he makeþ alway a wikked knotte at the last; ende. alwey he makeþ a but; at þe last; ende. ðat is dignë and more blame than worpe is al the plesinge [495] ¶ The seconnde spice is ðat; if a man be good and dop and saþ a þinge to good entent; þe bakbiter wil turne al þe goodnesse vp so doun to his schrewde entent; [496] ¶ The iij. is to amenuse þe bounte of his neighbour [497] ¶ þe .A. spice of bakbityng is þis. ðat; if men speke goodnesse of a man wil þe bakkbyter sayn parfay such a man þit is bette þan he in dispreysinge of hym that; men preise [498] ¶ The .v. spice is forto consent; gladly harken þe harme þat men spoken of oþer folk; þis synne is ful grete and ay encreþep after þe wikked entent of þe bakbiter [499] ¶ aþere bakbitynge commep grucchyngre or murmuraunce and somtyme it springeþ of inpacience ægeþinst god and somtyme ægeþinst man

PETWORTH 644 (6-T. 628)
A jëinst god it is when a man gruccheth against
pe peyn of helle or a jëinst poutt or losse of cateth
or a jëinst reyne or tempest or ellis gruchhe þat shrewes
han prosperite or ellis good men han aduersite. [501] and alle thise þingges shuld men suffre
paciently. for þei commen by the riȝtful Iuggemente and
ordinaunce of god [502] ¶ Somtyme eþ commeþ gruchinge of
auarice as Iudas gruched a jëinst þe Mawdelene when
she ennoynted þe hede of oure lorde Ihesu Crist wiþ her
precious oynement [503] This maner of murmure is such
as when men gruchen of goodnesse and þat men selue
done er þat oþer folk doon of her owne Cateh [504]
¶ Somtyme commeþ murmure of pride / as when symon
þe phiryse gruched a jëinst Maudeleyn. then
she approched to Ihesu Crist and wepte at his fete for her
synnes. [505] And somtyme it soured þe
cenvie when man diskueureþ a mannys harme þat was
pryvey or bereþ hym / on honde þinge þat is fals [506]
¶ Murmur eþ eke is oft amonge seruauntes þat gruchen
whan her souereynes bidden / hem to doon leeful þingges.
[507] and for as moche as þei dere not openly say nay. ne wiþ-
saye the comauendementz of her souereyn. ʒiþ wil þei saye
harme and gruchce and murmure priuely for verrey
despite. [508] which wordes men clepe þe deuels
Pater noster. Thou þe so þe þat þe deuel had
neuere Pater noster. but þat folk þeuen þi such
a name. [509] Somtyme it commeþ of Ire or
of prive hate þat norsshet þe rancour in hert as afterward
I shal declare. [510] þan commeþ eþ bitternesse of
hert þerfhi which bitternesse euery good dede of his
neþbour semeþ to hym bitter and vnsauery [511]
Than commeþ discord þat vnbynþeþ al maner
of frendship Than commeþ scornynge of [ . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] his neþ-
bour al doo he neuer so wel [512] ¶ Than commeþ
accusinge as when a man sekeþ occasion to annoyen his

PETWORTH 645 (6-T. 629)
neighbour whosc pat is like pe craft of pe deuel pat waiteb bob ny3t and day to accusen vs alle [513] ¶ Than commeth malignite forgh which a man annoyeth his neighbour' priedly if he may [514] And if he no3t ne may algate his wikked wille ne shal not' wante, as forto brenne his hous priedly, or enpoysen or sceen / his beestes and semblable pingges

¶ Remedium contra Inuidiam [from the margin]

[515] ¶ Now wil I speke of pe remedie a3einst' pis foule synne of Envie ¶ first' is pe loue of god principal and louyng of hym self and of his neighbour. for soply pat oon ne may not' be wipouten pat oper [516] And trust' wel pat' in pe name of pi neighbour' pou shalt' vnderstonde pe name of pi brofer for certes al we han oo fader fleshly. and oo Modere ¹that is to say Adam and Eve and eke oo fader spirituel pat' is to say god of heuene [517] Thine neizboure art' pou holden forto louen And willen hym al goodnesse and perfore seij' god loue pine neigbour' as pine self pat' is to say to salvacion bob of lif and of saule [518] And more ouer pou shalt' loue hym in word and benigne amonesynge and chastisynge and conforte hym in his anoyes and prey for hym wip al pine hert [519] ¶ And in/ dede pou shalt' loue hym in such wise pat' pou shalt done to hym in charite as pow woldest' men did to pine owne persone. [520] & perfore pow shalt' not' done hym no damage ne wikked worde ne harme in his body ne in his catel ne in his saule by entising' of wikked ensample. [521] pow shalt' not' desiren his wif ne noon / of his pingges ¶ Vnderstonde eke pat' in pe name of pi neigbour his comprehended his enmyo. [522] Certes a man shal loue his enmye for pe comauundmertz of god And sopely pi frende shalt' pou loue in god. [523] I say pine Enmye shalt' pou loue for goddis sake by his comauonde-

PETWORTH 646 (6-T. 630) ¶ leaf 256, back)
ment. for if it were reson pat man shuld hate his enemye. forsoþ god wolde not receyve vs to his loue pat bene his enemyes [524] aþeinst iiij manere of wrongges pat his enemye dop to hym he shal do þro þingges as þus. [525] Aþeinst hate and rancour of hert he shal loue hym in hert. Aþeinst chidynge and wikked wordes. he shal prey for his enemye. Aþeinst þe wikked dede of his enemye he shal doon hym bounte [526] for crist seþ. Loueþ 3oure enemyes and preieþ for hem pat spekeþ you harme And eke for hem pat you chasen and purswen and doþ bounte to hem pat you haten Loo þus commaundþ vs our lord Ihesu crist to doo to ouro enemyes. [527] for soply nature dryueþ vs to loue our frendes. And parþay our enemyes han more node to loue þan our frendes. and þei þat more node haue certes to hem shal men doo goodnes. [528] and certes in þilk dede haue [we] remembrance of þe loue of Ihesu crist þat deyd for his enemyes. [529] And in as moche as þilk loue is þe more greuous to perfourme so moche is more grete þe merite And perfere the louyng of our enemye hap confounded þe venyme of þe deuel. [530] for riþ as þe deuel is discomfited by humilite riþ so is he wounded to the deep by þe loue of oure enemye [531] Certes þan is loue þe medeeyn þat chaseth out þe veþnym of Envie fro mannys herte [532] The spices of þis pas shullen be more largely declared in her chapteres folowinge

\[ \text{De Ira:} / [\text{from the margin}] \]

After Envie wil I declare þe synne of Iro for soply who pat hap Enuye vpon his neibouer anoon comonly he wil fynde hym mater of wretfi in worde or in dede aþeinst hym to whom he hap envie [534] And as wel commep Ire of pride
as of enuye. for soply he pat is proude or envious is lihtly wroop

[535] This synne of Ire aftere pe descriuynge of seint Austyne is wikked wiH to bene auenged. by worde or by dede || [536] Ire aftere pis Philisophre is pe veruent blood of man yquykked in his hert porgh which he wil harme to hym pat he hatep. [537] for certes pe hert of man. by eschawynge and moovinge of his blood waxep so trouble pat he is out of all Jugement of resoun [538] ¶ But pe shullen vnderstonde pat Ire is in two maners pat oon of hem is good and pat oper is wikked [539] The good is by Ialousie of goodnesse porgh pe which a man is wroope wip wikkednesse [...]. no gap in the MS.]. And per-

for seith pe wise man pat Ire is bette pan play [540] This Ire is with debonairete and it is wroop wip-outen bitternesse not wrope aecinst pe man but wroope wip pe mysdede of pe man. As seip pe prophete david Irascimini & nolite peccare [541] ¶ Now vnderstonde pat wikked Ire is in two maners pat is to seyn sodeyn Ire or hastif Ire wip-outen avisement and consentynge of his resoun [542] pe menyng and pe sens of pis is pat pe resoñ of a man ne consent not to pilk sodeyn Ire and pan is it venial [543] Anoper Ire is ful wikked pat commep of vilany of herte avised and cast before wip wikked wil to do vengeaunce and perto his resoun consentep. and so soply pis is dedly synne [544] ¶ This Ire is so displesaunt to god pat it troublep his hous and chasep pe holy goost out of manne saule [...]. no gap in the MS.] [545] and putte in hym pe liknes of pe deueH and bynymmepe pe man fro god pat is his rihtfull lorde [546] This Ire is a ful grete plesaunce to pe deueH for it is pe deuels fornays pat is eschauffed wip pe fuyre of helle. [547] flor certes
as fuyre is more mystey to distroye erply pingges than another elemente Rijst so Ire is mystey to distroye all spirituell pingges. [548] Loke howe pat fire of smale gledys that bene almost dede vnder asshen wollen quyk'ke aseine when pei bene touched wip bremstone Rijst soo Ire wil euermore quikke a-seine when it is touched by pride pat is kered in mannis heris. [549] ffor certes fire may not come out of no ping but if it were first in pe same pinings naturally as fire is drawen out of pe flyntes wip steele [550] And rijst so as pride is often materie of Ire Right so is rancoure norrsher and keper of pe [551] Ther is a maner of tree as seip seint Isodere pat when men maken fire of ilk tree and keuerepe pe cooles of it with asshen soply pe fuyre of it wil last last al a 3ere or more [552] ¶ And rijst so farep it of rancour when he is onys conceyued in pe hertis of somme men. Certeyne it wil last perauenture from oon / Ester day til anoper day or more [553] But Certes ilk man is ful ferre from pe mercy of god al ilk while [554] ¶ In pis forsaidedeuels fornays per foorgen. thre shrewes Pride pat all blowepe and encressepe pe fire by pride and wikked wordes. [555] Than stant Envie and holdepe pe hote yren vpon pe hertes of man wip a peire of longe tongges of longe Rancour [556] and than stant pe synne of contynnynge or strif and peeste and bateripe and forgepe by vileyens reprouyngees [557] ¶ Certes pis cursed synne annoyep bope pe man hym self and eke to his neighbour. ffor soply al ¶ most al pe harme pat eny man dope to his neighbour commep or wrath. [558] ffor certes outrageous wrappe dop al pat euer the deuel hym comaundep for he ne sparepe neiper cristi ne his swete modere [559] And in his outrageous angre & Ire allas allas ful mony one at pat tyme felep in his / herte ful wikkedly
bop of crist and of all his halowes. [560] Is not pis a cursed vice [. . . . . . . . . .

no gap in the MS.]

his debonaire wif espiritueH pat shulde kepen his saule [561]

Certes it bygynne eke goddys dieu lordship and pat is mannys saule and pe loue of his neigbours

It strive eke alday against pe troupe. It reuep hym pe quiete of his hert and subuerpe his saule

[562] ¶ Of Ire commen pis styankinge engendrures. first hate pat is olde wrepe discord porghi which a man forsakep his olde frende pat he haf loued ful longe. [563] and pan commep werre and every manere ofwronge pat man dotli to his neighbour in body or in cateH [564] ¶ Of pis cursed. 1 synne of Ire commep eke mannys slaughtere And vnderstondep wel pat homycide pat is mannys slaughtere is in dyuers wise Some manere of Omycide is espirituel and somme is bodely. [565] Spirituuel mannessslaughter is in vj. pingges first by hate as seip seint Iolin. That he pat hatep his broper is an homicide. [566] [Homicide] Is eke by bakbytinge of whiche bakbiters seip salomon. pat pei han. twoo swerdes with which pei sclene her neighbours. for soply as wikked is to byynme his good name as his liff [567] ¶ Omycide is eke in 3euynge of wikked counsaile by fraude as forto 3ene / counsaile to array wikkedly custumes and taliages [568] Of which seip Salomon ¶ lyoun rorynge. bere hungry bene like to cruel lordshippes in wipholding or a-breggynge of pe Shepe or pe hire of pe wages of [. . . . . . . .

no gap in the MS.]

pe almesse of poor folkst [569] for which pe wise man seip ffedep hym pat almost diep for hunger. for soply but pou fede hym pou sclenest hym. and alle pis bene dedly synnes [570] Bodyly mansclanter is whan pou sclenest hym wip pi tunge in opere manere as whan pou comaundest to sclene a man or ellis 3euest hym counsaile to sclene a

PETWORTH 650 (6-T. 631)
man. [571] Mansclaughtere in dede is in foure maners
That oon is by lawe Riȝt as a Iustice dampneʃ
hym þat is capable to þe deep But lat þe Iustise
be ware þat he do it riȝtfully. and þat he do it not
for delit to spille bloode. but for riȝtwis-
nesso. [572] Anopere homycide is doen for
necessite as whan a man scleeþ anoper in his defendaunt
and þat he may noon oþer wise eskape for his
owne deþe. [573] But cerþeynyly if he may eskape wiþout
slaughter of his adversary and scleeþ hym
he dop synne and he shal bere penauunce as for dedly
synne. [574] ¶ Eke if a man by caas or auenture shete
an arowe or cast a stone wiþ whiche he scleeþ a man
it is homycide [575] ¶ Eke if a womman by necligence
ouerleþ her childe in scelpinge it is homycide. and
dedly synne. [576] Eke whan a man distourbeþ con-
cepcion of a childe or makeþ a womman barayn
by dryntinges of venemous herbes þorgh which she may
not coneyue or scleeþ a childe by dryntkes or
ellis putteþ in certeyn material þingges in her secre
places to sle þe child [577] or ellis dop vnkinde
synne by which man or womman shedeþ his nature
in manere or in place þer as a childe may not be
coneyued or ellis if a womman hap coneyued and hurte
he[r] self and scleeþ her childe ʒit is ʒit homycide
[578] ¶ Whatþ say we eke of wommen þat Mordren
her children for drede or worldly shame certes an
horrible homicide [579] Homicyde is eke if a mon aþ
procheþ to a womman by desire of lecherie þorgh which þe
childe is pershed or ellis smyteþ a womman witingly
þorgh which she leþeþ her childe aþ þise bene homy-
cides and horrible dedly synnes / [580] ʒit commenþ þeþorf
Ire and mony moo synnes as wel in worde as in þouþt and
in dede as he þat areþteþ vpon god or blameþ god
of þinge of which he is hym self gilty or dispiseþ
god and aþ his halowes as done þise cursed hasardours
in dyuers cuntrees. [581] pis cursed synne doon pei when pei felen in her hert ful wikkedly of god and his halowes [582] ¶ Also when pei treten vnreuerently pe sacrament of pe autere Thilk synnes is so grete pat vnnepes may it be releas be pat mercy of god passe his werkes it is so grete and he so benigne. [583] Than commep of Ire attrry Angre whan a man [is] sharply amonased. in his shrift to forle synne [584] þan wil he be angry and answere hokerly and angerly or defende and excuse his synne by vnstedfastnesshe of his flessht or ellis he did it forto holde company with wise felawes. or ellis he seip þe fende entised / hym [585] or ellis he did it for his 3oupe. or ellis complexioun is so corragious that he may not forbere. or ellis it is his destanye as he seip vnsto a certeyn age. or ellis he seip hit commep hym of gentilnesse of his owncestres and semblable pingges [586] ¶ Alle þise manere folkes so wrappen hem in her synnes þat þei ne wol not delyuere hem self. Soþly no wiþ þat excusel hym wilfully of his / synne may not be delyuered of her synne til þat he mekely byknoweþ his synne [587] ¶ Aftere þat commep sweringe þat is expresse aéinst þe comauondement of god. and þis biffalleþ oft of anger and of Ire [588] God seip þou shalt not take þe name of þi lorde god in veyn nor in ydeH ¶ Also our lorde Ihesu krist seip by þe word of seynt Mathewe [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [589] Ne wil þe not swere in al manere. Neijjer by heuene for it is goddes trone. ne by þe expe for it is þe benche of his fete ne by Jerusalem for it is þe cito of a grete kyng Ne by þine hede. for þou maist not make an hear white ne blak [590] But seip by þour þee þee. and nay nay and what þat is more it is eueH þus seith crist [591] ¶ Ifor cristes sake ne swereþ not so synfully in dismembringe of crist by soulo

**PETWORTH 652 (6-T. 636)** [1 leaf 20]
herte bonys and body for certes it' semep pat' 3e penk pat' pe cursed Iwes no disembre / hym nouzt' youze pe precious persone of cris' But' 3e disembre hym more [592] And if so be pat' pe lawe compelle 3ou to / swere pan rewlep 3ou after pe lawe of god in 3oure sweryng as seip Ieremye 4°. capitulo. [ . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] Thou shalt kepe thre condicions. Thou shalt' swere in troupe in doom and in riȝtwisnesse [593] This is to sayn pou shalt' swere sooþ. for every lesinge is aȝeinst' cris' for cris' is verrey troupe And penk wel pis pat' every grete swerer not' compelled lawfully to swere pe wounde shal not' departe fro his hous pe whiles heu vseth such vnliceful sweringe [594] T Thou shalt' swere eke in doom wann pou arte constrainde by pis domes man to witnesse pe troupe [595] T Eke pou shalt' not' swere for envie ne for favoûr ne for mede but for riȝtwisnesse for declarynge to worship of god and in helping of pine euen- cristen [596] And perfore every man pat' takeþ goddis name in ydeH or falsely swereþ wip his mouþ or ellis takeþ on hym pe name of cris' to be called a cristen man and lyueþ aȝeinst' cristas lyuyng' and his techinge alle pei taken goddes name in ydeH [597] T Loke eke what' seip seint' Peter vnder heuene yyeuen to men in which pei mote be saued pat' is to seyn but' in pe name of Ihesu cristen [598] T Take kepe eke how pat' pe precious name of Ihesu cristen as seip seynt' paule Ad philipenses 2° In nomine Ihesu &cetera. That in pe T Ad philipenses name of Ihesu every knee of heuene cryatures or erply or of helle shuld bowen for it' is so hize and so worshipfull that' pe cursed fende in helle shuld tremblee to heren it' nempned [599] than semep it' pat' men pat' sweren / so horribly by his

PETWORTH 653 (6-T. 637)
blessed name pat' pei dispisen it' more boldely
pan did pe cursed Iwes. or ellis pe deuel pat'
tremblep when he herep his name

[600] ¶ Now certes sipens pat' swerynge but' it be
doo al lawfully is holy defended me The wors is
forswering' falsly . and zit nedelees.

[601] What say 1 we eke of hem pat' deliten hem
in swerynge and holden it' a gentrye or a manly dede to
swere grete opes And what' of hem pat' of verrey
vsage ne cessen not' to swere grete opes al pe cause
not' worp oon strawe Certes pis is horrible synne [602]
swering' sodeynly wi-put' avisement' is eke a
synne [603] ¶ Butlat'vsnowe goo to flk'horable and cursed/
swerynge of adiuracion and coniuracion as doñ pis fals en-
chauntours or nigromanciens in basyns ful of water or
in a bri3t' swerde. in a serele or in a fuyre or in a shulder
bone of a shepe [604] I can not' seyn but' pat' pei
doon cursedly and ¶ dampanably a3einst' crist' and al pe
feip of holy churchi.

[605] What' say we of hem pat' byleuen on
dyuynales as by fljśt' or by noys of briddes or of beestes or of
sorte by Egrimauncye. by dremes. by chirking' of
doores by gnewyng' of rattye or crakinge of howses
and such maner wrecchednesse [606] Certes al pis
thynge is defended by god and by holy cheur che fer //
which pei bene acursed to pei come to amendement'
pat' on such filpe setten her byleue [607] ¶ Charmes
for wounds and maladies of men or of beestes if pei
taken eny effeecte it' bene peraumente pat' god suffrep
it' for folk shuld 3eue pe more faipe and reuerence
to his name

[608] ¶ Now wil I speke of lesyngges which generally
is fals signyfiaunť or woord in entent' to deceyuen
his eu€n cristen [609] ¶ Some lesing' is of which
per commep noon auautage to no wi3ť and somme lesyng'
turnep to pe ease eiper profiť of a man and to

PETWORTH 654 (6-T. 638) [1 leaf 399, back]
damage of a nöper man [610] A nöpere lesing is
for to saue his liss or his cathe. Anöper lesynge commep
of delit forto lye In which delite pei willen / forge a longe
tale and peynte it wip all circumstannces. whe
alle pe grounde of pe tale is fals [611] ¶ Some lesynge
commep for he wil sustene his word and some lesing
commeth of recchelessnesse with-outen avisement and Semb-
blle pingges

[612] ¶ Lat vs nowe touche pe vice of flaterie
which ne commep not gladly but for drede or for coucisyso. 
[613] flaterie is generally wrongfuH presingo. flater-
ers bene pe deuel norrees pat norshep his chyldren
pat flaterie is wors pân detracçion. ffor. somtyme de-
tracção makep an haunteyn man be pe more humble.
ffor he dredep detracção But cortes flaterye makep
a man to vnhaunten his hert and his countenaunce
[615] ¶ flaterers bene pe deuels Enchaunters for pei make a man to wene of hym self be like pat he
nys not like [616] Thei bene like Judas pat bytraied [. . . . . . no gap in the M.S.] a man to selle hym
to his enemye pat is to pe deueH [617] ¶ flaterers bene 
pe deuels Chapileyns pat synggen euer Placebo
[618] I rekken flaterye in pe vices of Ire. ffor oft
tyme if a man be wroop wip a-nöpere pân wil
he flater some wîst to susteeye hym in his quereft

[619] Speke we now of such cursyng: as commep
out of yrous herte ¶ Malisouñ may be seide generally Every
maner power of harme such cursyng: byreuep man fro
pe regne of god. as seip seynt paule [620] And oft ¶ Paulus. /
tyme such cursing: wrongfully retourneft azejin to
hym pat cursep as a brid retournep azejin to his
owne nest [621] And ouer al pîng men oust eschewe to curse her children and 3eue to pe deueH
her engendrule as ferforp as in hem is ¶ Certes it is
a grete peril and grete synno.

PETWORTH 655 (6-T. 639) [1 leaf 290]
[622] Lat, vs tan speke of chidyng and reproche which bene grete woundes in mannys hert for pei vnsewen pe semes of ffrendship in mannys hert. [623] for certes vnnepes may a man pleynly ben accorded wip hym pat hap hym openly revyled and reproved and disclaundred pis is a ful grisly synne.

And crist seip in pe gospelt [624] And take kepe nowe pat he pat repronpe his neighbour eipere he reprove hym by som harme of peyne pat he hap on his body. as meselcroked harlot or by some synne pat he dop [625] Now if he reprove hym by harme of peyne tan turnep pe prophete to Ihesu Crist. for peyne is sent by pe riʒtwis sonde of god and by his suffraunce be it meselrye or maym or maladie [626] and if he reprove hym vncharitabily of synne as pou hulloʒr pou dronklewe harlot and so for pat appertene pat to pe roi oyysynge of pe deuel pat euer hap ioye pat men don synne [627] And certes chyding may not come but of vileyns hertes. for after pe habundaunce of pe hert spekep pe moup ful oft [628] And pe shullen vnderstonde pat loke by eny way when eny man shal chastise a nope pat he be ware fro chydyng or reproyynge for trewly but he be ware he may ful liʒtly quykkyn pe fyre of angre and of wretth which pat he shulde quenche. and perauenture slecep ʒ him pat he myʒt chastise wip benygnyte [629] for as seip Salomon ʒ The amyable tunge is pe tree of lif pat is to saye of lif spirituel and a disselaue tunge slecep ʒ spirit of hym pat reproynge and eke of hym pat is reproyned [630] Loo what seip seint Austyn ʒ Ther nys no pinge ylike pe deuels child as he pat oft chidep ʒ Seynt Poule seip eke ʃ I pe Seruaunte of god by-houeʒnot to chide. [631] and howe pat chydyng is a vileyns pinge bytwix al manere folk. ʒit is it certes most vncozable by-twix a man and his wiff. for pe nys neuer rest.

PETWORTH 658 (6-T. 640) [1 leaf 290, back]
And perfore seip Salomon ¶ An hous pat is vnkeuered in reyn and dropping and a chidyng wiff bene ylike [632] a man pat is in a dropping hous in mony places. they hee eschewe þe dropping in oon place it droppeþ on hym in a noþer place ¶ So fare þe it be a chiding wiff. but she chide hym in œo place she wol chide hym in anþer [633] And perfore better is a morsel of brede with Ioye þan an hous ful of delices wip chidyng seip Salomon [634] ¶ And poule seip O þe wommen be þe suþectys to þoure husbondes as byhouþþ in god. And þe men louþþ þoure wyves. Ad colonisenses .3º.

[635] ¶ Afterward speke we of scornynge which is a wikked synne And namely when he scornþþ a man for his good werkes. [636] for certes suche scorners faren like þe foule tode þat may not endure to smelt þe swete sauour of þe wyne what þe florßheþ [637] ¶ Thisse scorners bene partynge felawes wip þe deueth. for þei han Ioye when þe deuel wynneþþ and sorowe when he leseþ [638] ¶ They bene aduersaries to Ihesu crist þe þei haten þat he louþþ þat is to say saucion of saule

[639] ¶ Speke we nowe of wikked counsaillé. þfor he þat wikked counsaillé þeuctæ is a traitour. þfor he disceyueþ hym þat þrusteþ in hym Vt Achitofel de Absolonem ¶ ÞBut þapelees 3it is it wikked counsaillé firste aþeinst þy whole self [640] for as seþ þe wise man Eucry fals lyuyng þat his propre in hym self þat he þat wylt anoy another man he annoþþ þurst þy whole self. [641] And men shullen vnderstonde þat man shal not take his counsaillé of fals folk ne of to angry folk or greuous folk ne of folk þat louen specialy to moche her owne profite ne to moch worldly folk namely in counsailling of saules

[642] ¶ Now commet þe synne of hem þat maken discorde amonges / folk which is a synne þat
crisht hate utterly and no wonder is. for he dyed forto make concorde. [643] And more shame done pei to crisht pan did pei pat hym crucified for god loue better pat frendship be amonges folk. pan he did his owne body pe which he 3at for vnites. therfore bene pei likned to pe deuel pat euer is about to make discord.

[644] Now commepe pe synne of double tunge. such as spoken faire to-fore folk and wikkedly behynde or ellis pei / maken semblaunt as pouze pei spoken of good entention or ellis in game and pley and 3it pei speke of wikked entent.

[645] Now commepe bywreying of counsaille borgli which a man is defamed vnnepes may he restore pe damage.

[646] Now commepe manase pat is an open foly for he pat open manasep he tretep more pan he may performe ful often tyme.

[647] Now commepe ydel wordes pat is wip-outen profite of hym pat spekep pe wordes. and eke of hym pat harkenepe poo wordes // or ellis ydel wordes. ben / poo pat bene nedelees or wip-outen entent of naturel profite. [648] and al be it pat ydel wordes be som-tyme venial synne 3it shuld men doute hem. for we shullen 3ene rekenyng of hem to-fore god.

[649] Now commepe Iangelynge pat may not come wip-oute synne. And as seip Salomon It is signe of a-perst foly [650] and perfor a philisophre seide when a man asked hym how men shulde plese pe puple. And he answerd to mony good werkes and speke fewe Iangelynggs

[651] After pis commepe pe synne of Iapes. pat bene deuels apes. for pei maken folk to lauze at her Iaprie as folkes doon at pe gaudes of an ape. Suche Iapes defendep seint Poule [652] Loke how pat vertuous wordes and hooly conforten hem.
SIX-TEXT

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Petworth MS. 659

\[ Remedies against Ire. \]

[654] ¶ The remedye azeinst Ire is a vertue \( \text{pat} \) men clepen mansuetude \( \text{pat} \) is debonairete and eke a nother vertue \( \text{pat} \) men clepe pacience [. . . . . no gap in the MS.]

[655] ¶ Debonairte wipdrowe\( \text{p} \) and refreyne\( \text{p} \) pe styryngges and pe meuyngs of mannys corage in his hert\( \text{v} \) and suchi manere \( \text{pat} \) pei ne skippe not\( \text{out}\) by anger ne by Ire [656] suffraunce suffre\( \text{p} \) swetly al pe annoyaunces and pe wrongges \( \text{pat} \) men doon to a man outward [657] ¶ Seint Ierom se\( \text{p} \) pus of debonairte \( \text{pat} \) hit\( \text{doo}\) noon harme to no wi\( \text{t} \) ne se\( \text{p} \) for noon harme \( \text{pat} \) men hym done ne sayn He ne eschauenge\( \text{p} \) nou\( \text{t} \) azeinst\( \text{his} \) reso\( \text{n} \). [658] This vertue som / somtyme comm\( \text{e}\)p of nature ¶ fior as se\( \text{p} \) pe philisophre. A man is a quyk pinge by nature. debonaire and treteable by goodnes But\( \text{t} \) whan debonairte\( \text{t} \) is enfourmed by grace. it is pe more wor\( \text{p} \)

[659] ¶ Pacience \( \text{pat} \) is ano\( \text{p} \)er remedye azeinst Ire is a vertue \( \text{pat} \) suffre\( \text{p} \) swetely euery mannys goodnesse and is not\( \text{worp} \) for non harme \( \text{pat} \) is doon to hym [660] ¶ The philisofre se\( \text{p} \) \( \text{pat} \) pacience is pilk vertue \( \text{pat} \) suffre\( \text{p} \) debonairly al\( \text{t} \) pe outrages of aduersite and every wikked worde. [661] This vertue make\( \text{p} \) a man like to god. and make\( \text{p} \) hym his owne dere childe as se\( \text{i}\)p crist\( \text{v} \). This vertu discomfite\( \text{p} \) pine enemye And perforse se\( \text{i}\)p pe wise man If pou wilt venquyssh\( \text{f} \) pine / ennemye. Ierne to suffre[662] And pou shalt\( \text{v} \)nderstonde \( \text{pat} \) a / man suffre\( \text{f} \)hre four maner

PETWORTH 659 (6-T. 643) [1 leaf 291, back]
of greuunce in outward pingges. aȝeinst which foure he mote haue iiiij. maners of paciences. [663] ¶ The forste greuunce is of wikked wordes. pilk greuunce sufurep Ihesu crist wip-outen gruchinge ful paciently when þe Iwes despised hym and reproveden hym ful oft [664] Suffre þou þefore paciently. ffor þe wise man eke seip ¶ If þou stryue wip a fool þoughe þe fool be wroþ. or þouȝe he lauȝe algate þou shalt haue no rest. [665] That oþer greuunce outward is forto haue damage of þi catel ¶ Ther aȝeinst sufured crist ful paciently when he was despilloid of al þat he had in this liff and þat nas but his clopes [666] ¶ The iiiij. greuunce is a man to haue harme in his bodye. and þat sufured crist ful paciently in all his passion [667] ¶ The iiiij. greuunce is in an outrageous labour in werkes. wherfore I say þat folk þat maken her seruauntes to travaile to greuously or out of tyme as in holy days. soply þei doon grete synne. [668] Here aȝeinst sufured crist ful paciently and taught vs patience when he bare vpon / his blessed shulder þe crois vpon which he shulde sufure dispitous deep. [669] Here may men lerne to be pacient. ffor soply not onyly cristen men bene pacient for þe loue of Ihesu crist and for guerdon of þe blisse of heuene and of þe blissful liff þat is perdurable But ceres þe olde paynyms þat neuere were cristen com- menden & vesden þe vertue of pacience [670] A philisophre vpon a tyme þat wolde haue beten his disciple for his grete trespace. for whiche he was gretly amened and brouȝt a þeerde to scoure þe ȝchilde [671] and when þe ȝchild seghe þe þeerde he seide to his maister what wil þe doo. I wil bete þe quod his maistere. for þine correctioune. [672] ffor sop quod þe ȝchild se þep ȝout þirst correcte ȝoure self þat hap lost ȝoure pacience for þe gilt of a ȝchild. [673] ffor sop quod þe maister al wepinge þu
saiest pe soop. Haue pou pe zerde my dere sone and correcte me for myn Inpacience [674] Of pacience commeth obedience porgh which a man is obedient to crist and into alle hem to which he ou3t be obedient in crist [675] and vnderstondel wel pat obedience is parfite whan men doon gladly and hastely wip good her and tiently al pat he shuld do. [676] Obedience / generally is to perfourme pe doctrine of god and of his souereins to whiche hym ou3te to bene obeysaunt in al ri3twisnesse

¶ De peccato accidie [from margin]

[677] A ftere pe synnes of Envie I wil speke of pe synne of Accidie. ffor Envie blyndepe pe hert of a man. And Ire troubleth a man. and accidy make hym hevye pou3tful and wrowe [678] Envie and Ire maken bitternesse in her which bitternesse is / modere of accide and bynymep hym pe loue of al goodnes pat is acyde pe angwissfi of a trouble hert and seynt Austyne seip it is anye of goodnesse and any of harme. [679] / Certes pis is a dampnable synne for it doop wronge to Ihesu crist in as mocfi as he nymepe pe seruice pat men ou3t to doo Ihesu crist wip al diligence as seip salomon / [680] But accide doop noon suche diligence He dop al ping wip anoy and wrawnesse slaknesse and escusacion and wip dulnesse and vnlust ffor which pe booke seip. Accursed be he pat dop pe seruise of god negligently [681] Than is accidy enmye to euer y estate of man for certes pe estate of man is in pe maners. [682] eiper It is pe estate of Innocence as was pe estate of Adam byform pat he felle in to synne in which estate he was halden to wirche as in heryng and in adourynge of god [683] Anofer estate is pe estate of synful men in which estate men ben halden

PETWORTH 661 (6-T. 645)
to labour in praying to god for amendment of her synnes [684] ¶ Anoper estate is her estate of grace in which estate he is halden to do werkes of penitence and certes to all pise pingges is accidyse / enemye and contrary for he loue\[n] no bysynes at\[n] all [685] ¶ Now certes pis foule synne accidyse is eke a ful gre\[t] enemye to pe lisfode of pe body for it ha\[p] no purvyaunce \[t] a\[e]instein\[t] temporel necessite for it is for-slew\[e] and for-sclugge\[e] and distroie\[p] al good temporels by recchelesnesse

[686] The iiiij. pinge is pat\[t] accidyse is like hem pat\[t] bene in pe peyne of helle by cause of her scloupe and of her heuynesse. for pe pat\[t] bene dampned bene so bounde pat\[t] pei ne may wel do ne wel \[n]enk\[t]. [687] Of accidy commep first\[t] pat\[t] a man is anoied and encombred to doon eny goodnesse and make\[p] pat\[t] god ha\[p] abhomynacion of such accidyse as seith seynt Ioh\[n]

[688] ¶ Now commep scleuth\[i] pat\[t] wil not\[t] suffer noon hardnesse ne no penaunce for so\[p] scloupe is so tendere and so delicate as seip Salomon pat\[t] he wil not\[t] suffer noon hardnesse ne penaunce and perfere he sheende\[p] all\[t] pat\[t] he doop [689] a\[e]instein his roten herted synne of accidyde and scloupe shulde men exercise by hem self to done good werkes and manly and vertuousli cacchen corage wel to done \[n]enk-\[y]ng\[s] pat\[t] our lorde Ihesu cristi\[t] quietep every good dode be it\[t] neuere so lite./ [690] Vsage of labour is a grete pinge for it\[t] make\[p] as seip Seynt\[t] Bernard\[k] pe laborers to haue stronge armes and harde Synewes and sclouthe make\[p] hem feble and tendere [691] Than commmeth drede forto bygynne to wirkes for certes he pat\[t] is enclyned / to synne hym \[n]enk\[e]p it is so grete an emprise forto vndertake to do werkes of goodnesse [692] [.. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .]

PETWORTH 662 (6-T. 646) [1 leaf 292, back]
SIX-TEXT 647

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Petworth MS. 663

[693] ¶ Now comep wanhope pat is despeire of pe mercy of god pat commep somtyme of to mochi outrageous sorowe and somtyme of moche drede ymagynge pat he hap do so mochi synne pat it wil not auaille hym poue he wolde repente hym and forsakesynne and doon good [694] forse which dispeire ordrede he boundeneb his hert to every manner synne as seip seint Austyne [695] ¶ Which damnable synne if pat it contynue vnto his ende it is cleped synnyng in pe holy goosst [696] This orible synne is so perilous pat he pat is despeired per nys no felonye ne no synne pat he douteb for to doo as shewed wel by Iudas [697] Certes pen abouen all synnes is pis synne most displeaunb to cris and most aduersarie to cris. [698] So pyl he pat dispeireb he is like pe coward champion recreant and seip creaunt wipouten nede Allas alas nedelees is he recreant ¹ and seip creaunt ¹ and nedelees / despeired [699] for certes pe mercy of god is euer redy to pe penytent it is abouen all his werkis [700] ¶ Allas can a man not² vmbypenke hym of pe gospel of Luke xv. Where as cris seip pat as wel shal per be ioye in heuene vpon a synful / man pat dop penytence pan vppon 90. 19. Ristful men pat [ . . . no gap in the MS. ] neden to penytence [701] ¶ Loke forser in pe gospel pe Ioye and / pe feestes of pe good man pat had lost his / sone. When his sone wip repentauce was returned to his fader. [702] Can / pei not³ remembre hem eke pat as seip seint luca xxiii. Hou pat pe peef pat was honged besides Ithesu cristes side ¶ Lord remembre on me whan pou commest into pi regne. [703] fforsoth seide cris to day shalt pou be wip me in paradys [704] Certes per nys noon so horrible synne of

PETWORTH 663 (6-T. 647)
man pat' it ne may in his lif be destroyed by penytence 

[705] ¶ Allas what' nedep man pan to be despeired 
sipens his mercy so redy is to aske and haue 

[706] ¶ pan / commenp sompnolence pat' is sculluy 
sclumbringe which makep a man be hevie and dulle in 

[707] And certys pe tyme pat' by way of resoñ men 

[708] ¶ for somly in pe morowte tyde is 

[709] ¶ Lo what' seip Salomon. who so wil 

[710] ¶ Than commeth necligence or rechelesnesse 

[711] necligence ne do¿ no force when he shal done 

[712] ¶ Of pe remedie of pise two synnes as seip 

[713] and he pat' louenp god. he wil do diligence to plese. 

[714] pan commenp ydelnes pat' is pe ³ate of al 

[715] This ydelnesse is pe thurrotp of al wikked and 

[716] ¶ Certes pe heuene is y3eue to hem pat' 

[717] seip pat' pei ne be not' in pe labour of men. ne pei shul 

PETWORTH 664 (6-T. 618) [1 leaf 233, back]
[717] ¶ Certes þan semep it. þei shul be tormented wip þe deuel in hell but if þei done penitence

[718] ¶ Than commep þe synne þat men clepen tarditas as was a man is so lattred and so tarying; er he wil turne to god. and certes þat is a grete foly. he / is like hym þat falleþ in þe diche and wil not arise. [719] And / þis vice commep of fals hope. þat he þenkeþ he shal lyuo longe. but þat hope failleþ ful oftþ

[720] Than commeth lachesse þat is he þat whan he bygynneþ eny good werk. anoon / he wil forlete itþ and styntþ. as done þei þat han eny wiþt to gouerne and ne taken of hym no more kepe anoon as þei / fynden eny contrary or eny anoye [721] ¶ Thiso ben þe newe shipardes þat laten her shepe wetlyngly go rennen to þe / wolf þatþ is in þe breres or doon no force of her owne gouernaunce [722] ¶ Of þis commep pouerte and destruction boþ of spirituel and of temporcl þingges. Than commeth a manero of coldnesse þat freres þe hertþ of a man [723] ¶ Than commeth vndeuocion þorghe which a man is so blentþ. And as seþ seintþ Bernard heþ such langour in soule þat he may neiþere rede ne syng in holy church ne þenk on deuocion ne travaille wip his hondes in no good werk þatþ itþ ne is / to hym vnnsauery and al appalled [724] þan wexep he sore and / sclowe and slumbrþ and some wil be wroþ and some is / enclyned to hate and to Envie [725] ¶ Than commep þe synne of worldly sorowe. which þat is cleped tristicia þatþ sleep a Tristicia a

Bernardus

[726] fror certes such sorowe wirkeþ to þe deep of þe saule and of þe body ¶ Also for þerof commeth þat a man is annoyed of his owne liþf [727] Wherfore such sorowe shortep ful often þe lyf // of a man er þat his tyme commen is by way of kinde

PETWORTH 665 (6-T. 649)
[The Remedy against Accidie.]

[728] ¶ Azeinst þis horrible Synne of Accide and þe braunches of þe same Ther is a vertue þat is called fortitudo or strenght þat is an affecioni þorgli which a man despiseþ al noyous þinge [729] ¶ This vertue is so myȝty and so vigorous: þat it dar wiȝstonde myȝtely and wrastel azeinst þe Sawtes of þe deueh and wisly kepyn hym self frô periles þat bene wikked [730] for it enchaunseþ and enforceþ þe soule riȝt as accidy abateþ it and makeþ it feble. þor þis fortitudo may endure by longe suffraunce þe travailles þat bene conable

[731] ¶ This vertue hþþ mony spyces ¶ The þurst is cleped magnanimitas. þat is to þay grete corage. þor soply þer byhourneyþ grete corage azeinst Accidye lest þat it swelowe þe soul by þe symne of sorowe. or destroy it by wanhope. [732] This vertu makeþ folk vndertake harde þingges. and greuous þingges by her owne wille wisely and resonably [733] And for as moch as the deuel sçhtþ azeinst man. more by queynteyse & by scleightþ þan by strenghtþ þerfore a man shal withstonde hym by witte and by resoñ and by discrcione [734] ¶ Then ben / þer þe vertues of feþþ and hope in god and in his seyntes to atcheuen and accomplise þe good werkes in whîch he þarpouþ seermyly to contynue [735] ¶ Than commþþ suerte or sikernesse and þat is whan a man ne douteþ no travaile in tyme commynge of þe good werkþ þat a man / hþþ bygonne [736] ¶ Than commþþ Magnificence. and þat is to sayn whan a man doþ and perþourmeþ grete werkes of goodnesse þat he hþþ bygonne. and þat is þe ende whi þat men shuld doo good werkes. þor in þe accomþlesingþ of good werkes lîth þe grete guerdoun [737] ¶ Than is þer constaunce þat is stablenesse of corage and þis shulde be in hertþ by stedfastþ feþþ and in mouþe and in
berynge and in chere and in dede [738] ¶ Eke †per bene moo / special ŕingges and remedies æœinst Accidie in dyuers werkes and in consideracions of †pe pyne of helle and of †pe Ioye of heuene and in †pe trust of †pe grace of †pe holy goost †pat wil þeuen hym myȝt to perfourmen his entent †

¶ De auaricia.

[739] ¶ Aftere Accidie wil I speke of avarice and of ¶ De Auaricia †coueytise of which synne seip seint Poule †pat †pe Roote of all synne is coueitise ¶ And Thimothei Capitulo. [740] ¶for trewly. when †pat †pe hert of a man is confounded in it self and trouble and †pat †pe saule hap lost †pe conforte of god †pan sekep he an ydel solace of worldly ŕingges

[741] ¶ Auarice aftere †pe scripcio of seyn †Austyne ¶ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erpely ŕingges. [742] Som †oper folk seyn †pat †auarice is forto purchase mony erpely ŕingges and no ŕinge ȝeue to hem †pat †han ned. [743] ¶And vnderstonde †pow wel †pat †auarice nys not oonly in lande ne catehe but som- tyme in science and in glorie and in euery manere of outrageous ŕingges is auarice and coueitise [744] And †pe difference ytwey Auarice and coueitise is þis Coueitise is forto coueite suche ŕingges as þow hast not And auarice is forto wiþholde and kepe suche ŕingges as þou hast wiþ-out riȝtful nede [745] Soþly þis Auarice is a synne †pat is ful dampnable for al holy writte cursep þu and spekep æœinst þu †for þu †dop wronge to Ihesu cristi [746] for it byreuep hym þe loue †pat men to hym owen and turnep þu bakward æœinst aht resoun [747] and makep †pat †pe auaricious man hap more hope in his catel þan in Ihesu cristi And [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [748] ¶perfore seip

45 PETWORTH 667 (6-T. 651) [‡ leaf 29r, back]
seyn Paule Ephesios \textsuperscript{.5}. That\textsuperscript{.} aerous man / hap more hope in his praldome of ydolatrie

[749] ¶ What\textsuperscript{.} difference is ytwise an ydolastre and an aurous man but\textsuperscript{.} pat\textsuperscript{.} an ydolastre and an aurous man ne hap but\textsuperscript{.} a mawmet\textsuperscript{.} or twoo\textsuperscript{.} and pe auricious man hap monye ffor certes every flotreyn in his Coffre is his mawmet\textsuperscript{.} [750] And certes pe synne of Maumetrie is pat\textsuperscript{.} god in pe ten / comaundmentes as bere\textsuperscript{.} witnesse in Exodi capitulo \textsuperscript{.}xx\textsuperscript{o}. [751] Thou / shalt haue no fals goddes byforn me. Ne pou shalt make to pe no grauen ping. Thus as is an Auaricious man [. . . \textit{no gap in the MS.}] ¶ And ydolastre [752] porgi his synne of Auarice and of coueitise commen pise har\textsuperscript{.} lordshippes porgi which men ben stayned by taliages. costumdes and cariages more pan / her duete or resen is ¶ And ellis take pei of her bonde men amercementz which myghten more resonably be cleped extorcions pan amercymentz. [753] Of which amercymentes and raunsonyng of boond men some lorde Stuardes seyn pat\textsuperscript{.} it\textsuperscript{.} is richtful\textsuperscript{.} for as moche as a cherle hap no tempore\textsuperscript{.} ping. pat\textsuperscript{.} it\textsuperscript{.} ne is his lorde as pei sayne. [754] But\textsuperscript{.} certes pise lordshippes doon wronge pat\textsuperscript{.} byreuen her bonde folk\textsuperscript{.} pingges pat\textsuperscript{.} pei neuere ne 3af hem. / Augustinus de Civitate libro ix\textsuperscript{o}. [755] ¶ Soop is pat\textsuperscript{.} pe condition of praldome and pe furst\textsuperscript{.} cause of praldome is for synne. G[e]nes\textsuperscript{.} v\textsuperscript{to.}

[756] Thus may 3e seen pat\textsuperscript{.} pe gilt\textsuperscript{.} deserneth thraldom 1But\textsuperscript{.} not\textsuperscript{.} nature [757] Wherfor pise lorde\textsuperscript{s} ne shuld not\textsuperscript{.} moche glorifie hem in her lordship sipes pat\textsuperscript{.} by nature\textsuperscript{H} conditiones pei bene [not\textsuperscript{o}] lorde\textsuperscript{s} ouer her pralles. but for pat\textsuperscript{.} praldom come furst\textsuperscript{.} by desert\textsuperscript{.} of synne. [758] And ferper ouer per as pe lawe seip pat\textsuperscript{.} tempore\textsuperscript{H} goodes of bonde folk bene pe goodes of her lordshippes 3e pat\textsuperscript{.} is fort\textsuperscript{.} vnderstande pe goodes of pe Emperour to defende hem in her riz\textsuperscript{.} but\textsuperscript{.} not\textsuperscript{.} to robbe hem ne to reue hem. [759] ¶ And perfore
seip Senec. Thy prudence shuld lyue benignely wijp
pine prañt. [760] Thilk† þat† pou clepest† pine þrañt
bene goddys puple. ßor humble folk bene cristes frendes
pei bene contubernial wijp pe lord?

[761] ¶ Thenk* eke þat† suche sede as charles ¶
springen† of suche seed springgen lordes. as wel may
þe cherle be saued as þe lorde. [762] þe same deþ þat†
takeþ þe cherle. þe same deþ takeþ þe lorde. wherfore I
rede do rïght* so wijp þi cherle as þou woldest†
þi lorde did wijp þe if þou were in his plite
[763] Every synful man is a cherle to synne ¶ I rede
þe Certes þat† þou lorde worche in suche wise þat†
þi cherles raper loue þe than drede þe [764]
¶ I woote wel þer is degree aboue degré as resoñ
is and skilt is þat† men / done her devoyre þer as it† is dwe
But† certes extorcions and despitess of 3oure vnderlyngges is
dampnable.

[765] And forther ouer vnderstonde wel† þat†
conquerours or tyrauntz maken ful often þralles of
hem þat† bene born of as Royal blood as bene þei þat†
hem conqueren. [766] This name of thraldome was
neuere knowe erst* til þat† Noe seid þat† his sone ¶ De Noe
Canaan shuld be prañt to his breperen for his synne.
[767] ¶ What say we þan of hem þat† pillen and done
extorcions to holy churche ¶ Certes þe swert† þat†
me þeuen fUrst† to a knyght† when he is newe dubbed
signifieþ þat† he shuld defende holy church and
noȝt* robbe it† and who so doop is a traitour†
to crist†. [768] as seip seynt† Austyne ¶ They bene
deuels wolifes þat† stranglen þe shpe of Ihesu
criste and bene wors þan wolifes. [769] ßor soply
whan þe wolf hap ful his wombe. He stynteth to
strangle shpe. But† soply þe pylours and distroy-
ours of good of holy church ne doon not† so for þei ne
styncte neuere to pillen. [770] Now as I haue seide so siþens so
is þat† synne was fUrst† cause of thraldome Than it† is
pus pat' pilk tyme pat' al pis world was in synne
pan was al pis worlde in praldome and in subiection./

[771] But' certes sipen pe tyme of grace cam god
ordeyned pat' some folk shuld be more highe in estate
and hie degree. and some folk more lowe and pat'
eneryche shulde be serued in his estaat/ and in degre.

[772] And perfore in some contrey per pei bene
pralles whan pei / han turned hem to pe feip pei maken
her pralles free out of praldome And perfor certes
pe lorde owp to his man pat' pe man owp to
his lorde [773] ¶ pe pope clerepid hym self seruante
of Seruauntes of god. But' for as moche as pe state of
holy church ne my3t not' han bee ne pe comon
profite ne my3t' han be kept' ne pees and rest' in
erpe but' if god had ordeyned pat' som men han
hier degre and somme men lowerre [774] ¶ perfor was
soyereynte ordeyned to kepe and mayntene and
defende her vnderlyngges or her subjunctes in resoñ as fer-
forpe as it' lipe in her power and not' to distroye hem
ne as ferforpe confounde. [775] wherfore I say pat' pilk' lordes
pat' bene pilk' wolfes pat' deuouren pe possessions or
pe catel of poor folk wrongfully wip-outes mercy or
mesure [776] per shullen rescuyue by pe same mesure
pat' pei han mesured to poor folk' pe mercy of Ihesu
criest' but' it' be amended [777] ¶ Now commep despite
bytwix Marchaunt' and marchaunt'. And pou shalt' vnder-
stonde pat' Marchaundise is in mony maners. pat' oon
is bodyly & pat' oper is goostly. pat' oon is
leeful and pat' oper is dishonest and vnlieful
[778] ¶ of pilk bodily marchaundyse pat' is leeful and
honest' is pis pat' per as god hathi ordeyned pat a
regne or a controle is sufficient' him self pan is it'
honest' and lieful pat' of pe habundaunce of pis cuntre
pat' men helpe anoher cuntre pat' is more nedye
[779] and perfore pei mote be Marchauntz to
bringe from pat' oon cuntre to pat' oper her march-
PETWORTH 670 (6-T. 654)
That opere marchaudise pat men haunte wip fraude trecherye and disceyte wip lesyngges and fals opes is cursed and damnable. Espirituel Marchaudise is proprely Symonye pat is ententif desire to by penk: espirituel that is ping pat apporteyp to be sentuary of god and to cure of pe soule. This desire if so be pat a man do hys diligence to perfourme it al be it pat his desire ne take noon effecte it is it to hym a dedly synne and if he be ordred he is aregulere Certes Symony is cleped of Symon magus pat wolde haue boust pe temporel Cath. pe yift pat god had 3euen / by pe holy goost to seint Peter and to pe apostels. And perfore vnderstonded pat bop he pat sellep and he pat byeth pingges espiritual bene cleped Symonyals be it: catel be it: procurynge or by flesshly preier of his frendes or of spirituel frendes [. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] Soply if pei prey for hym pat is not: able ne worpi it is Symonye. If he take pe benefice and if he be worpi and able he nys noon. [That oper maner is if a man or a woman preye for folk to auawsen hem / only for wikked flesshly affection pat pei han vnto pe persones and pat is in foule Symonye. But certes in service for which men 3euen pingges spirituuels vnto her seruauntes It most be vnderstonde pat pe servise most be honest and ellis not. and eke pat hit be wip out: barganyne and pat pe persones be able. [788] ffor as seip seint Damasie Alle pe synnes of pe world at pe regarde of this synne bene as a ping of noust. ffor it is pe grettest synne pat may be aftere pe synne of lucifer and of antecrist [789] for by pis synne god forlesep pe churche and pe soule pat he boust wip his precious blood by hem pat 3euen chirches to hem pat bene not digne. [790] ffor pei putten in peues pat
672 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. PETWORTH MS.

stelen pe soules of Ihesu crist and distroyeþ his patry-moyne [791] by suche vnaigne preestes and curates
han men pe lasse reuerence of pe sacramentes of holy churche. And suche þeuer of churches putten out
þe children of crist. and putten in þe churche þe deuels owne same. [792] þei sellen þe soules þe lombes shulden kepen to þe wolf þat strangleþ hem and þerfore shul þei neuere haue parte of þe pasture of lambes þat is þo blisse of heuene. [793] ¶ Now commep hasardy with his aþpur-tynaunces as tables and Rafuls of which commep disceite fals opes chidyngges and aþ ravanyss blasphemynge and reneiyngge of god and hate of his neibhors waastþ of good in spendynge of tyme and somtyme manyns sclaughter [794] Certes hasardours ne may notþ be wip-out grete synne þe whiles þei haunte þat craft [795]
Of Auarice commepþeke lesionsgges. þeestþ and fals witnesse. and fals opes and þe shal vnderstonde þat þise bene grete synnes and expresse aþeinst þe comauandementz of god as I haue said [796] ¶ fals witnesse is in worde and eke in dede
In worde as forto byreue þi neibhors good name by þi fals witnesinge or byreue hym his Cateþ or his heritage by þi fals witnesinge. whan þou for Ire or for mede or for envie berestþ fals witnesse or accusest hym. or excusest hym by þi fals witnesse. or ellis excusest þi self falsly. [797] ware 3ou questmongers and notaries. Certes for fals witnessyng was Susanna in grete sorowe & peyn and mony anoþer moo [798] ¶ The synne of þeþ is eke expres aþeinst goddes heestþ and þat in two maners corporeþ and spiritueþ [799] [Corporeþ]
as for to take þi neibhors cateþ aþeinst his wille. be itþ by force or by sleightþ by itþ by mette or by mesure.
[800] By stelynge eke of fals enditements vpon hym and in borowinge of þi neibhors Cateþ in ententþ neuer to pay. And semplable þingges [801] es-piritueþ þeþ is sacrilege þatþ is to soyn hurt-

PETWORTH 672 (6-T. 656) [1 leaf 296, back]
ynge of holy pîngges or of pîngges sacred to Crist in two maners by resoñ of pe holy place as churches or chirche hawes. [802] for euerly vyleyns synne þat men doon in suche places may be cleped Sacrilegge or euerly violence in pe semblable places./ ¶ Also þei þat wipdrawen falsly þe riȝtes þat longen to holy church. [803] And pleynly and generally sacrilege is to þeue holy pînge fro holy place. or vnholly pînge out of holy place. or holy pînge out of vnholly place.

[The Remedy against Avarice.]

[804] ¶ Now shul þe vnderstonde þat pe releuyng of Avarice is misericord and pite largely taken./ ¶ And men myȝten axen why þat misericorde and pite is releuynge of avarice [805] ¶ Certes þe Auarous man scheweth no pite ne misericorde to þe nedeful man for þe delite þe hym in þe kepingges of his tresoure and not in þe reskowinge ne releuing of his euencristen and þerefore speke I fursþ of misericorde [806] þan is misericorde as seip þe philosophre ¶ A vertue by whiche þe corage of a man is stired by þe mysses of hym þat is mysses [807] vpon which misericord foloweþ pite in perfourmynge of charitable werkes of misericord. [808] And certes þise meuen man to þe misericord of Ihesu crist þat hym self for our gilt sufﬁd deetti for misericord and forþaue vs our origynal synnes [809] and þerby relees vs fro þe peyne of helle and amenuseþ þe peynes of purgatorie by penytence. and þeueþ grace wel to doo. and at þe last þe Ioie of ;heuene [810] The spices of misericorde bene as forto lene. and forto þeue / and forto [. . . no gap in the M.S.] relees. and for to haue pite in hert and compassion of þe meschief of his
euencristen. and eke. chastise þer as nede is
[811] ¶ Anóþer maner remedy aeseinst' Auarice is
resonable largesse. But soþly here byhoueth þe con-
sideracion of þe grace of Þhesu crist and of his
temporefl goodes and eke of þe goodes perdurables
þat' Crist þane vs. [812] and eke to haue remembrannce of
þe deep þat' he shal haue he nœot' not' whan. and eke þat' he shal forgoon al þat' he hæpe
[. . . no gap in the MS.] dispended in good
[813] ¶ But for as moche as some folk bene vnome-
surable men ouȝten eschewe fool largesse þat' men
clepen waast' [814] Certes he þat' is fool large ne
ȝeueth not' his cateH. but he leseþ his cateH. Soþly
what' pinge þat' he ȝeuþ for veyn glorie as to
Mynstralles and to folk forto byreuen his renoun in þe
world [he hæþ do / [synne and non] almesse.
[815] ce[r]tes he leseþ foule his good þat' he ne sekeþ
no pinge of his good but' synne.
[816] he is like to an hors þat' sekeþ raper to drink;
drovy or troubly watere þan of þe
clore welle [817] And for as moche as þei ȝeuþ þere
as þei shuld not ȝeu to hem apperteyneþ þilk
malysðon þat' crist þal ȝeuþ at' þe day of dome to
hem þat' shul be dampned. /

De Gula /

[818] A
tere Auarice commep glotenye which is expresse eke
aeseinst' þe comauandement' of god ¶ Glotenye is
vnomeasurable appetit to ete or to drink' or ellis
to doon ynoþhi to þe vnomeasurable and discord
coueityse to ete and to drynt' [819] ¶ This synne cor-
rumpþep al þis world as is wel shewde in 1' in þe synne of
Adam and of Èna ¶ Loo eke what' seiþ seiþt' Paule of
gloteny [820] ¶ Mony seiþ seiþt' Paule gooþ of which

PETWORTH 674 (6-T. 658) [3 leaf 397, buck]
I haue ofte seide to you. and nowe I seie it wepynge pat' he bene Enemyes of he crois of crist' of which he ende is deep and of which her woombe is her god and her glorye in confusion of hem pat' so saueren erpely pingges [821] he pat' is vsant' to pis synne of glotenye he ne may no synne wipstonde. he / mote bene in seruage of all vices. for it' is pe deuels hoorde per [he] hidep him and restep [822] ¶ This synne hap mony spices ¶ The furst' is dronknes pat' is pe horrible sepalcre of mannys resoñ And þerfore whan pat' a man is dronen. he hap lost' his resoñ and pis is dedly synne [823] ¶ But' certes whan a man is nat' wonte to straunge drynk and perauenture ne knowe' not' pe strength of pe drynk' or hap feblesesse in his hede or hap travailled þorgh whiche he drinkep pe moore al be he sodeynly caυte wip drink' it' is no dedly synne. but' venial [824] ¶ The seconnde spice of Glotenye is þat' þe spirith' of a man wexep al trouble. for dronknesse byruep hym þe discrcetion of his witte [825] ¶ The þred spice of gloteny is whan a man deuoerep his mete and hap no riȝt-ful maner' of etynge [826] ¶ The fourte is whan þorgh þe grete habundance of his mete þe humours of his body bene distempred [827] ¶ The v. is forȝetelnesse by to mochel drynkynge. þor which somtyme a man forȝetep by þe morowe what' he did at' Eue or on þe nyȝt' byfor [828] ¶ In oþer manere bene distincte of vices & spices of glotenye aftere seint' Gregorie ¶ The furst' is forto ete byfore tyme. The secconnde whan a man getep hym to delicate mete [829] ¶ The iiij. is whan men taken to moche ouere mesure ¶ The i is curiosite wip grete entente' to maken and apparaile his mete ¶ The .v. is forto eten to greedly [830] Thise bene the .v. fyngers of þe / deuete' honde. by which he drawep folk' to synne.

PETWORTH 675 (6-T. 659)
[The Remedy against Gluttony.]

**Remedium.**

[831] ¶ Aȝeinst'glotenye is the remedy abstinence of his body as seiþ Galien. but' pat' holde I not' meritorie if he do it' only for pe help of his body ¶ Seynt' austyne wil pat' abstinence be doon for vertue & wiþ pacience [832] ¶ Abstinence he seiþ is litél worp. but' if a' man hauve good wille þerto / and but' if it be enforced by pacience and by charite and pat' men doon it' for goddds / sake and in hope to hauve pe blisse of heuene

[833] ¶ The felowes of abstynence. bene attemper-aunce pat' haldeþ pe mene in alle þingges ¶ Eke shame pat' escheweþ aþdishoneste. Sufísance pat' sekeþ no riche metes ne drinkes ne doþ noo force of noon / outrageous apparrayllynge of mete [834] Mesure also pat' restreyneþ by resoñ pe delaue appetite of etynge. Sobrenesse also pat' restreyneþ pe outrage of drynk. [835] Sparyngþ also pat' restreyneþ pe delicate eese to sitte longe atte mete and softly // wherfore some folkstonden of her owne wille and to eten at' pe lasse leisere

¶ De luxuria Sequitur./

**Luxuria**

Aftere Gloten[y commeþ lecherye. For þise two synnes ben so nýghi Cosyns pat' often tyme þei wil not' departe./ [837] God woote þis synne is ful displeasaunt' þingþ to god. For he / seiþ hym self. do no lecherye. And þerfore he putteþ grete peynes aȝeinstþ þis synne. As in þe olde lawe. [838] ¶ If woman þral were taken in þis synne. she shulde be beten wiþ staues to þe déthe And if she were a gentle womman she shulde be sclayn with stones And if she were a bishoppes douȝterþ she shulde be brentþ by goddis comanndementþ [839] ¶ fferþpermore by pe synne of lecheryeþ god drayntþ at þe worldþ at' þe

PETWORTH 676 (6-T. 660) [1 leaf 298]
diluve. And after pa\(^t\) he brent\(^v\) v. Citees wip li\(^t\)\(^t\) and sonke hem into helle

[840] ¶ Nowe lat\(^t\) vs speke \(^p\)an of pil\(^k\)\(^t\) styninge synne of lechery. \(^p\)at\(^t\) men clepen aduoutrie of wedded folk \(^p\)at\(^t\) is to say if \(^p\)at\(^t\) oon of hem be wedded or ellis boop [841] ¶ Seint\(^t\) Iohn seip \(^p\)at\(^t\) \(^p\)e aduouters schullen be in helle in a stynt\(^k\) brennyng\(^t\) of fuyre and of bremstoon. In fuyre for lechery. In bremstone for \(^p\)e styngke of her ordure [842] ¶ Certes \(^p\)e brekinge of \(^p\)is sacrament\(^t\) is an horrible pinge. \(^t\)\(^t\) was made of god hym self in Paradise and conformed by Ihesu crist\(^t\) as witnisses\(^p\)\(^t\) seint\(^t\) Mathewe in \(^p\)e gospeh ¶ A man shal lete fadere and modere and take hym to his wiff and \(^p\)ei shul be twoo in oo flessh [843] ¶ This sacrament\(^t\) bytoken-\(^p\) \(^p\)e knytt\(^y\)ng\(^t\) to-gidere of crist\(^t\) and of holy churche. [844] and nat\(^t\) oonly \(^p\)at\(^t\) god forbad aduoutrie in bedde. but\(^t\) eke he comaunded \(^p\)at\(^t\) pou shuldest\(^t\) not\(^t\) coveyte pine neighbours wiff [845] ¶ In \(^p\)is heest\(^t\) seip seint\(^t\) Austyne is for-boden al manereouceitise to doon lecherie ¶ Loo what\(^t\) seip seint\(^t\) Mathewe \(^p\)e \(^v\) chapitle/in \(^p\)e gospeh. \(^p\)at\(^t\) who so seep a womman to coueitise of his lust. he hap doon lechery wip her in his hert [846] ¶ Here may \(^p\)e see \(^p\)at\(^t\) not\(^t\) oonly \(^p\)e dede of this synne is forbode:\(^t\) but\(^t\) eke \(^p\)e desire to doon \(^p\)at\(^t\) synne [847] ¶ This cursed \(^t\)\(^s\)ynne annoyp greuously hem \(^p\)at\(^t\) it\(^t\) haunten and first\(^t\) to her saule for he oblige\(^p\) it\(^t\) to synne and to peyne of \(^p\)e deep\(^t\) \(^p\)at\(^t\) is perdurable. [848] vnto \(^p\)e body annoyp it\(^t\) greuously also for it\(^t\)\(^t\) driep hym and waastep hym / and [. . na gap in MS.] of his blood he makep sacrifice to \(^p\)e feende of helle. hit\(^t\) waastep eke his cateH and his substannce. [849] & certes if it\(^t\) be a foule \(^p\)ing\(^t\) a man to waast\(^t\) his cateH on wommen. 3it\(^t\) is it\(^t\) a fouler\(^t\) pinge whan \(^p\)at\(^t\) for such ordure wommen dispenden vpon men her cateH and her substannce [850] ¶ This synne as seip the prophete \(^p\) byreuep man and womman her good fame and al her honoure and it\(^t\) is ful plesaunt to \(^p\)e deuel. for perby

PETWORTH 677 (6-T. 661) [1 leaf 298, back]
wynneth he pe most partie of his world
[851] And riȝt as a marchanne delitep hym most in chaffare pat he hap most auantage of Riȝt.
so delitep pe feende in pis ordure

[852] this is pat oþer hand of þo deuel wiþ .v. fyngres to cacche þe puple to his vilanye [853] ¶ The first fynger is pe foolisȝi lokinge of the foolysȝi man or the foolisȝi womman pat scleþ riȝt as pe basilicok scleþ folk by þe venyme of his / sight. for þe Coueityse of þe eyen folowep þe couetise of þe herte [854] ¶ That oþer fynger is þe vilenys touchynge in wicked maner? And þerfore seip Salomoyn. pat who so toucheþ and handleþ a womman. he fareþ like hym pat handleþ þe scorpion þat styngþ and sodeynly scleþ þourgh his enuemenyng. As who so toucheþ warme piccli. he shent his fyngres [855] ¶ The iij is foolisȝi wordes pat fareþ lich fire þat brenneþ . þat riȝt anoon brenneþ þe herte. [856] ¶ The iiiij. is þe kissynge. And soþy he were a grete fool þat wolde kysse þe mouþ of a brennyng ouen or of a forneys.

[857] And / more fooles bene þei þat kissen in vilenyng for þat mouþ is þe mouþe of helle. And namely pise olde dotardes holours ȝit wil þei kisse þouȝ þei may not do. and smatere hem [858] ¶ Certes þei bene like to houndes. for an hounde whan he commep by þe Rosere or by oþer bewtees þouȝe he may not pisse. ȝit wil he heuene vp his legge and make coun- tenance to pisse. [859] And for þat mony man weneth þat he may not synne for no likerousnesse þat he dop withi his wiff Certes þat opynyoyn is fals ¶ God woote a man / may scle hym self wiþ his owne knyff. And maken hym drunke wiþ his owne tunge [860] Certes be it wiþ or childe or eny worldly þing þat he loueth to-fore god it is his mameut and he is his ydolastre [861] ¶ A man shuld loure his wiff by discretion paciently and temperally And þan is she as it’
were his suster \[362\] \[1\] The .v. 1\(\text{fynger}'\) of \(\text{he}\) denels honde is \(\text{he}\) stynkynge dede of lecherie \[363\] Certes \(\text{he}\) .v. fyngers of glotenye \(\text{he}\) fende putte in \(\text{he}\) wombe of a man. and wi\(\text{p}\) pise .v. fyngers of lecherie he gripe\(\text{p}\) hym by \(\text{he}\) Raynes forto prowre hym into \(\text{he}\) fornais of helle. \[364\] per as \(\text{hei} / \text{shul han} \text{he} \text{fuyr}‘ \text{and he wormes} \text{pat}‘\) euere shul lasten. and wepyng‘ and waillyng‘. sharp hunger‘ and prest‘. Grislynesse of deuels \text{pat}‘ shullen alto treden hem wi\(\text{p}-\text{outen respite and wi\(\text{t}-\text{outen eende}\) .\[365\] Of lechery as I seide sourden dyuers spices As fornicacion \text{pat}‘ is bytwix man and womman \text{pat}‘ bene not‘ maried. and pis is dedly synne and a\(\text{einst}‘\) nature. \[366\] for al \text{pat}‘ is enemye and destruction to nature is a\(\text{einst}‘\) nature. \[367\] Purfay \(\text{he}\) reson of a man telleth hym cke wel \text{pat}‘ it‘ is dedly synne for as moch as god forbode lechery. And seint‘ \(\text{Paule}\) 
3ene\(\text{p}\) hym \(\text{he}\) regne \text{pat}‘ is due to no wi\(\text{t}\)‘. But‘ to hem \text{pat}‘ doon dedly synne \[368\] A nope\(\text{r}\) synne of lechery is forto byreuen a maide of her maidenhode. for certes \(\text{he}\) \text{pat}‘ so doop he cacheth a mayde out of \(\text{he}\) hiest‘ degree \text{pat}‘ is in \(\text{pis}\) present‘ li\(\text{f}\) \[369\] and byreue\(\text{p}\) hure \(\text{pilk}\)‘ pr\(\text{e}\)\(\text{cious}\) fruyte \text{pat}‘ \(\text{pe}\) boke clepe\(\text{p}\) \(\text{pe}\) hundred\(\text{f}\) fruyte I ne can not‘ say it‘ in noon o\(\text{p}‘\)\(\text{er}\) way in engli\(\text{sh}\) . but‘ in latyne it‘ hight‘ Centesimus fructus \[370\] Certes \(\text{he}\) \text{pat}‘ so dop is cause of mony damages and vilenyes moo \(\text{pan}\)\(\text{e}\) man can rekne \(\text{Ri\(\text{z}‘\)}\) as he somtyme is cause of a\(\text{H}\) Damages \text{pat}‘ beastes doon in \(\text{pe}\) feelde \text{pat}‘ breke\(\text{p}\) \(\text{pe}\) hegge or \(\text{pe}\) closure forowe which he distroie\(\text{p}\) \text{pat}‘ may not‘ be restored. \[371\] for certes no more may maidenhede be restored. \(\text{pan}\) an harme smyte fro \(\text{pe}\) body may retouerne a\(\text{ein}\) to wexe. \[372\] She may haue mercy \(\text{pis}\) wote I we\(\text{t}\) if she doo penitence. but‘ neuer shal it‘ be \text{pat}‘ she nas corrupte . \[373\] And al be it‘ so \text{pat}‘ I haue spoken somwhat‘ of aduoutrie. it‘ is good to shewen moo periles \text{pat}‘ longen to aduoutrie forto eschewe \(\text{pe}\) foule

**PETWORTH 679 (6-T. 663)**

[1 leaf 299]
synne of [874] aduoutrie † Auoutry in latyne is forto seyne approchinge of an oper mannys bed. poorge which poo pat' whilom were oo flessli. aboundsen her body to oper persones [875] † Of pis synne as seip pe wise man comme mony harmes † first brekinge of pei feip. And certes feip is keye of cristendome [876] And whan pat' feip is broke and lorn. so ply cristendome stant†. [veyne] And wip-out fruyte [877] pis synne is eke a peef. † so for peef generalli to speke is forto Reue a wizt his ping against his wille. [878] Certes pis is pe foulest peft that may be. whan †a womman stelep her body from her husbond† and 3euep it' to her holour to defoule her† and stelep her soule from crist† & 3euep it' to pe deuel. [879] This is a foule[r] peft pan forto stele or breke pe chalice from pe autere. so for pise aduoutrers breken pe temple of god spirituell and stelen pe vessete of grace pat' is pe body and pe saule. so for which crist shall destroien hem as seip seyn† Paule. [880] † So ply of pis peft' douted gretly Ioseph whan pat' his lordys wif preide hym of vilanye whan he saide † lo my lorde howe my lady hap take to me vnder my ward† al pat' he hap in pis world†. ne no ping of his ouzt' of my pouer but oonly 3e pat' bene his wiff [881] and howe shuld† I pan doon pis wikkednesse & synne so horribli aseinst god. god it' forbode. Allas al to litel is suche troupe now yfounde [882] † The iiij. harme is the filpe porowe pe which pei breken pe comauendeden of god and defoulen pe autere of her matrimoyne pat' is crist† [883] so for certes in so moche as pe sacrament of mariage is so noble and so digne. So moche it' is pe gretter synne forto breke it'. so for god made mariage in paradys in pe estate of Innocence to multiple mankynde to pe servuice of god. [884] and perfore is pe brekinge peof greuous. Of which breking commen fals heires often tyme pat' wrongfulli occupien folkes heritage and perfore wil crist' putte

* Paulus.
hem out of pe regne of heuene pat is heritage to good folk [885] ¶ Of pis breking comcep eke oft tymes pat folk vnware wedden or synnen with her owne kynrede. and namely pilk harlottes pat haunten bordels ¶ Of thise fool wommen pat mowen be likened to a comune gonge wher as men purge her ordure [886] ¶ What say we eke of putours pat lyuen by pe horrible synne of Putrie and constreynen wommen ze somtyme his owne wiff or his childe as doon pise bawdes to zeelden hem a certeyn rent of her bodily putrie Certes pat be cursed synnes [887] ¶ Understonde eke of putours pat lyuen by feres synne of Putrie and constreynen wommen, somtyme his owne wiff or his childe as doon pise bawdes to zeelden hem. and namely fik harlottes pat haunten bordels. Of thise fool wommen pat mowen be likened to a comune gonge wher as men purge her ordure [886] ¶ What say we eke of putours pat lyuen by pe horrible synne of Putrie and constreynen wommen ze somtyme his owne wiff or his childe as doon pise bawdes to zeelden hem a certeyn rent of her bodily putrie Certes pat be cursed synnes.

[890] Softly vengeaunce of adoutrie is a-warded to pe peyne of helle but it be destroubled by penaunce [891] ¶ 3it bene pere moo spices of pis cursed synne. as whan pat oon of hem is religious or ellis boop. or of folk pat bene entred into ordere as subdeken or deken or preest or hospitalers. and euer pe hier pat he is in ordere pe gretter pat bene. and penaunce [891] ¶ 3it bene pere. and penaunce [891] ¶ 3it bene pere. and penaunce [891] ¶ 3it bene pere. and penaunce [891] ¶ 3it bene pere.

[892] The fingges pat gretly aggreggen. his synne is pe breking of his avowe of chaastite whan he receyuep order. [893] And serfer ouer. sop is pat holy order is cheef of alt pe tresour of god. And his especial syngne and marke of chaastite to shewe pat pei bene Ioyned to chaastite which pat is pe moost precious lif pat is. [894] And eke pise ordred folk bene specially tytled to god. and of pe
special mayne of god. 

for which whan pei doon dedly synne pei bene pe special traitours of god and of his puple. 

for pei lyuen of pe puple to prey for pe puple. 

And while pei bene such traitours her preiers availlen not to pe puple. [895]

"Preestes bene as aungels as by pe dignite of hir mysterye But forsope seynt poule seip. 

pat sathanas transforme hym into an aungele of list. [896]

Sopy pe preest pat haunte synne he may be likned vnto pe aungel of derknesse.

transformed in pe aungel of list. He semeth aungel of list. But forsope he is aungel of derknesse [897]

"Suche preestes bene pe sones of Belye. as schewep in pe boke of kyangges pat pei weren pe sones of Belial pat is pe deuett [898] Belial is to say wip-out Iuge. and so faren pei. hem penke pei bene free and han no Iuge no more pei haþ a free boole pat takeþ which kowe pat him litek in pe toune. [899] So faren pei by wemmen. 

for riþt [as] a fre bulle is ynože for al a toune Riþt so is a / wikked preest corrupute ynough for al a parish or a cunto [900] Thise preestes as seip pe boke ne kon nott pe mysterye of preesthode to pe puple. ne god ne knowep 1hem noužt They ne holden hem noužt a-paide as seip pe boke of soden flesshe pat was to hem offred but pei toke by force pe flesshe pat is rawe [901] Certes riþt so peise schrewes ne holdene hem not a-paide of rosted flesshe and soden flesshe wip pe which pe puple fedden hem in grete reuerence. But pei wil haue rawe flesshe as folkis wynes and her doughtren [902] And certes wommen pat consenten to her harlotrie done grete wronge to crist and to holy churche and to alhalowes and to aH saules flor pei byreu en al pes hym pat shulde worshipen crist and holy churche and prey for cristen saules [903] And perfore han suche preestes and her lemmans eke pat consenten to her leccerie pe malison of pe/ courte cristen to pei come to amendement

PETWORTH 682 (6-T. 666) [1 leaf 300, back]
The iiij spice of aduoutrie is somtyme by-twene a man and his wiff. & paci is whan pei taken no rewarde in her assemblynge but only to her flesshly delite as seip scint Ierom. [905] and ne rekken of nopinge but paci pei bene assembled by cause paci pei bene ymaried. al is good ynoyce as penkep to hem [906] But in suche folk hap pe deucl pouer as seide pe aungel Raphael to/ Thobie. ffor in her assemblynge pei putten Ihesu crist out of her hertes and zeue hem self to aH ordure [907] paci pe iiij spice is pe assemblynge of hem paci bene of her kynrede. or of hem paci bene of oon affinite or ellis wip hem wip paci which her faders or her kynrede han deled wip in pe synne of lecherie This synne make paci hem liche houndes paci taken no kepe of kynrede [908] and certes Parentela is in two maners oiper / goostly or flesshly. Goostely as forto delen wip her gossipes [909] ffor riuet so as [. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] is his godfader his fadere espirituel ffor which a womman may in no lasse synne assemble wip her Gossipe pan wip her owne flesshly brobere [910] paci The v. spice is pilk abominable synne of which paci no manunepes ouzt to/ speke ne write // Napelies it is openly rehersed in holy writt [911] [. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] speke of horrible synne Certes holy writt may not be defouled no more pan pe sonne paci shynep on a myxen./ [912] paci Anofer synne apperteneip to lecherie paci commep in sclepinge and pis synne commep oft to hem paci bene maydens and eke to hem paci bene corrupte And pis synne men clepen pollucion paci commep in iiij. maners [913] Somtyme of a langwisshing of body for pe humours bene to rank1 and habundaft in pe body of man. somtyme for pe infirmite for pe feblesse of pe vertue retentif as phisik makep mencion. somtyme for sorfete of mete and drinke [914] and somtyme for
vileyns pouztes pat' bene enclosed in mannes mynde
whan he goo to scelepe which may not' bene wip-outen
synne fro whiche pei may not' kepe hem wisely or ellis
may men synne ful greuously

¶ Remedium contra luxuriam

[915] ¶ Now commep be remedy azeinst' lecherie and pat'
is generalli chaastite and contynence at' re-
freynep al pe disordeyne meuyngges pat' commen
of flesshly talentes [916] And euere pe gretter merite
shal he haue pat' most' restreynep pe wikked enchaw-
finge of ordure of pis synne and this is in two
maners / pat' is to sayn. chaastite of mariagen and chastite
of widowhede [917] ¶ Now shalt' pou here pat'
matrimoyne is leeful assemblyngt of man en woman pat'
resceyuen by pe vertue of pe sacrement' pe
boond porgi which pei may not bene departed in alt hir
lift' pat' is to say. pe whiles pei lyuen bop.
[918] this is as / seip pe book' a ful grete sacrament'.
god made it' as I haue saide in paradis en wold' hym-
selv be born in maryage. [919] en for [to] halowe mariagen
he was at' a weddinge. Where as he turned water into
wyne which was pe furst' myracle pat' he wroust' in
erpe byform his disciplers. [920] Trewe effecte of
marriage clensep fornicacon & replenysshep holy
churchi in good lynage. sfor as pe ende of mariagen
as it' chaungep dedly synne into venial ytwix
hem pat' bene wedded / en makep pe hertys allon
of hem pat' bene ywedded as wel as the bodies
[921] pis is verrey mariage pat' is establisshed by
god er pat' synne bygan. whan naturel lawe was in his
ri3t' poynst' in paradys. And it' was ordeyned pat' oo man
shuld' haue but' oo womman en oo womman but' oo man
as seipe seynt' Austyne by mony resons

[922] furst' for pat' mariage is figured bitwix man. en
PETWORTH 684 (6-T. 668)
holy churche. And another is. for \textit{pe} man is hede of \textit{pe} womman. Algate by ordynaunce it shulde be doo soo. [923] for if a womman haue moo men \textit{pan} oon. \textit{pan} shulde she haue moo hedes \textit{pan} oon. and \textit{pat} were and horrible pinge byfore god./ 1And eke oon womman no my3t not plese to mony men at ones And also pere ne shuld be neuer pees no rest amonges hem for euereche wold aske his owne pinge [924] And fernermore no man shulde knowe his owne engendrure ne who shuld haue his heritage and \textit{pe} woman shuld \textit{pe} lasse be byloued fro \textit{pe} tyme \textit{pat} she were commytto to mony men

[925] ¶ Nowe commeth how \textit{pat} a man shuld bere hym wip hys wiff. and/ namely in two, pungges \textit{pat} is to say in suffrance and in reuerence and \textit{pat} shewed first crist whan he made furst womman [926] for he ne made her nou3t of \textit{pe} hede of Adam. for / she shulde not haue to grete lordship. [927] for pere as \textit{pe} womman haf \textit{pe} maistrie she makep to mochel disaraye pe neden noon ensamples of \textit{pis}. The experience of \textit{pis} aujt suffise [928] ¶ Also certes god ne made not womman of \textit{pe} foote of Adam for she shuld not be holden to lowe for she can not pacyently suffre But god made womman of the ribbe of Adam for womman shulde be felawe vnto man [929] ¶ Man shuld bere hym to his wiff in feip. in troupe an in loue. as seip seint paule that a man shal loue his wiff as crist loued \textit{Paulus.} holy chirch\dat 1 loued it so wel \textit{pat} he dyed for it. So shal a man for his wiff if it were nede

[930] ¶ Now how \textit{pat} a womman shuld be subiecte to her husband\dat \textit{pat} tellep seint Peter/ [. . . no gap \textit{Petrus in the MS.} [931] and eke as seipe \textit{pe} decree. A womman as longe as she is a wiff she ne haf noon auctorite to swere ne bere witnesse wip-out leue of her husbonde \textit{pat} is her lord it shuld be so by resou. [932] she shulde eke serue hym in alt.

\textbf{PETWORTH 685 (6-T. 669)} [1 leaf 301, back]
honeste and bene attempre. of her aray I woot wel 
pat pei shulden setten her entent to plesse her hus-
bondes but not by her queyntise of aray./ [933] Seynt 
Ierom seip. pat wyves pat bene apparaied in silk and 
in pwpure ne mowe not clofen hem in Ithesu 
crist [. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

[934] ¶ Seynt Gregor seip eke pat no wi3t sekeb 
precious aray but oonly for veynglorie to bene 
honoured pe more toforn pe puple [935] ¶ It is a 
foley a womman to haue a grete aray outward and 
her self be foule inward [936] ¶ A wiff shuld eke be 
mesurable in lokynge and in berynge and / in laughinge 
and discrete in aht her words and dedys [937] and / 
abouen alle worldly pingges. She shulde loue her husbonde 
wi al her herte and to hym by trewe of her body 
[938] ¶ So shuld an husbonde eke by trewe to his wif. 
ffor si3ens pat al pe body is pe husbondes. soo shuld 
her hertes bene oon Or ellis per is bytwix hem twoo as in 
pat no parfite mariag [939] ¶ Than shal a man vnder-
stonde pat for iij. pingges a man and his wiff 
mowen assemblen ¶ The furst is for engen-
drude of children to serue god. ffor certes pat is 
pe cause fynaH of matrimoynye [940] ¶ Anoper is to 
3eeld eueriche of hem to oper pe dette of her body. 
ffor neiper of hem hap power of her owne bodye 
¶ The iij. is forto eschewe leccerye and vilene 
¶ The iijj. forsoip is dedly synne./ [941] As to pe 
furst it is meritorio pe seconnde also for as saipe pe 
decree. pat chas3e merite of chaastite pat 3ealde to 
her husbonde pe dette of her body. pe pouze it be 
aeinst her lykinge and pe lust of her herte [942] ¶ The 
iij. manere of venial synne. And trewly scarcely may 
eny of piso be wi3-outen venyal synne for pe 
corrupcion and for pe delite [943] ¶ The iijj. 
manere is forto vnderstonde if pei assemble oonly for 
amerous loue. and for noon of pe forsaido causes but
forto accomplise filk brennyng delit  pei rech neure hou often. soply it is a dedly synne. And 3it wip sorowe some folk wil peynen hem more to doo pan her appetit suffise

[944] ¶ The secounde maner of chastite is to be a clene wydowe and to eschewe pe enbrasing of man and to desire pe enbrasing of Ihesu crist. [945] Thise bene poe pat han ben wyues and han forgoon her husbondes And eke wommen pat han / doon lecherye and bene releued by penaunce [946] And certes if pat a wiff coupe kepe her al chaast by licence of her husbonde so pat she ner noon occasion pat he a-gilt it were to hir a grete merite [947] Thise maner of wommen pat obseruen chaastitee most be clene in herte as wel as in body and in poust and mesurable in cloeping and in contynaunce ¶ Abstynent in etynge and drynkyng in spekinge and in dede and pan is she pe vesseH of pe boyst of pe blessed Mawdeleyne pat fulfillep holy church ful of good odure [948] ¶ The iiij. maner of chaastite is virgynyte. And it byhoup pat she be holy in hert and clene of body pan is she spouse to Ihesu crist and she is pe lif of aungels. [949] She is pe preysyng of pis world And she is as pise marters in regalite she hap in hure pat tunge may not telle [950] Virgynite bare our lorde Ihesu crist and virgyne was hymself

[951] ¶ Another remedy azeinst lecherye is specialy to wipdrawe such pingges as zeuen occasion to filk vilanye as ease and etynge and drinkinge. sfor certes whan pe potte boylep strongly pe best remedy is to wipdrawe pe fuyre [952] ¶ Sleping longe in grete quiete is eke a grete norice to lecherie

[953] ¶ Another remedy azeinst lecherie is pat a womman or a man eschewe companye of hem by which he doute to be tempted. for al be it soo pat pe dede be wip-stonde 3it is pere grete temptacion

PETWORTH 687 (6-T. 671)
[954] ¶ Soply a white waH al-pouze it' ne brenne not: fully by stikkyngfe of a CandeH zit' is pe walle blak' of pe leyte [955] ful oft tyme I rede. pat' no man trest' in his owne perfeccion But' he be strenger pan Sampson. Holyer pan dawd. wiser pan Salomon

[956] ¶ Now after pat' I haue declared 3ou as I can of pe vij. dedly synnes and some of her braches and her remedies. soply if I coup'e I wold telle 3owe pe ten Comaundementz. [957] but' so hize a doctrine I lette to devynes. Napeles I hope to god pei bene touched in pis tretys euerechi of hem alle

¶ De confessione:

[958] NOW for as moche as pe secounde part of penitence stant' in confession of moup as I byganne in pe [first] chapitere I seye Seint' Austyn sea. [959] Synne is euery word' and euery dede and al pat' men coueiten a'ezinst' pe lawe of Ihesu crist'. And pis is forto synne: in herte in moup and in dede be pi .v. wittes pat' bene si3' hering smellynge taasting' or sauouringe and felynge [960] ¶ Now is it' good to vnderstonde pe circumstances pat' aggreggen mochel euery synne./ [961] ¶ Thow shalt' considere what' pou art' pat' dost' pe synne. whedere pou be male or female. 3ong' or olde. gentile or praH fire or seruauente. hool or seke. wedded or syngeH. Ordred or vnordred. wise or fool. clerk' or Seculere. [962] If she be of pi kynrede bodily or goostly or noon. If eny of pi kynrede haue synned wip hure or noon. and mony moo/ pingges

[963] ¶ That' other circumstaunce is this. Whedere it' be doon in fornicacion' or noon. or in adoutrie. or in incest'. or noon maiden / or noon in maner of homicede or noon horrible grete synne or smale. and how longe pou 1hast' contynued in synne [964] ¶ The iij. circumstaunce is pe place where pou hast' doon synne whedere in oper

PETWORTH 688 (6-T. 672) [1 leaf 303]
mennys house or in pino owne. in feeld or in church. or in churche hawe In churchi dedicate or noon [965] For if pe churchi were halowed and man or woman spillen her kynde in wip pat' place by-twene way of synne or by wikked temptacion pe churchi were enterdited til it were reconsiled by pe bisshope [966] and pe preest' shuld be enterdited pat' did such a vilany pe teerme of al his liff. he shuld' no more synge masse. and if he did he shuld' do dedly synne at' euer tyme pat' he songe masse [967] ¶ The 4. circumstannce is by which mediatours as by massagers or for enticement' or for consentemenf to bere company wip felship for mony a wrecch forto bere companye willen goo to pe deuel of helle. [968] ¶ For pei pat' eggen or consenten to pe synne bene partniers of pe synne and of pe dampnacion of pe synnere [969] ¶ The .v. is of how mony tymes pat' he haf synned and / it' be in his mynde. and howe oft' pat' he haf falle. [970] ¶ For he pat' oft fallep in synne he despisep pe mercy of god and encresep his synne and is vnkynde to god and he wexe' pe more feble to wipstonde synne. and synnep pe more lijtlier [971] and pe latter arisep. and is pe more eschewe for to schryuen hym and namely to hym pat' haf bene his confessoure. [972] ¶ For which pat' folk' whan pei falle azein in her old' folies. ou3t' pei forleten her confessours al vtterly or ellis pei departen her shrifte in dyuers place But' seply such departed shrift deseruep no mercy of god of his synnes. [973] ¶ The sext' circumstannce is pis why pat' a man synnep as by whiche temptacion And if hym self procure pilk temptacion or by excityng' of oper folk'. or if pou synne withi a womanman by force or by hure owne assenti [974] /Or if pe womanman Maugre her hede haf bene enforced or noon. pis shal she telle for coueityse or for pouert'. And if it' were her procurynge or noon and such manere

PETWORTH 689 (6-T. 673)
harnays. [975] ¶ The .7. circumstauunce is in what manere he hap doon his synne or noon or how pat he hap suffered. howe folk han done to her. [976] Of pe same shal men telle pleynly aH circumstannces and whedere he hap synned wip comune bordeH wommen or noon [977] "or do his synne in holy tymes or non. In fast-yng tymes or non. or be longe from his shrift. or after his latter shrift [978] hap perauenture broken his penaunce enioyed. by whos helpe and whoos counsaile by sorcery or craft aH pise pingges mosten be tolde. [979] After pat pei bene grete or smale engreggen pe conscience of man ¶ And eke pe preest pat is pi Iuge may pe better be auysed of his Iuggement in jeuyng of pi penaunce and pat is after pi contricion. [980] ffor vnderstondef wel pat atere tyme pat a man hatli defouled his bapteme by synne if he wil come to sauacion. ther nys noon ope way but by penitence and shrift and by satisfaccion / [981] and namely by pe two if pe be a confessour to which he may schryve hym. And pe iiij. if he haue lif to perfourme it ¶ [982] Than shal man loke and considere if he wil make a trewe and a profitable confession. Ther most be 4. condiciions [983] ¶ ffirst it most be in sorrowful bitternes of herte as scide pe kyng EzechieH to god ¶ I wil remembr eH pe zeeres of my liff in bitternesse of myn herte [984] ¶ This condycion of bitternesse hap .v. signes. The first is pat confession most be shamefast not to keueren ne to hiden his synne but for he hap agilt his god and defoiled/ his soule [985] And here of seip seynt Austyne ¶ The herte travaillep for shame of his synne. And for he hatli grete shamfastnesse he is dign to haue grete mercie [986] which was pe confession of pe publycane pat wold not heue vp his yen to heuene for he had offended god in heuene. ffor which shamefastnesse he had anoon pe mercy of god [987] ¶ And therfore seip
seint Austyne. pat' such shamefast folk bene next forseuenes and remission [988] ¶ That' oper signe is humylite of confession / of which seip seint Petre ¶ Petrus ¶ Vmble¶ 3ou vnder pe myzt of god pe hand of god is mynty in confession for per-by god forseue¶ pe synnes. for he allon haf pe power / [989] and pis humilite shal be in hert and in sygne outward ¶ ¶ for riht as he haf humilite to god in his herte Riz¶ so shulde he humble his body outward to pe preest pat' sitte in goddes place [990] for which in no manere sipes pat' crist' is souereyne and / ¶ pe preest' mene and mediatour' by twix crist' and pe synner'. and pe synner is pe last' by way of resø [991] pan shuld not' pe synner sitte as high as his confessoure but' knele tofor to hym or at' his fete but' if malady distroubed it'. for he shal not' take kepe who sitte per but' in whos place pat' he sitte¶. [992] A man pat' haf trespassed to a lorde and comegra for to aske mercy and maken his accorde and sette hym downe a noon by pe lorde men wolden holde hym outrageous and not worpi so sone forfo haue remisson ne mercy. [993] ¶ The iiij. signe is pat' pi shrift' shul be ful of teeres if man may wepe or if man may not' wepe wiþ his bodely eyen./ lat' hym wepe in his herte. [994] for suche was pe confession of seynt' petre foror aftere pat' he had forsake Ihesu crist' he went' out' and wepte ful bitterly [995] ¶ The iiiij. signe is pat' he ne lette not' for his / shame to shewen his confession. [996] Suchi was pe confession of pe maudeleyn pat' sche ne spared for no shame of hem pat' weren at' pe ffeest' forto go to our lorde Ihesu crist' and byknowe to hym her synne [997] ¶ The .v. signe is pat' a man & a woman be obeysaunte to reccuye pe penaunce pat' is hym eniyned. for certes Ihesu crist' for pe giltes of oon man was obedient' to his depe

[998] ¶ The secounde condicion of verrey confession ¶ 2° condicion is pat' it' be hastely do¼. for certes if a man had a dedly wounde: euer pe lenger pat' he tarie¶ to warisshhe

PETWORTH 691 (6-T. 675)
him self pe more wold it correpte and hast hym to his depe and eke pe wounde wold be pe wors forto hele [999] ¶ And rist so farep synne pat longe tyme is in a man vnschewed [1000] ¶ Certes a man oust hastely to shewe his synne. for mony causes as for drede of depe pat commep often sodeynly and is in no certeyn what tyme it' shal be ne in what' place. And eke pe strechyng' of oo synne drawep in anoper [1001] ¶ And eke pe lenger pat' he tarieth: pe ferper is he from crist'. And if he abide vnto his last' day scarcely may he shryve hym or amende hym of his synnes ne repenten hym for pe greuous maladye of his deth. [1002] & for as moche as he hap not' in his lif herkened Ihesu Crist' when he hap spoken vnto hym, he shal crient oourlord Ihesu crist'at'his last' day, and scarcely wil he harken hym [1003] ¶ Vnder-stonde pat' pis condicioun moste haue four' pingges 1i thi schrifte most be purueide byform and avised for wikked hast' doop no profite and pat' a man konne shryve hym of his synnes be it' of pride eiper of Envie and so forf wip pe spices and circumstaunces / [1004] and pat' he haue comprehended / in his mynde pe nombre and pe gretnesse of his synnes and/ how longe pat' he hap layne in synne [1005] and eke pat' he be contrite of his synnes and in stedfast purpoys by pe [grace of god] neuere eft' to falle azein in synne and eke pat' he drede and countrewaite hym self pat' he flee pe occasions of synne to which he is enclynyed [1006] ¶ Also pat' pow shalt' schryve pe of alle pi synnes to oo man and noust mele to oon man and parcel mele to a noper man pat' is to vnderstonde in entent' to parten pi confession as for shame or for drede, sfor it' nys but' stronglyng of pe soule [1007] sfor certes Ihesu crist' is al good in hym is noon imperfeccion and perfore euere he forgeupe alle parfitly or ellis neuere a dele [1008] ¶ I say not' if powe be sygnd to pe penytauncere for certeyn synne pat' pou art' bounden to shewe hem all pe remenaunt of pi synnes of which
powe hast be shryuen of pi curate but it like pe of pine humilite This is no departing of shrift [1009] ne I ne say not per as I spoke of dyuision of confes-

[1010] lon of shrift but lat no blot be behyn.de. lat no synne be vntold as fer as pou hast remem-
braunce [1011] And when pou shalt bene shryuen of pi Curate telle hym eke of alle pe synnes pat pou hast done sipens pou were last yshriuen as pis is pe wikked entent of dyuision of shrift

[1012] f Also pe verrey shrift askep certeyn condicions. ffurst pat pou shryue pe by pi free wille not constreyned ne for shame of folk ne for maladie or such pingges ffor it is reson pat he pat trespasep by his free wille | [. . . no gap in the M.S.| confesse his trespas. [1013] noon oper man shal telle his synne but he hym self ne he shal not nay or denye his synne ne wrappe him a2einst pe preest for his amonysyne to lete synne [1014] f The seconnde condicion is pat pine shrift be lawfull. pat is to say pou pat shryuest pe and eke pe preest pat herep pi confession bene verrely in pe feip of holy church [1015] and pat a man be not despeired. of pe mercy of Ihesu Crist And Caym or Iudas [1016] And eke a [man] mote accuse hym of his owne trespace and noux anoter but he shall blame & witen hym self of his owne malice of his synne and noon oper. [1017] But naipes if anoter man be encheseon or entiser of his synnes Or pat if pe state of a persone be such thorgi which his synne is a-gregged or ellis pat he may not pleylyn shryuen hym. but he telle pe persone pe which he hap synyned wipe. pan may he telle it [1018] so pat his entent ne be not to bakbite pe persone but onely to declaren his con-

fession.

PETWORTH 693 (6-T. 677)
Thowe ye shall not eke make no lesing in fine confession for humilite parauenture to say pat pou hast doon synnes of which pou were

\begin{quote}
\textit{Augustinus.}
\end{quote}

Thowe ye shall not eke make no lesing in fine confession for humilite parauenture to say pat pou hast doon synnes of which pou were neuere gulty. If for seint Austyn seij if pou be cause of humilite makest lesing of pi self pougi powe ne were nou3t in synne afor: 3it art powe pan in synne porgh pi lesynges. Thow most eke shewe pi synne by pi propre moupe but pou be wexe dombe and not by no letter ffor pou pat hast done synne pou shalt haue ye same confessir. Thow shalt not eke peynt pi confession be faire and subtle wordes to keuere more pi synne ffor pan bygilest pou pi self & nought pe preest. Thow most tel it platly be it neuere so foule ne so horrible. Thow shalt eke shryue ye to a preest pat is disrete to counsaile pee. and eke pou shalt not shryue ye for veynglorie ne for ypocrecy ne for no cause but oonly for ye doute of Ihesu crist & pe helpe of pi soule. Thow shalt not eke renne to ye preest al sodeynly to telle hym li3tly pi synne as who so tellep a Iape or a tale but avisely and wip grete deuocion & generally shryve ye oft if pou often falle oft arise by confession. And if pou shryue ye oftter pan onys of synne which pou hast be shryuen it is ye more merite as seip seint Austyne. Thow shalt haue ye more lightly relesinge and grace of god bope of synne and of peyne. And certes onys a zere at ye leest way it is lawful forto bene howseled. Flor soply onys [a 3ere] al pingges renouellen
[1029] ¶ The iiij. parte of penytence is Satisfaccion and 
pat' stant' generalli in almesse and in 
bodily peyne.  [1030] Nowe bene þere þre 
manere of Almesse. Contricion of hert' wher a man 
offrep hym self to god. Anoþer is to haue pite of 
þe defaunte of his neighbours. þe 13 is in 
þenynge of good counsaile and confort' goostly and bodily where 
men han nede and namely in sustynaunce of mannis foode. 
[1031] And take kepe þat' a man haþ nede of þis 
þingges generalli he haþ nede of foode of 
cloþinge and harborowe. he haþ / nede of charitable 
counsaillinge and visitynge of prison and / maladie and 
sepulture of his dede body. [1032] And if þow maist' not 
visite þe nedeful wip þi persone. visite hym with þi 
massage & / þi ȝiftes [1033] ¶ Thise bene þe generalt 
almasses or werkes of charite of hem þat' han temporett 
richesses or discretion of consailling' Of þis werkes 
shalÞ þou here at þe day of dome 

[1034] ¶ Thise almasses shuldest þou doon of þine owne 
propre þingges and hastely and / prively if þou maist' 
[1035] Butt napelees if þow maist' not doon it' prively 
þou shalÞ not' forbere almesse þouȝe men it' See. 
So þat' it' be not' ydo for þonke of þe worlde. but' onely 
forþo haue þe þonke of oure / lorde Ihesu christ[1036] ¶ for 
as witnesseþ seintþ Mathewe .v?. A. Cite may not' be hid 
þat' is sette on a mounteyn . ne men lighten not a lanterne and 
putte þe vnder a busshel. but' men sette it' on a candel-
stik to lighten þe men in þe hous. [1037] Rist' 
so shal ȝoure liȝt' liȝten toforn men þat' þei mowe 
seen ȝoure good werkes and glorifien ȝour fadere þat' is in 
heuene 

[1038] ¶ Now as to speken of bodily peyne. It' stont' in 
preiers. in wakingges and in fastingges and in vertuous 
PETWORTH 695 (6-T. 679)
techingges of orisons [1039] ¶ ye shul vnderstande pat' orisons or preiers is / forto seyn a pitous wille of hert' pat' redresseþ in god and expresseþ it' by worde outward to remoue harmlesse. and to han þinges espirituel and durable. and somtyme temporel þingges of which orisons certes þe orison of þe pater noster hap Ihesu crist' enclosed most' þingges [1040] ¶ Certes it is priuilegged of .3. þingges. in his dignite ffor which it is more digne þan eny oper preiere for þat' ihesu crist hym self made it'. [1041] and it is short for it shuld be conned more lijtly and forto wipholde it' þe more esely in herte and helpen hym self þe offer wip þe orison [1042] and for a man shuld be þe lasse wery to sey it' / and for a man ne may not excusen hym to lerne it' it' is so short and so esy. and for it' comprehendeth in it' self alle good preiers [1043] ¶ The exposicion of þis holy preier þat' is so excellent' and digne I bytake to þise maisters of theologie sauf þus moche wil I seyne. þat' whan þou preiest þat' god / forþeue þe þi giltes as þou forþeuest' hem þat' a-gilten þe be ful wel ware þat' þow ne be not' out' of charite [1044] This holy 1orison amenuseþ eke venyal synne and þerfore it' aperteneth specialy to peniſence.

[1045] This preiere most' be trewly saide in verrey feip and þat' men prey to god ordynatly & discretely and deuoutly. Alway a man shal putt' his will to be subiecte to þe wille of god [1046] This orison most' eke be saide wip gret' humblesse and ful pure honesty and not' to annoyance of eny man or womman. It' most' nedes be contynued with þe werkes of charite [1047] it' availleþ eke aȝeinst' þe vices of þe saule. þfor as seip seynt' Ierom ¶ By fastynge ben saued þe vices of flessh and by preiers þe vices of þe saule

[1048] ¶ Afters þis þou shalt' vnderstonde þat' bodily peye ne stant' in wakinge. þfor Ihesu crist' seip. wakeþ and preieþ þat' þe ne entre in wikked

PETWORTH 696 (6-T. 680) [1 leaf 306]
 temptacons [1049] ¶ ye shul vnderstonde pat fastynge stont in 3. thyngges. In forberynge of bodily mete and drink and in forberynge of worldly Iolitees. and in forberynge of dedly synne. This is to say pat a man shal kepe hym / from dedly synne with al his my3t.

[1050] And pow shalt vnderstonde eke pat god ordayned fastyngges And to fastynge apperteneth four pingges. [1051] largenesse to poor folk. Gladnes of hert. of heire. and such manere penaunces [1053] ¶ But ware pe wel pat such manere penaunces ne make not pin humble bitter or angry. anoyed of hym self. for better is to cast away pine heire. pan forto cast away pe sweitnesse of our lord Ihesu Crist [1054] And percefore seip seint Poole ¶ Paulus. ¶ ¶ Clope you as pei pat beñ chosen of god in hert of mysericord. debonairte. suffraunce and such maner of clopinge of whiche Ihesu crist is more apaide pan of heire or of hawberkes.

[1055] Then is disciplyne eke in knokkyng of pi brest. in scouryng wiþ 3eerdes. in knelyng in tribulacions [1056] in suffryng pat paciently wrongges pat bene doon to hym. and eke in pacient suffraunce of maladies or lesyngges. of worldly Catel of wiiff or childe or oþer 1frendes

[1057] Than shalt pow vnderstonde which pingges distrowben penaunce as pis is in þre maners. pat is drede. Shame. and hope. And whanhope pat is desperacion.

[1058] And forto speken / first of drede for whiche he
weneþ þat he may suffre no penaunce [1059] þer aȝeinst is remedye fforþo þenkþ þat bodily penaunce. is but short and liteH at þe regarde of þe peyne of helle. þat is cruel and so longe þat it lastþ wip-outen ende.

[1060] ¶ Now aȝeinst þe shame þat a man hap to shryuen hym [.

... no gap in the MS. [1061] aȝeinst þe shame shuld a man þenk þat by þe way of resoun þat he þat hap not bene ashamed, to doo foule þingges Certes hym ouȝþt notþ be ashamed to doo fair þingges and good þingges and þat is confessions.[1062] A man shuld þenk þat god seþ and woote al his þouȝtes and his werkes to hym may no þinge be hidde ne keuered [1063] ¶ Men shuld eke remembre hem of þe shame þat is to come at þe day of dome to hem þat bene nouȝþt penytent and liff in present liff. [1064] for alle þe creatures in heuene in erþþe and in helle shuln seen / aperly al þat þei hyden in þþs world.

[1065] ¶ Now fforþo speke of þe hope of hem þat bene so negligent and scowe to shryuen hem it stant in two maners. [1066] That oon is þat he hopeþ to lyve longe and fforþo purchase mochel Richesse for his delite and þan he wil shryuen hym as he seþ he may as hym semþ tymeþ ynowe come to shrift[1067] ¶ Anoþer is of þe Surquidrye þat he hap in cristes mercye. [1068] And aȝeinst þat þe first þe shal þenk þat our liff is in no sikernesse And eke þat alle þe richesse of þe world bene in adventure and passinge as a shadowe on a walle [1069] ¶ And as seþ seynþ gregorie That it apperteneþ to þe grete riȝtþwisnesse of god þat neuer shal þe peyn stynte of hem þat neuer nolde wiþdrawe hem from synne her þonkes. but euuer contynued þer Inne. ¶ for þilkþ perpetuel wille to done synne shullen þei haue perpetuel peyne.

[1070] ¶ Whan-hope is in two maners ¶ þe fyrst þe whan-hope is in þe mercy of Crist ¶ That oþer is þat þei PETWORTH 688 (8-T. 682).
The first wave of wanhope comep of pat' he demep' pat' he hath synned so grely so ofte and so longe liggyng' in synne pat' he shal not' be saued [1072] ¶ Certes aʒeins't pat' cursed wanhope he shal penk' pat' pe passion of Ihesu crist' is more 1stronge for- to vnbynde þan synne is forto bynde [1073] ¶ And aʒeins't pe seconnd wanhope he shal penk' pat' as often as he fallep he shal arise by penytence. And þouʒe he neuer so longe haue lyen in synne þe mercy of crist' is alway redy to receyuen hym to mercy [1074] aʒeins't þe wanhope þat' he demep' þat' he shuld not' longe perseuere in goodnesse ¶ he shal penk' þat' þe feblenesse of the deuel may no þing' doon but' men willen suffice hym [1075] And eke he shal haue strength and þe helpe of god and of al holy churche and of þe protection of angeuls if him lust'

[1076] ¶ Than shullen men vnderstonde what' is þe fruyte of penaunce as aftere þe wordes of Ihesu Crist' it' is þe endeles blisse of heuene [1077] þer Ioie haþ no contrarioust of woo ne greuance þer alle harms ben passed of þis present' liff wher as is þe sikernesse fro þe peyn of helle þer as þe blisful company þat' reioysen hem euermoo every of œpers Ioie [1078] þer as þe body of man þat' whilom was foule and derk' is more cleer þan þe sonne Ther as whilom þe body was seke and frele and feble and morteH is vnmorteH and so stronge and so hool þat' þer may no þinge enpeire it'. [1079] wher as neiþer is hunger þrest', ne cold' but' euery soule replenysned wip þe siþ of þe parfit' knowynge of god [1080] This blisful regne may man purchase by pouert' espiritueH and þe glorie by lownesse. þe plente of Ioy by hunger' and þrest', and þe rest' by travaille and þe liff' by deep' and mortificacion of synne.
To pilk lif he vs bringe pat bou3t vs wi3p his precious blood./ Amen./

Explicit fabula Rectoris./

Here takep pe maker of pis booke his leue /

[1081]

Nowe prey I to hem alle pat harken pis litel tretise.
or rede pat zif per be eny ping in it pat likep
hem pat perof pei ponk our lord Ihesu crist of whom procedep al witte and al goodnes.

[1082] And zif per be eny ping pat disples hem./ I
prey hem also pat pei arette it to pe defaute of myne
vnkonnynge and not to my wille pat wold ful fayn haue
seide better zif pat I had hade connynge. [1083] sfor our
boke seip T AH pat is writen is writen for our
doctrine & pat is myñ entent' [1084] Wherfore I
biseche jou mekely for pe mercy of god pat ze prei for
me pat crist haue mercy on me and torçeue me my
geltys [1085] and namely of my translaciouns and endit-
ngges of worldly vanytes pe which I reuoke in my re-
traccions [1086] As is pe boke of Troiles. The book
also of fame. The boke of the xxv. ladies./ The
boke of pe duchesse. The boke of seynt valentynes
day of pe parlement of briddes. The tales of Canter-
bury pilk pat sownen into synne [1087] The boke
of pe lyôn and mony oper bokes zif pei were in my
remembrance. and mony a songe. And mony a lecherous
lay pat Crist for his gret mercy forçeue me pe synne.

[1088] But of pe translacion of Boys de consolacione
and oper bokes of legendys of seyntes and omelies
and moralite & denocion [1089] of pat I ponke our
lord Ihesu crist and his blessed/ modere and alle pe
seyntes of heuene [1090] bysechyn hem pat pei from
hens forp vnto my lyues ende sende me grace to
bywaile my giltes and to stody to pe sauacion of my
soule. and graunt me grace of verrey penzunce. con-

PETWORTH 700 (6-T. 684)
fession and satisfaccion to doon in pis present liff [1091] porghe pe benigne grace of hym pat is kync of kyngges and preest of alle preestes pat bouzt vs wip pe precious blode of his hert [1092] So pat I may bene oon of hem at pe day of dome pat shal be saued./ Qui cum patre & spiritu sancto vivis & regnas deus &cetera.

Here endep pe boke of pe talys of Canterbury compiled by Geffray Chawcer on whoos soule Ihesu cristi haue mercy. || Amen ||

[Square painting of the arms of Henry Percy, 4th Earl of Northumberland, K.G., quartering Poynings, Fitz Payn and Bryan. H on the right, P on the left of the shield, in a Garter with the legend 'hony soit. qui. mal. y. pence.' A lion, unicorn, &c, in the 4 corners.]
APPENDIX (to Group B, p. 591).

[Christ Church MS. 152.] [on leaf 173, back, sign. k 2, back]

"! Sire Nonnes preest our hoost seyde a none
y-blessed be thy breth & every stoon
This was a mery tale of Chaunteclere
But be my trouthe if thou were seculere
Thow woldeste bene a tredefoul a right
ffor if thow haue corage as thou haste myght
The were nede of hennes as I wene
Ye moo than .vij. tymes seventene
See whiche braunnes hath this gentel preeste
So grete a nekke & so large a breeste
He loketh as a Sparhauke with his yen
Hym nedeth nat his colour for to dyen
with Brasile ne with Greyne of Portyngale /
Now sire faire falle yow for youre tale
And aftir he with fuff mery chere
Saide vnto a nother as ye shulle here

Here is ended the Nonnes prestes tale
And folowith the prologe of the Maunciples tale
PETWORTH MS. APPENDIX

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE PETWORTH MS.

1. End of the Sum'ner's Tale, l. 2159-2294 of Group D, § 6, from the Additional MS. 5140 in the British Museum. ('Twould have followed p. 334 above, had it been in the Petworth MS., instead of the spurious lines there given.) ...

2. The Clerk-Merchant-Link, Group E, § 3, from the Additional MS. 5140, British Museum. ('Twould have followed p. 373 above (instead of the Merchant's End-Link, p. 374), had it been in the Petworth MS.) ...

3. Drawings of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales, copied from the Ellesmere MS.,¹ and cut on wood by Mr Hooper.

4. Drawings of 6 Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales,—the Reeve, Cook, Monk, Pardoner, Wife of Bath, and Manciple—and 6 Allegorical Figures—Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper.

¹ The Ellesmere cuts can be arranged either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the Six-Text order of the Tales. In the latter they'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 704.
## Six-Text Order of Tales

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Ellesmere MS. Order.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Knight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Prioress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. Nun’s Priest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11. Doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12. Pardoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15. Sum’ner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17. Merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18. Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19. Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21. Canon’s Yeoman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23. Parson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Group A
- 1. Knight
- 2. Miller
- 3. Reeve
- 4. Cook
- 5. Man of Law
- 6. Shipman
- 7. Prioress
- 8. Chaucer
- 9. Monk
- 10. Nun’s Priest
- 11. Doctor
- 12. Pardoner
- 13. Wife of Bath
- 14. Friar
- 15. Sum’ner
- 16. Clerk
- 17. Merchant
- 18. Squire
- 19. Franklin
- 20. Second Nun
- 21. Canon’s Yeoman
- 22. Manciple
- 23. Parson

### Group B
- 1. Knight
- 2. Miller
- 3. Reeve
- 4. Cook
- 5. Man of Law
- 6. Wife of Bath
- 7. Friar
- 8. Sum’ner
- 9. Clerk
- 10. Merchant
- 11. Squire
- 12. Franklin
- 13. Doctor
- 14. Pardoner
- 15. Shipman
- 16. Prioress
- 17. Chaucer
- 18. Monk
- 19. Nun’s Priest
- 20. Second Nun
- 21. Canon’s Yeoman
- 22. Manciple
- 23. Parson

### Group C
- 1. Knight
- 2. Miller
- 3. Reeve
- 4. Cook
- 5. Man of Law
- 6. Wife of Bath
- 7. Friar
- 8. Sum’ner
- 9. Clerk
- 10. Merchant
- 11. Squire
- 12. Franklin
- 13. Doctor
- 14. Pardoner
- 15. Shipman
- 16. Prioress
- 17. Chaucer
- 18. Monk
- 19. Nun’s Priest
- 20. Second Nun
- 21. Canon’s Yeoman
- 22. Manciple
- 23. Parson
1.

END OF THE SUMMONER'S TALE.

[Addit. 5140, Brit. Mus., on leaf 123, back.]

[And set his felawe / ther that lay his store
He loked as he were a wilde bore
And grynt with the teth / so was he wroth
A sturdy pas / doun to the court he goth
Wher that ther woned / a man of grete honour
To whom that he / was alway confessour
This worthy man / was lorde of that vyllage
This sfrere cam / as he were in a rage
Wher as the lorde / sat etynge at his borde
Vneth mylft the frere / speke a worde

PETWORTH 705 (6-T. 397) [this page, Addit. 5140]
Til at last / he seid god you see  [Addit. MS 5140]
This lorde gan look / and sayd benedicite
What ffrere lohn] / what maner worlde is this
I see weel / that som thing is a-mys  2172
Ye looke / as the woode wer ful of thevys
Sit doun a-noon] / and telle me what you grevis
And it shalH ben amendid / yf y may
I haue quod he / had a foul despyt this day  2176
God yelde it you / a-doun in your village
That in this worlde / ther nys so pore a pape
That he nolde haue / abhomynaciou
Of that y haue / receyved / in the tou
And yit ne grevith it me also sore
As that the olde chirle / with lokkis hoore
Blasfemed hafi / our holy covent eek
Nowe maister quod this lorde / y you beseeche  2184
No maister quod he / but a servitour
Thouh y haue had in scole / that honour
God lyketh nat / that raby men vs calle
Nothir in Markat / ne in your large halle  2188
No force quod he / but telle me al] your greeff
Sir quod this ffrere / an odious myschieff
This day betid is / myw ordre and me
And so par consequens / in eche degre  2192
Of holy chirch[1] / god amende it sone  [¹ Looks like chuceh in the MS]
Sir quod the lorde / ye wot what is to done
Distempir you nat / ye be my confessour
Ye be salt of the erth / and the souour  2196
ffor goddis love / your pacient now holde  [leaf 124, back]
TelH me your greef / and a-non he him tolde
As ye haue herd beforne / ye wot well what
The lady of the hous / ay stillH sat  2200
Tyl she hadde harde / al what the ffrere said
By goddis modir quod she / the blisful mayd
Is ther auft ellis / telle me feithfully
Madame quod he / how thinke ye herby  2204
How that me thenkyth quod she / so god me spede [Addit. MS 5140]
I sey a cherl / hatli don / a cherlis dede 2208
What sholde y sey / god lat him nevir the
His sike hed / is ful of vanyte
I holde him / in a maneer firenesio 2208
Madame quod he / bi god y shalH not lye
But yf y / be any weyes may be wreke 2212
I shalH diffame him / ovrilH wher y speko
The fals blasphemour / that chargid me 2216
To depart / that wol not departed be
To euerych man / alych with myshauncio
The lord sat styH / as he wore in a trauncio
And in his hert / he rolleth vp and doun
How that this cherle / had yimaginacioun 2220
To shewe such a probleme / to the ffriere
Nevir c[r]st er nowe / her y of such matere 2220
I trow the deviH / put it in his mynde
In ars / shalH no man / metryk fynde 2224
ByfornH this day / of such a questioun
Who sholde make / a demonstracioun
That euery man) / shulde haue lyk his part
As of soun / or of savour / of a fart
O nyce prowde chirH / y shrew his face 2228
Loo sirs quod the lorde / what harde grace
To euery man lyk / telle me howe Sompnour [leaf 125a]
That a fart / sholde be departd nowe
It is an Impossible / it may nat be
Ey nyce cherl / god lat him nevir the
The romblyng / of a fart / and euery soun 2232
Nys but of heyr / reuerberacioun
And ther it wasteth / lytel and lytel a-vey
Ther is no man) / can deme bi my fey 2236
Yf that it were / departd equally
What lo my cherle / lo howe shrewdely
Vnto my confessour / to day he spak
I holde him certayn / a demonyak 2240
Now ete your mete / and lat the chirle go play [Addit MS 5140]
Lat him go hang him self / a devylway

[The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire.
No break in the MS.]

Now stood the lordis Sqwyer / atte boorde
That karf his mete / and herd woorde bi woorde 2244
Of a\ thing / whiche y haue said
My lorde quod he / be ye nat eviH a-payde
I cowde telle / for a gowne clothi
To you sir frere / so ye be nat wrothi 2248
How that a fiart / shaH evene delt be
A-mong your covent / yif it lyke the
TeH quod the lorde / and thou shalt haue a-non)
A gowne clothi / bi god and bi seint Iohn) 2252
My lord quod he / whan that the wedir is fair
Ryh it her before you / sitting in a chayr
Lat bryng a cart wheel / her in-to this haH
But loke that it haue / his spokys holis aH
xij. spokys / hath a cart wheel comonly
And bryng me xij. ffrerys / wyte ye why
ffor xiiij\textsuperscript{a} is a covent as y gesse /
Your confessour heer / for his worthynesse 2260
ShaH parforme vp the noumbre of his covent [leaf 125, back]
Thanne shaH ye knele adoun / bi oon assent
And to euer spokis ende / in this manner
ffuH sadly ley in his nose / shaH a ffrere
your noble confessour / god him save
ShaH holde his nose vpriht / vndir the nave
Thanne shaH thi chirl / with bely styf and touH
As any tabur / hidir be brought 2268
And set him on the wheel / ryHt of this carte
Vpon) the nave / and make him let a fart
And ye shaH seyn) / vp pereil of my lyf
By preeff / whiche is demonstratyf 2272.

PETWORTH 708 (6-T. 400) [this page, Addit. 5140]
That equally / the soun of it wol wende
And eek the stynk⁴ / vnto the spokys ende
Sauf that this worthi man) your confessour
Because he is a man / of gret honour
Shal haue the first frute / as resoun is
The noble vsage of sfreris / it is this
The worthiuest man of hem al / shaH ferst be served² [²d written over ²f]
And certeynly / he hath it wel deserued
He hath to day tauht vs / so moch good
Wyth preching in the pulpet / ther he stood
That y may vouchesauf / y say for me
He hadde the first smelH / of martis thre
And so wolH aH thys covent hardly
He berith him so fair / and so hoolyly
The lord / the lady / and ech man) sauf the sfrer⁰
Said that Iaynkyn) / spake in his mateers
As well as Euclido / or Partholome
Touchyng the Cherlis / thei seiden) / subtilte
And bi witt / made him speke as he spake
He is no fool / nor no domynyak
And Iaynkyn) / hath wonne a new gowne
My tale is don) / we be almost at towné

Explicit fabula Apparitoris] [Addit. MS 5140 extract stop]
W

Marchaunt

Epyng and weylyng / care and othir sorwe
I knowe Inoult / on evyn and on morwe
Quod the marchaunt / and so don othir mo

That weddid be / I trowe that it be so
fful wel y wot / it farith so by me
I haue a wyf / wors may non be
ffor thouh the feende / to hir coplid were
She wolde him ouyr macche / I dar wel swere
What shulde y reherce / in specialle
Hir hih malice / she is a shrewe wyth alle
Ther is a long / and a large difference
Betwene Grisildes / grete pacience
And of my wyf / the passing cruelte
wer y on-bounde / also mot y the
I wolde neuir eft / com in the snare
we weddid men / lyve in sorwe and care
Assay who wytt / and he shal fynde
That y sey soth / be seynt Thomas of ynde
As for the more partye / y sey nat alle
God shelde / that it sholde so be-falle

A good sire ost\(^1\) / y haue wedded be
Thes monethes too / and moo nat parde
And yit y trowe / that he that at his lyf
wyfles hath ben / thouh that men wolde him ryffe
Vnto the hert / ne cowde he in no maneer
Tellen vs so moche sorwe / as I nowe heer
Cowde telle of my wyfys / cursidnesse
Nowe quod our ost / marchaunt so god you blisse
Sith so mychil / knowe ye of that arte
fful hertely y pray / telle vs a parte
Gladly quod he / but of myn owne sore
ffor sory hert / y telle may no more

Explicit prologus Mercatoris]   [Addit. MS 5140 extract onds]

PETWORTH 710 (6-T. 442) [this page, Addit. 5140]
DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.
In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.
THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.
THE KNIGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)
THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.
THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.
THE WYP OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.
THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.
THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.
THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.
THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.
THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.
THE PRIORRESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.
CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.
THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.
THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.